









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b30534288>





*De Morbis Cutaneis.*

A

2½

49

TREATISE  
OF  
DISEASES

Incident to the

SKIN.

In Two Parts.

WITH

A short *APPENDIX* concerning  
the Efficacy of *local* Remedies, and the  
Manner of their Operations.

By *DANIEL TURNER*,  
Of the College of Physicians, LONDON.

The SECOND EDITION Revised and very  
much Enlarged.

L O N D O N:

Printed for R. BONWICKE, J. WALTHOE, R. WILKIN,  
T. WARD, and S. TOOKE. MDCCXXIII.

87372

Imprimatur, Decemb. xii<sup>mo</sup> Die, 1712.

Datum in Comitibus Censoriis ex Aedibus  
Collegii nostri,

Gulielmus Daws, Præses,  
Johannes Bateman,  
Tho. Gill,  
Gulielmus Gould,  
Georgius Colebrook, } Censores.







T H E

# Epistle Dedicatory.

To the most Honour'd Dr. *William Dawes,*

Dr. *John Bateman,*

Dr. *Thomas Gill,*

Dr. *William Gould,*

Dr. *George Colebrook,*

The much Honour'd

P R E S I D E N T and C E N S O R S, for the Time  
being, of the *Royal College* of Physicians in  
L O N D O N.

*Most, and much Honoured,*



H E N, after the customary Examinations at the Censor's Board, You were pleas'd to think me qualify'd for that weighty Province of Medicinal Prescription; and honour'd me with the College *Diploma* for a Licentiate's Privilege; having lately quitted the Hurry of Business in a Branch of the same Profession, I had Time to look over some scatter'd Memoirs which I had taken of certain remarkable Occurrences, and to reduce them into some better Or-

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

der; which when I had digested and fitted the Best I could for the Press, I had no Need to deliberate where I should present them, since by Duty, as well as Interest, they were intirely Yours.

It was my Duty to offer (I cannot say my first Fruits from the Press, having been often there before, but) the first I publish'd since I came among You, by which I might convince You (whatever may be the Fate of the Performance) that You have given that Privilege to no idle, and I hope, no useless Person.

It was my Interest to sue for Your Protection, which being granted, and the said Performance honour'd with Your *Imprimatur*, its Access may be the easier to the Men of Art, who will find, as the Author has not been asham'd to venture it abroad, so neither have You the learned President, nor Ye the learned Censors of Our renowned College, disdain'd to countenance its Passage: Be that however as it will, yet is He still the same, I mean,

[ Most honour'd President,  
And much honour'd Censors ]

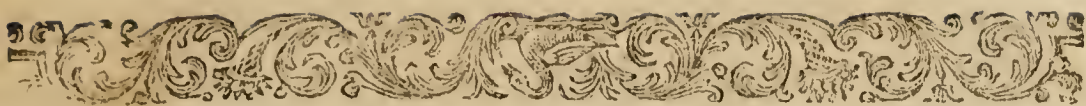
*Your very much obliged*

*And very humble Servant,*

DANIEL TURNER.







# TO THE READER.



*HIS Treatise of the Skin-Diseases, however scarce for some Time past, yet by the Decease of some of those for whom the same was Printed, together with the great Number of Copies in which they are concern'd, a new Impression has been delay'd; 'till upon the publishing my Art of Surgery, the last Summer, a farther Call being made upon them for the said Book, the Survivors resolved immediately on a Second Impression, and deputing one of their Number to know my Mind, in regard to any Alteration or Addition, I sent Word, if they would give me a little Time, I might probably make some farther Improvement: When accordingly, as that and my own Affairs would allow, have review'd and added certain Observations in my own Practice, interspersed, which have occur'd since the first Publication.*

*I once had it in my Thoughts to have contracted some Parts thereof, I mean the Physiological, as likewise to have lessen'd the Number of the Recipes, by leaving out some of the Antient Formulæ now obsolete, and having cancell'd all the Speculative, to have render'd it more a Practical Treatise: But understanding from some Gentlemen of good Sense and Learning, that hereby I might disappoint many Lovers of antient History, and that the Discourse, about which indeed I had taken no small Pains, would be much less entertaining; that the new Purchaser may not think himself injur'd by such Castration, I concluded to leave it as it was, with the Addition before*

## TO the R E A D E R.

mention'd: Which however perhaps enhauncing a small matter the Price, will, I dare assure the Reader, more than compensate that extraordinary Charge.

It having had the Approbation of our College, at least the governing Part at that Time, I thought it needless to trouble the now President and Censors for a new Imprimatur: But indeed the short Time allow'd, had I been so minded, could by no means have admitted of the same.

Neither shall I say any thing to recommend what has already past the Test, and met with so general an Approbation; yet must I take Notice by way of Caution to the inadvertent, of one who has assum'd something of the same Title for his Performance, viz. A Compendious Treatise of the Diseases of the same Part: In like manner as my Siphilys was served by another, under that of a Modern one.

But the Design of these and others of like Nature, with their continual Advertisements to get off their Empirical Remedies, under a Pretext of Nostrums known only to themselves, being too notorious I hope at this Time, to go down with Men of Letters, much less of Art; and having for the Information of the People in general, been already sufficiently exposed by a Member of the College, in his Modern Quack, there will need surely no more to be said upon that Subject.

In this Edition, besides the Remarks and Observations in the Body of the Book, I have at the Beginning, instead of the Table of Chapters, placed a General Index, by which the Reader may as it were under the same View, not only be apprised of the Contents of the whole, but directed also forthwith to such Part thereof as he is in quest of, the Table of Cases continuing at the Close as in the former, together with those which are since added under their proper Heads, numerically also as before.





# AUTHORS

Consulted in the following

## TREATISE.

<p><b>A</b>  CtaDanica  Aicholtzi-  us  Albert. magn.  Alex. Ben.  Alfaravius  Anton. Mus. Bras-  fav.  Aqua pendens  Archigenes  Ardoynus  Aretæus  Aristotle  Augenius  Augustine  Avenzoar  Avicen</p>	<p>Bates  Bayrus  Benivenius  Bonet  Borellus  Botallus  Boyl  Brown</p>	<p>Drake  <b>E</b>  Ephemeris germ.  <b>F</b>  Fabric. Hild.  Fallopius  Ferdinand. Ponzet  Fernelius  Ferrarius  Fienus  Florent. (Nic.)  Fonseca  Forestus  Fromanus  Fuchsius  Fuller</p>
<p><b>B</b>  Baptist. Codronch.  Baccius  Baglivi  Ballonius  Banister  Barbet  Bartholine</p>	<p><b>C</b>  Campanella (Th.)  Cardan  Charas  Charlton  Celsus  Chrystoph. a Vega  Clossæus  Cœlius Rhodig.  Cornel. Agr.  Gemma  Cowper  <b>D</b>  De L. B. Sylv.  Diemerbroeck  Digby  Dioscord.  Dovynetus</p>	<p><b>G</b>  Galen  Gesner  Gordonius  Grew  Gulielm. Parad.  <b>H</b>  Haffenreffer  Hartman  Harvey (William)  (Gideon)</p>

*Authors consulted in the following Treatise.*

(Gideon)	Mead	Scaliger
Heers	Meekrin	Scribonius
Hercules Medicus	Mercurialis	Schenkias
Saxon.	Myzaldus	Sculterus
Heliiodorus	N	Sebast. Munster
Hesiod	Nic. Nicolus	Sennertus
Heurnius	O	Serapio
Heywood	Olaus	Severinus
Hippocrates	P	Simon Pauli
Hoffman	Palmarius	Soranus
Hook	Panarolus	Spigelius
Horstius (Greg.)	Paracelsus	Swammerdam
(Jac.)	Parey	Sydenham.
I	Paulus	T
Ingrassias	Pet. Messias	Tagaurius
Johnstone	Phil. Salmuth.	V
J. Jovian. Pont.	Scopffius	Valleriolus
L	Philostratus	Vallesius
Lanfranc	Philos. Tran-	Valefc. de Ta-
Langius	fact.	rant.
Lemnius	Platerus	Van Horn
Leewenhoeck	Pliny	Vauguion
Lister	Pomponatius	Vesalius
Lucretius	Poterius	W
Ludov. Vives	Q	Wainwright
Lusitanus (Amat.)	Quercetan	Weinrichius
(Zacut.)	Quint. Serenus	Wierus
M	R	Willis
Manardus	Ramfy	Will. ten Rhine
Marcellus Donat	Redi	Wiseman
Marcil. Ficinus	Riverius	Wolphius
Martial	Rhasis	Z
Massaria	Rondeletius	Zodiacus Med.
Matthiolus	Rulandus	gallic.
Mayern	S	Zuingerus
Mauritius Cordæ-	Salus	Zypæus.
us	Sanctorius	





A

# General INDEX

O R,

## TABLE of CONTENTS.



### PART I.



#### *The* I N T R O D U C T I O N.



DESCRIPTION of the *Cuticula* and *Cutis*, with their Vessels, p. 1, 2. The same view'd with the *Microscope* from Mr. *Cowper*, 3. Dr. *Drake's* Account of the former, with the Author's Observation thereon, 4. The several Parts composing the latter, 5, 6. Of the *Hairs*, 6, 7. Of the *Nails*, 8, 9.

#### C H A P. 1.

Of the *Lepra Arabum*, its Description and Comparison with the *Jewish Leprosy*, 1 to 13. The Method of enquiry before the sending of the Infected into the *Lazaretto's*, 4 to 6. The *Leprosy* of the *Jews supernatural*, or a Punishment inflicted by the Divine Being upon those People, 7.

#### C H A P. 2.

Of the *Lepra Græcorum*, with the Description and Derivation of the several Names, *Alphus*, *Vitiligo*, *Leuce*, *Lichen*, *Psora*, *Exanthema*, *Scabies*, *Furfur*, *Porrigo*, *Rhagades*, 7 to 10. Hot Climates most affected, 11. Dr. *Drake's* Opinion of the Nature and Cause, 12 to 14. That it is infectious after the Manner of the *Lues Venerea*, 15. *Prognosticks* and Method of Cure both *Empirical* and *Rational*, 16 to 18. The Cure laid down by Dr. *Willis*, 21 to 27. A Cure from *Horstius*, 28. Another by *Wierus*, 29, 30. Two others of the Authors unsuccessfully attempted, 30 to 40. A third cured, 41 to 45. Sir *Theodore Mayern's* Prescriptions for a young Lady afflicted with a *Lepra*, 45 to 47.

# AN INDEX.

## CHAP. 3.

Of the Itch, its Distinction into *Local* and *Scorbutic* or *Cacoehymical*, 49, 50. Dr. *Willis's* Account and Cure of the same, 50 to 53. Sundry Topicks directed for this Disease, 54. *Hildanus* and *Barbet's* Method for overcoming the same, 54 to 57. The Author's *Lotion* and *Liniment*, 57, 58. Instance of a stubborn Itch, 59, 60. Caution about *Quick-silver Girdles*, *ibid.* A *Scorbutic* Itch with its Cure by Dr. *Howe*, the same Person relapsing cured by the Author, 61 to 64. Of an Itch termed *Volatic*, 64, 65. Notes of discriminating the pustulous Eruptions in this Disease, from those in others, particularly the *Venereal*, 65, 66.

## CHAP. 4.

Of *Childrens Scabs* or *breakings out*, with *Hildanus's* Advice concerning the same, 67. *Simon Pauli's* Remarks thereon, 68. The Author's Method for these Eruptions, 69, 70. The Antients Description of the *Psyracia*, *Phlyctenæ*, *Sudamina*, and other infantile Appearances on the outward Parts, *ibid.* Farther Cautions about the same, 71. Example of a Cure of this kind, 72, 73.

## CHAP. 5.

Of the *Herpes*, its *Division*, *Diagnosticks*, *Prognosticks* and *Cure*, 73 to 75. Diverse Remedies of sundry Writers, 76, 77. The Authors Method, 77 to 79. Of that Species called of the common People, the *Shingles*, with some Examples, 79 to 82.

## CHAP. 6.

Of the *Erysipelas* or *St. Anthony's Fire*, its Description and *Cure*, *External* as well as by *Internals*, as practised by others, also by the Author, with some Histories annexed, 83 to 91. Some short Remarks on the *Phlegmon*, with its difference from the foregoing, and Indications of Cure, 91 to 93.

## CHAP. 7.

Of the *Small Pox* and *Pestilential Eruptions* on the Skin, from *malignant Fevers*, with *Drake's* Account of the former, and his comparing it to the *Lepra* as a *cutaneous Disease*, 93, 94. *Willis's* Opinion of the same Distemper, 95 to 97. The former's Reason why the *Small Pox* invade the same Person only once, with the Author's Objections, 97 to 99. Derivation of the Words *Variolæ* & *Morbilli*, 100. Cautions against outward Applications to the Face, under pretext of securing the same  
from



## An I N D E X.

from being scarr'd; as also against opening the Pustules with a Needle, and other Experiments recommended by Authors, to answer that Intention, 100 to 102. Some fatal Examples of such Experiments, 103. Of a *Prophylactic* Remedy against the *Small Pox*, 104. Several *Topicks* to prevent the pitting of the *Pocks* upon their drying away, 105. Of Spotted Fevers with Notes of Distinction between the *Petechie* and *Flea-bites*, *Freckles*, or other *Cuticular* Spots or Appearances, 106. Dr. *Willis's* and *Simon Pauli's Theories of Pestilential Eruptions*, 106 to 108.

### C H A P. 8.

Of the *Carbuncle* and *Cancer*, with the *Diagnostic*, *Prognostic* and *Cure* of the former, as laid down by Authors, 109 to 112. Difference between the *Carbuncle* and *Gangrene*, *ibid.* Some fabulous Accounts of that Species of *Cancer* called *Lupus*, the *Wolf*, 113, 114.

### C H A P. 9.

Of other more truly *cutaneous* Diseases, as the *Furunculus*, *Epiniëtis* and *Terminthus*, with their Descriptions and Derivations, 115 to 119.

### C H A P. 10.

Of the twofold *Perspiration*, *insensible* and *sensible*, with Disorders thence arising. Dr. *Grew's* Description of the *Pores* and their Uses, 120 to 122. *Willis's* Account of the Alteration induced on the Blood from the insensible Perspiration diminished, named by the Vulgar, *catching Cold*, with the rational Cure for the same, 123 to 125. Of the *sensible Perspiration* augmented, or *Sweats* extravagant, and the Remedies deliver'd by various Writers, 123 to 127. A remarkable Instance of the same totally suppress'd, 127. Of *sweaty Hands and Feet*, also the stinking Scent of the *Arm-pits* of some Persons, with the Cure attempted by certain famous Practitioners; an Instance in a Patient of the Author's, together with some *Aphorisms* of *Hippocrates*, relating to the Subject of the *Pores*, 128 to 132.

### C A A P. 11.

Of the Colour of the *Skin* changed, either by the Diseases called the *Green-Sickness*, or the *Yellow Jaundice*: The diverse Names thereof, and the depraved Appetites attending those labouring under the former, 134. The *Diagnostic*, *Prognostic* and *Cure* of the same, with forms of Remedies suited to the Degrees thereof, also Cases recited,

## AN INDEX.

cited, 135 to 140. A necessary Caution to be observ'd in enterprising these Cures, exemplify'd in two Histories, 140 to 145. Of the *Yellow-Jaundice*, its several Names and their Derivations. *Sylvius* his *Hypothesis* of the *bilious Secretion*, 145, 146. The Signs as well *Diagnostic* as *Prognostic*, with the Cure of this Disease, both *Rational* and *Empirical*, 147 to 155.

C H A P. 12.

Of *Spots and Marks* of a diverse Resemblance, impress'd upon the Skin of the *Fætus*, by the force of the Mother's *Phancy*, with somethings premis'd of the strange and almost incredible Power of *Imagination*, more especially in *pregnant Women*; illustrated from many authentick Accounts, both *Domestick* and *Foreign*, and introduced with a short mechanical Essay upon the *Passions*, 155 to 182. The Manner of extirpating some *Excrescences* thus impress'd on the Surface of the Body, in some Histories of the same, 182 to 190.



# CONTENTS

## Of the Second P A R T.

In which of the Diseases of the SKIN incident to some particular Parts of the Body: And first of those of the HEAD.

C H A P. I.



F the falling of the Hair of the Head, the Distinction, Cause and Cure, laid down as well by Antient as Modern Writers: With some necessary Instructions about the Use of Remedies for the same, 191 to 198. The shedding of the Hair of the Eyebrows and Beard, 199. *De Capillis bifidis, fissis dictis, vel radatis*; also of the Distemperature of the same Parts, named *Tinea Capillorum*, 199, 200. Several *Topicks* to make the Hair grow upon bald Places, from *Mayern, Füller*



## An INDEX.

ler and Bate, 201, 202. General *Axioms* relating to the Cure of these Diseases, 203. Of the Medicines named *Psilothra, seu Depilatoria*. With their Degrees or Differences, 204, 205. *De Morbo Pilari dicto, Cridonibus five Dracunculis*: Also of the Τρίχιασις. With Remarks upon Hairs found in several Parts of the Body, 206, 207. Of the *Plica Polonica*, 208 to 210.

### C H A P. 2.

Of the *Scall Head*, its Differences, Signs and Cure, with the Remedies of sundry Practitioners, proper Cautions in their Use, and Cases stated relating to the same, from the Author's Practice, 211 to 226. The *Furfuratio* or *Porrigo*, its Cause and Cure, 227 to 229.

### C H A P. 3.

Of the *Lousy Evil*, in which some Thoughts of *univocal Generation*, and the Manner of Production of the *Animalcules*, found in our own, as well as in the Bodies of other Animals: Wherein a short Digression of the seemingly *spontaneous* Vegetation of certain Plants, 230, 231. The vast and speedy Multiplication of *Lice*, and their divers Kinds, also of the Causes concurring to their Production, 232, 233. Remedies to destroy them, 234 to 237.

### C H A P. 4.

Of Diseases incident to the Skin of the *Face*, such as *Redness, pustulary Eruptions, &c.* Their Signs and Cure, with fit Cautions to be observ'd in the Use of external Applications, 237 to 243. The same instanc'd in the History of my Lord *Maxwell*, under the Care of Sir *Theodore de Mayern*, likewise in her Majesty then living, 243 to 250. The Author's *Regimen* on the like Occasions, exemplify'd, 250 to 254. Of other *Pimples*, also of the *Freckle* and *Sunburn*, their Cure laid down by the best Writers; with an odd Accident contributing thereto, 254 to 260. A celebrated *Pomate* for the Face, *ibid.* Of a *red Nose*, 261. *Forestus* his Remedy for the same, *ibid.* The Experiment of *Bayrus*, as also of *Severinus* for the removal of *flushings* in the Face, by opening the Blood Vessels of the Forehead, and those in the Nostrils, with a Lancet or Puncture; and the fatal Consequences of setting Leeches to this Part, 262, 263. The effect of *Spaw-Waters* drank upon this Occasion, *ibid.* *Ephelides*, or the tawny Spots on the Foreheads of breeding Women, 264. *Chapt-Lips*, 265. Another History of a red Face, 265 to 267.

### C H A P.

# AN INDEX.

## CHAP. 5.

Of the Diseases of the *Skin* of the *Hands* and *Feet*, and first of the *Paronickia* or *Whitflaw*, and *Pterigion*, with some remarkable Cases, 267 to 273. Of the *Perniones* or *Chilblanes* and *Kibes*, their Cure, and the Method taken in the cold Countries upon these Occasions, 273 to 277. Of *Warts* and *Corns*, their Description, Differences and Cure, both *Empirical* and *Rational*, 278 to 289. *Chapt Hands*, and roughness of the Skin thereof, with Remedies to smooth the same; among others, some of those directed by Sir *Theodore de Mayern* for his Majesty King *Charles*: Together with his Prescription to take away the Wrinkles of the Queen's Belly after Child-birth, 290 to 292.

## CHAP. 6.

Of the Diseases of the *Præpuce* or Foreskin, as the *Phimosis* and *Periphimosis*, whether *Venereal* or otherwise: With the Method of Cure laid down and instanced in several Histories of Cases under the Author's Management of both Kinds, 293 to 314.

## CHAP. 7.

Of the *Hæmorrhoids* or *Piles*, their Difference, Description and Method of Cure, with Histories annexed as well from the *Memoirs* of the Author's Practice, as the *Formulae* directed by Sir *Theodore Mayern* for his Majesty K. *Charles I.* labouring with this Disease, p. 314 to 326. Whether the *Piles* are to be opened? by what Means and in what Bodies? 326 to 328. Certain *Aphorisms* of *Hippocrates* relating to this Subject, *ibid.* Why *Aloes* stops a Flux of Blood apply'd outwardly, yet promotes the same taken internally, 329. Remedies to restrain the Overflowing of the *Hæmorrhoids*, with Notes to distinguish this Flux from the *Dysenterical*, 330 to 332. the Practice of *Surgery* more severe among the Antients than with us, *ibid.* An Account of the several Sorts of Excrescences growing near the Verge of the *Anus*, with their Cure, 333, 334. The *Rhagades* or Chaps on the Fundament, with their Remedies, 335.

## CHAP. 8.

Of the natural Passages of the Body stopt or *imperfect*; both *original* and *adventitious*: And first, that of the *Glans Penis*, with some Instances thereof, 336 to 341. The *Clausura Ani* with several remarkable Histories of the same, 341 to 343. Of the *Vagina Uteri* preternaturally



## An INDEX.

rally closed, with a short Disquisition upon the *Hymen*, and two very uncommon Cases of the *Menses* retain'd thereby, 343 to 348. Of the Ear, Nostril and Mouth shut up, 348 to 350. The Passage of the *Urethra* stop'd by Stones, 350, 351. An accidental Adhesion of the *Labia Pudend.* and of the whole *Vagina* exemplify'd 351 to 354.

### C H A P. 9.

Of other Hurts befalling the *Skin*, indifferently affecting any Part thereof from outward Causes, as *black* and *blew Spots* from *Bruises*, *Wounds* and *Ulceration* thereof: With the sundry Ways of the Blood's Effusion out of its Vessels, and proper Applications to obviate the same, 354 to 358. A vulgar Error of some Chymists and others refuted, with regard to the Use of *Brandy* and *Spirit of Wine* rectify'd, immediately apply'd to Parts bruised, with a singular Instance thereof, and the Vanity of an *Hypothesis* truly represented, 358 to 366. Forms of internal Remedies upon these Occasions, 367, 368.

### C H A P. 10.

Of *Burns* happening to the *Skin*, the *Modus* of *Heat* or *Fire* operating thereon, the Description and Difference of the said *Burns*, with the Method of Cure in each several Degree thereof, 369 to 380. Accidents of this Kind from Gun-powder more particularly happening to the Face, with an Example of the same, 381 to 384. *Scars* left after *Burns*, in which a Comparison between the Workmanship of *Nature* and that of *Art*, *ibid.* An extraordinary History relating to this Subject, 385 to 394. The Prescription for the Author's *Cerate de Lapide Calaminari*, and its due *Encomium*, 395, 396.

### C H A P. 11.

Of Hurts inflicted on the *Skin* by the Bites of *venomous* Creatures, with a Digression concerning those of one Man upon another: Attempting to prove the same not simply *venomous*, from some Instances of the Author's, 396 to 403. Bites of the *mad Dog*; the Signs of Madness in that Creature together with those of the Person bitten, of which sundry wonderful Accounts, 403 to 407. Of *Venom* communicated by the scratch of a Cat, proving also Mortal, 407 to 409. Several more Relations of the Bites of a *mad Dog*, 410, 411. Of other Animals running Mad, 412. The Bite of a *Cock*, with the fatal Symptoms attending, 413. Remedies accounted



## An I N D E X.

counted famous for the Bites of the *Dog*, 413 to 417. Of a *Charm* used in the *Papish* Countries, with some other superstitious *Prophylacties* or Preservatives against the force of this and other *Venoms* or Poisons, 418; 419. Other Medicines whether Simple or Compound, made use of at these Times, 419, 420. Two surprising Histories of the Dog's Bite, the first from the Author, the second from Dr. *Lister*, 421 to 430. A Third of a mad *Fox*, from Dr. *Howman*, 430 to 432. Some fabulous Accounts of the same Subject, *ibid.* An *Hydrophoby* from other Causes, 433. Of the Bites of the *Viper*, its Signs and Cure; with the Nature and Way of their Venom communicated, and several rare Cases inserted, 434 to 453. Of the *Toad*, with some Remarks upon that Creature and its Poison, with divers Histories of Persons suffering thereby, particularly one upon the Author's Knowledge, 453 to 463. *Amulets* thence prepar'd, *ibid.*

C H A P. 12.

Of other Hurts from *venomous Insects*, and *invenom'd Instruments* happening to the Skin; as of the *Spider* and its *Sting*, with the Way of emitting its Poison. Instances of Persons hurt. The *Antipathy* between this Creature and the *Toad*. The Signs and Cure, with a History falling under the Author's Observation, 463 to 471. Of the *Sting* of the *Bee* and *Wasp*, their *Antidotes*. Mischiefs thence arising and Examples also of the same, 471 to 476. The *Leech*, their Differences and Consequents at some Times attending their Application, 477 to 481. *Instruments invenom'd*, and how prepar'd by the *Indians*, 482, 483. *Damocratis ad Reptilium*, & *Canis rabidi Morsum*, *Antidote*, 414 to 489.



## The A P P E N D I X.



ON CERNING the Efficacy of *topical* or *local* Remedies, with a short Essay towards explicating the Manner of their Operation; wherein a reprehensive Answer to the Author of the *Anodyne Necklace*, for perverting this Part of my Treatise to countenance his Figment of a *Gout-stone*, 491 to the End.

I N T R O:





# INTRODUCTION.



HERE being a peculiar Republick or Regiment belonging to the outward Parts, or Confines, as may be said, of the Humane Body; we have chosen the same at present for our Dissertation; intending more particularly to treat of its Distempers: This, as I conjecture, seems to be the same with the  $\delta\gamma\chi\textcircled{\text{G}}$   $\tau\omega\mu\alpha\lambda\textcircled{\text{G}}$  of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, interpreted by some of their Followers, the Bulk of the whole Body; taking in the outward Teguments with the Extremities of the Blood-Vessels, both Veins and Arteries, of which we shall proceed to give the following Description, before we enter upon our Account of the Diseases incident thereunto; and, 1. of the *Cuticula*.

This by the *Greeks* is termed  $\epsilon\mu\delta\epsilon\gamma\mu\iota\varsigma$ , from its covering the subjacent true Skin: From its Thinness it is called the Scarf-skin, being a fine pellucid Membrane, insensible and exanguous, covering the whole Superfice of the Body: Of its own Nature it is white, yet by Reason of the Humours underneath, it varies its Complexion: Thus in the Jaundice it appears Yellow; in the Sanguine, Red; in the *Æthiop*, Black; in the *Ægyptian*, Tawny; in the Phlegmatick and Cachectic, Pale and Wan.



## II I N T R O D U C T I O N.

It is conspicuously perforated together with the Skin underneath in particular Places, as the Ears, Eyes, Nose, Mouth, *Anus* and *Pudendum*; and inconspicuously all over, through its innumerable and (to the naked Eye) almost imperceptible Passages, by Physicians called *Pores*; which like the finest Sieve, let forth the fuliginous Excrements of the Blood, and serve to ventilate its Flame, that it may not be oppressed or suffocated.

Its chiefeſt Uſes are to be the Medium of the Touch, to defend the Parts of the true Skin from being injur'd by occurring Bodies, to cloſe the Mouths of the little Veſſels and Glandules diſperſed through it, and yet at the ſame Time to let forth ſuperfluous Humours through its Pores as aforeſaid; and laſtly by covering the Inequalities under-lying, to give Ornament and Comelineſs to the whole.

The *Cutis*, or true Skin, is likewise a very large Membrane equalling the Circumference of the Body: It is ſaid by ſome of the Ancients to be of mean Temperature, being partly *Spermatic* and partly *Sanguineous*. It is framed to be the *Organ* of the outward *Touch*, (more particularly manifeſt on the tops of the Fingers) the Cover and Defence of the Parts it incloſeth, from which it borroweth its Shape and Dimensions. It ſerves as an *Emunctory* to the whole Body, as alſo to afford Eſtabliſhment to the Roots of the Hairs.

A farther Uſe of this Part, according to *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, is, that it may be made an Index or Criterion of the Temperament or Conſtitution, or of the good or bad State of the Body: Thus alſo *Riverius*, *Temperamentorum Instrumentum eſt Cutis, potiffimum ea, quæ extremis Manuum Digitis ineſt*. *Inſtit. Med. p. 6.*

But this containing only a general Deſcription, we have farther thought it neceſſary to lay down one that is more exact and anatomical.



The most accurate *Steno*, as also *Malpighi*, have curiously treated upon this Subject, whose Make and Texture seems yet more instructively delineated by Professor *Bidloo*, and thence by our own Countryman, that excellent Anatomist, the deceased Mr. *William Cowper*; whose Plan in the fourth Table of his great and elaborate Work, is worthy to be perused by the Ingenious, and whose Account of these Parts we have transferred hither as follows.

By the Assistance of the Microscope (saith our Author) the *Cuticula* appears composed of diverse *Strata* or Beds of Scales, fastned to the Papillary Substance of the Skin, and are so entangled with each other, as that they appear a continued Pellicle or Membrane, when raised from the true Skin, whether by the Application of Blistering-Plaisters in living People, or Scalding-Water, Hot-Irons, or the like, in dead Bodies.

According to the Number of these *Strata* or Beds of Scales, the Skin appears to be more or less fair, and the Person is commonly said to have a thicker or a thinner Skin; tho' very frequently the Jaundice, and other Distempers, give it an ill Tincture.

The *Cuticula*, like the true Skin, is not uniform; in diverse Parts of it, the Number of its Scales and their *Strata* exceed those of others: On the Lips not above two *Strata* appear, on the other Parts more, seldom less: In the bottoms of the Feet of those which walk much, and the Palms of the Hands of laborious Mechanicks, these *Strata* are not only very numerous, but each Scale is thicken'd. If you macerate the Cuticle in Water, after some Days its *Strata* of Scales will appear, and you may divide it into two, sometimes three or four Pellicles; the like Division of it may be also observed in Vesicatories or Blisters raised on living People.



Dr. Drake, in his Description of this Part, † saith, “ It has no proper *Vessels*, at least none that “ have been discovered by *Anatomists*: Yet having “ had (continues he) the Curiosity several Times “ to examine the *Cuticula*, raised by *Vesication*, I “ have always found in it *Glands*, which were in “ that State pretty conspicuous, and pretty numerous; from whence it seems to me certain, “ that there are *Vessels*, tho’ not discoverable by “ the Eye, nor perhaps in dead Bodies, by the *Microscope*: Because of the Coincidence and Flaccidity, consequent on Death, which may easily “ cause *Vessels*, so exceedingly minute, to disappear. I could wish therefore, saith this Gentleman, that those who are furnished with good “ *Microscopes*, would examine this Part taken off by “ *Vesication*, which I am persuaded would discover something yet unobserved.

As to the *Strata* above-mention’d, I had lately an Opportunity of remarking them, in an *Elephantiacal* Patient, on the inside of whose Knee a large *Lichen*, or impetiginous Eruption, was seated, accompany’d with great itching: Whence, upon rubbing, a Scale would throw off, and a fresh one regenerate in few Days. For Curiosity sake I raised one of these, near the Compass of an half Crown; in one Part it adhered to that subjacent, and forcing the same off with the Edge of my *Spathula*, several small Specks of Blood appeared underneath: Upon viewing this *Lamen* of the *Cuticle* against a clear Light, I could, even with my naked Eye, discover it to be a very transparent *Pellicle*, of a reticular *Compages*; or rather such Impression form’d thereon, by the *Vessels* underneath, like the divaricated *Sulci*, or Tracks on the inside of the *Cranium*,



# INTRODUCTION. v

made by those of the *Dura Mater* in the *Fœtus*. But to proceed with Mr. Cowper's Description.

The *Cuticle* removed, the *Cutis* or Skin it self appears, according to the same Author, after the following Manner, as view'd by the Glass.

1. The *Papillæ Pyramidales*, made up of diverse pyramidal roundish Glands, in whose Composition the Nerves have a considerable Share.

2. After these the Capillaments of the little aqueous Vessels, inserted betwixt the Former according to *Bidloo*, in which some place the Seat of that tawny Tincture of the *Ægyptians*, the black ones of the *Moors* or *Æthiopians*; but of these aqueous Vessels, tho' diligently sought after, Mr. Cowper declares his Ignorance.

3. The Sudoriferous Glands which compose the *Papillæ*.

4. The sweat Vessels or excretory Ducts arising from the said Glands.

5. The Hairs arising near the Pores of the sweat Vessels.

Besides these, the Skin is furnisht with a *Rete* of other Vessels, (*viz.*) Arteries, Veins, Nerves, and Lymphatic Vessels, all admirably delineated in the aforesaid Scheme.

Hence it appears, saith he, that the Skin can no more be esteemed a *Similar* Part than any of those called *Dissimilar* or Compounded: Nor indeed is there any Part of the whole Animal (unless the *Cuticula* may be so called) that can justly be esteemed simple or uncompounded; even the Blood-Vessels, Nerves and Lympheducts are compounded Parts.

6. Besides the Paramidal Sudoriferous Glands which compose the *Papillæ Cutis*, there are others placed on the internal Surface of the Skin, the most considerable of which we find in the *Axillæ*; where they are sometimes called *Axillares*, but more properly *Miliares*, from their Figure; the Axillary



## vi INTRODUCTION.

Glands lying under these last mentioned Sudoriferous Glands, they receiving the *Lympha* brought into them by the Lympheducts springing from the whole Arm, do discharge it again into the exporting Lympheducts in its way to the Thoracic Duct.

7. There are other Sudoriferous Glands (tho' not so evident to the naked Eye) under the Skin of the Fingers, *Inguina* and behind the Ears; the hairy Scalp, Skin of the Forehead, Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet are also furnish'd with these Glands: Wherefore not distinguishing them by the Names of the Places of their Situation, we choose to give them a more general Denomination, either as to their Office, as *Glandulæ sudoriferæ*; or Figure, as *Miliares*.

8. In the Skin are also placed those Bodies whence the Hairs arise: These by some are also esteem'd as Glands, and called *Piliferæ*: These piliferous Bodies or Glands are furnish'd at their Roots with importing and exporting Blood-vessels, Nerves, &c, the Hairs being as it were the Excretory Ducts; with this Difference from those of other Parts, viz. they receiving their separated Juice immediately from the Pores in the Extremities of the Blood-vessels, whereas the Hairs, as we conceive, have their radical Moisture transmitted to them by the Mediation of a spongy Body, which absorbs it from the circumjacent Parts: Hence 'tis that the Hairs grow in dead Bodies, when the Motions of the Fluids cease.

Asto the external Surface of this Part, it is, as the formentioned Physician observes, \* “markt  
“ with a great Number of *Lines*, which inter-  
“ secting one another at acute Angles, make ge-  
“ nerally a *rhomboidal* Figure: tho' in some Places

---

\* Drake's *Anthrop. nova*, Vol. 1. p. 14.



“ they are turned *Spirally*, as at the ends of the  
 “ Fingers; and in some likewise they are cut  
 “ deeper, being more apparent, as in the Palms of  
 “ the Hands. ” From which some *knaveish* People (I may add) do daily take upon them to tell *Fools* their *Fortunes*, which is call'd the Art of *Palmistry*; but should be rather, that of *picking Pockets*.

The Hair, as an Appendage to the Skin, falls under our Consideration, having also its Diseases as in the *Alopecia* and *Plica*, from the vitiated Texture of the cutaneous Glands, together with their Juices and the Pores of the Skin some how misaffected and disorder'd, to be treated on in their proper Places; whilst we here only remark what has been observ'd by our Author, that altho' betwixt the Light and naked Eye, the Hair appears pellucid, yet if view'd with the Microscope in that Position it appears spongy, or not unlike the inward Part of a Cane: It seems to be compos'd of horny globular Particles, variously joyn'd together and colour'd. Where it hath Plenty of Moisture it is commonly pendulous, if more dry it is curled \*.

In its whole Composition may be consider'd its spongy Body, compos'd of the aforesaid horny Particles, its streight and transverse Stalks which joyn its Globules together; its woolly or downy Parts, which descend from above, and stand obliquely downwards; whence it happens that when the Ends of the Hairs are not placed in their right Position, the Hairs are apt to intangle in combing.

The Hairs are also divided into their Top, Middle, and Root, arising from the piliferous Bodies, placed within the Skin. Their Thickness and Make is different, as in the Head, Eye-brows,

---

\* See more of these in Hook's Micrographia, Obs. 32.



Groyn, Nostrils, Eye-lids, &c. all which the Reader will find well exprest in the said Table.

Their different Colour is owing to the Temperament, Age, as also Region or Climate, together with the diverse Humour mixt with the Juices by which they are nourished.

The Nails being likewise concerned in the Diseases of the Skin, as in the *Paronichia*, *Pterigion*, Contusions and Sugillations of the Blood therefrom, as also having some proper Vices of their own, we have thought fit to entertain the Reader with their Description from the said curious Anatomist, to be found in the 105<sup>th</sup> Table of the same Book.

They are said to arise from their subjacent Parts called their Roots, fram'd from a Complication of Blood-vessels and Nerves (as their exquisite Sense at the same Root does manifest) whence horny Fibres or Tubes arise, and being united, compose that hard Body which we call the Nail.

Those Fibres which make the Out-side or convex Surface arise from the lower Parts of its Root, next the second Internode of the Finger; the rest of the said horny Fibres which rise from the superior Part of its Root towards the Top of the Finger, successively make the internal concave Surface of the Nail, so that the Extremity of the Nail that projects or extends it self beyond the Top of the Finger, is fram'd of all the Fibres which arise from the Surface of its Root, and is much thicker than its other Extreme towards the Root: Hence it happens that the external Surface towards the Root of the Nail is protruded forwards towards the Top, as may be observ'd, if you remark the lower Part of the Nail towards its Root, you will see it advance to the Top, which at length is either worn away or cut off; when any Corrosive Matter, as in the *Paronichia* or the like, destroys the tender  
Roots



Roots of the horny Fibres, the Nail necessarily falls, but nevertheless buds again, and a new one (tho' perhaps not so well shap'd) comes into its Place.

The Nails obtain a middle Nature betwixt the Bone and Cartilage, proceeding, saith *Zacut*, from the more crass Excrement of the third Concoction, on which Account they continually increase by the Apposition of fresh Particles. Their Use, chiefly, is for the more firm Apprehension of Bodies, and the Security of the extreme Parts of the Fingers from external Injury.

The Use of the Hair is 1. for Defence, 2. for Beauty, and 3. to shew the Temperature of the whole Body as well as the Skin.

Both these and the former are by some Authors deny'd to be proper Parts of the Body, as not being nourish'd by the common Life of the whole; it being observable that the Hair, and some say the Nails also, grow after Death.

It has been remark'd, that this outward Tegument, which we call the Skin, has well supply'd the Place of, or has it self been truly Muscular; so that by Means thereof some have been able to contract not only that of the Forehead and the whole Scalp, drawing the same forward, and returning it after; but also that of other Parts of their Bodies, in like Manner with Horses and other Creatures, who can, by having this Part Muscular, draw the whole Hide into Wrinkles, that they may shake off Flies and other Insects annoying them. On the contrary, others have been so hide-bound, if we may so call it, and incapable of stirring the same, that they could not draw the Skin, even of the Forehead, into a Wrinkle, or express that Action which we call Knitting the Brow: So that under the Tortures of the Rack, they have not been able, on this Account, to discover the common Passions  
of

## x INTRODUCTION.

of the Soul, so visible in the Faces of other People.

Of the wonderful Dilatability of this Part, I have heard nothing that comes up to that in the young *Spaniard*, *Meekrin* takes Notice of, \* who, in the Hospital at *Amsterdam*, shew'd himself to *Van Horn*, *Sylvius*, *Piso*, and other learned Physicians; taking up with his Left-Hand, the Skin of his Right-Shoulder and Pap, and bringing the same up to his Mouth: Again, he would draw the Skin of his Chin down to his Breast like a Beard, and presently put it upwards to the Top of his Head, hiding both his Eyes therewith: After which the same would return orderly and equally to its proper Place, lying smooth as in any other Person: After the same Manner the Skin of the Right-Knee and Leg, he would pull either upwards or downwards for half a Yard's Length, whilst (which was yet more remarkable) the Skin of his Left-Side would not admit of any such Expansion.

But let this suffice for a Description of the Parts affected.

---

\* *Observ. Med. Chir. Ch.* 32.







OF  
DISEASES  
OF THE  
SKIN in General.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

*Of the Leprosy of the Arabians.*



THE Skin, always including its double Membrane and vascular Compages, is liable to many Diseases, as well from outward Accidents, as inward Disorders. Of the former, we shall treat hereafter (amongst others) in our second Part; of the latter, here in the first; scarce any of which calls for a larger Disquisition than those of the two Leprosies, I mean that of the *Arabians*, and that of the *Grecians*: The first of which



## 2      *Of the Leprosy of the Arabians.*

which we intend briefly to speak of in this; of the second, in our next Chapter, more largely.

The *Lepra* (called otherwise *Elephantiasis*) of the *Arabians*, is a Disease scarce known in our Country, or seen in these latter Ages; on which Account 'tis rarely handled by Modern Writers, and therefore if for the Satisfaction of the more inquisitive or curious, I venture to touch upon it, I hope the Digression will be deemed pardonable.

It was my own Curiosity first put me upon Enquiring, whether or no this deplorable Distemper had any Affinity or Relation to the *Lepra* of the *Jews*, which we find mention'd in the sacred Records of the Levitical Dispensation; and having perused sundry ancient Writers, I met with little Satisfaction, nor from all together more to the Purpose, than what is comprised in an Answer of that famous Physician *Gregory Horstius*, \* to a Letter sent him by a Divinity Professor, *Henricus Hoffner*, who therein desires his Opinion of the *Claustum Virginale*, or *Hymen*, taken Notice of in the Old Law, as the Pucilage of the *Jewish* Women, together with his Sentiments of the Nature of their Leprosy: In Answer, I say, to which, upon the Subject of our present Enquiry, he writes thus:

Concerning the *Jewish Lepra*, you rightly think it different from the *Elephantiasis*, or *Lepra*, mention'd by Physicians. But that this Matter may be set in a clearer Light, it is necessary that the equivocal or ambiguous Term be explain'd: In order to which you must note, that by the Word *Elephantiasis*, the *Arabian* Physicians understand commonly a Disease of the Feet, where there is great Tumefaction, and the Veins distended with

---

\* De Hymene & Lepra.



*Varices*, as appears from *Avicen*, *Rhasis*, *Avenzoar*, &c. of which see *Fuchsius*, lib. 2. c. 16. as also *Forest.* lib. 29. Obs. 27.

The *Elephantiasis* of the *Greeks* is a most grievous Disease likewise, and reckon'd among such as are scarce, if at all, curable, being elegantly described by *Aretæus*, lib. 2. c. 13. who saith it is so called from the foul Aspect, with unequal Bunchings out of the Parts, the Roughness and Thickness of the Skin, with vast Clefts and Chaps swelling out, and to the Sight resembling the Skin of the Elephant.

Again, saith he, from the Wrinkles on the Forehead, it is called *Leontiasis*, and *Satyriasis*, as well on account of their great Libidinousness, as for their Likeness in Face to the Satyr, whom the Poets feign to have a flat Nose, thick Lips, sharp Ears; of which consult *Galen de Caus. Morb.* c. 7.

An Example of the former Kind is given us by *Amatus Lusitanus*, in a Monk named *Austin*, as you will find *Cent. 2. Curat.* 34. Of the latter frequent Instances occur to us; so that in divers of the Imperial Cities, Examinations are appointed of these Sort of Elephantine or Leprous Persons, as in this of ours (saith my Author) I am my self constituted for that Purpose.

Farther (saith he) the *Elephantiasis* of the *Greeks* agrees with that Disease which the *Arabians* name *Lepra*, and the Descriptions of this *Elephantiasis*, as propounded by *Galen*, *Ægineta*, *Ætius* and others, are ascribed by *Avicen* and *Rhasis* to the *Lepra*, of which see *Fuchsius*.

Commonly then speaking, the *Lepra* of the *Latins* and *Arabians* is no more than the *Elephantiasis* of the *Greeks*, which we shall thus define; That it is a foul, contagious, and as it were cancerous Cachexy of the whole Habit, arising by some Fault of the Liver and Spleen, from atribilious

adust



adult Humours : Hence *Paulus Aegineta*, lib. 4. c. i. terms it an universal Cancer : *Avicen*, a Disease corrupting the Complexion, Form and Figure of the Members, proceeding from corrupt Bile diffused through the Body, with a hot and dry Temperament of the Bowels, spoiling their Sanguification, and Generating this peculiar and specifick venenate Quality, which is propagated after this threefold Manner; *First*, Hereditarily from Parent to Child; *Secondly*, By Contagion as well in common Conversation as by venereal Copulation; *Thirdly*, Spontaneously from a proper Vice generated or promoted by bad Air and Diet; to which last *Fallopious* ascribes its Generation even now in *France* and *Germany*: Others, among whom *Cardan*, that it takes its Rise from a Conception at the Time of the Menstrual Purgation. But farther, that the Disease may be yet better understood, I have here set down my Method of Inquisition, when required by the Magistrate to examine the Infected before they are shut up from the Society of Mankind, and compell'd into the Lazars Hospital.

First, *saitb he*, I enquire after their Names, and those of their Parents, and then satisfy my self in the following Particulars, (*viz.*) whether these latter were ever leprous: Or whether they have since accompany'd with such: What Kind of Life and Diet they have us'd: What their particular Constitution: If any wonted Evacuation has been suppress'd: Whether they are troubled with frequent Belching, costive and dry Body, muddy Urine, Propensity to Lust, stinking Breath, or Sweats, weak Pulse, difficult Breathing, with narrow Chest: Whether dull, heavy, or slow to Action, Numbness of the Sense of Feeling, Coldness of the outward Parts, restless Sleep, Nightmare, troublesome Dreams, Fearfulness, Itching

I

of



of the Skin like the creeping of Pismires, ulcerous Lassitude.

These Matters inquir'd, the Party is stript to see if he begin to shed his Hair, whether of Head, Beard, Eye-brows and Eye-lids; whether his Look be fierce, his Ears acuminate, his Lipsthick, his Nostrils swelling outward, ulcerate and contracted within, his Face appearing full of unequal Tubercles, of a red or rather livid Complexion: Whether the Veins of his Tongue are varicous: Whether his Skin appear greasy, so that Water slides off and will not tarry on it: Whether little Knobs appear there-under, or if it seem like unto that of a deplumed Goose: If the same be full of horrid Chaps and Furrows, like the Hide of the Elephant, or crufted over with a dry Scab, Morphew, and impetiginous Eruptions: Whether his Joynts are knotted, the Muscles of the extreme Parts, especially of the Thumb, wasted, the Nails drawn in, the Skin senseless to the Prick of a Needle: Whether there be foul and cacoethick Ulcers with Fissures or Clefts about the Fingers and Toes: And lastly, Whether the Voice be hoarse, or inward.

These Signs appearing, corroborated with some Experiments made upon the Blood, of which see *Marcellus Donatus*, *Phil. Schopfius*; also upon their Urine taken Notice of by *Schenkius*, we pronounce the Disease truly Elephantick in the worst Degree, and appoint the Person to be separated, by reason of his infectious and incurable Distemper, from the Company of other People.

But if the prime or pathognomonick Signs are wanting, altho' a foul dry Scab affect the Skin with large and fretting Pustules eating in, and swelling the Parts, with small Chaps also, or Fissures, together with a branny Scurf, yet do we not pronounce it an *Elephantiasis*, but rather the *Psora* of  
the



the *Greeks*: Nay, if the said Evil yet degenerate farther with Atrophy of the Parts, great Itching, eating into both Skin and Flesh, the former not only falling off in Scurf, but Scales greater or less, especially about the hairy Parts of the Head and Face, we thence denominate it a *Lepra Græcorum*; much different yet from the *Elephantiasis*, and oftentimes admitting Cure: Nor is it now to be reckon'd a contagious Disease, altho' in Time it may turn to the *Elephantiasis* it self.

Now seeing these Examinations are order'd, because such miserable People should not be so abandon'd as to be left destitute of Means to sustain Life, the Lazar Hospitals are appointed; into which also those poor People who have not Means to subsist them, much less to pay for their Cure, when they suffer under this latter malign and perverse Scab, are pronounced fit to be separated and sent thither also; so that by these Means those that labour under the real *Elephantiasis*, are few in Comparison of such as suffer under the *Lepra Græcorum*, or *Psora*; the latter of which (as before hinted) are sometimes restor'd again to their former Health: (an Instance of which our Author gives in a noble Virgin about to be separated upon this Occasion.) Having thus at length (continues he) defin'd our Leprosy, or *Elephantiasis*, as understood by the *Arabians* and Physicians among the *Greeks*, I shall speak to that of the Ancient *Jews*: Which from what has been said, I must needs think much differing from the *Arabian Elephantiasis*, and to bear near Affinity with what Physicians term *Lichen* and *Alba Vitiligo*, as *Vallesius* has diligently observ'd in his Tract *de Philosophia Sacra*: But how their Garments and Household Stuff (nay the very Walls of their Houses) came to partake of the Infection, is not so manifest, altho' the foresaid Author endeavours to reconcile it by a Sort of Analogy, from  
whence



whence, he saith, even the inanimate Bodies might also participate the contagious Putrefaction: But for our Parts (saith the Learned *Horstius*) we had rather, with some eminent Divines, acknowledge the Cause of that Leprosy in their Cloaths and Houses to be unknown to us, which we look on as a singular and divine Punishment: For as the Supreme Being did grant unto the *Israelitish* People very particular Blessings and singular Privileges; so did he punish their Ingratitude and Abuse of his Favours with very severe and singular Judgments \*.

It must be a sad and grievous Spectacle to see this Leprosy raging in their Flesh, but more dreadful and wonderful to find it seize upon their Dwellings, and to occasion the Expulsion of both their Families and Household Goods together: And this by way of Answer to the foregoing *Query*.

I will hope the Reader's Excuse for this Philological Deviation, in which the Term being explicated, and the *Elephantiasis Arabum* seldom found or heard of among us; or if it were, yet being acknowledg'd by most Authors an incurable Disease, we shall lay down no other Therapeutick Method, than the following, to be found in

C H A P. II.

Of the Leprosy of the Greeks.



HAVING in our preceding Chapter set down the greater Part of the Symptoms of this Disease, when arrived to its Height; we shall have no need to repeat the same in this: But for the Information of the

\* See more of the Jewish Lepra, and its various Species, in Th. Campanella, Lib. vi. C. 23.

less studious Reader, it seems here likewise convenient to explain and distinguish certain Appellatives, under which the Disease (at least the Symptoms) among the Ancients, especially *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, are describ'd and discours'd of: Such as these I reckon are treated under the Names of *Alphus*, *Vitiligo*, *Leuce*, *Lichen*, *Psora*, *Exanthema*, *Scabies*, *Furfur*, *Porrigio*, *Rhagades*.

These, with some others, are frequently met with, and intended to denote either the Disease it self, or some Symptom bordering thereon.

In the Confusion amidst several Writers, let the following serve as an Explanation, 'till a better is found.

*Alphus*, derived ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀλφειν, *immutare*, signifies a Change of Colour: This by the *Latins* is termed *Vitiligo*, by the *Arabians*, *Morphea Maculosa alba*, implying an unequal Discolouring or Defilement in the upper Part of the Skin, by which the same is as it were sprinkled up and down in several Places with white leprous Spots, arising from a salt Phlegm, or other vitiated Juices, thrown forth of the Blood, and lodged in the outward Parts.

*Leuce*. If the Flesh, as the Skin, partakes of the Malignity, and begins to be corrupted, it then changeth the former Name for this of *Leuce*, derived still from its white Colour; and according to *Avicen*, *Alguasfen*, *Albaras*, and other of the *Arabian* Physicians, ariseth only from a farther Degeneracy of the same Humours, there being this farther Mark of Distinction, that in this latter, the Hairs, as the Skin, are said to be changed white: The Places, tho' rub'd, will not look red, and if pricked, send forth only a watery Sanies.

*Vitiligo*, signifies any white Spot or Mark in the Skin only, and is usually reckon'd of several Sorts; sometimes by it is meant the same with *Alphus*, at



other times *Leuce*, tho' improperly. There is also a third Sort, named μέλας, seu *Morphea Nigra*, because it tingeth the Skin with black Spots, as the other with white; neither is it attended with Pain or Excoriation, but only a discolouring in the Superficies of the Skin; this seems little differing from the livid Spots of some Scorbutics, or those occasion'd by an *Ecchymosis*, or Sugillation of the Blood.

*Lichen* implies the same with *Impetigo*, and is usually construed a Tettar or Ringworm: *Est summæ Cutis Vitium* (saith *Hippocrates*) *ut Psora & Lepra, cum Asperitate & levi Pruritu: deterius quidem Pruritu, Psora autem & Lepra, levius.*

*Celsus* gives it the Name of *Papula*, but the Generality of Physicians that of *Impetigo*.

*Exanthemata*, ab ἐξανθίω *effloresco*, signifying any Kind of cutaneous Eruption or Pustule breaking forth of the Skin, have no more Place here, altho' used by some of the Antients, than in a Discourse of the Small-Pox or Measles, for which they are particularly taken by *Manardus*, and therefore to be no farther remark'd in this Place.

*Psora*, gr. Ψώρα, the same with *Scabies*, sic dicta, a *scalpendi desiderio*, signifieth any scabby Eruption, or itchy Pustules on the Skin; more especially those attending the *Elephantiasis*, or *Lepra Græcorum* describ'd above.

*Furfur* is a Symptom, or Effect rather of the dry Scab, which preying as it were upon the Skin, especially the Cuticle, raiseth up its *Strata* (presently regenerated) throwing the same off in a Scurff like Bran of Wheat, from whence the Name. When the Distemper affects the Head, Beard or Brows, it receives for its Name *Porrigio*, gr. πιτυρίασις, implying what our Women call Dandrif, or Scurf of the Head, produced usually from the Scab.

The last we shall mention are the *Rhagades*, ἀραιζω, *abrumbo*, by the *Latins Fissuræ*, Chaps or Clefts in the Skin, which appearing near the *Anus*, upon the Lips and Nipples, as also on the Hands and Feet, as well where there is none, as where there is a *Lepra*, we shall treat of the former under their proper Heads, and here finish this Etymology; by which we may discover them, generally speaking, either Symptoms of, or some how related to the same Disease, differing scarce otherwise than *secundum majus vel minus*, in the Corrosiveness of the offending Humour, or vitiated Salts of the Blood.

Now, as before hinted, the Leprosy of the *Arabs* is scarce known to us [the nearest Resemblance to which, if not the same, was that I remember often to have seen in a common Mendicant, lying out in the Fields, with prodigiously overgrown Legs, and an emaciated Body, deform'd with ulcerous *Rhagades* on the Feet and Toes, which resembled perfectly the Club-Feet of the Elephant] so also is the *Lepra Græcorum* of a seemingly milder and less contagious Nature with us, than some of our Neighbours, who have their Lazar Houses in many Places, and appoint Physicians to pronounce Sentence, as we have heard, upon those miserable Wretches, who for that Cause are shut up, and proscribed Commerce with other People.

The Disease under that Name with us, and of which I shall more particularly treat, seems of Kin to the *Psora* in its height, and to the *Lichen* in its milder State, as describ'd by *Hippocrates*; the first of which is allow'd to be very stubborn and rebellious, the last more mild and tractable, tho' both enough difficult to extirpate, so as to prevent Relapse, and sometimes even incurable.



Of Kin to this Description, we find it taken Notice of by that notable Practitioner *Hildanus* (meaning here and in all other Places of this Treatise *Guilhelmus Fabricius*) altho' with this Distinction, that he does not, with *Horstius*, limit the real *Elephantiasis* to the Feet only, as you may find in his Epistles \* where he recites also a Case of a Person condemn'd to the Lazar Hospital, whom he rescu'd from an eight Years Confinement under Sentence of an ignorant Practitioner, by whom he had been pronounced leprous.

The Disease, saith *Pliny* †, came not into *Italy* 'till the Time of *Pompey* the Great, beginning frequently in the Face, where it appear'd in Spots like a small Lentil, after invading the Body with Tubercles of several Sizes and Colours, crufted over with a dry and rugged Scab, which at length turned black and eat the Flesh to the very Bones; the Fingers and Toes being also much tumefy'd at the same Time.

The same Author would have it thought peculiar to the *Ægyptians*, and when it lighteth upon their Kings, it is dreadful to the Subjects, because (as Medicinal) their Baths are temper'd with humane Blood.

That it was thus peculiar in a Manner to *Ægypt*, we may infer from this Distich of *Lucretius* \*\*.

*Est Elephas Morbus, qui propter Flumina Nili  
Gignitur Ægypto in Media, neq; præterea usquam.*

Thus also in the Times of *Galen*, we find he takes Notice †† of its raging in the City of *Alexandria*; less frequent in *Germany*, *Scythia*, *Mysia*,

\* Epist. 24. † Lib. 26. Cap. 1. of Nat. Hist.

\*\* Lib. 6.

†† Lib. 2. ad Glauco.

and the colder Regions: Yet *Ambrose Parey* observes it in some Parts of *Germany*. But in *Spain* and all over *Africa* it is more common (saith he) than in all other Parts of the World; and in *Languedoc*, *Provence* and *Guyenne* are more than in all *France* beside \*.

As to the Cause of this Disease, the greatest Part of the Antients agree, that it hath its Rise from Melancholy, with a Mixture of salt Phlegm, meeting in a hot and dry Constitution, and occasioning such a Degeneracy of the said Humours, as to produce, in its utmost Stage, a Sort of universal Cancer.

“ The *Leprosy*, saith *Drake*, [in his *Anthropol. nova*, Vol. 1. p. 15.] for its Obstinacy in resisting all manner of Medicines, may demand the Consideration of a Physician, and properly enough in this Place, (treating of the *Skin*) for tho’ the Root and Cause may justly be thought to lie elsewhere, yet the visible Seat of it is the *Cuticula* and Surface of the *Skin*.

“ It ariseth (saith he) from the same Cause that most others of these Parts do, but in a much more exalted Degree: For all of them proceed from salt Humours, thrown out of the Blood, and arrested by the Density of the *Cuticle*, not affording them so free a Passage, as the Quantity of them requires.

“ The Disease is much more frequent in hot Countries than with us, where the Heat of the Sun rarifying exceedingly the Humours, and subtilising the Blood, causes and requires more liberal Perspiration; in the Course of which the Salts, in their own Nature volatile, are still more subtilised and render’d more acrimonious.



“ Thus the Salts being, by the Appointment of  
 “ Nature, to be eliminated through the Pores of  
 “ the Skin, along with the recrementitious *Serum*,  
 “ their proper *Vehicle*, are in hot Climates con-  
 “ vey’d in greater Plenty to the Surface of the  
 “ Body, by reason of the extraordinary Rarity of  
 “ the Pores, from the said Heat, than in these  
 “ Northern Regions they ordinarily are: And  
 “ sticking in their Passage in the thin dry Mem-  
 “ brane of the *Cuticle*, the aqueous Parts, which  
 “ are their *Vehicle*, slip away from them by sensi-  
 “ ble Evaporation, and leave them there to cor-  
 “ rode and fret it; ’till at length, through the Quan-  
 “ tity so gathering, the Membrane becomes dry,  
 “ brittle and white, which is the true and sole  
 “ Cause of the *Desquamation* falling away in  
 “ white Scales: Which Colour, as well as the  
 “ Brittleness, proceeds meerly from the Quantity  
 “ of those Salts, which are themselves white.  
 “ And when the Moisture is drawn from them,  
 “ being aculeated, and having insinuated themselves  
 “ into the Pores of the *Cuticle*, dissolve the Con-  
 “ tinuity of it, by their Points and Edges, which  
 “ being dry’d, and broke, is apt, upon the least  
 “ Affriction, to fall off, as in the manner above-  
 “ mentioned.

“ That kind which is called *Lepra Arabum*, as  
 “ the former is *Græcorum*, from the Frequency of  
 “ it in those Countries, tho’ differing in Appear-  
 “ ance, carrying a scabby Crust, seems (saith he)  
 “ to differ only in Degree: For as in the former  
 “ Case, the Salts being left destitute of their Hu-  
 “ midity, which was their *Vehicle*, are not so  
 “ active, and therefore affect only the *Cuticle*, to  
 “ which they are immediately contiguous; or per-  
 “ haps the Surface of the Skin, which is some-  
 “ times made rough and uneven by them: In the  
 “ latter Case, these Salts with their *Vehicle*,

“ crowding faster than they can be evaporated  
 “ through the Pores of the *Skin*, (being still in  
 “ *Fluore*, and so more *caustick*) corrode deeper,  
 “ and eat not only the *Cuticle*, but the excretory  
 “ Vessels and Surface of the *Skin* it self, which  
 “ thereby spues out a Liquor somewhat thicker  
 “ than usual; which when the thinnest and most  
 “ aqueous Parts are evaporated, is condens’d into  
 “ that Crust or Scab, which is the *Pathognomonic*  
 “ of this Disease.” Thus he.

That a preternatural Heat and inward Burning attends them, is manifest from what the last recited Author mentions of that he calls the *Lepra alba*, sundry of which, he saith, were to be seen about *Bourdeaux* and *Little-Britain*, who labour’d under such a violent and intense Inflammation of the *Viscera*, that it would wither and wrinkle an Apple held some few Minutes in their Hands, as much as if the same had been exposed to the Sun for several Days.

Others define it a malign and contagious Disease, gotten by Infection from conversing with the Diseased, especially by carnal Knowledge, after the Manner of the *Lues Venerea*; from whence not only a leprous Issue, but the sound Person lying with the infected, becomes diseased. Bad Dyet has been mentioned before, of which a remarkable Case is given by *Scultetus* \*, in a Butcher of *Ulm*, who travelling upon the Road, hapned to lodge in a certain Inn, where the Hostess (a reputed Sorceress) served him with the boyled Flesh of a dead Leper; upon eating which, his whole Mass of Blood was corrupted in a short Space of Time, breaking out into malignant Pustules all over his Head and Superfice of his whole Body; and hear-

---

\* *Observ. C.*



ing afterwards that his Hostess, this wicked Woman, was publickly burnt for other horrid Crimes she had committed, the melancholy Man began to despair of Cure; which after what Manner obtain'd, the Reader will find in the said Observation.

That it is a Disease infectious by Conversation, seems plain from the *Xenodochia S. Lazari*, founded in diverse Cities of *France, Germany, Spain* and other Places; where the Magistrates have appointed Physicians to inspect such as are deemed necessary to be set apart from the rest of Mankind.

That it infects after the Manner of the *Lues*, by Copulation, is less to be doubted, and confirm'd by *Gordonius* \*, in the Story of a young Countess affected with a Leprosy (if it were not the *Lues*) and coming to *Mompelien*, a young Physician she consulted was so familiar with her as to get her with Child, and became from thence soon after a perfect Léper, the young Lady being afterwards a Patient to the Author.

A Case of the like Nature *Philippus Schopffius*, in his Book *de Lepra*, (set forth in the *German* Tongue) mentions of a Carpenter (for surely he could distinguish this Disease from a Clap) who having to do with a leprous Woman in the Marquisate of *Baden*, receiv'd the Infection, which appear'd in few Days after, and for which he was oblig'd to be sent into the Lazarr.

We have now done with the Historical Part of this Disease, from whence its Nature and Diagnostics are I think sufficiently deduceable, and from whence also the Prognostic may be made after this Sort, (*viz.*)

---

\* *Part 1. C. 22.*

That this Herculean and most obstinate Disease, in its highest Degree, is absolutely desperate and deplorable: That in its middle State it is exceeding troublesome to overcome, and often foys the Physician's Art, who is sometimes forced to quit the Patient after much Labour and Expence, leaving him in a Condition as miserable as he found him: That the milder Sort is yet sufficiently rebellious, and apt to sprout anew, when seemingly subdued, requiring the utmost Diligence of an able Physician to vanquish or overcome.

What remains, is the Method of Cure, which has been variously attempted by diverse Practitioners, generally centering in some of the cardinal and prime Remedies: Among which, *Galen* and others of the Antients, as also most of the Moderns, recommend the Viper, taken from the animal Kingdom; Antimony, Mercury and Sulphur from the mineral; *Lignum Vitæ*, *Rad. Oxylapathi*, *Epithymum*, *Polypod*, &c. from the vegetable.

But before we deliver any methodical Process, we are to speak a few Words concerning the empirical Cure of the Distemper: One of which (more remarkable than the rest) is that of Castration or Gelding, which *Ætius* \* saith, he hath known to be a perfect Cure. *Valescus de Taranta* is of the same Opinion, saying, there is no better Way of correcting the hot and dry Intemperies, in which this Malady is seated: *Ambrose Parey* † assents to the same, as very likely and rational.

An Experiment less hazardous, is that of *H. ab Heers* \*\*, who gives an Account of a red-hair'd cholerick young Man, coming to him with his Skin torn into deep Clefs all over his Body, inso-much that he had never seen the like in his Life-

---

\* *Tetrab. 4. Serm. 1. C. 122.* † *Lib. 19. C. ult.* \*\* *Obs. 22.*



time of a leprous Person: He had taken (saith our Author) seven Courses of a *Decoct. Guajac*: forty Days at a Course; upon which he fell into a confirm'd Leprosy, being burnt as it were by his hot Potions. I prescribed him ʒβ of Mountain Chrystal *pp.* every Morning *cum Suc. Fol. Nenuph. Uvar. Corinth. Berber.* forbidding all Things Sweeten'd, drinking afterwards Whey, with *Sal Prunellæ* dissolv'd therein; I then laid him on a Bed of Straw (saith he) deep under a Mill, that he might receive upon his Body the dropping of the cold Water, heated neither by Motion nor the Sun; and when he had done this before Supper, for an Hour and half, several Days, he grew sound and well. But whether this *Apparatus* had any Thing in it more than common Bathing, (by most Authors recommended) to me seems disputable.

*Heurnius* takes Notice of one of these People, who having try'd a Multitude of Medicines ineffectually, at length recover'd by freely eating of Cucumbers.

*Bartholine*\* relates, that he was credibly inform'd by a *Neapolitan* Physician, how Prince *Caraffa* was fed with the Flesh of the Asses Foal on account of his Leprosy: Contrary to *Ballonius*, who saith, the Disease is thereby produced: Yet *Hippoc.* commends the same as passing easily; and *Pliny* saith, it is restorative, and good for consumptive Persons †.

*Myzaldus* extols for the same Purpose the feeding upon the Flesh of the fenny or moorish Frog, which, he saith, is the most excellent Remedy to moisten the parched Flesh of the Leper, and to correct the fervent Heat, and adust Melancholy in the Blood; which is to be understood of the leap-

---

\* T. Bartholine *Cent. 6. Hist. 33.*

† *Lib. 18. C. 17.*

ing Frog, and not the venomous or slow creeping one, meaning the Toad.

*Jacobus Dovynetus* \* highly magnifies the frequent Use of the Elm-Tree, fresh prepar'd, by the constant drinking of which Decoction, mixt with a little White Wine, I saw, saith he, a young Man about 18 Years old recover'd of a Leprosy, it occasioning such strong smelling or stinking Sweats, that those about him were scarce able to endure his Company, whilst he voided also large quantities of a turbid and blackish Urine.

Somewhat of kin to this (if not the same) we find recommended in the Practice of our famous *Bate*, in whose *Pharmacopeia*, set forth by the learned *Shipton*, you will find it thus directed, among others, for this Purpose.

*R. Cort. Int. Ulmi rec. ℥iv. Coque in A. F. ℥iij. ad dimid. Colaturæ rubicundæ adde Syr. de Rub. Ideis & de Moris ā ℥i℥. m.* and for a recent *Elephantiasis*; the aforesaid Author calls this, *Remedium certum*.

The distil'd Water from the Tendrils or young Branches of the Larch-Tree, drunk after the like Manner, whilst a Bath is used, made out of a Decoction of the same, has had great Vertues likewise ascribed.

But amongst all Remedies yet invented, there are none that come up to the viperine Preparations, inso-much that this Creature is lookt upon as the prime Antidote, and only able to grapple with this gigantick Distemper.

*Galen*, enlarging upon the singular Benefits of the Viper, in subduing this Disease, acquaints his Reader, that its first Discovery was by Accident: And what was intended by the Giver of it, for



certain Destruction, proved providentially the Recovery of the Receiver; as appears by the two following Relations, among others, which he hath set down \*.

Being a young Man (saith he) I remember one of my Companions keeping Company with a Leper, was at last infected, and thereby rendred of a terrible Aspect, and offensive Smell; insomuch that an Apartment was built for him near the Village, from whence he was furnished with Sustenance. In the Time of Harvest it hapned that some Wine being brought out to the Reapers, and set carelessly by; after some Time, when one of them was about to drink, that he might mix it with some Water, the Wine was poured forth of the Vessel into the drinking Cup, and therewith a dead Viper: The Harvest-Men astonisht at the Sight, and apprehending Danger, chose rather to quench their Thirst with Water: However, They were so commiserate to the poor Leper near adjoining, as believing it were better for him to die, than live longer in that miserable Condition, in regard whereof they offer him the Wine, without taking notice what had befalln it; and he, soon after the drinking thereof, was to a Miracle restor'd to Health; his hard and scaly Skin peeling off, and a more smooth or natural one appearing underneath.

The other is of a Leper going to the Baths for Help, and slighted by a Courtesan, he was desperately in Love with: She attempted to poyson him by giving him Wine in which a Viper accidentally falling had been drowned: But which, as the former, intended for his Death, proved luckily the Means of Health.

---

\* *Lib. XI. de Simp. Med. facult.*

Some other Accounts of this Nature, together with the viperine Antidote, the Reader may find at large in his said XI<sup>th</sup> Book *de Simpl. Med. fac.*

Notwithstanding this high Encomium of the Viper, for the Cure of the *Lepra*; yet *Palmarius* and his Master *Fernelius* do both reject the same as useless, and it may not (likely) be without Cause; when in some very hot and dry Constitutions, the same is given in Wine, or the Spirit and volatile Salt extracted by the Force of Fire; which must still farther increase and inkindle the Sulphur in their Blood, and render the Salts in the same more pungent and corrosive: But what different Effects the Flesh of the Viper boyl'd in Water, and eaten with the Broth (as the *Indians* eat them, and account them very delicious Food) first casting away the Head and Tail with the Skin and Intrails, may have, is apparent from the Remarks of several learned Men, who have so directed them with extraordinary Benefit. In what Form *Palmarius* or *Fernelius* might order them (altho' they say they try'd several) is somewhat uncertain; if after the Manner of some chymical Extract, or in the *The-riaca*, they were disappointed, the less Wonder: Altho', after all, they do own that in a recent Leprosy, where the Skin only is affected with a Scab or scaly Eruption, it would answer, and hasten off the branny covering, after the Manner of the serpentine *Exuviae*: And yet if the Disease be radicate, it will (say they) neither better the morbid State of the Bowels, nor check the leprous Taint, the Poyson of which very commonly encreaseth upon their Use, whilst the Symptoms are rather exasperated than any way alleviated or taken off \*.

---

\* *Palmar. de Morb. contag. lib. de Elephant. C. 9.*



Of this Opinion we find *Poterius*, who saith, they must be used a considerable Time before any Benefit will accrue to the diseased; nay, after their repeated Use for a considerable Space, that they had disappointed him: Yet the same Person, whilst he is decrying their Vertues, and disputing the Authority of old *Galen*, gives a remarkable Example of a Cure wrought by them, upon a reverend Father, as he calls him, Provincial of the whole Order of Dominicans throughout *Lombardy*, overrun with a foul leprous Scab in his Body of five or six Years standing; for which there had been consulted many great Physicians, and an infinite Number of Medicines prescrib'd and taken to no purpose. We (says he) on Account of this contumacious and stubborn Disease, obtain'd our Purpose by keeping him solely to the Use of the Viper's Flesh for some Time, which he eat after boiling in Water, and drank the Broth: He had them also dry'd and powder'd, mixing the said Powder with a little Sugar and Cinnamon, and so sprinkling it among other Food: In the whole Summer, after one Way or other, he devoured above 150 Vipers; upon which his old Skin casting off, a new one succeeded, and he, who a little before appear'd an old Man, now was grown young again, stronger than before, and in every respect more able for all the Functions of Life; by which Instance we may see the great Contrariety there is to be found in these Gentlemen's Opinions \*.

The rational or methodical Cure is laid down by Dr. *Willis*, to this Effect †.

The material Cause of the Scab, or of the Leprosy of the *Greeks*, is not merely a cutaneous Hu-

\* *Pot. Cent. 3. C. 81.*

† *Willis de Impetigine sive Lepra Græcorum, Sect. 3. C. 7.*

mour, by reason of Infection taken from without, or because depraved or degenerated from its Crasis upon other Occasions: But the Pustules first arising about the Beginning of this Disease seem to proceed hence, that some acido-saline Concretions (like Tartar in Wine) do happen in the Mass of Blood, which when they can't be conquer'd or dissolv'd, are driven here to the Skin, as in the other Case, to the Sides of the Cask.

In respect to the conjunct Cause, there are two special Indications of Cure, namely, that the Impurities of the Bowels may be quickly purged off, and that the acido-saline Discrasies of the Blood may be regulated: For which Ends Medicines both evacuating and altering of diverse Kinds, are to be prescribed.

Thus after more universal Purgation and Phlebotomy premised,

℞ *Rad. Oxylap. siccata. Polypod. Querc. ā ʒβ. Sen. ʒij. Epithym. ʒvj. Rhabarb. Mechoac. ā ʒβ. Santal. citr. ʒij. Spic. celtic. ʒβ. Sal. tart. ʒiβ. ponantur in Vitro cum Vini albi ℥iij. Aq. Fl. Samb. ℥j. stent clausē in frigido per dies tres, dein in usum depromatur, effundendo quotidie, q. s. liquoris clari.*

For sweetening the Blood and washing its Salts, Whey either by its self or with Fumitory, Succory and the sharp pointed Dock infus'd in it, may be drunk two or three Pints in a Morning for 20 or 30 Days together, if it agree with the Stomach; and besides, a Dose of the following Electuary may be taken Morning and Evening, (*viz.*)

℞ *Consf. Rad. Lapath. acut. ʒvi. Ocul. Canc. Coral, pp. ā ʒij. Eboris ʒj. pulv. lign. Aloes Santal. Cit. ā ʒiβ. Sal. Prunel. ʒij. Vitriol. Martis ʒiβ. Syr. e suc. Lujulæ q. s. m. f. Elect.*



The Iron Mineral Waters prevail much in this Disease ; and when other Medicines have been given to no Purpose, I have often cured a grievous Scab, which has almost been leprous with these Waters ; yet for the more Efficacy, *Sal Prunellæ*, *Vitriolum Martis*, or a little of the aforesaid Elect. may be given conveniently.

In Constitutions more Phlegmatic or abounding with Serum ; when drinking of Whey or the Waters are not so proper, it may sometimes be convenient to give a Decoction of the Woods, at medical Hours, and moreover to take them constantly for their ordinary Drink ; as thus,

℞ *Ras. lign. Salicis* ℥℥. *Rad. Sarsap.* ʒvj. *Sant. alb. lign. lentisc.* ā ʒij. *Ras. Eboris.* C. C. ā ʒvj. *Stanni Antim. crud. in Petia ligat.* ā ʒiv. *Liquirit.* ʒj. *Infund* & *Coq. in A. F.* ℥xvj. *ad Medietatem, Colatura servetur ad usum.*

Chalybiats are generally directed as useful in these Cases, tho' often without Success ; for most Preparations of Steel, in which the Sulphureous Particles prevail, in as much as they ferment the Blood, and put it into critical Effervescencies, do rather increase than diminish the impetiginous Eruptions : Nevertheless the Salt, Syrup, Tincture, and vitriolic Infusions, as they fix the Blood and somewhat check the raging Salts, do well enough suit the Intentions propos'd.

But when none of these can avail, many, as the last Remedy, commend Salivation, as the stoutest Champion and the only, that is able to cope with so strong an Adversary : But the Event does not always answer Expectation (as this Author instanceth in four Cases unsuccessfully attempted, one of them three times repeated ; yet after some little time the Disease which seem'd quite vanquish'd, appear'd again afresh as bad as ever) whence (saith he) 'tis evident that the Venereal Disease, tho' it



be extremely malignant, and cause foul and cacoethick Ulcers, eating the very Bones themselves, may more easily and certainly be cured than this Distemper: Wherefore, not undeservedly, did the most famous Physicians of old reckon this Disease, when confirmed, to be very difficultly, if at all curable.

An Event no better attends it, when coming upon an inveterate Scurvy: Perhaps indeed the Intentions of Cure may be more certainly gathered, when this latter is the Basis or Root, as I may say, of the former, (*viz.*) taking the primary therapeutic Indications from thence, and to insist chiefly upon antiscorbutick Medicines; but even of this Sort, those that are sharp and hot, as Scurvy-Grass, Water-Cresses, Horse-Radish, Pepper-Wort and other Things that incite the Blood too much, as they dissolve the Crasis of it more, and force the coagulating Tartar to the Skin in greater Abundance, are always found to do more Harm than Good.

Baths, or Bathing in hot Waters which evacuate by abundance of Sweat the Humours of the whole Body, and cleanse the Pores of the Skin, tho' they seem very proper in this Disorder, yet are they so far from relieving, that the Breakings out are very often increased and exasperated thereby; for I have known several, who not being very itchy, have gone to *Bath*, and there bathing in the hot Water, have returned thence quite leprous: Wherefore whenever this Disease is a supervenient Symptom of the Scurvy, let all sharp and elastic Things be avoided, and only the more temperate be given, endued with a nitrous, vitriolic, or volatile Salt. The nitrous is predominant in the *ChrySTALLUM Minerale*, some Juices of Herbs, Decoctions, and in some of the purging Waters.



The Cucumber is endow'd with a nitrous Vertue, and by Experience (as we have elsewhere noted) is found good against this Disease; wherefore in the Room of other Sallet it may be eaten plentifully: Moreover let three or four of them be cut into Slices, and infus'd in four Pints of Spring-water for a Night close cover'd; to the clear Liquor poured off, add of *Sal Prunel.* two or three Drams, the Dose  $\text{℥ss.}$  three Times or oftner in a Day: For the same Purpose also, Decoctions of the Leaves and Fruit, made in Spring-water, much conduce.

Some Cathartic Mineral Waters, especially those of *North-Hall*, if you make *Analysis* of them by Evaporation, do manifestly shew the nitrous Salt wherewith they are impregnated: And I have often found that the constant drinking of about four Pints every Day for a pretty while together, has done Service in a milder Species.

But such as are endow'd with a vitriolic, as the *Spaw*, do far excel the nitrous, or indeed most other Medicines in this Case. To such as have not Opportunity of taking them, I give common Water saturated with our Steel, and so exactly resembling the *Spaw*-Waters, with good Success, because of their Mineral Salts, or at least some Mercurial Particles in them.

*Tin* and *Antimony* have their Praises also given them by some, who prescribe them together with other Medicines. The Raspings of the former, or Powder of the latter may be infus'd in Beer for ordinary Drink, or they may be put into a Decoction of *Sarsa*, and some of the other Woods for this Purpose.

A necessary Caution it is in this Malady, to inquire whether or no it may not take its Rise from some latent venereal Taint impress'd upon the Blood; if so, as in the Case of the Scurvy, anti-



scorbutic Remedies have the chief Place; so here Antivenereals, such as Mercury, are principally indicated; but to proceed.

The second curatory Indication respects external Application, or topical Remedies, to remove the scurfy Eruptions, among which Baths and Liniments are chief; which yet, unless the efficient Cause, *i. e.* the tartarous Disposition of the Blood be first purged out, do seldom or never any good of themselves. Among these, both Baths and Liniments made of Tar, are by far the best, so that indeed they only should be used, but that they smell so strong; therefore it is usual, for Baths, to use the Water that has been kept in Tar-Barrels for a while, and impregnated with the Infusion.

Of the natural Sulphur Baths, we have spoken before, and that they are to be used with Caution.

The Liniments, whose Use is safe and proper, are of three Kinds or Degrees, (*viz.*) gentle, moderate, and more strong. Thus some take the Liquor that sweats out of green Wood as it is burning, or rub the Parts with Dock-Roots bruised and steep'd in Vinegar; or,

℞ *Ol. Tartar p. Deliq. Ol. Amygd. amar. ā p. æ. M. applicetur bis in Die.*

The second Sort have Tar in them, (*viz.*)

℞ *Pic. liq. ℥ij. Ung. Rosat. ℥vj. liquiscant & misceantur pro usu.*

But the most effectual Remedies are mercurial ones, as this following.

℞ *Merc. vivi acido aliquo extinct. ℥i℥. Axung. porc. rec. ℥vj. incorporantur pro usu instar Linimenti, or*

℞ *Merc. præcip. alb. ℥iij. Ung. Rosat. ℥iij. Misce pro usu.*

But these, especially the former, are cautiously to be used for fear of Salivation, (if the same be not intended) by which a vast Quantity of Humour  
 †  
 impacted



impacted in the Pores of the Skin, may happen to fall too much at once on the Salival Ducts, and in danger Suffocation of the Patient.

Or to contract the whole Process of the Cure nearer together, altho' in a something differing Method,

℞ Rad. Cichor. ℥j. Glycyrrhizæ ℥ß. Herb. Fumar. Summit. Lupul. rec. Sambuc. ā Mj. Fol. Sen. Elect. ℥j. Mechoac. zij. Sem. Cartham. ℥ß. passul. min. incis. ℥j. fiat Infusio cum Sero Lactis per Noctem: Mane Coque ad tertias.

℞ Colaturæ hujus ℥iij. Syr. Ros. Sol. ℥ß. m. f. Potio.

Note, That in this Formula you have both alterative and purgative together, which having been continued for some considerable Time, let the Patient make use of the following Bath and Unction; (Scil.)

℞ Rad. Bryon. Lapath. acut. ā ℥iij. Herb. Scabios. Malv. Cort. Rad. Frang. Flor. Chamæm. ā Mij. Sulph. ℥j. Salis Mß. cum Aq. Fabr. q. s. f. Decoct. pro Baln.

℞ Suc. Lapath. acut. Plantag. ā zij. Solani ℥iß. Ol. Ros. Viol. ā zij. Litharg. ℥iij. Sulph. pp. zij. Tereb. ceræ ā q. s. m. f. Linim.

Observe betwixt whiles to omit the Bathing, and repeat the Apozeme; after which a gentle Diaphoresis may be promoted with the following Draught.

℞ Aq. Fumer. ℥iij. Rob Sambuci zij. Mithrid. ℥ß. M.

Or instead of the foregoing, direct as follows.

℞ Rad. liquirit. rasp. ℥iß. Lap. acut. Bryon. ā ʒvj. Polypod. Querc. zij. Cort. Tamaris. ʒvj. Esulæ præp. Frang. Ebul. ā ℥iij. Fol. Sen. ℥iß. Rhab. zij. Herb. Fumar. Centaur. Min. ā Mß. Sem. Cartham. ℥ß. fœn. zij. Tart. alb. ℥iij. passul.

## Of the Leprosy of the Greeks.

*passul. incis. ℥i℥. Galang. ʒj. incidantur & infundantur in Hydromel. ℔vj.*

Of this ʒvj. are to be taken daily, giving therewith, once a Week or Fortnight, of the *Sal Antim.* gr. vj.

For common Drink the following may suffice, and do good Service also.

℞ *Rad. Acetos. ʒiiij. Sasaf. ʒj. Sarsap. ʒij. passul. Min. ʒiv. Cinam. ʒij. fiat Decoct. A. F. q. s. ad tertias.*

These Directions observ'd, let the Patient, at a convenient Season, or early in the Morning, be put into a breathing Sweat, with a Draught of the *Decoct. ex Lign. Sanct. cum ejus Cortice*, adding therunto of the Golden Diaphoretic Sulphur, gr. x. and purge once a Week with the following.

℞ *Laxativi Mineralis Simpl. gr. x. Merc. dul. ʒj. Misce, detur Mane.*

To deterge and scour the Skin, prescribe the following Liniment and Bath.

℞ *Rad. lapat. acut. ʒij. Helenii ʒj. Coq. in s. q. Aceti, & post contusionem exprimatur Succus add. Ol. Ros. Viol. ā ʒi℥. Litharg. ʒii℥. Sulph. ʒi℥. Butyr. rec. ʒj. Terebintb. ʒ℥. cum pauculo Ceræ f. Linim.*

℞ *Rad. Bryon. Lap. acut. ā ʒiv. Herb. Scabios. Fum. Cent. Min. ā Miv. Cort. Rad. Frang. ʒij. fl. chamæm. Miiij. Sulph. viv. Salis ā ℔℥. incid. pro Balneo ut est Artis.*

With the former of these, *Greg. Horstius* \* tells us, that he cured a noble Virgin over-run with a dry Scab and Itching of the whole Body, casting off much Scurf and scaly Desquamations, accompany'd with horrid Clefts or *Rhagades*, insomuch

---

\* De Morb. contag. Obs. xviii.



that it was under Deliberation whether she should not be separated as a true Leper.

With the latter, a young Country Lad of eighteen Years, who had been a long Time tormented with a moist and foul Scab.

Joannes Wierus \* sets down the following Method he took in curing a foul Scab or *Lepra* in a common Person sadly afflicted.

Having bled him he kept him some Time to this following Apozem daily to be taken.

℞ Rad. Polypod. ℥i℥. Lap. acut. integ. Cichor. cum Rad. Summit. Lupul. ā Mj. Scabios. Veron. fumiterræ ā Mij. fl. Borrag. Buglos. ā M℥. Liquirit. rasp. ℥℥. passul. enucleat. ℥j. Coq. in A. F. ℥iv. ad Medias, admiscendo in fine decoctionis Senæ alexan. Mund. ℥ij. Epithymi ℥j. Nocte relinquuntur in Infusione & a valida Expressione adde Syr. de suc. Fumaricæ ℥iv. f. Apozem.

After this continued some Time, he directs the following Bath to be made use of frequently.

℞ Scabios. Veron. Fumaricæ Lap. acut. integ. furfurum Tritic. ā Miv. Malv. Mvj. in Cacabo Aquæ bulliant ad Balneum.

After this he was anointed with the following.

℞ Suc. Scab. Veron. Fumar. Lap. acut. ā ℥ij. Aristol. rot. pp. Vitriol. rom. ā ℥ij℥. Sal Nitri. ℥j. Litharg. Argent. ℥ij. Alum. ℥ij. Sulph. ℥℥. Ol. laur. Axung. por. ā ℥ij. Oleum & Axungia Coq. cum Succis ad eorum Consumptionem & inde misceantur Reliqua ad Linimenti formam.

To the Arms and Thighs were apply'd Cupping-Glasses with Scarification, and he was forbid all smoak'd, dry'd, spiced and salted Meats; Milk,

Cheese, Shell-Fish, new Beer, also four red Wines, and Pickles of all Sorts.

I shall forbear inserting of more Prescripts from other Authors, little varying from these already mentioned, but conclude this Chapter with two or three Cases occurring in my own Practice, by which the Reader may be enabled to conjecture with how great Difficulty this Distemper is overcome.

A young Fellow, Servant to a Victualler, was put under my Care for Relief under a leprous Scurf, having attended him from his Infancy: His whole Skin (excepting that of his Hands and Face) representing exactly the Scales of some sort of Fish, their *Laminae* or *Strata* larger than the common Spangle; and where they lay out of the Way of rubbing, placed in exact Ranges like the Slate or Tiling on the tops of Houses.

I could promise my self but little Hopes of obtaining the Mastery of so long rooted and obstinate, as well as (to be feared) hereditary Malady. However, to comply with their Importunity, I began with bleeding him, after purging with the following Powder twice a Week.

℞ *Merc. dulc.* ℥j. *Pulv. Diagred.* gr. xv. *Sal. Tart.* gr. x. m. f. *Pulvis purgans, detur Mane cum Regimine usuali.*

Every Night he took the following *Bolus* going to Rest.

℞ *Antim. diaph.* ʒß. *Bezoard. Ven.* gr. iv. *Cons. Lujulæ* q. f. *Misce.*

And for his ordinary Drink I directed as follows.

℞ *Rad. Oxylap. Rub. Tinct.* ā ʒß. *Polyp. Querc. Mechoac.* ā ʒiv. *Cort. Rad. Frang. Nast. aquat. Becabung.* ā Mijj. *Antim. crud. in pulvere crasso* ʒ petia ligat. ʒß.



*Præparentur pro Sacculo & indantur Vasculo Ale ten. rec. Cong. ij. continenti; post debitam Fermentationem hauriatur ad libitum pro potu ord.*

During this Course, one Morning in a Week was set apart for sweating with the *Bolus* following.

*R. Bezoard. Min. Sal. Vol. Viper. ā gr. vj. Conf. fruct. Cynosb. ʒj. Misce.*

Upon which he was close cover'd and ply'd with hot Posset-Drink, or Mace-Ale, 'till the Sweat flow'd plentifully from him, which being wiped still off, and he gradually cooling, got up to his Dinner and follow'd his Master's Business.

When we had thus spent a Month, and made some Progress towards the clearing of his Skin (his purging and sweating intermitted for some Time) I kept him Night and Morning to the *Pil. Æthiopicæ* in the *Pharmacop. Bateana*, and the Season favouring, he went for an Hour or two every Evening by himself into the River, where with his Flesh-brush and Lather he thoroughly scour'd his Hide, and came home much pleased with his expected Cure.

*R. Butyr. infuls. ʒij. Sulph. viv. pp. ʒʒ. Camph. cum Ol. amygd. d. guttis aliquot in pulv. redactæ ʒʒ. Sal Nitri ʒj. Ol. tart. p. deliq. ʒij. Olei laurin. q. s. ad Consistentiam Saponis, pro usu dum flumine natat.*

After some Time his Skin appear'd much amended, and he who every Morning could gather lately near a Handful of branny Scales, now very rarely found one in his Bed.

However, much fearing the lurking Snake, he was kept strictly to his alterative *Bolus*, and purged again several Times with Mercurials; his Diet-Drink, of which he was tired, was changed for a medicated Whey, which he drank plentifully 'till he thought himself quite well.



Yet after a Month or six Weeks Disuse of Medicine, this inveterate Malady began to bud afresh; and having gotten, as he thought, a new and smooth Skin, he perceived, to his great Grief, another Scaly one arising, wanting Time only to confirm it self in its former State: Upon which I advis'd his Friends to have him flux'd by Uñction, before his Disease got again to a Height.

Accordingly a Salivation was rais'd, and he spit plentifully betwixt twenty and thirty Days; came out perfectly clear of his Distemper, and remain'd so for several Months. To confirm his Cure, I would have had him sent to our Baths in *Somersetshire*, but by Reason of the Straitness of their Circumstances, this was laid aside, as hoping also that there might be no Occasion.

Before the ensuing Spring was far advanc'd, tho' he took all necessary Precaution by Way of bleeding, purging, and a regular Discipline, as to the Non-naturals, yet did the scurfy Scab repullulate in several Places, tho' not arriving to the Degree it was at formerly.

He ventur'd some Years past upon Marriage, and has Children by his Wife, as yet without Appearance of inheriting the Father's Distemper; altho' it may be Time enough, some Years hence, to tell him they are his Offspring: The Seeds of the Disease lying at present perhaps dormant, which may hereafter be (by some concurring Cause thereto) brought into Action.

A young Gentlewoman, comely and of a slender Make, about eighteen or nineteen Years of Age, was brought to me a few Years since, in Company of her Mother, who desir'd my Advice about some scattering Eruptions on her Daughter's Face, which at a Distance I perceiv'd were impetiginous, or a lesser Species of the *Lepra Græcorum*: She had one on her Brow, the most conspicuous, cover'd with a  
white



white Scab, which she usually pickt off every Morning to conceal the Blemish, and found a new *Squammula* ingender'd by the next. She had two or three other smaller upon other Parts of her Face, and some upon her Neck.

I desir'd she would shew me her Elbows, and (if she pleas'd) her Knees, where I expected (having generally found it so) the greatest Appearance: With the first she readily comply'd, and I found the *Olecranon* beset with a large white and shining Scab; she told me the Tops of her Knees wererather worse, with some scattering Spots a Hand's Breadth below, and that the rest of her Body was perfectly free.

I told her Mother my Thoughts of the Disease, and the great Difficulty there was in subduing the same, which I found her no Stranger to; the young Gentlewoman being but then lately discharg'd a six Months strict Course of Medicine, prescrib'd in the Country by a bold Practitioner, who frequently gives the Prince's Powder, and which according to her Account of its dogged Operation, she had taken, at least some other violent Preparation of Mercury, kept down by purging from affecting her Mouth, which nevertheless she said would be sometimes sore for two or three Days.

She had bathed, anointed, and strictly dieted to no purpose, the Distemper not giving way, but keeping at a Stand, unless that a new Pustule had lately risen on her Face, which gave them fresh Alarm, and put them upon consulting what farther was to be done.

The Gentlewoman, the Mother, told me she was advis'd to send her down to the *Bath*; I propos'd Salivation first, which I found the Daughter had a Mind to be at, having heard of wonderful Cures wrought thereby, and for fear it might farther blemish her Face, she was willing to undergo either



either that or any other Experiment, how hazardous soever.

Before any Thing was determin'd, I propos'd a Consultation with some eminent Artist; and that great and well-deserving Man *Charles Bernard*, Esq; was consulted. When we met, I told the Serjeant what I had Thoughts of enterprising, which he approv'd: I propos'd raising the Flux by Unction, to which he objected the Tenderness of her Make, and his Fears that she might not so well grapple with that, as the Way of raising it with Calomel, otherwise he was clearly for the Unction: I then told him how she had been treated, and he seemed to give way.

We then consulted what was to be done after the Salivation, and he told me he had seen more Benefit from some vitriolic Medicines, in mastering these leprous Salts, than from the Sulphur Baths, or other Regimen: However he comply'd with her going to the *Bath* when the Season favour'd.

Upon this all Things got ready, and an honest careful Nurse (I had for many Years used to the Employment) being sent to prepare her Chamber, and suitable Cloathing of Flannel-Shift, Muffler, Neckcloth, &c. I began without other Preparation than that of two or three Days Confinement before-hand to the House, and Abstinence from some usual Liberty in her Diet; nor do I see Occasion (unless there be *Plethora*) why the Body should be weakened either by purging or bleeding, which has now more than at any Time Occasion for Strength to undergo the following Course: The giving only a superstitious Clyster, where the Bowels were before in good Order, I have known has dispos'd them to let slip the following Medicine, and brought on a *Diarrhœa*, the chief Symptom apt to intervene and retard the Salivation: But this by Way of Caution.



The Mother, upon the Serjeant's Hint, was a little dubious about the Way by Unction; but having told her that by that Way the greatest Cures had been effected, that her Daughter's Case requir'd it, that I had sent her a Nurse (on whom great Stress is laid in these Cases) I could depend on, and that my self would be doubly diligent in my Attendance to obviate any Accident, she agreed, and in the Evening I brought my Composition (the whole containing  $\frac{3}{4}$  of Mercury) which I divided into four Parts, and saw the Nurse (whose Hand was armed with a Bladder ty'd about her Wrist) bestow the first Part between the Elbows and Shoulders of each Arm, and from the Gartering above Knee to the Ankles of each Leg. In turning down her Stocking by the Nurse, I prevail'd with the young Gentlewoman to let me take a View of one of her Knees, which she shew'd me, cover'd over with several large dry Scabs, and smaller ones below.

The first Unction thus finish'd by the Fire-side, I took my Leave, having order'd her to Bed, and to dispose her self to a gentle Breathing by a Draught of Sage-Tea, the Liquor she most coveted.

Hearing nothing from my Nurse next Morning, I defer'd my Visit 'till Night, when the second Unction was made in like Manner as the former, producing no manner of Alteration, as I understood, the following Day: However we had all Things in Readiness against Surprise; such as a Bottle of *Liquid Laud.* a Pot of *Confect. Fracast.* a good Cordial and stomachic Julap, burnt Wine, new-laid Eggs, and a good Quantity of the Decoct. C. C. C.

After the third Unction she complain'd a little of her Gums in the Night, and said the Parts of her Mouth were stiff and hot; but much more of her Belly, which produc'd several Stools, and before



fore I got to her a perpetual *Tenesmus* : The Nurse had given her twelve Drops of the *Laud.* in three or four Spoonfuls of the burnt Wine.

When I came I found her much discourag'd, with a low Pulse and faint Sweats, also her Gripes no whit abated ; the last Stool contain'd much *Mucus* from the Guts, with some little sprinkling of Blood: To take off those Symptoms I immediately order'd the Clyster the Nurse had got ready, made of ℥ss. of the *Decoct. Alb.* in which was dissolv'd the Yolk of an Egg, and ℥ss. of *Diascord.* to be injected presently, which in less than half an Hour's Time gave her Ease.

That Evening we forbore anointing, and kept her to Chicken-Broth boil'd with Rice, a Stick of Cinnamon, a Crust of Bread, and a few Shavings of Ivory. She rested tolerably, complaining somewhat more of her Mouth, which yet she wished was much sorer, being extreamly desirous of spitting, which she had been inform'd would rise in Proportion to her swelled Chaps, and Tenderness of the Parts within.

Finding little Alteration, and that she was free of her Gripes and Looseness, the third Evening, from the last Uction, we spent the remaining fourth Part, upon which she took a Dish of her burnt Wine with fifteen Drops of the *Laud.* to dispose her to Rest, and prevent the Return of her Dysentery.

Next Morning she complain'd of great Sicknes, and vomited, which I was not concern'd at, it often presaging the coming on of the Flux ; in the mean Time we endeavour'd to keep up her Strength with Broths, and now and then two or three Spoonfuls of the following Julap.

℞ *Aq. Lact. Alex. Mentb.* ā ℥iij. *Theriacalis*, *Cinam. fortioris* ā ℥j. *Syr. Caryoph.* ℥vj. *Tinct. Croci* (*Aq. Theriac. præp.*) ℥ij. *Misce. Propinentur Coch.* iij. *in languoribus.* In



In the Even of this Day, waiting on her, I understood by the Nurse she had two Stools, but without Blood, that she had thereupon thrown up a Glyster as before: I found her very dull that she did not spit, and looking into her Mouth I perceiv'd the Glandules under the investing Membrane of the Cheeks and Lips were much distended, over which my Finger past as over a Grater for Bread; her Gums in the same Condition, inflam'd and tumid, and her Mouth (a very good Omen) began to stink, which the Nurse took Notice had smelt strong all Day.

She was retching whilst I was there, and had spit from the Morning she got up about three Quarters of a Pint.

I left her that Night with farther Instructions to the Nurse, who was exceeding careful of her; and the next Day following, coming in before she was up, she complain'd of nothing but the want of a sore Mouth; which indeed, bating the Sloughs and Ulcers attending, I thought she must have much Trouble from the Inflammation, Heat, and Tumefaction appearing: However the courageous young Gentlewoman made light of it, and regarded nothing so she might but spit; I promis'd in a Day or two to move it forward, if requisite, and her Condition would allow; accordingly perceiving the *Lympha* exceeding viscous, I persuaded her for farther Dilution, to drink freely of her Sack-Whey, thin Chicken-Broth, Sage-Tea, or Posset-Drink; she being now secure and free both from her Gripes and Looseness: After which, considering she had been used to Mercurials in another Way, I gave her ℥j. of *Calomel.* in the *Confect. Fracast.* which the Day after had made no Alteration, nor had she spit above a Pint the last twenty four Hours; so that in the Afternoon of that Day, I ventur'd to give her seven Grains of the *Turbith Mineral,*



*Mineral*, with ʒß. of *Calomel* in a Bole of *Confect. Alkermes*, and staid by her to see the Operation, her Posset-Drink being got ready beforehand. After about half an Hour, she complain'd of great Sicknes, and said she should vomit, but did not 'till near an Hour was expir'd, and then it wrought gently enough four or five Times, being each Time encouraged by a large Draught of her said Posset-Drink.

Some time after the Operation was over, she had a Coffee-Dish of burnt Wine, and had also as good a Night as could be expected; her Mouth in all Parts of it sensibly more inflam'd, and her Gums, especially those backwards, so swell'd as to cover the Tops of her Teeth, which she could not suffer to meet.

Coming into her Chamber the Day after, I smelt as encouraging a Stink from her Mouth as could be wisht for: An Indication of such an Alteration in the Humours, grown putrid, as might dispose them either to be separated and thrown off by the Glands of the Mouth, or missing that Way, of Discharge by other Passages. Her Mouth seem'd all on Fire with the Glandules starting up under the Membrane, as large as great Pins Heads, but little Slough or Excoriation, unless at the Extremity of the farthest Teeth on the lower Jaw.

Thus we continued three or four Days, never rising higher than a Pint (altho' she drank freely) in the Day and Night; however it had produced that Effect, that the *Impetigo* every where scal'd off, as well from her Face as her Joynts, which they had never done before in her other Course. and made her hope well of a Cure, going on the more chearfully.

Being very willing she should obtain what she so earnestly desired, and I am sure deserved, I once more gave ʒj. of *Calomel* over Night, and the

next



next Day her Turbith Bolus, which made her very sick, and wrought but twice: I likewise directed a *Sinapism* with the *Rad. Pyreth. Zinzib. contus. &c.* ty'd up in a Rag, and held between whiles, as she could suffer it, on the Inside of the swelled Cheeks, to excoriate the same, and set open the Excretory Ducts of the *Glandules*, but all to little purpose; for tho' her Chaps were thus tumefy'd, inflam'd, and stank; yet such was the *Idiosyncrasy* of her Temperament, as to this Particular, that all Endeavours were fruitless, Nature (as we say commonly) oppugning this Way of Discharge; I might indeed have killed her, but could never have raised a plentiful Salivation; wherefore it was agreed, in a second Consultation, that we should endeavour to make up the Deficiency by Sweating, Purging, and strict Diet, with the Help of Alteratives, and the Use of the Bath, for which she was intended.

Desisting now from any further Attempt, I directed an Anodyne Gargarism of *Decoët. Hord.* with which in few Days her Mouth grew easy; and having thus spent three Weeks or upwards, the Fluxion declining, I purged her with the following Draught.

℞ *Rad. Rhabarb. incis. zij. Fol. Senæ. ziss. Tamarind. zß. Sal. Tart. ʒj. Coq. in A. F. q. f. Colaturæ ziiij. adde Syr. Ros. Solut. zj. Aq. Epid. zij. Misce, f. Potio Mane, cum Regimine debito, sumenda.*

After this she was carefully sweated, and the Purging again, at proper Distances, repeated three or four Times.

I then kept her strictly to the *Decoët. Sarsap.* for near a Month, giving her therewith each Morning ten Grains of *Tart. Vitriolat.* with ʒj. of *Sal Tart.* and every Evening the former by it self.

Before the Time of her going to the Bath, notwithstanding all we had done, the *Impetigo* arose

a-fresh upon her Brow, on which Account I directed the following Liniment to be used there, or wherever it should happen to break forth.

℞ *Ung. è floribus Aurant.* ℥j. *Merc. præcip. alb.* ʒiſſ. *Campb.* ʒß. *Vitriol. alb. uſt.* ʒj. *Misce.*

With this ſhe anointed going to reſt, and the next Morning waſhed the Parts with a *Lixivium* as ſtrong as ſhe could bear, made by dropping the *Ol. Tart. p. Deliq.* into ſome Spring-Water, which kept the Puſtules ſo under that ſhe was little or nothing incommoded thereby.

The warm Weather approaching, ſhe changed her Diet-Drink for that of Whey, in a Quart of which were infuſed over Night ſome Slices of the *Rad. Lap. acut.* with a Handful of Fumitory, drank the next Day at two or three Draughts; before each of which ſhe took from a Knife's Point the Quantity of a Nutmeg, of the following Composition.

℞ *Antim. diaph.* ʒiij. *Tart. Vitriolat.* ʒiſſ. *Conſ. fruct. Cynofb.* ʒiſſ. *Syr. Viol. q. ſ. ad Eleët.*

She continued the Uſe of theſe 'till an Opportunity preſented of ſending her to the Bath, in Company with a Lady of the Mother's Acquaintance, whoſe Affairs prevented her going along with her; ſhe ſtaid there two Months and upwards, drinking the Waters, and bathing as ſhe was directed.

After the firſt Month ſhe ſent an encouraging Letter, being in mighty Hopes the Bath Waters would ſupply what was lacking from the Salivation fruſtrated; but deſiring ſome of the Liniment might be ſent, I fear'd Things were not right. I directed a Composition ſomewhat like that of the *Savanetta* in the *Pharmacop. Bat.* only inſtead of the Juice of Lemons order'd a *Lac Sublimat.*



To end my History (spun out beyond an intended Length) she return'd to *London*, with some manifest *Vestigia* of this rebellious Evil in several of the old Places.

I persuaded her then to try a Solution of Vi-  
triol, made in Imitation of that of the former Au-  
thor's, in his *Aqua Vulneraria*, of which she made  
trial some few Days, not well tim'd, and fancying  
thence (not without Cause) a Diminution of her  
menstrual Purgation, she desisted, the rather by  
Encouragement of a Person pretending to a Secret  
for this Disease, which I did not oppose, that she  
might see how little Regard is to be had to such  
Assurance.

She pursued the new Method as ineffectually as  
the former, the Distemper still budding and ma-  
nifesting its perverse Nature, tho' not to the same  
Height as formerly.

Thus am I not ashamed to let the Reader see,  
how I have been foyled in both these Cases, and  
could instance a third, where a double plentiful  
Salivation, the first raised by *Calomel* given by ano-  
ther, the last by Uction directed by my self, had  
no better Success.

The following however being an Example more  
fortunate, and falling out since the first *Edition* of  
this Treatise, I shall here give you for Encourage-  
ment.

A Maiden Gentlewoman many Years afflicted,  
however with a milder *Species* of this Disease, yet  
notwithstanding incommoded with several of the  
branny Scales, or white Eruptions upon her Brows,  
Neck and Joynts, as well Knees as Elbows, giving  
her great Disturbance at some times by their Itch-  
ing, and Uneasiness of Mind from the Blemish,  
more particularly to her Face; came out of the  
Country, recommended to me about the *Autumn*

four Years past, when several *Serpigines* were sprouting in fresh Places.

I began her Course by prescribing *Calomel* gr. xij. cum ʒß *Conf. Frac.* in a Bole over Night, purging it off next Morning with an Infusion of *Sena cum Rad. Rhei*, as in the usual purging Potion, adding *Syr. Ros. Sol.* ʒj.

But the *Calomel* making her exceeding sick, and together with the Purge, however gentle, working both upwards and downwards very roughly, and raising some *Hysterical* Disorders she was very incident to: Perceiving the feeble Texture of her *Nervous System*, I laid aside the Intention of farther Evacuation, of which I found she was incapable, and had some Thoughts of trying her with the *Vitriolic* Solution above mention'd, recommended by *Bate* in his *Pharmac.* under the Title aforesaid, which I have found succeed with some firm Constitutions abounding with these leprous Salts, and which some *Quacks* promiscuously administer as an infallible Remedy. But considering the weak State, as well of the *Stomach* as other *Viscera*, in our present Subject, together with the *Menstrual* Deficiency she labour'd under, I declin'd that Medicine, and directed as follows.

℞ *Carnis Viper. rec. pp.* ʒß. *Syr. e succo Fumar. q. s. m. f. Bolus sumendus Mane & repetendus Vesperis, quotidie per Mensem superbibendo Haustulum Seri Lactis cum fol. Fumaricæ depurat, ac Syr. ejusdem edulcorati.*

The Topics she made use of were these.

℞ *Ung. Pomat. ʒij. Lact. Sulph. ʒß. Flor. Bismuth. ʒj. m. f. Litus; cum quo apice digiti illinentur partes squamosæ omni Vesperis ad Lecti ingressum.*

℞ *Aq.*



℞ *Aq. Flor. Sambuci* ℥℥. *Ol. Tart. per Deliq.*  
 ʒ℥. *M. pro lotione quacum intincta petia la-*  
*ventur partes eadem singulo Mane leni tamen*  
*Manu.*

At the fortnight's End however, finding no great Alteration, she was prevail'd on by her Friends to boil the *Viper* fresh kill'd, and made into Broth, a Method now in great Request with one of our modern Physicians, for an *Atrophy* or *Hætic*.

Accordingly with half a Chicken, and a *Viper* prepar'd, as our Fish-Women do their *Eels*, she boyl'd a Quart of Water to a Pint, eating first the Flesh, and straining the Decoction, made two Draughts, for Morning and Night.

Having thus regal'd with about forty *Vipers*, and as little Advantage, she return'd to me again, and I now writ for her the following *Alteratives*.

℞ *Cons. Fumarie* ʒj. *Æthiop. Min. s. i.* ʒ℥. *Antimon. crud. supra Lapidem Porphiritem subtilissime trit. ac cribrat.* ʒvj. *Syr. e suc. Fumar. q. s. m. f. Eleēt. de quo capiat ad Magnit. N. M. maj. Mane ac Vesperi, superbibendo* ʒiv. *Apos. Seq. cujus bibat eandem quantitatem per se quarta pom.*

℞ *Rad. Lapath. acut. siccāt.* ʒj. *Sarsaparil. rasp. Chinæ nodos. incis. ā* ʒ℥. *Coq. in Aq. Calc. tenuioris q. s. pro ℥ij. sub finem imponendo Fol. Fumar. Scabiosæ ā* M℥. *addendo Colaturæ per subsidentiam perfecte depuratæ, Syr. e succo Fumarie* ʒi℥. *M.*

Instead of the foregoing, the subsequent local Applications.

℞ *Ung. Alb. zij. Merc. præcip. alb. ʒj. m. f. Litus ad partes, h. s. utendus.*

℞ *Turpeth. Min. illot. zij. inde aq. Calcis ʒiv. Et stent simul subinde concutiendo Phialam, in hac Mixtura intingatur Penna quacum madefiant Scabies bis terve in die.*

Once a Week I adventur'd to carry the Humours downwards, by the following *Lenient*; intermitting the *Alteratives* on these Days, which passed off without any of that Hurry to the Spirits, occasioned first of all by the *Calomet*. From which however noble a Remedy, we were on that Occasion now forced to refrain.

℞ *Rad. Rhei* ʒj. *Tamarind.* ʒij. *Sal. Tart.* ʒj. *Sem. Coriand.* p. j. *Infunde in aq. Laët.* ʒiij. & *colaturâ solve Mannæ Opt.* ʒj. *Fiatque potio leniens purgativa.*

This *Regimen* having been strictly pursued for about three Weeks, she was sensibly amended; the itching being not only entirely vanquish'd, but the white Scab or Scale throwing off, left the Skin (however with a *Vestige* of the Distemper) perfectly smooth and even; so that she now by my Advice, us'd only her first *Pomate* with *Bismuth*, and return'd home well satisfy'd, nor has the Humour repullulated since.

Whether this Cure was first laid in the *Animal*, viz. the *Viper's* Flesh, subduing the Strength of the Disease, or in the *Mineral* Preparations finishing the same, I shall leave others to pass their Judgment, mine being for the latter, assisted by the *vegetable*, I mean the Decoction, drank therewith.

I was, I must confess, uneasy 'till I heard from her the Spring following, when I was inform'd she continued well, without any Revival of the former Illness.

Before she left the Town, I gave Order that she should enter upon a *Chalybiat* Course, together with some Pills of the *Gums* she took each Night, which brought her otherways to rights; mending the Habit of her Body so much, that *Nature* now at length doing her proper Office, she regain'd a better Complexion; and at this Time, being clear of her *Lepra*, enjoys a good State of Health:



Health : Yet by Way of Prevention, every Spring she has recourse to her *Electuary* and *Diet-Drink* for a Month, taking at others for the same Time, 20 or 30 Drops of the *Tinct. Antimon. alterans*, with half a Pint of *German Spa-Water* two or three Times a Day.

As I had Thoughts of concluding this Chapter, the Case of *Mrs. Gorden* coming to Mind, under the Direction of that notable Physician *Sir Theodore Mayern*, and having great Resemblance with that last recited, I thought it convenient to give a Summary of his Proceedings, to be found amongst his Observations \*.

The Patient was a Virgin Lady, about 13 or 14, being much infested with a scaly Disease on her Skin, which that learned Man calls a Species of the *Lepra alba*, and for which he purged once in three Days with the following Pill.

℞ *Maf. Pil. coch. min.* ℥j. *Calomel. gr.* xvj. *Fol. Auri No.* vj. *Ol. Anis. gut.* ij. *m. f. Dosis.*  
*Sumat Mane.*

In the intervening Days, she took twice a Day ʒv. of an Apozeme prepar'd, *Ex decoct. Pom. redol. Scabios. Raf. C. C. & Eboris* edulcorated with the *Syr. Viol. de Cichor. & de Fumar.* and then acidulated with *Spir. Vit.* Three Days after the last Purging, he orders a Bath of warm Water, in which had been decocted *Fol. cum Rad. Lapathi, Scabios. Saponar. Vitis, Salicis, Cortex Nymph. Median. Frang. Rad. Enulæ. Fol. Malv. Viol. Parietar. addito furfure multo, & Lacte Vac. rec.*

This she used for two Hours at a Time in the Morning, if she could dispense with it so long, being after laid into her Bed, where she rested some little Time; this was continued for eight Days,

---

\* *Mayerni Op. Medica.* 357.

and when she had been in an Hour, she drank a large Draught of Whey, in which had been steeped all Night. *Herb. Fumar. Cichor. Endiv. Hepatica*, and at five in the Afternoon another of the same.

After eight Days, the bathing and purging were repeated, and after that she sweated each Morning in her Bed, with the following Bolus.

℞ *Diaph. magistralis* gr. xij. *Theriac. Andr.* ℥j. *Fl. Calendul.* ʒß.

Afterwards drinking freely of hot Posset-drink prepared *Ex Ulmar. Card. b. & Scabios.* being well wiped and carefully dry'd, she lay still two Hours, before she got up to Dinner: She was kept to this for eight Days more, and then purged, when the Bath and Medicated Whey took Place for four Days.

When she had finish'd this Course, he orders the following Magistral Elect. of which she was to eat (for surely she could scarce swallow it otherways) ʒvj. at least, at most ʒj. four Hours every Morning before Dinner, for a Month or longer, walking gently afterwards, to put her Body into a kindly Warmth, without sweating.

℞ *Pulp. pom. redol. condit. Rad. Cichor. & Oxylap.* ā ʒiv. *Cons. fl. Viol. Buglos. & Borag.* ā ʒij. *Pulv. Rad. Scabios. Veron. Mar. Fumar.* ā ʒiß. *Chamædr. Fl. lupul. Salv.* ā ʒvj. *Diaph. vulg. fix.* ʒiiij. *Carnis Viperarum idoneo tempore capt. & præp.* ʒiv. *Omnia ut decet præparata excipiantur, q. s. Syr. de Pom. red. & de Fumar. simp. fiatq; Elect. instar Opiatæ, Superbibat haustulum seri Caprini cum herbis convenientibus clarificati.*

If by these Means the Scales or branny Scurf did not cast off, and her Skin become clear, she was to be anointed with a Composition prepar'd, *cum Radice & Suc. Lapathi, Scabios. Cort. med. Frang.*



*Frang. Beton. aquat. & Bryoniæ; Quæ omnia concisa, bulliant cum Axungia suilla rec. in Aq. Fabr. ad herbarum Putrilaginem. Separetur Pinguedo ut e. a. & cum Aceto Decoctionis Lithargiri Auri addito Oleo Nucum sine igne extr. fiat. veluti Nutritum, partibus squamosis inungendum.*

She was order'd to be very exact in her Diet, which was to be cooling and moistening, shunning every Thing sharp, salt, pepper'd, or otherways spiced, or sweetned with much Sugar or Honey; as also all strong Drinks; instead of which, the following was prescribed, which she was never to be without the whole Year round.

*℞ Rad. Chin. per taleolas sect. ℥j. Rad. Scab. filicis fœm. Oxylap. ā ℥xij. Rad. Rub. Tinct. Cichor. Tarax. Oxalydis ā ℥iv. Fol. Scab. Sapon. Veron. mar ā Miv. Fl. Fumar. Cuscut. ā M iij. Sant. cit. & alb. ā ℥ij. Cort. Pom. red. ℥i℥. Coq. Omnia in Cerevisia parum lupulat. Galon. vj. ad Consump. ij. affunde ejusdem Cerevis. rec. fervent. Galon. iv. Sinatur fieri Infus. per Noctem Vase probe tecto. Mane fiat Colatura per Setaceum, cui Doliolo idoneo inclus. adde Suc. Pom. red. rec. Expres. ℥vj. Suc. Nasturt. & Becabung. ā ℥i℥. Fermenti Cerevis. Pint. j. Chalybis frustulatim divisi ℥j. Sinatur fieri fermentatio ad perfectam depurationem. Liquor limpidus includatur lagenis lapid. optime obturatis servandis loco subterraneo, unde depromantur ad usum.*

What the Issue of this Case was, is left undetermin'd, only we find a Prognostic that great Hopes were placed in her growing better when she came to enjoy the usual Benefit of the menstrual Purgation.

The worst Species of this Distemper, and for ought I know, as bad a *Lepra* as has been seen in our Age, was presented to my View in a Countryman

man who came to *London* for Advice, and was recommended to me by one of his Relations; but I not caring to meddle, he went from me to others, at length to Serjeant *Bernard*, who understanding he had try'd no Medicine, propos'd a Salivation rather than the Bath, he had Thoughts of going to.

This Person, with about a Score more, as I was inform'd, fell ill after drinking some roapy and ill brew'd Beer, which cost the greater Part of them their Lives; those surviving, in few Months grew perfectly leprous: This Man's Brother as described to me, as bad as any our Authors give Account of; his whole Body over-run with scabby Ulcers, his Feet like the Elephants, his Fingers and Toes strutting out with *Rhagades*, and quite useless: his Face with unequal Tubercles, and each Morning a Shovel full of branny Scales cast off in the Sheets.

The Person I now mention, took his Leave of the Town only for some little Time, 'till he had settled his Affairs in Case of Death, and that the Season was more suitable, intending shortly to return and enterprize the Salivation under mine, or some other's Care, if I refus'd him.

But the next News I heard was of his Death, and that (so far as they could distinguish for his Scabs) of the Small-Pox: A Distemper one might have believ'd him secure of, on Account of his Leprosy.

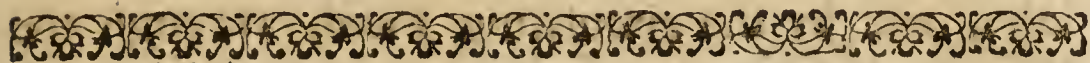
The Brother is still alive, eating and drinking without Government or Physical Regimen, for which Liberty he alledges, his not being better for his Abstinence, and he thinks it scarce possible he can be worse, whatever Freedom he may take.

He is abandon'd by Company, making his own House a Lazar, and has none to administer to him what he calls for, but one or two of his own Family.

But



But leaving this knotty and obstinate Distemper, we come now to treat of one more mild, yet still something of kin, or related however at a Distance, (*viz.*) that of the Itch.



## C H A P. III.

## Of the Itch.



**T**HIS Disease is by the *Greeks* named *Κνησμός*, by the *Latins* *Pruritus*, a *prurio* to itch; about which we shall spend less Time, for as much as the worst Kind of it does nearly border on the Scab or *Lepra*, so largely handled in our last Chapter; and at its Height requiring much the same Method of Healing, altho' usually attended with better Success: For where the slighter and more common Remedies fall short, we seldom meet with an Itch (however obstinate) that stands out against a Mercurial Salivation; nor have we often Occasion for so great a Remedy.

In discoursing hereof, I shall distinguish this Disease, as Local, and Scorbatic, or Cacochymical: And truly if any Disease is properly Cutaneous, or a Distemper of the Skin, none claims a better Title thereto, than the former or local Itch: I call it Local where the Contagion or seminal Principle of the Disease is transmitted to a Person in sound Health, by drawing on the Glove or Stocking, wiping on the Linen, or lying in the Sheets after Persons infected with the same Malady, which entering externally by the Pores of the Skin into the Glandules thereof, vitiates their Texture, corrupts their Juices and raiseth the same Ferment with that from which it was propagated or derived.

Again,

Again, that it is truly and properly speaking a Disease of the Skin, is hence manifest; for that if recent or fresh contracted, it is often and safely cured by Topics alone: But these are to be apply'd timely, before it has sunk deeper into the Glandules, and by the circulating Fluid, through the capillary Vessels, transmitted its Venom into the Blood, whose Crasis it very quickly disturbs and contaminates.

The Cause of this Disease, whether *Sympathic* from abroad, or *Protopathic* ingender'd in the Blood, is laid in a salt, serous Humour lodged in the Glandules of the Skin, which have been described in our Introduction, raising up the Cuticle into small Pustules or Pimples, with white and shining Heads, which being rub'd in scratching, ouze out a clear Water and then dry up again with a Scab; these for the most Part appear betwixt the Fingers (the proper Seat and *Pathognomonic* of the Disease) as also under the Hams, upon the Hips and other Parts of the Body, where the salt Humour being detain'd by the said outward or scarf Skin, excites the Sensation we call Itching, which whether pleasant or painful, or a mixt Passion, is a Controversy not here to be determin'd.

A short and more satisfactory Account of this Disease, I shall here present my Reader from that great Philosopher and Physician Dr. *Willis* in these Words \*.

As to what concerns pustulous Eruptions, as the glandulous Humour may be depraved several Ways, so especially these three; and therefore usually falls under a coagulative Disposition with the Serum, that is newly poured out of the Blood.

---

\* *Willis de Psora sive Scabie cum Pruritu. Sect. 3. C. 6.*



First of all, the Blood it self being very impure and dissolved, leaves its Corruption and Recrements plentifully in the cutaneous Glands, which there assuming the Nature of a more corruptive Ferment, do variously work up and coagulate with other Juices coming thither or passing that Way, and so produce not only Itches, but several Sorts of Leprosies: Therefore often and constant eating of Salt-Fish or Flesh, dry'd in the Smoak or Sun, also incongruous Drinks and Poysons, do commonly cause cutaneous Eruptions, and those oftentimes very horrid ones.

Secondly, The Humour gathered in these cutaneous Glands, sometimes by meer Stagnation becomes not only itchy, but oftentimes corruptive; wherefore not only they that have been long kept in Prison, but also that have lived a sedentary Life, and are used to Filth, Stink, Sluttishness or Nastiness, live obnoxious to these Diseases; inasmuch as the cutaneous Liquor being not at all eventilated, is corrupted by meer Stagnation, and so obtains the Nature of a putrefying Ferment, to which moreover an Addition is made by the Blood in like Manner depraved and polluted.

Thirdly, If perhaps these Causes be wanting, so as the glandulous Humour of the Skin has contracted no Fault either from the Blood or from its own Stagnation; yet is it certain that the virulent Infection communicated from without, does nevertheless render it prolifick as to these Diseases. This is exceeding manifest from vulgar Observation, inasmuch as they that are best in Health, and have as good a Constitution as can be, scarce ever sleep without Harm in the same Bed with an itchy Person, or where such Person has lain: Not only so, but the itchy Person's Linen washed with other Mens, often impart their Infection; and certainly the morbid Taint of no one Disease is more easily  
and



and certainly propagated (the Plague only excepted) than this of the Itch.

And this shall suffice for the Description and Diagnostics of the Disease under present View.

The Prognostics are taken from the benign or malign Nature of the Distemper, which is more easily overcome if recent and lately contracted from an outward Infection, than if long radicated, and arising from some Scorbatic or other Cacochymy of the Humours or Blood: It is also sooner cur'd in Children (to whom according to *Hippoc.* it is more familiar) than in grown Persons.

The chief curatory Indications consist in amending the glandulous Humour vitiated, and reducing the Skin to its right Temper; which is often effected by local Application or applying Medicines immediately to the Parts. But before these take Place, the Blood it self, especially its depraved ferous *Latex*, if got thereinto, is to be freed from its Pollution, by bleeding, purging, and proper Alteratives; being always mindful to secure the nervous Liquor from participating of the Taint, by which many desperate and deadly Diseases of the Brain and noble Parts may be, and often are occasion'd.

It will I think be needless to give Specimens of the Cure in Histories of particular Cases, every where and at all Times offering of this Nature; insomuch that there is scarce an old Woman to be found without some Secret for the Itch, altho' what sort of Cures, might be instanced in many they have killed by curing their Distemper in the Skin, without heed to the purging off the malign Humours, or rectifying the *Dyscrasy* of the Blood, as also the Fluxes oftentimes arising from their Quicksilver Oyntments and Girdles, to the great Detriment of the suffering Patient, and no small Hazard of Life it self. Examples of which are



to be met with in several Writers upon this Subject.

In the Cure of this Disease, bleeding is generally necessary, after which purging by Intervals, especially with *Merc. dulc.* which has a singular Property in correcting the itchy Salts.

Alteratives also, such as Whey clarify'd with Fumitory, are to be taken at other Times.

*Cremor Tart.* with a half Part of *Flos Sulph.* taken Night and Morning, has been found serviceable; the latter by it self is the usual Remedy among poor People, who drink it inwardly in Milk, anointing outwardly at the same Time with the Flower of Brimstone mixt up with Butter or Hogslard.

Now that Sulphur and its Preparations are excellent Remedies in this and all other Turpitudes of the Skin, used either in Cosmetics, or given inwardly to depurate the Juices of the Blood, is agreed on all Sides: But that regard is to be had in its Prescription inwardly to some particular Temperaments, as the Hectic and Consumptive, is as undeniable.

The *Sal Tart.* I prefer to most other Remedies for the Itch, it thoroughly purging and cleansing the Blood when taken inwardly; and made into a Lixivium with Spring-Water, makes an excellent Wash for the Skin also, quickly clearing the same of the outward Filth and Pollution.

*Hartman* proposes in the obstinate Itch, a Diaphoretic of the white Flowers of Antimony, which he gives for 20 Days together, and pretends it will do Wonders.

*Sydenham*, in the like Cases, sweats them every Morning for the same Number of Days, an Hour or two at a Time, with the following Bole and Draught, which is to be taken also every Night, tho' they do not then promote Sweating therewith.

R<sup>o</sup> The-

℞ *Theriac. Ven.* ʒß. *Elect. ex Ovo* ʒj. *Pulv. rad. Serp. Virg.* gr. xv. *Bezoar. orient.* gr. v. *Syr. Cit. condit.* q. s. m. f. *Bolus*

℞ *Aq. Card. b.* ʒvj. *Epid. Theriac.* ā ʒij. *Syr. Caryoph.* ʒj. *Misce.*

But this Method, in many Cases and Constitutions, I should suspect for its great Heat, and Aptness to fire the Blood; and would indeed, for the very Fatigue of it, prefer a gentle Salivation, if nothing else would take Place.

So far as concerns Topicks, *Amat. Lusit.* directs the following Oyntment, and says it works upon the Distemper like an Inchantment, used only to besmear the Pustules.

℞ *Enul. Camp. virid.* ℥ß. *Axung. porc.* ʒv. *Contunde simul & coque supra lentum ignem & exprimendo fiat Unguentum.*

This of *Sennertus* seems preferable, which might be rendred yet more efficacious, by the Addition of a little Sulphur.

℞ *Rad. Lapat. acut. virid. Helen. virid.* ā ℥ß. *Axung. porc.* ʒiv. *Contunde, coque & fortiter exprime ut prius.*

*Simon Pauli* extols a Bath, prepar'd of the Leaves and small Twigs of the Birch-Tree, boil'd in Spring-Water.

In a troublesome cutaneous Affection of this Kind, *Hildanus* took the Method here following\*.

First of all prescribing a proper Regimen of Diet, and forbidding all Things hot or likely to inflame the Blood, as Pepper, Salt, Ginger, Cloves, Onions, Horse-radish, Mustard, and the like, as also Wine and strong Liquors of any Kind; he purg'd his Patient with the following Apozeme.

\* *Opera Hild. Cent. vi. Obs. LXXXIII.*



℞ Rad. Lapat. acut. Scrophul. maj. Polypod. Cichor. Cort. Frang. & Tamaris. ā ʒʒ. Herb. Agrim. Veron. Cuscut. Scabios. Fumar. ā Mj. Liquir. ras. Uvar. passul. exacinat. ā ʒj. Fl. genist. & iv. Cordial ā p. j. Sem. anis. Fæn. ā ʒij. f. s. a. Decoēt. in s. q. Aq. F. ad consumpt. tertiæ partis, ut Colatura redeat ad ʒiʒ. in qua infundantur, macerentur & coquantur S. A. Fol. Senæ à stipulis expurgat. ʒij. Rhab. elect. ʒiij. Agaric. recenter. trochisc. & Rad. Mechoac. alb. ā ʒij. Maneant Infusione per horas xij. postea exprimantur addanturque Syr. Rosat. solut. comp. ʒij. Syr. de Fumaria ʒj. Misce fiat Pot. pro tribus Matutinis.

After the first Draught taken, he let him Blood the next Day; and if the Apozem wrought not sufficiently, he orders ʒj. or ʒiʒ. of Confect. Hammech. to be added to the following, or in Place of the former, he substitutes this, to be taken in like Manner between whiles.

℞ Rad. Polyp. querc. Sanic. fæm. Cort. int. Rad. Frang. Rad. Lap. acut. ā ʒʒ. Herb. Veron. Fumar. Cuscut. Scabios. ā Mʒ. Liquir. ʒʒ. Coq. in s. q. Aq. ut Colatura redeat ad ʒv. in quibus infund. macerentur & coq. Fol. Senæ ʒj. Agar. rec. troch. Rhab. opt. ā ʒj. Maneant Infusione horas viij. posteaque exprimantur, Expressioni adde Syr. ros. sol. comp. ʒj. m. f. potio.

Instead of either, with much less Trouble, the following Pills.

℞ Mas. pil. aggreg. ʒj. pil. de Fumar. ʒij. Troch. alband. gr. iv. Cum syr. Ros. sol. formentur pil. v. involvantur pulvere liquiritiæ.

Having thus sufficiently purged the Patient, he directs the following Lotion, with which to bath or wash the Parts.

℞ Rad. Lap. acut. Scrophular. maj. Enul. camp. ā ʒj. Helleb. nig. & Sanic. fæm. ā ʒʒ. Herb. Fumar.

*Fumar. Scabios. Furfur. cribrat. ā Mij. Salis Marini Mj. Tart. ℥iij. Coq. in tribus Mensuris Aquæ ad Consumpt. tertię partis, Colaturæ adde Aceti ℔j. Misce pro Lavamento.*

And after that, this Unction here set down, (viz.)

℞ *Rad. Helleb. nig. Lap. acut. Scroph. maj. Enul. c. ā ℥j. Suc. Fumar. Lupul. Scabios. Aceti acer-rimi ā ℔j. Ping. porc. ℔ij. Misce & maneat in infusione iv. aut vj. Dierum Spatio, postea coq. ad humiditatis fere consumptionem, tandem coletur ad usum, servando pinguedinem, cujus. ℞ ℥iij. Pulv. Alum. & Vitriol. ust. Cerus. Litharg. auri. Tartari. Saturni calcinat, Salis Marini usti ā ℥j. Misceantur in Mortario addendo succi Citrorum ℥℔. fiat Linimentum ad usum prædictum in Vase vitreo reservandum.*

In still more rebellious Affects of this Nature, he adds ℥j. of Mercury.

The same may be likewise mixed with a suitable Quantity of our *Ungt. de Oxylapatho* to this Purpose directed by the College Dispensatory, and is surely for this End one of the best Medicines of the Shops, as I have oftentimes experienc'd.

*Paul Barbet* \* first Bleeding his Patient, purges with the following Apozem.

℞ *Rad. Asparag. Gram. Polypod. ā ℥vj. Liquirit. ℥iij. Fol. Fumar. Cichor. ā Mj. Senæ Elect. ℥i℔. Rbei opt. ℥℔. Tamarind. ℥j. Sem. Anis. ℥ij. Crem. Tart. ℥iij. infusa horis xxiv. in f. q. Seri lactis, Coque & cola & ℔i℔. adde Syr. Diacnic. ℥iij. m. f. Apoz. Dosis ℥iij.*

When they have taken this for several Mornings, he sweats them with this Powder.

\* *Oper C. 12. p. 293.*



## Of the Itch.

57

℞ *Flor. Sulph. Antim. diaph. Sal. Card. bened. Lap. prunel. ā ʒj. Misce, fiat pulvis in vj. Dos. æq. dividendus.*

After which he directs the subsequent Bath, Fomentus and Liniment as there seems Occasion.

### *Balneum ad Pruritus.*

℞ *Rad. Lapat. acut. Bryon. ā ʒvj. Fol. Fumar. Mvj. Flor. Chamæm. Mij. Furfur. ℥j. Sulph. crud. ʒij. Nitri ʒj. Alum ʒiʒ. Sal. Com. ʒij. Aq. F. q. s. ad Balneum.*

### *Fomentum.*

℞ *Gypsi usti ʒiʒ. Calcis viv. ʒij. Litharg. aur. ʒʒ Boli arm. ʒj. Fol. Nicot. siccæ ʒiij. Vini alb. gallic. ℥j. Aq. F. ℥ij. Coquantur pariter & Colatura reservetur usui.*

### *Linimentum.*

℞ *Sulph. crud. ʒij. Saponis venet. ʒiʒ. Nitri pp. ʒʒ. Litharg. aur. ʒij. Merc. dulc. ʒiʒ. Ung. alb. Camph. ʒj. Ol. lign. Rhod. gut. iv. m. f. Lin.*

The same Author, in the most rebellious Itch, recommends the Flesh of the Viper dry'd and powder'd, but his Dose seems too inconsiderable to effect any great Matters, nor is the Preparation half so valuable as their Flesh boil'd and eaten with the Broth, as directed in our Chapter of the Leprosy.

For nice People I generally order a *Lac Sublimat.* somewhat like the *Lac Mercurii* of Dr. Bate, but with double Quantity of Water, for I think that too strong: However this must be proportion'd to the Nature of the Distemper, and the Texture of the Skin, either fine in some like Cambrick, or coarse in others like Canvas. Of Kin to this is the

*Lotio Mercurialis* in Dr. Fuller's *Pharmacop. Extemp.* but still weaker.

For those who can away with an Ointment, I usually direct this following.

℞ *Ung. Alb. campb.* ℥i℥. *Merc. præcip. alb.* ℥ij.  
*Ol. tart. p. deliq.* ℥℥. *Misce.*

But here, as a necessary Caution, I would have it observ'd that all those Compositions wherein Mercury is an Ingredient, are to be used with great Prudence, lest (as Folks say) while we are driving out one Devil, another gets not in : For 'tis no new Thing to find those who have been long tampering with Mercurial Cosmeticks, at length to fall into grievous Distempers, as Tremors upon the Nerves, Palsies and Convulsions; nay, sometimes to have their Teeth grow black in their Mouths, and to fall out of their Heads, as hath been observ'd by Dr. Willis, and by *Fab. Hild.* \* who gives a remarkable Account of a Woman very near to have lost her Life, but more especially her Limbs, by wearing a Quicksilver Girdle for this Distemper.

Wherefore it behoves us first to try other Medicines, of which we have given some *Formula's* above, and of which Kind is this following, seldom or never failing to cure a common Itch, as I have experienc'd these twenty Years past.

℞ *Pulv. Rad. Enul. Fl. Sulph.* ā ℥℥. *Pulv. Bac. laur. Zinzib.* ā ℥ij. *Nitri pp.* ℥j. *Butyri insulsi, vel loco ejus Axung. Porc. q. s. ad Consistentiam Linimenti, scil.* ℥ij. *vel* ℥iij. *Vel*

℞ *Flor. Sulph. ac Sulph. viv. pp.* ā ℥℥. *Axung. Porcin.* ℥iv. *Ol. Tart. p. deliq.* ℥ij. *M. pro Linimento.*

In some obstinate and stubborn Affects of this Kind, and for those of a coarse Skin, where the



Sense of the Part can suffer it, it is common to add the *Ol. Sulph.* instead of the *Tartar.*

For a Youth of about ten Years old, lamentably afflicted all over the Body with this Disease of long standing, and after the use of all the common Remedies, both external and internal, unsuccessfully administer'd, in Consultation with an ancient Physician, we prescribed as follows.

Having purged with *Calomel* and *Diagred.* three or four times, at a proper Distance, this Wash was order'd.

℞ *Fol. Nicotianæ Scabiosæ* ā Mij. *Rad. Oxylapath. incis.* ℥℔. *Enulæ camp.* ℥ij. *Sulph. viv.* ℥j. *Coq. in Aq. Calcis* ℥vj. ad ℥iv. & f. *fotus, in quo tepesfacto tingantur panni lintei, quibustotum Corpus foveatur Diebus purgatione intermediis, cavendo frigus.*

But this not so well answering our Intention, was changed for an *Infessus*, thus,

℞ *Fol. Fumariæ Scabiosæ Peti* ā Mij. *Rad. Lappath. acut. incis.* N. iij. *Sulph. viv.* ℥iv. *Coq. in Congiis duobus Aq. Communis ad medias. Ponatur Liquor cum Ingredientibus in vas proprium pro Balneo addendo q. s. Aq. Calidæ, quo insideat Patiens Axillarum tenus, supra Pulvinar fursure semiplenum, ad horæ quadrantem: Repetendo omni vesperi ad v. vel vj. Vices ut antea cavendo frigus.*

During this, and for a Month after, he took fifteen Grains of the *Mineral Æthiops*, Night and Morning, mixt with a little Sugar, in a spoonful of the medicated *Aq. Calcis* hereunder written, drinking a small Draught upon the same.

℞ *Rad. Sarsaparil. incis.* ℥ij. *Rasur. Lign. Saffras* ℥j. *Rad. Oxylapath. incis.* ℥iij. *liquirit. rospat.* ℥j. *infunde frigide in Aq. Calcis* ℥v. & *triduo Elapso, bibat ut supra ordinatum est, tempore usus percolendo.*

Upon this, the Humour began to dry up, and the Scabs to crumble off, the Itch being entirely vanquish't, and no Reliques of the same again appearing: However for his farther Security, a *Fon-tanel* was made on his Arm, and his *Mercurial* Purge repeated once a Week, at the Close of his Cure, for four times more.

When he had left off the use of the *Bath*, and a *Brimstone Ointment*, like what we have made mention of above, and of which he grew presently tir'd, we substituted a *Shirt* prepar'd after the Manner ensuing.

℞ *Flor. Sulph. ac Sulph. viv. pp. ā ℥iv. bulliantur in aq. F. q. s. & postea in eadem paulisper Coq. Indusium, quod Exiccatum induatur per Hebdomadam.*

For those however that are minded to experiment the Girdle, a Man of Learning tells us they are prepar'd safely (if that be possible) by beating up ℥vj. of Mercury [I have known a Flux raised where the Apothecary, to justify himself, took his Oath there was but ℥ij.] with the White of One new-laid Egg, spreading it by Degrees upon a Piece of new Flannel, the Breadth of three or four Fingers, and after drying in the Sun, or by a moderate Fire, *sed caveat Emptor.* For if five or six Grains of Calomel mixt with a Purgative, and given to Children for the Worms, will sometimes affect their Chaps, and flaver them, How can we be secure that the crude Mercury, once got into the Blood, shall be more certain in operating just as we would have it, or less hazardous in such a Consequence as we have now been speaking of? If this Gentleman thinks the Quicksilver Girdle as safe as other Medicines, I must needs think him singular in that Opinion; and if he was never disappointed by them, or other mercurial Medicine, he may (for ought I know) be the only Man who has frequently



quently convers'd with them, and never was play'd one slippery Trick by them; but to proceed.

In the *Scorbutic Itch*, the primary Indications for Cure are to be taken from the Disease, whereof the itchy or cutaneous Eruptions are only a Symptom; that is by prescribing such antiscorbutic Medicines as may destroy these saline Concretions of the Blood, and correct its *Cacochymy*; taking Care among these, that such as are endued with sharp, volatile, and fiery-hot Particles, as the *Radix Raphani sylv. Ari. Cortex Winterani, Nasturt. Persicaria, &c.* are left out, and others more temperate put in their Place; some few Examples whereof here follow.

*Potus Antiscorbuticus.*

℞ Summit. Pini. Rad. Oxylap. ā ℥iv. Sarsap. Chinæ, ā ℥vj. Herb. linguæ Cervin. Hepaticæ, Agrim. Heder. ter. ā Mij. Antim. crud. in Pulv. crasso nodulo ligati ℥℥. Præparentur ut e. a. & Doliolo indantur cum Cerevisiæ tenuis Galon iv. post debitam Fermentationem depromatur pro potu ordinario.

*Elect. Antiscorb. temp. ex D<sup>o</sup> Fuller.*

℞ Cons. Lujulæ ℥iv. Fruct. Cynosb. ℥j. Pulv. Coral. rub. ℥℥. Eboris, C. C. ā ℥ij. Syr. è s Rad. q. s. m. f. Elect. cujus sumat ℥. N. M. majoris Mane atque Vesperis per Mensem.

*Expressio Antiscorbutica ex eodem.*

℞ Herb. Becabung. Nasturt. aq. Tarax. Aparin. ā Miv. Aurant. cum Cort. N<sup>o</sup> iv. Contusis affunde Vini alb. & Aq. Fl. Sambuci, ā ℥bj. Fiat Expressio Sacch. edulcoranda, & bibat ℥iv. bis indies. Vel

℞ Suc. Plantag. Becabung. Nast. aq. Dentis Leon. ā ℥bj. Suc. Limon. Acetosæ, Vini alb. ā ℥℥.

*Stent frigidè ad Subsidentiam: Liquori limpido adde Aq. Lumbric. Magistr. Sacc. alb. ā ʒiv. Detur talis quantitas Mane & 4ta pomerid.*

If the Disease prove stubborn, and give not Way to the foregoing Remedies, degenerating into some Species of the *Lepra*, Recourse must be had to those laid down in the foregoing Chapter.

A Gentlewoman middle aged, of a full Body, and exceedingly *Scorbutic* Habit, had for several Years past, but more grievously in the Summer, been molested with a hot, pustulous Eruption, over-spreading her Thighs and Legs, her Hips, Buttocks and Belly, insomuch as that between the Smart and Itch thence arising, she had no Quiet either Night or Day. Some Years before she had been Dr. *How's* Patient, who reliev'd her for several Months, by the Prescriptions here following, as I took them from the *Apothecary's File*.

℞ *Cons. Fumariæ ʒj. Carn. Viper. Antimon. crud. ā ʒj. Syr. è suc. Fumar. q. s. m. f. Bolus sumendus Vesperi & repetendus Mane. cum Haustu seq.*

℞ *Sedi Major. Mij. Contunde paululum & Coque in Laët. Vaccin. ℥ij. ad ℥ij. Sero colato adde Syr. Viol. ʒij. & f. Haustus ij.*

Once in four Days she took also these Pills late over Night, and the next Morning drank three Pints or two Quarts of the purging Waters, turn'd with Milk.

℞ *Pil. Tart. ʒß. Tart. Vitriol. gr. v. Syr. è Cichor. q. s. m. f. Pil. v. aut vj.*

By which Method, as I have already observed, she seemed to be freed from her Complaint, but of late Years by an irregular Way of living, drinking strong Liquors, and feeding luxuriously upon high season'd Meats, she fell into the same Condition, and having try'd her former Method ineffectually, by  
the



the Direction of her *Apothecary* [her *Physician* being now dead] I was recommended to her.

The Spring being advanced, and the Plants full of their Juices, I order'd an Expression of the *Fol. Taraxac. Lujul. Becabung. Nastur. aquat.* of which twice a Day she took  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij, render'd more palatable with half an Ounce of the *Suc. Aurant.* and as much of its Syrup, her old *Pill* being taken between whiles.

But being now with Child, I durst neither venture her with *Calomel*, nor repeat the *Cathartic* so often as I would otherwise have done: Only bleeding her two or three times in small Quantity, at proper Distance, with Design of abating the great Heat she complain'd of, with the intolerable itching. I likewise enjoin'd her suitable Diet, of Meats easy of Digestion, and affording a simple Nourishment, without which Compliance, I told her, I could do her no Service. By all which the Distemper seem'd much palliated; but finding we were not likely to gain our Point, so as to free her entirely of her Complaint, I writ this *Formula*.

$\mathfrak{R}$  *Conf. Fumar. \mathfrak{z}j. *Æthiop. Min. s. i. Carn. Viper. pp. ā \mathfrak{z}β. *Syr. è succo Fumar. q. s. m. f. Electuarium de quo sumat Morsulum ad Magnit. N. Mosc. Mane ac Vesper, superbib. \mathfrak{z}vj. Decoct. seq. cujus bibat per se, quinta Pom. alterum Haustulum.***

$\mathfrak{R}$  *Oxylapath. siccāt. \mathfrak{z}iβ. *Cichor. Acetos. ā \mathfrak{z}β. Coq. in Aq. F. q. s. ad  $\mathfrak{t}$ ij. Colaturæ, sub finem imponendo *Fol. Becabung. Cochleariæ hort. ā Mβ. Pomor. redol. in iv. Part. divis. N<sup>o</sup> ij. Colaturæ admodum per subsidentiam claræ adde Syr. è Suc. Aurant. \mathfrak{z}ij. & f. Aposēma.***

Notwithstanding all which, tho' we got farther Ground of her Distemper, and that she who sometime before dreaded her Bed, by reason of the insupportable Itch, occasion'd by the Heat thereof, and after rubbing, as intolerable Smart, was now  
able

able to lie quiet therein. Yet beginning to loath her Medicines, whether by reason of her Pregnancy, or that her Stomach having been used to more relishing Viands, strong Wines and Brandies, could not bear them, before her Cure was finished, she threw them off, and it was not but with Difficulty that I persuaded her twice a Day to take half a Pint of the *Houfeleek-Whey*; from which I have seen wonderful Relief in some hot and bilious Temperaments, attended with *scorbutic*, *salt* and *pruriginous* Eruptions on the Skin. This beingedulcorated with the *Syr. de suc Fumariæ*, she continued some Weeks longer, and got entirely free of her Disorder, but came before her Time was up.

As for *Topics*, she could bear none, through the exceeding Smart after her rubbing, which yet neither could she refrain, when coming near a Fire, or warm in her Bed, unless it were a *Lotion* prepar'd *ex aq. Plantag. ꝑ℞. Troch. Alb. Rhas. ʒj. & Sacchar. satur. ʒj.* in this, a little warm'd, with a fine Rag she lightly wash'd the excoriated Places, and being dry'd in, cover'd the same with Cloths spread over with my *Cerate*, which defended them from sticking otherwise to her Shift, and the Humours being now corrected, healed the same.

Before I quit this; I am to take Notice of a certain *Itch*, which *Fallopious* terms *Volatick*, flying suddenly over the Body, and raising little Bumps under the Skin, like those from the stinging of Nettles, producing an intolerable Itch in the Parts.

The same is taken Notice of by Dr. *Sydenham*, which he says invades at any Time of the Year, and is mostly occasion'd by the too free Use of attenuating Wines, or such like spirituous Liquors: A small Fever, saith he, begins, and is presently follow'd by an Eruption of Pustules almost over the whole Body: They soon strike in and hide themselves



selves under the Skin, and itch exceedingly after scratching, appearing again presently.

This seems to be the same with the *Arabian Efsere, Sora* and *Sare*, of which *Sennertus* treats *Pract. lib. v. Pars 1. Cap. 26.*

As to the Cure, bleeding premis'd, the common purging Potion is to be given next Day, and a cooling temperate Diet to be order'd, as Barley and Water-Gruels with the like; and upon Occasion both bleeding and the Purge may be reiterated, but no local Medicines apply'd: Altho' *Hartman* boasts of his having cur'd infinite Numbers of People of this Disturbance, by anointing with the Blood coming away with the Secundine, or after-Burthen of a Woman.

There is yet another Sort of pustulous *Itch*, a Symptom of the grand Pox, when that Disease is arriv'd (as *Harvy* expresseth it) to its frontier State; and truly it is highly necessary in all these cutaneous Eruptions, that the Artist should inform himself the best he can, whether or no there be not latent some venomous Taint of this Nature, arising from a former concealed Infection, which having the first Symptoms removed out of Sight, the Patient may be apt himself to fancy these new ones to be scorbutick, or to arise from some Surfeit, or other Occasion, whilst the real is not suspected; and for Want of being discover'd, he is harraist to little purpose, and that Disease gets Ground which might easily have been vanquish'd by proper Remedies, adapted to the venereal Venom.

This Contagion, says the foresaid Author, having sufficiently alter'd the Mass of Blood in some six, in others twelve or eighteen Months after, according to the Quality of the Infection, and Retardation by Physic, flourisheth the Skin with red or yellow Spots like Flea-bites; perhaps it may pretermitt this, and forthwith disgrace the Forehead with  
round

round hard Pimples, like small Mulberries, a little crusty at Top, some dry, others moist, which are oft propagated to the Ears, thence to the Neck, Arms, Shoulders, Breast, &c. They have their Vicissitudes of appearing and vanishing, and sometimes they degenerate into adust serpiginous Ulcers; there often attends a universal itching, and a Sense as if the Skin were prick'd with Nettles. Farther, we oft find a black hard Speck upon the Heads of such Pimples (a Sign of a very malign Contagion) such Kind of Pustules, *viz.* sticking out, black and sharp at Top, like the Points of a Ram's-Horn, imbruting the Forehead, especially if one or two emerge at the same Time within the Mouth, at the Angles of the Tonsils, we may confidently proclaim them pocky \*.

Now for the Cure of this pocky *Itch*; altho' the mercurial Lotion, or *Lac Sublimat.* the *Aqua Phagadenica*, *Ung. Neapolit. Enulat. cum Merc.* or other Uction in which Mercury is an Ingredient: Tho' these, I say, may happen to kill the Itch, and dispose the Pustules to dry and scale off; yet the Blood being polluted, there is no depending upon these Topicks, how powerful soever, but by proper Antivenereals to subdue the *Virus*, by purging, sweating, Diet; or if these have not Force, to propose, as the most efficacious Remedy, a Salivation, as in the *Lepra* before describ'd.

---

\* Harvy's *Venus unmask'd.*







## C H A P. IV.

### *Of Childrens Scab, or Breakings out.*



**A**MONG the Diseases of Infants and young Children, scarce any attends more frequently than pustulary or scabby Eruptions, in several Parts of their Bodies, as the Breech, but more especially their Foreheads, Brows, and other Parts of the Face; which we find oftentimes over-run with dry and crusty Scabs; concerning which, the most excellent *Hildanus* gives the following Admonition, [speaking of the Childrens *Scab* and *Itch*.]

Let Mothers have a Care how they set about the Cure of this Malady, unless it be so virulent as to hazard corrupting the Parts it lies upon. My eldest Son (says he) 'till he was seven Years old, had not a Speck upon his Body, wherefore I often foretold that some sudden and mortal Disease would seize him; and, indeed, being taken with a Stoppage of Urine, he dy'd the seventh Day of the Disease, of a great Inflammation of the Kidnies and Parts adjoining, which turned to a Gangrene: Nature, to wit, not being able to purge the Body by vitious Humours by the Itch, they, in the seventh Year, as by a critical Expulsion, fell suddenly from other Parts upon the Loins. In my Practice I have met with several Diseases both internal and external in young Children, in whom these Breakings out were either not naturally expell'd, or violently dry'd up. Therefore let the honest Phyfician abstain from Medicines; and if there be a Necessity, let the  
Pain

Pain of this Itch in Children be only mitigated with fresh Butter, or with the same washed in Rose-water.

Children, saith *Sim. Pauli*, are often troubled with an itching Humour, by Reason of their Voraciousness or continual Feeding; which if you should go about to heal with Litharge, Quicksilver, Oil of Bays or Brimstone, as is the Custom of Empiricks and idle Women; you may, 'tis certain, quickly cure them of their Itch, but you will as certainly put them into hazard of their Lives; because you thereby pollute their Blood and nervous Fluid, by driving back these Excrements into the Vessels, which Nature having separated, is endeavouring to throw forth.

'Tis true, in this sort of Ail, the Parents are often desiring Help either of the Physician, or some Pretenders to Physic: But if any one would but consider the Thing seriously from its Cause, he finds nothing so prejudicial, or indeed needless, as an Application to the Parts, which is but to weaken the Child's Strength; and keeping in these Excrements, render them liable (as they very often do) to fall upon some principal Part, and destroy the Infant: Wherefore certainly the Cure here must be left very much to Nature, who will alone insensibly, and by little and little, more securely separate those Excrements from the nutritious Particles, and will transmit what is amiss into the ignoble Parts, that is into the Skin, nearest to where they are most prevalent; and when she has bred much good Aliment, and very little bad Remains, she takes Care to dry up the Foulness transmitted to the outward Parts, which separating, and falling of it self, the Skin remains whole and sound underneath: There being nothing more left to be protruded to those Parts, or admit there be, it is either digested, or otherwise destroyed and dissipated, and makes no longer

Aboard



Aboad upon the same, so as to turn to an Itch as formerly: By this prudent and necessary Patience only, saith our Author, I have known several Children restor'd to Health, and their former Beauty has quickly after return'd, whilst the more impatient have lost theirs, by applying Medicines dangerous, because unseasonable and useles.

But however the Use of Topicks, or local Remedies, are forbidden, proper Alteratives to contemperate the hot and sharp Humours, are not; neither yet are suitable Purgations, at due Intervals, to abate or lessen their Quantity. It will behove the Nurse also, who suckles, to be careful how she heats or inflames her Blood, to be strictly dieted and purged betwixt whiles; and it may be necessary at some times to change the Milk for that which is more agreeable.

The Infant may be purged with *Syr. de Cichor. cum Rheo*, *Syr. Viol.* or the *Ros. solut.* or if weaned, with a slight Infusion of the *Rad. Rhubarb.* made in *Aq. Lac. vel Ceras. Nigr.* In the mean Time you may order the testaceous Powders, such as the *Ocul. Canc. Coral. rub. Margarit. pp.*

To a Child a Year and half, or two Years old, I have successfully given two or three Grains of *Calomel*, with a little Sugar over Night, and purged it off next Morning with *Manna. Antim. Diaph.* taken for some Time, has good Effect in these Breakings out; so likewise the *Pulv. Milleped. pp.* or the *Æthiops Min.* especially if the Child be somewhat farther advanced in Years.

These Things may be safely directed, with other contempering and alterative Remedies, taken Notice of in our Chapter foregoing of the Itch; not forgetting bleeding with Leeches or Lancets, Issues and Blisters, especially if the Humour falling on the Lungs excites a Cough; or on other Parts of  
the

the nervous System, convulsive and epileptic Paroxysms.

Above all, let Nurses be careful how they dry up the running behind Childrens Ears; but rather let them promote the same, if suddenly disappearing, by a piece of the green Oil-Skin, apply'd Plaister-wise: For by these Places, as a common *Emunctory* or Sink, are the Brain and nervous System purged of their Recrements; which missing this glandular Secretion, or Way of Separation, the same falls often back upon the Nerves, and as suddenly, almost, as a Flash of Lightning, very frequently hurries these little Creatures out of the World, (of Life I mean) and leaves no Footsteps to be found after it; the whole Affair being transacted by such subtil Particles as escape our Sight.

There are several Sorts of these cutaneous Breakings out in young Children, to which the Ancients have given Names as best pleased them; such as the *Psyrdracia*, *Phlyctenæ*, *Sudamina*, &c. in whose Description they differ oftentimes among themselves. By the First is understood, according to Galen, *Pustula quædam in summo, rubicunda, circa totum Corpus erumpens*; altho' at other Times the same Galen understands thereby, *Pustula circa Album Oculi orta*. Hassenreffer, discoursing hereof, hath these Words: *Inveniuntur etiam adhuc aliæ Pustulæ paulo duriores subalbidæ, ex quibus quod exprimitur humidum est, Psyrdracia appellata: Quæ nihil aliud nobis esse videntur quam Affectus ille Infantulorum Lactantium, quem nonnulli ex Recentioribus Lacteam crustam vel Lactumina appellant. Manardus L. 7. Epist. 2. ab humore acri, salso & mordaci, ex impuritate Lactis, eoque vitioso, contracto.* By the second is conceiv'd a small bladdery Pustule raising upon the Scarf-skin after the manner of those excited by scalding-hot Water, from which the Name: These sometimes  
light



light also upon the *Tunica Cornea* of the Eye; but generally, according to *Sennertus* \*, they rise upon the Thighs of Infants, and sometimes all over their Bodies, yet seldom affect older Persons. By the Third, small Pimples of the Bigness of the Millet-Seed, exulcerating and fretting the outward Skin: This, saith the same Author, is an Eruption chiefly infesting Infants and young Persons of a hot Constitution, and in the Summer Season, appearing about the Neck, Shoulders, Breast, Arms and Thighs, but most frequently near the *Anus* and *Pudenda* (ibid).

In the Cure of these and the like, the same Method being principally to be observ'd, which we have before laid down, as to the correcting the sharp Humours, and purging off the same, we shall not detain our Reader any longer about them; but before we finish this Chapter, lay down the same Caution (very needful to be observed) as in our last, (*viz.*)

That it is expedient we should inform our selves of the true Cause of these breakings out; for if venereal Pustules contracted by sucking of a pocky Nurse, or brought hereditarily into the World from an infected Parent, should be taken for the common Scab, or red Gum; as the good Women call it, it must needs be very unlikely the poor Infant should be better'd by any Medicines, unless those which, having a peculiar Regard to the venereal Ferment the Blood is polluted with, are taken from the common specific and mercurial Remedies.

Now after all that has been said against the outward Application to the Scab, we are not to think that there is no Time when we may more securely apply Things to the itchy Parts, by which the said

Scab may be either ripen'd or loosned, and the Humours underneath more freely breathed forth; especially when used towards the Declension of the Disease, or when no more fresh Matter is supply'd out of the Blood: As to which however it must be observ'd, that we single out such Medicaments as neither repel nor draw, but only soften the Scab, cleanse the Skin, and gently heal the Ulceration left behind.

A Young Infant, about three Quarters old, whether by impure Milk from an hireling Nurse, or as impure a Blood transmitted from the Parent whilst in the Womb, seemed uncertain; being miserably broke out with large Pustules, almost universally from the Head to the Feet, but more especially on the Buttocks and Thighs, was so lamentably harass'd Night and Day, between Smart and Itch, that for want of Rest it was pined almost to a *Skeleton*.

I was at first apprehensive the poor Child might have contracted a *Lues* of the *venereal* Kind, from one or t'other, yet could not find, so far as I durst enquire, that either, tho' otherwise irregular in their Way of Living, were diseased: Besides, upon farther View, the Nature of the Eruptions differ'd, the *Pustules*, instead of growing Yellow with a dry, crusty and *serpiginous* Scab, rising to a Head, and maturing like the common inflammatory ones; after which disappearing, fresh ones would still arise, either in the same or other Places, being in those Parts farther fretted by the Urine, and occasioning on the Buttocks and Thighs, as it were one continued Ulceration.

In order to correct the Humours, I advis'd that the Infant should be immediately weaned, and fed with the common *Panada*, which, whatever the Milk might do, I was sure would produce a more simple and inoffensive Chile; purging between whiles, as the Age and Strength would allow, with  
 I the



the *Syr. de Cichor. cum Rheo.* In the Intervals of purging I order'd six Grains of the *Æthiops. Min.* to be given in a spoonful of the *Syr. è suc. Fumar.* Night and Morning, the excoriated Parts being dress'd with my *Cerate*, by which the sharp Humour being thus corrected, gradually dying away, the Child grew easy: I then order'd an *Issue* to be cut in the Arm, the Flesh being recruited, which is still continued, nor has the said Humour appeared since, now two Years past.



C H A P. V.

Of the Herpes.



THE Herpes (by the Greeks *ἑρπης ἀπὸ τῆ ἑρπειν* a *serpendo dict.* from its spreading and creeping Nature) is a cholerick Pustule breaking forth of the Skin diversely, and accordingly receiving a diverse Denomination.

If they appear single, as they do often in the Face, they rise with a sharp Top and inflamed Base; and having discharg'd a Drop of Matter, they contain, the Redness and Pain go off, and they dry away of themselves.

There is another Sort partaking of greater Corrosion and Malignity, arising several of them in a round Ring, as it were, with Smart and sometimes great Itching: This being usually termed *Serpigo*, by the common People a Tetter or Ringworm: Some of the Ancients call this and the following *Vermis repens* & *mordicans*, *Formica Miliaris*, or (as Mr. Wiseman) *ambulatoria*: By Celsus, *Ignis Sacer*, altho'

altho' by this latter I rather think is meant the *Erysipelas*, an Off-spring of the same choleric Humour.

The Tetter is a small Cluster of Pustules, seising the Face, Hands, or other Parts of a rebellious, sometimes and obstinate Nature, eating in the Skin and spreading its Taint frequently to a larger Compass, forsaking the old Place, and seising the adjacent Parts. It neither matters, nor comes to Digestion; but being rubbed, will sometimes gleet a thin sharp Water, tho' oftner not, only exciting Smart, Heat and Itching of the Place it affects, to the Patient's great Disturbance, and from its Continuance, Trouble and Vexation.

There is another Species of this Disease, appearing in larger Heaps of small Pustules, upon several Parts of the Body; as the Neck, Breast, Loins, Hips and Thighs; these are usually attended with a light Fever, and Inflammation round about, and rising up with white mattery Heads, there succeeds a small round Scab, resembling the Millet-seed, from which the Disease it self hath borrow'd the Name of *Herpes Miliaris*, being the same with that our People call the Shingles.

Again there is yet another Sort, which from its greater Degree of Virulency and Corrosion, is by the Greeks termed Ἑρπης ἐπιόρρητος, *quod celeriter serpendo, totam Cutem exulcerat*: It is usually known by the Name of *Herpes excedens vel depascens*; but this latter more properly belonging to a Discourse of Ulcers, leaving the same to be met with in Chirurgical Writers\*, we shall speak to the other three.

The simple choleric Pustule which ariseth commonly in the Face, requires little Help from Medicine; for tho' it burn, smart or itch for a Day or

---

\* See my Art of Surgery, Vol. 2. p. 34.



two, yet rising of it self to a Head, it soon dries and vanisheth away.

The *Serpigo*, Tetter or Ring-worm, is a Disease creating greater Trouble, and sometimes much Difficulty to exterminate; nay after it appears dead, it will sprout again at certain Seasons of the Year, disfiguring the Hands and Face, and standing out against Medicines apply'd of sundry Kinds.

In the Beginning, before the Use of Topicks, altho' bleeding is of some condemn'd, yet purging is approv'd of all, especially with the cholagogue Medicines, and those frequently repeated; which not succeeding, we must have recourse to Mercurials, especially if there be the least Suspicion of any venereal Taint in the Blood, from an old Infection. Having remov'd the *Cacochymy*, we may venture upon Topicks, some of which, as recommended by good Authors, I shall here set down, together with my own Experiments.

*Ambrose Parey* \* after general Evacuation prescribes the following.

℞ *Pulv. Gallarum, Malicor. Balauft. Boli arm.*  
 $\bar{a}$  ʒβ. *Aq. Ros. ʒβ. Acet. acerrimi ʒβ. Axung.*  
*Ans. & Ol. Myrtil. ā ʒvj. Terebinth. ʒβ. m. f.*  
*Ung. ad usum.*

℞ *Sulph. Calcant. & Alum. ā ʒj. Macerentur in*  
*Aceto forti, & trajice per Pan. lineum pro lotionē*  
*ad Serpignes. Or thus,*

℞ *Aq. Ros. Alum. ā ʒij. Calcis ʒij. Alum. ʒiij.*  
*Pulv. Sublimat. ʒiv. fiat lenis Ebullitio in B.*  
*M. & filtretur pro Lotione ut prior.*

℞ *Ol. Tart. ʒij. Sapon. com. ʒiv. Misce pro Li-*  
*nimento.*

\* *Lib. 7. C. 14. & Lib. 19. C. 29.*

℞ Ung. Enulat. ℥ij. Cerus. ℥℞. Argent. viv. ℥iij.  
 Suc. Citri & Lapat. acuti, ā ℥℞. incorporentur  
 pro Litu.

Galen commends the Juice of Plantane and Nightshade mixt with Oxycrate.

Zacut. Lusit. \* propounds this, which he denominates, *Celebre Auxilium*.

*Accipe Lanam albam quam Tonfores ex pannis tondere solent, hæc usta in testa, Nigerrimum acquirit Colorem: trita & rosacea vel Plantaginis Aqua permixta, Atramentum Scriptorium repræsentat: Hoc liquore Ulcus circumcirca illine, mirabilem experieris Utilitatem, nam Ulcus sensim exiccatur & non amplius serpit.*

Barbet †, that famous Practitioner of Amsterdam, in describing the Herpes, lays the Fault upon the Lympha, rather than the Bile and salt Phlegm, cry'd out upon by the Ancients: He orders the Patient to be first well purged and kept to a *Decoct. Chinæ*; to the Part he directs fasting Spittle, which has certainly a deterfive and mundifying Property as well as Urine. Some, saith he, use Mustard, to which others add Gunpowder, on Account of its Ingredients, not improper in such Cases. He commends also, as a singular Remedy, the *Unguentum fuscum* of old Felix Wurtz, and for a pertinacious Herpes, this following.

℞ Ung. Felicis Wurtz ℥ij. Alb. campb. ℥i℞. Cerus. Sulph. Myr. ā ℥j. Litharg. ℥i℞. Merc. dul. Ærug. Æris, ā ℥℞. Ol. ros. q. s.

℞ Lap. prunel. ℥j. Flor. Sulph. ℥℞. Sal. Satur. ℥i℞. Ol. Rapar. vet. q. s.

Among the Simples useful in these Cases, he reckons up these, (*viz*).

\* De Prax. Med. admiranda Lib. 1. Obs. 76.

† Chyrurg. p. 124, and 219.



Plantane, Nightshade, Red Roses, Balaustians, Cypress Nuts, Pomegranate Rinds, Frankincense, Mastick, Tutty, Ceruse, Litharge, Red-Lead, Burnt-Lead, Sulphur, Pepper, Ginger, Mercury, to which I shall take the Liberty to add, Vitriol, Alum, Tartar, Niter; the Compositions he enumerates are these, *Ung. Ægypt. fuscum. Diapomph. de Plumbo, de Minio, Gryseum, de Ranis cum Mercurio.*

Among Remedies also for this Malady, the common People make use of Ink, which by reason of its Composition, very probably may succeed well. In some Cases of extraordinary Virulency and spreading Corrosion, some have adventur'd lightly to touch the Parts with *Aquafortis* or Oil of Vitriol, which has given a Check to the Increase, when others less effectual could do nothing: But these are by no means to be used unless with great Caution and artful Prudence.

The following Water from Dr. Bates's *Pharmacop.* (Universals first premis'd) I have used successfully in these Cases, dabbing the Part therewith hot.

℞ *Alum. & Vitriol. alb. ā p. x. Commixt. Coq. in Vase figulino lento Igne, donec instar lapidis indurescant: Injice cochlear hujus pulv. in Aq. bullientis ℥ij. donec solutus est, dein filtra pro usu.*

The *Acetum Lithargirites*, and the *Aluminatum* of the said Author, are useful Remedies: as are also his *Aq. Herpetica*, and *Ung. ad Herpet.* But this latter cautiously, and in stubborn Cases, on Account of the *Arsenia* and *Calx viva*.

A young Gentlewoman long troubled with a *Serpigo* on her Arm, especially towards the Summer Solstice, had used many Remedies ineffectually: Having gone through a Course of the testaceous Powders, with some other temperate Antiscorbutics, Decoctions of the Woods, also medicated

Whey all the Summer long: Whom after I had purged two or three Times with *Calomel*, she went down to *Epsom* for the Waters, taking with her a Pot of the following Liniment, which she rubbed upon the Part every Night at Bed-time, and after about a Fortnight, it dry'd away, having never yet return'd, altho' some Years since.

℞ *Ung. Rosat.* ʒj. *Merc. præcip. alb.* ʒj. *Arcan. Corallin.* ʒß. *Ol. Lign. Rhod.* Gut. ij. *Misce.*

A Gentlewoman had been sometime infested with a Tetter under her Chin, unto whom (having purged her well before-hand, and making slow Progress with the Liniment above mention'd) I gave a little Vial of the *Lac Sublimat.* mention'd in the Chapter of the Itch, which quickly checkt the Malignity and intirely freed her.

A Relation of the same Person's, over-run with a *Serpigo* on her Knuckles, and spreading to the Back of one of her Hands, being mindful to make an Experiment, carry'd the Vial, unknown to me, to her Apothecary, and asked him if he could not prepare of the same for her: Guessing right at the Medicine, he furnisht her therewith, but over-proportioning the Sublimate, upon the first using of it, having soundly bathed the Parts, before the next Day a violent Fluxion fell down upon the whole Arm, with great Inflammation and Vesications upon the Parts she had bathed; observing which, she sent in great Haste for me, and when I came, she told me her Apothecary had poison'd her by a Mistake in the Medicine; and excus'd her self in not having first of all apply'd her self to me. I perceiv'd how it was, and comforted her with Hopes, that altho' she might go through some Pain, from the Excoriation, yet I hop'd we shou'd secure her from further Danger: And thereupon applying Lenients, after I had snipt the Bladders, I embrocated the whole Arm with *Ol. Ros.* applying



plying an Anodyne Cataplasme of white Bread and Milk, with some *Unguent. Sambucinum* mixt therein: The next Day the Tumour somewhat subsided. I let her Blood and gave her a gentle Purge upon its Declension, leaving off the Cataplasme in two or three Days, I anointed only with *Unguent. Sambucin.* and healed the Excoriations with my *Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari*, of which I shall say more hereafter.

She did indeed undergo much Pain, which threw her into a Fever; but the Symptoms going off, and the Parts all healed, she had this for her Recompence, that her Distemper was quite vanquish'd, having never return'd since: And thus much for the Tetters or Ring-worm, as to the Cure whereof 'tis necessary to be noted, that whilst these sharp and drying Medicines are apply'd to kill and destroy them, others more mild and softening are, between whiles, to be used to the Skin, to keep it supple or pliable, and to heal the Excoriation.

Those Miliary Eruptions which go by the Name of Shingles, are to be somewhat differently treated, as not bearing such sharp and exicccating Applications: Greater Care is likewise to be taken before the Application of Topicks, to see that the bilious Cacochymy is purged off, the sharp Humours contempered, and the noble Parts secur'd from the Recrements of the same, or from the striking in of that which seems already coming forth of the Skin, but happening to be resorb'd by the Capillary Vessels, is sometimes returned into the Blood.

The internal Prescriptions for this Purpose, are the same with those for the *Erysipelas*, to be treated of in the next Chapter.

When the Pustules are all out and ripened, the Heads of them may be snipt with a Pair of fine Scissars, and the Humours suckt up with a fine soft Rag, to prevent farther Erosion: After which a Cerate of Oil and Wax may be apply'd over the Parts,  
and

and kept on with Bandage, to prevent the Pustules sticking to the dry Linen: And in the more Declension, *Ung. Diapompholygos, de Minio, de Calce, Album Camph.* altho' the two last from their great Refrigeration are somewhat to be suspected: My *Cerat. de Lap. Calam.* I prefer to any of them, being moderately digesting, and healing at the same Time.

Some Authors have delivered a Prognostic from which the Vulgar have borrow'd the Hint, that when the Disease is got round the Body, it proves mortal: The contrary of which I have observed more than once, who measure the Danger more by the Malignity of the Humour, and its retroceding, than by the Number of the Pustules, or their Site and Position to the Parts of the Body.

A Merchant's Man, after freer drinking over Night than usual, complain'd next Day of a Smart and Tingling upon one of his Shoulders, which neglecting for a Day or two, and going to shift himself, he found his Linen to stick in some Places, and having got it off, perceiv'd it stain'd with a certain Humour, and wetted also with the same. The Itching, Smart and Burning increasing, and beginning to stretch it self to other Parts of the Back, I was sent for, and perceiv'd a large Cluster of Pustules, some of them already burst and drying up with a Scab; whilst in others the Skin was thick set with Pimples of the same Kind, arising near unto: I clipt off the Heads of those that were full of Matter, and whilst a Servant went to his Apothecary for a Gally-Pot of *Diapomphol.* I let him Blood, and after dressed the Parts with some of the same spread on a Rag, and apply'd plaister-wise: Next Day I purged him with the common Potion of *Rhubarb, Sena, Tamarinds, Sal. Tart.* &c. and other Days he took *zij.* of *Crem. Tart.* in his Water-gruel; After the second Purge,



Purge, they ceased to come out in any new Places, and those which were first out, began to dry away; the others I order'd to be snipt in like Manner as they arose, and gave him a Box of my *Unguent. de Lap. Cal.* with which he was drest daily, 'till they were all healed.

A Servant-Maid, of a fine Skin, and clear Complexion (being red hair'd) was, after walking in the Heat of the Day, from her Master's Country-House to *London*, seized with a burning Heat and tingling in her Thigh, in which discovering a Cluster of Pimples in the Skin, she acquainted her Mistress with her Fears of the Small-Pox, which she said were very thick in one of her Thighs (a Place unusual for their first Appearance); however, the Sack and Saffron were administer'd to throw them out, the next Day the Apothecary call'd in, who perceiving nothing on her Face and Neck, and not being permitted to view the Thigh, gave his Opinion that it was not the Distemper, but some Surfeit from overheating her Blood: The Pustules increasing, spread themselves all over the Limb, with Fever, Restlessness, great Pain and Inflammation, insomuch that she could not bear to set her Foot upon the Ground, when taken out of Bed, upon Assurance now that it was not the Small-Pox.

Being apprehensive of Danger, I was called in, and admitted to view the Thigh, which I found overspread with miliary Eruptions, discharging great Plenty of purulent Matter: When I told her Mistress it was the Shingles, she said she was willing to satisfy me for my Visit, and accordingly did so, saying, now she knew the Distemper, she had a Remedy which she doubted not would cure her. I bid her be advis'd in what she did, since by improper Application the young Woman might be indanger'd.

The Experiment, as I after understood, was made with the Blood of a black Cat (for it must be of no other Colour) which was smeared on the Parts. I should have told you also, that it was taken from the Cat's Tail, being cut off for this Purpose: Which was try'd only once; for hardening upon the Place, and shutting in the Matter, the Anguish was so increased that the poor Wench would not suffer them to go to work again: The Limb looking also black, and smelling strong, they were frightned, as believing the same mortified; and by a Friend they made Interest to me, that I would not resent their Usage of me, but come to them again, which I did; and perceiving what had been done, with some warm Milk I gently bath'd the Parts, and got off the Blood, incompassing the whole Limb with my Cerate, letting her Blood, and ordering a Bolus of *Lenitive Elect.* with *Pulv. Rhei.* and *Crem. Tart.* to be taken the next Morning.

In about a Week's Time the Tumour and Inflammation were sunk considerably, and the Excoriations healed soon after, with the same Medicine.

Through the whole Course, she was kept to Oatmeal and Barly Gruels, and once in two or three Days took her purging Bolus, or a Whey made from the *Epsom-Waters* turned with Milk, and sweeten'd with the *Syr. Ros. Sol.*





## CH A P. VI.

### *Of St. Anthony's Fire.*



THE Ancients conceited four distinct Humours in the Veins, separable from each other, to which, giving the Names of *Blood*, *Phlegm*, *Choler* and *Melancholy*, they ascribed to each a separate Tumour; to the First, the *Phlegmon* or Inflammation: To the second, *Oedema*: To the third, *Erysipelas*: And to the fourth, *Cancer*. Again, as they hapned to be diversely mixt, they denominated them accordingly; always giving Preference to the predominant Humour: Thus if *Blood* presided over *Choler*, there arose the *Phlegmon Erysipelatodes*: If *Choler* over *Blood*, *Erysipelas Phlegmonodes*; and so of the rest.

The Moderns, on the other Hand, look upon the Blood (made up of Lymph and Globules) in its natural State to be as it were one homogeneous balsamic Fluid, continually circulating round the Body for the Support of Life, or Nourishment of the vital Flame; from which however, by Means of the several Colatures of the Glands, diverse Juices are perpetually secreted; the Chief of which are the *Salival*, *Pancreatic* and *Bilious*; from the Disorders and depraved Mixtures of which (according to the celebrated *De Le Boe Sylvius*) most of our Diseases happen to arise, and upon which *Triumvirate*, he generally lays the Blame.

The Chymists cry out upon the *Sulphurs* and *Salts* of the said Mass, unequally blended or somehow degenerated; thus from the latter, vitiated or having

having contracted a muriatic, acid, or lixivious Taint, they deduce the *Scurvy*, *Scab*, *Leprosy*, *Cancer*, &c. from the former, too much inkindled by the Mixture of some heterogene Particles, arise the *Fever*, or that intestine Motion of the Blood, by which great Endeavours are used to throw off the Enemy; and by which *Nisus*, the offending Matter is very often put off by the capillary Vessels, to the Surface of the Body, as in the Case now to be discours'd of.

The *Erysipelas*, by which we understand the same with the St. *Anthony's Fire*, may be defin'd a preternatural Affection of the Skin, taking Rise from a bilious Effervescence of the Blood, throwing forth those Particles which are no longer fit to be assimilated, to the Surface of the Skin; there producing a small Tumour and Tension upon the Part, accompany'd with Fever, Heat, pricking Pain, with a Redness inclining to Yellow: Which presently recedes upon a gentle Impression of the Finger, and as quickly returns after the same is removed. It is named by some Authors *Rosa*, from its Colour; by the *Latins*, *Ignis Sacer*, and *Ignis Sancti Antonij*, for which probably the Legend is the best Expositor.

But leaving the Name, 'tis on all Sides agreed to be produced of Choler or Blood mixt therewith, the former being the true and exquisite, the latter spurious and counterfeit.

It differs from the *Phlegmon* or common Inflammation in its yellower Colour, greater Heat and Pricking, with less of Tumefaction and Pulsation.

Altho' this Disease may happen to all Parts of the Body, yet most usually it assails the Face: Possibly from the Pores being straiter in these Parts expos'd to the Air, by which the Humours being stopt under the *Cuticle*, paints the same of this Colour,



lour, 'till the said Pores being again set open, the same perspire or are discust.

Thus much for the Description and *Diagnostics*. For what concerns the *Prognostic*, this Disease is never absolutely void of Danger, especially affecting the Head and Face, on Account of its Nearness to, and the Hazard of falling back upon the Brain and Nerves: Especially if great Care be not taken to prevent the same; for according to the Aphorism of the Divine old Man, *Erysipelas foràs quidem introverti, Malum: Intus vero foràs, bonum*. And truly the Disease is never to be made light of, being commonly attended with Sickneſs, Shiverings and light Rigours, as in other malignant Fevers, of which it is a leſſer Species.

The Cure conſiſts in regular Diet, proper Pharmacy, and ſome Help alſo from Surgery.

The Diet is to be moderately cooling and moiſtening; Barley-gruel, Water-gruel, a ſmall Chicken-Broth: The Drink, Sack-whey, Milk and Water boil'd together, Almond Milk, or Emulſions of the cold Seeds, unleſs in great Malignity, where warmer Drinks muſt be allow'd, to ſecure the Heart from being oppreſs'd by the ſame: However the Patient muſt abſtain from Fleſh, ſtrong Drinks, Spices and Pickles, or whatever may exaſperate and farther inflame the Blood.

Gentle Purgation after Bleeding (which laſt *Galen* forbids in the exquisite *Erysipelas*) with the *Rad. Rhab. Tamarind. Caſſia, Manna, Lenit. Eleët. Cremor Tart.* alſo cooling Glyſters between whiles, with whatever may contemperate and bridle the outrageous Bile: In Caſe of Sickneſs, or where there is Apprehenſion of the falling back of the malign Matter, a *Diaphoreſis* is to be promoted, with a Morſel of *Theriaca, Rob. Sambuci, Antimon. Diaph.* to which a few Grains of Saffron, or the Cordial

Cordial Species are added, also cordial *Epithems* may be directed.

As for Topicks, they are of sundry Kinds, altho' very often it is the safer Way to abstain from any, 'till the Humour has somewhat abated of its Rage and Fervour, being spent or carry'd off by bleeding, purging and gentle Sweats, if the Case require them: Yet if the Inflammation spread and render the Patient very uneasy, the following may be prescrib'd, forbearing all extreme cold, greasy and over relaxing Medicines.

*Sennertus* commends this *Epithem*, in which Rags dipt, and after dry'd in the Shade, are apply'd warm two or three Times a Day.

℞ *Lixivii facti ex Cineribus Fagi* ℥ij. *Alb. Ov.*  
No. ij. *Camph.* ʒj. *Misce.*

Yet for Fear of Adhesion, Blistering, or Exulceration, this Form does not please me so well as the *Fotus*, *Liniment* or *Cerate*, wherefore

℞ *Saponis alb.* ʒj. *Aq. F. vel melius Sambuc.* ℥iij.  
*Ebulliat ad Solutionem; in hoc imbuantur Panni linei, tepidè parti affectæ applicentur, ac quotiescunque fuerint exiccati, renoventur.*

Of Kin to this, is that of *Riverius* his *Decoct.* *Salviæ cum Sapone veneto*, much extolled by some for the most excellent Remedy.

*Vel* ℞ *Theriac. And.* ʒj. *Aq. Samb.* ʒv. *Misce utetur ut prior.*

Venturing upon the more cooling Topicks, he prescribes thus:

℞ *Fol. Solan. Semperv. à Part. j. Dentis Leonis, Fabariæ, à Partes ij. Contundantur cum Pauculo Aceti, Aq. Plantag. & Solan. ac succus exprimatur, Quo Lintheamina imbuantur & frequenter mutantur.*

Some use in like manner the Water distill'd, *ex Fol. Querc.* mixt with the *Suc. Lactucæ.*

But



But in the Use of these (as before noted) great Care is to be had, lest the Inflammation, thereby repelled, fall back upon the principal Parts, or suffocate the native Heat of the same, as happened to the Countryman *Hildanus* takes Notice of \*, who in anointing his Arm, by the Advice of a Barber, with a cooling and repelling Oil, the same was suddenly seized with a *Gangrene*.

*Barbet* † commends this following, out of which, I think, the *Opium* is better left.

℞ *Pulv. Myrr. Rub. ʒij. sac. Saturn. ʒj. Camph. ʒj. Opii Gr. xxv. Vin. alb. gallic. ʒvj. Misce. Madefiant eo lintea calidè & applicentur parti affectæ, sæpius renovanda ubi exiccata aut refrigerata.*

Or this, which I prefer, and he allows as more excellent.

℞ *Troch. alb. Rhas. ʒj. Camph. ʒj. St. Vini ʒj. Aq. Samb. ʒvj. misce & modo dicto usurpetur.*

Where there is Ulceration joined,

℞ *Troch. alb. Rhas. ʒij. Myrr. Rub. Litharg. Aur. ā ʒj. Fl. Sulph. ʒß. Sarcocol. ʒij. Alb. Ov. q. s. m. f. Linimentum.*

*Greg. Horst. \*\** gives first a Sudorific, thus:

℞ *Rob. Sambuci ʒij. Theriac. Andr. ʒj. Aq. Fl. Samb. ʒij. Misce.*

He also, with *Sennertus* and others, on this Occasion, commend the Nutmeg wrapt up in a wet Rag and roasted in hot Embers, after being powder'd, given in a Glass of small Wine, or *Scabious Water*, and applying to the Part this *Fotus* which here follows.

℞ *Oliban. Myrrhæ, ā ʒß. Camph. ʒij. Croci ʒß. Aceti & Vini, ā ℥j. Coque testō vase, in quo postea Linteamina humectentur & apponantur.*

Both *Galen* and *Avicenna* direct common *Oxycrate*, which, for Reasons above, I must needs think dangerous, and not to be follow'd but with extreme Caution; neither yet the ensuing of *Ambrosè Parey* \*, unless the Disease lie remote from the Head, the Pulse strong, and Years not too much declining.

℞ *Suc. Solan. Plantag. & Semperv. ā ʒij. Aceti ʒʒ. Mucag. Sem. Psyl. ʒij. Suc. Hyosciami ʒj. Misce.*

To the Face he applies this.

℞ *Ung. Rosat. ʒij. Suc. Plantag. & Semperv. ā ʒʒ. Troch. de Camph. ʒj. Aceti parum. Misce. pro Litu.*

*Ætius* commends the Powder of the Swallow's Nest with Honey, mention'd also by Mr. *Wise-man*.

Towards the Declension, or going off, for strengthening the Parts, and wasting the Reliques of the Humour, such as these conduce.

℞ *Farinæ Hordei & Orobi. ā ʒij. Farinæ Sem. Lini ʒʒ. Coq. in Hydromel. vel Oxycrato, addendo Pulv. Ros. rub. & Fl. Chamæm. ā ʒʒ. Ol. Aneth. & Chamom. ā ʒj. Fiat Cataplasma. Vel*

℞ *Rad. Alth. ʒij. Malv. Pariet. Absynth. Salv. ā Mj. Fl. Cham. Melil. Ros. rub. ā Mij. Coq. in æqual. part. Vini & Aq. & fiat fots cum Spongia partibus affectis applicandus.*

Dr. *Sydenham*, after Bleeding and repeated Purging, commends these ensuing *Fots* and Mixture.

℞ *Rad. Alth. & Lil. alb. ā ʒij. Fol. Malv. Samb Verbas. ā Mij. Fl. Melilot. Hyper. Centaur. min. ā Mj. Sem. Lin. & Fænug. ā ʒʒ. Coq. in A. F.*



*q. s. ad ℥iij. Coletur & tempore usus cuilibet ℥ij. adde Spir. Vini ℥ij. Misce. pro fotu, pannis laneis calidis, imbutis, & expressis, parti applicando.*

After which he lays upon the same a brown Paper dipt in the Mixture following.

*R. Spir. Vini ℥℥. Theriac. And. ℥ij. Caryoph. aromatic. & Piper. long. pulver. ā ℥ij. Misce.*

But if in some of the former (as there is Reason) we may fear Harm on Account of their intense Coldness; so on the other Side, in an exquisite *Erysipelas*, where the Skin is tender, and *Phlyctenæ*, or little Blisters, from the hot *Serum* are wont to arise, a troublesome Excoriation and Ulceration may be occasion'd, to the farther Disturbance of the Places affected, by the Use of this latter.

Wherefore, in this Case, I have generally obtain'd my End, with these few simple or less compounded Medicines, I mean such as the *Ol. Sambucinum* shook up with *Aq. Calcis*, adding sometimes a small Quantity of the *Spiritus Vin. campb.* The *Unguent. Samb.* is also an excellent Medicine; as also a Fetus or Cataplasm, made from the Decoction of the *Fol. Ros. rub. Flor. Sambuc. & Chamem. in Aq. F. vel Fabrorum*, adding a little Wine; the one half of this Decoction may be thickned with *Farin. Fab.* or with the Crumbs of white Bread as a *Pultis*; the other half being strained may be reserv'd for the *Fotus*, pouring in each Time of using, as there shall seem Occasion, a small Quantity of the Spirit camphorated as before-mention'd; and when the Parts are ulcerated, after fomenting, I apply my *Cerat. de Lap. Calaminari.*

A young Man, an Upholsterer, was taken (after some little Shivering) with a Fever, the Matter of which, in few Days, being put off upon both his Legs, produced an *Erysipelas* upon each of them, extending from the Knee to the Toes.



I immediately let him Blood, and sent him a Box of *Unguent. Sambucin.* to embrocate, laying over a soft Linen, and rolling them gently up, order'd, at the same Time, the following purging Potion for the next Morning.

℞ *Fol. Senæ* ʒi℞. *Rad. Rhab. incis.* ʒij. *Tamarind.* ʒ℞. *Crem. Tart.* ʒj. *Coque in Aq. F. q. s. ad* ʒiij. *Colaturæ adde Syr. Ros. solut.* ʒx. *Misce, fiat Potio.*

The Inflammation increas'ing, especially on the right Leg, and vesicating, I snipt the Bladders, and dabbing the Parts with a Solution of *Troch. alb. Rhas. in Aq. Fl. Samb.* dress'd up that Leg with a Cerate of *Empl. de Minio* and *Ung. Sambuc.* the other I embrocated with *Ol. Samb.* and *Aq. Calcis* mixt and shook up, which kept the Skin from blistering, and scatter'd the Inflammation: Whilst meeting with more Trouble to heal the Excoriations on the right Leg, I changed the *Cerat. de Minio* for that of my *Ceratum de Lap. Cal.* with which in few Days I accomplish'd the Cure; through the Course of which, once in two or three Days, he either took the purging Potion, or the *Epsom* Salt, sometimes *Cremor Tartar.* alone in his Water-gruel.

A young Woman taking Cold at the Time of her Menstrual Flux, perceiv'd in the Night her Eye-lids swell'd so that she could scarce open them to see; her Forehead also tingling and burning, and the rest of her Face partaking of the same Heat: In the Morning being surpris'd, as also very sick at her Stomach, with Shiverings and Retchings to vomit, I was sent for; and having inform'd my self of her Circumstances, I order'd first a gentle Vomit of a simple Infusion of *Carduus*; after which, going into her Bed again, she took the following Draught, whilst a blistering Plaister, at the same Time, was laid betwixt her Shoulders.



℞ *Theriac. And.* ʒ℞. *Pulv. è. Chel. Canc. C.* ʒj.  
*Croci angl. Gr. v. Confect. Alkerm.* ʒj. *Aq. Card.*  
*b.* ʒij. *Syr. Acetos. Citri* ʒ℞. *Misce.*

The next Morning finding her Sickness worn off, in regard of the Inflammation spreading farther upon her Head, notwithstanding a plentiful Discharge from the Blister, I let her Blood, and order'd a Clyster the same Day, with a gentle Anodyne in the Evening: The Day following the Humour seeming past the Height, and the Symptoms of Heat, Thirst, and Restlessness remitting; I purged her with an Infusion of *Rhab. Tamarind. &c. in Aq. Fl. Samb.* sweetned with the *Syr. Ros. & de Cichor. cum Rheo.* All this Time I forbore any other Topic than a little *Aq. Fl. Samb. & Sp. Vin. camp.* mix'd together, and (in the going away of the Humour) dab'd upon the Parts. To smooth and soften her Skin, which had peeled all over her Face, and was a little rough, in Compliance with her Desires, this following Liniment was directed, or rather *Pomatum.*

℞ *Ungt. Pomati odoriferi* ʒj. è *Flor. Auranti.* ʒij. *Sperm. Ceti* ʒj. *Ol. Amygd. d. rec.* ʒ℞. *Misce pro litu ad Faciem.*

At the usual Time her *Menses* returning, she enjoy'd her Health as formerly.

I forbear more Instances of Kin to the former, and treated the same Way; and shall finish this Chapter, when I have said a few Words concerning the *Phlegmon*, or common Inflammation, which may be also defin'd a preternatural Affection of the Skin (or subjacent Parts, we shall not meddle with) attended as the former, with Heat, Redness more than the *Erysipelas*: Pain, greater Tension and Pulsation. If from Blood, properly speaking, it is a true *Phlegmon*; if mixt with the other Humours, it borrows, as the other, a mixt Epithet, as *Plegmon Erysipelatodes, &c.*

The Indications of Cure are much like the former, the same Care being to be taken in repelling it, when near the Brain, or other noble Parts, when the Humour seems malign, or is critically discharged.

The same Diet also, *viz.* cooling and moistening, are here necessary; likewise Bleeding and lenient Purgation.

As to local Medicines, we must observe, that in the common Inflammation, the same are to differ according to the differing Times of its Access or Appearance; thus in the Beginning, those which repel; (unless in the Cases excepted before) after which to the State and Declension, such as withal partake of a discutient Quality. Again, as to this Mixture of Astringents with Discutients, it must also be noted, that the first are to exceed the last, generally speaking, through the whole Course of their Application.

Among the simple Repellents are numbred these, *viz.*

*Rad. Bistort. Tormentil. Fol. Cupres. Myrt. Plantag. Querc. Flor. Balaust. Ros. rub. Sem. Cydon. Gal. Acacia, Sang. Drac. Alb. Ov. Acetum. Vin. rub. Alum. Bolus, Ol. Ros. Myrtil. Lap. Hæmat. Acet. Ros. Suc. Semperv. Portulac. Plantag.* out of which the Artist may choose what he best approveth.

Among Discutients or Resolvents these, (*viz.*)

*Rad. Galang. Irid. Herb. Aneth. Abrot. Rut. Flor. Chamæm. Melilot. Sambuci. Sem. Carvi, Cumini, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Sagapen. Tacamahac. Ol. Aneth. Nard. Rut. Laurin. Chamæmel. &c.*

When the *Phlegmon* tends to Suppuration, it commonly lies deeper than the Skin, and is not properly




properly a *cutaneous* Disease, but rather falls in with a Discourse of *Tumours* and *Apostems*, whither the Reader is refer'd for farther Satisfaction \*.



## C H A P. VII.

## Of the Small-Pox, and other cutaneous Eruptions from malignant Fevers.

E shall not think our selves oblig'd to write any large Account of this Distemper, whose Description and Method of Cure (either of the distinct or confluent Kind) are already so accurately laid down and handled by our modern *Hippocrates*, the judicious *Sydenham*; to whose Works we can do no less than recommend our Reader.

As a *cutaneous* Disease, it falls indeed under our Cognizance, with Regard to the *Exanthemata* or pustulary Eruptions, which of what Kind or Nature soever, or howsoever they may appear, are little, if at all, furthered by local Medicine; nor ought they to be meddled with 'till they have passed their several Stages.

In relation to this Malady, the ingenious Dr. Drake discourseth thus †.

“ That the *Small-Pox* not having its Foundati-  
 “ on in any permanent, habitual Indisposition, ei-  
 “ ther of the *Climate*, or Body, has its Period  
 “ within a limited Time, sufficient to extrude the  
 “ peccant Matter through the Pores of the Skin:  
 “ For in this Disease, the salt Serum of the Blood,

\* See our Art of Surgery, Vol. 1. p. 11.

† *Anthropol. Nova*. Vol. 1. Book 1. Chap. 3.

“ being by an accidental Fever [arising from other  
 “ Causes than the constant Habit of the Body, or  
 “ the Disposition of the *Climate*] thrown in great  
 “ Quantities upon the *Glands* of the Skin, acts  
 “ much after the same Manner, with the corrosive  
 “ Matter of the *Lepra Arabum*; that is, it frets  
 “ the *Cuticle*, and Surface of the Skin, much as  
 “ the other does: But when the Blood is fully de-  
 “ spumated, and no fresh extraordinary Supply is  
 “ sent to these Parts, the Scabs dry and fall off,  
 “ and the Skin recovers its former State, except  
 “ that the *Eschars* of these Ulcers, which were  
 “ then raised, generally remain visible ever after.  
 “ Yet sometimes the Matter being not so corrosive,  
 “ nor very plentiful, the Impressions it leaves are  
 “ so light, that the new *Cuticle*, that supervenes  
 “ after, is sufficient to obliterate them. Thus the  
 “ Cause ceasing, the Effect does so likewise.

“ If therefore, saith he, any Body should call  
 “ the *Small-Pox* a *temporal critical Lepra*, coming  
 “ upon an extraordinary Occasion, I see no reason  
 “ to impugn his Notion; and tho’ the Treatment  
 “ be, and ought to be different, it is because more  
 “ Respect is had to the internal accidental Cause,  
 “ than to the external Symptoms, and their Effects  
 “ upon the Skin.

Whether this Disease was known to the Anci-  
 ents, is warmly controverted; and the Difference  
 seems to be at length concluded in the Affirmative,  
 against the several Opponents, as may be seen in  
*Zacut. Lusitanus*, as also in *Sennertus*, treating of  
 the said Malady; which indeed considering the  
 Cause generally supposed, can scarce be otherwise;  
 which is reckon’d to be hereditarily transmitted  
 from the Parent to the Child, by means of the men-  
 strual Blood, which is commonly look’d on as the  
 material Cause, brought into Act by some hidden  
 Constitution or peculiar *Diathefis* of the Air, pla-  
 netary



netary Influence, Irregularities in some of the *Non-naturals*, or perhaps all together.

The Disposition, saith *Willis* \*, which inclines human Kind to this Disease, seems to be a certain evil Impurity of the Blood conceiv'd in the Womb, amongst the first Rudiments of Generation: Almost all would have this ascribed to the menstruous Blood; which Opinion seems not altogether improbable, because in a Woman's Womb (otherwise than in most other living Creatures) there is generated a certain Ferment, which being communicated to the Mass of Blood, affords to it Vigour and Spirit, and at set Periods procures a Swelling up and an Excretion of what is superfluous: But at the Time of Conception, when the *Menstrua* wholly cease, very much of this Ferment is bestow'd upon the *Fætus* or Child; and its Particles being *heterogeneous* to all the rest, as something extraneous, are yet confused with the Mass of Blood and Humours, which being thus involved, lurk or lie hid sometimes for a long while; yet after stirred up or moved by some evident Cause, as any peculiar Constitution forwarding the same, they ferment with the Blood, inducing first an Ebullition and Coagulation, or rather (as *Sydenham* expresseth it) a Despumation, from whence the Symptoms of the Disease arise.

Those who cannot acquiesce with this Account, but deny all Ferments whatsoever or wheresoever placed, may please themselves with some later *Hypotheses*; particularly as to the menstrual Purgation, if what the learned *Charlton* formerly advanced does not satisfy, let them peruse what the ingenious Dr. *Freind* has since offer'd to the World upon that Subject, whilst we go on a little farther with our Author before quoted, in his Sentiments

---

\* *De Feb. C.* 15.

of that other Eruption, our People call the *Measles*, which are (that I may use his Words, altho' in another, I mean our *English*, Tongue) so much of Kin to the former, that with the greater Number of Authors, they have not deserved to be handled apart from them, but that either Distemper have been usually treated of together after the like Manner and Method: The Essence or Cure differing at least accidentally, or as they are greater or lesser; because in the *Measles* the Wheals rise not up to so great a Bulk, nor are they suppurated; wherefore the Sicknes is sooner ended, and with less Danger usually.

This Distemper is wont mostly to spread upon Children, more rarely amongst those of Years or old People: Also those who have first of all had the *Small-Pox*, are not after so obnoxious to the *Measles*; but in most Things the Distempers are of Kin, to wit, the Evil being contracted in the Womb, disposes Mankind only, and those but once to either Distemper; such as a malign Constitution of the Air, and sometimes a Surfeit, bringing the hidden Disposition into Act; there are usually present certain Marks of Malignity, and the Sicknes oftentimes becomes *epidemical* with contagious Mortality.

So that it seems the *Measles* are a certain lighter flowering of an extraneous Ferment, by which some Particles being stirred up into Motion, make the Blood lightly to grow hot, and to be a little coagulated; wherefore the Marks from hence do spread abroad and dissipate, without any breaking of the *Cuticula*, or outward Skin, by Evaporation only, whilst the *Small-Pox* are a more full and strong Agitation, according to all the Particles of the same Ferment, which causing a great Ebullition and Coagulation of the Blood, produces far more full Pustules, and greater in Bulk, and no otherwise to be dispersed



disperſed than by *Suppuration*, or turning into Matter.

When the *Small-Pox* precede, they are not only exempt from the ſame Diſeaſe any more, but for the moſt Part alſo from the *Meaſles*; becauſe theſe latter conſuming only ſome Parts of the ſaid Ferment, leave ſtill a Diſpoſition to the *Small-Pox*: Wherefore it is obſervable, that old Men, or thoſe advanc'd in Years, are not ſo readily infected with the *Meaſles*, becauſe they are either freed from the Contagion, by having before had the *Small-Pox*, or elſe the Infection of this more light Diſeaſe is eaſily reſiſted by their more ſtrong Spirits.

Our *Anatomist* before mention'd has invented another Explication, which is, as he thinks, better able to ſolve this *Problem*, that the Diſeaſe invades but once, which I ſhall give you here in his own Words.

“ Why the *Small-Pox* ſeldom viſits any Perſon  
“ more than once in his whole Life time, has been  
“ much agitated with very little Succeſs: And  
“ therefore [ſaith he] if I ſucceed in my Attempt  
“ to reſolve it, no better than others have done  
“ before me, I ſhall not think it any loſs of Re-  
“ putation, but ſhall freely wiſh others more hap-  
“ py in theirs, when they undertake to reform  
“ my Notion.

“ I conceive therefore that the Alteration made  
“ in the *Skin* by the *Small-Pox*, at whatever Age  
“ it comes, is the true Reaſon why that Diſtem-  
“ per never comes again: For the Diſtention which  
“ the *Glands* and *Pores* of the *Skin* ſuffer at that  
“ Time, is ſo great, that they ſcarce ever recover  
“ their *Tone* again, ſo as to be able any more to  
“ arreſt the Matter in its Courſe outwards, long  
“ enough or in ſuch Quantity, as to create theſe  
“ ulcerous Puſtules, which are the very *Diagnosticks*  
“ of the *Small-Pox*: For though the ſame fe-

“ verish Disposition should, and may again arise in  
 “ the Blood, yet the Passages through the Skin  
 “ being more free and open, the Matter will ne-  
 “ ver be stopt so there as to make that Appearance,  
 “ from whence we denominate the *Small-Pox*.

“ Accordingly we generally observe, that in those  
 “ Persons who have been severely handled by the  
 “ *Small-Pox*, the Face (which is generally the ful-  
 “ lest from the Obstruction, which the Matter  
 “ meets with, on the Account of the greater Con-  
 “ stipation of the Pores of the *Cuticle*, by reason  
 “ of its being constantly exposed to the Air) sel-  
 “ dom returns to its former Dimensions. This En-  
 “ largement, I think, is to be accounted for from  
 “ the Dilatation of the *Areolæ* of the *Glands* and  
 “ *Pores* of the Skin, and not from any Augmen-  
 “ tation of the Substance it self.

“ I am the rather (continues he) confirm'd in  
 “ this Opinion, from the Observation that *Nurses*  
 “ and others, that attend closely upon the Persons  
 “ of those sick of this Disease, are frequently so  
 “ far affected with the same, as to feel some very  
 “ light Disorder, with or without that Warning,  
 “ to have two or three Eruptions. That it comes  
 “ to no more I attribute to the free Course which  
 “ the Matter has through the Pores of the Skin:  
 “ With this also agrees the constant Observation,  
 “ that People of coarse grain'd Skins, in whom the  
 “ Pores are largest, are most favourably treated by  
 “ this Distemper, which likewise constantly leaves  
 “ fine Skins much coarser than it found them.

“ What has been said of the *Small-Pox*, will  
 “ suffice to solve the *Phænomena* of the *Measles*,  
 “ *Scarlet Fever* and *Erysipelatous Inflammations*,  
 “ which differ only in Degree or Occasion.

“ This Course and Effect of these salt serous  
 “ Humours, are likewise applicable to the *Itch*,  
 “ and other *cutaneous Eruptions*, which we not  
 “ designing



designing a formal Treatise of here, leave others to apply as they see Occasion, which it will be easy for them to do.

But to deal now impartially with this Gentleman's *Hypothesis*; I can by no means think it will satisfy our Doubts in this Affair, nor can I see how upon this Foundation, it should come to pass that the same Person should have the *Scarlet Fever* or *Erysipelas*, on the same Parts twice: Or how that common Disease, the *Itch*, should afflict the same Person who had labour'd therewith formerly; since in some, at least, of these, we have as great Distention of the *Glandules* and *Pores* of the Skin, as in the other: Besides in a mild *Pock*, where there is little or no Disturbance in the Blood, neither yet Distention of the outer Parts, or their *Tone* any ways alter'd, only some few of the *Exanthemata* dispers'd lightly on the Surface of the Body, we might reasonably expect that such like mild Eruptions would be no Bar to the same Distemper again seising on the same Person, which yet we find very rarely, if ever, happens.

As to the *Cuticle* or Skin it self, in its Passages being more free and open after the Distemper, and consequently better fitted to let go the morbid Particles, in Case the same or like feverish Ebullition should be raised in the Blood, I fear that this will scarce agree with Observation: Since the Malady it self, especially the worst sort, is so apt to harden those Parts by the *Cicatrices*, or Seams frequently left behind, that instead of rendring them more pliable, they become more dense, and in a manner horny, denying Passage to any Humours that happen after to be lodg'd thereunder.

Leaving therefore this *Problem* where we took it up, and confessing our own Ignorance of the *Phænomenon*, we cannot think however, but that there is somewhat more *essential* in the *cutaneous Diseases*,

*Diseases*, than merely Conformation of the Parts of the *Cutis* and *Cuticula*, whether in respect to the *Glandules* or *Pores* thereof: And altho' these happen to be more loose and open, or more compact and constipated, yet will the *varolous Fever* not only segregate a different Sort of Particles from the Bosom of the Blood thus polluted and fermenting, from those of the *Morbillous* or *Scarlatine*, but also appear in their several distinct *Characteristics* on the outward Parts.

We have before remark'd, that both these Distempers have been by the *Greeks* termed ἐξανθήματα, *vel* ἐκθύματα, *ab* ἐξανθίω *effloresco*, *quod ab* ἀνθὸς *Flos*; under which Appellation they comprehend also other *cutaneous* Eruptions. The *Latin* Authors mention them under those of *Pustulae* & *Papulae*, of later Years, *Variolae*, *quasi parvi Vari*, or as others, *Quod cutem varient*; this Name has been apply'd promiscuously by some to both Distempers, 'till afterwards the Measles receiv'd that of *Morbilli*, *quasi parvi Morbi*, *vel parverum Morbi*, as chiefly afflicting Children: Others, among whom *Sennertus*, *Quasi parva Pestis: Il Morbo* among the *Italians*, implying the same with *Pestis*; and thus much for the Historical Part of these Diseases, in which, as we have before noted, outward Application may do much Harm, but little Service.

To preserve the Face, saith *Riverius* \*, some wash it with Rose-water, or some other more astringent; which I can by no means approve, because the greater Share of the Impurities is driven to it, by Reason its Skin is lax and soft, and so fittest to receive the Excrements thrown forth of the Blood: Wherefore if the said Corruption naturally sent hither, should by any Means be repelled or driven

---

\* *Lib. 17. Sect. 3. C. 2.*



back into the Blood, and there retained, it must doubtless be mischievous, and perhaps destructive by being put aside its natural Tendency.

Nor must I omit, saith he, what several teach, that the *Small-Pox* when they are brought to Maturity, must be pricked with a Golden or Silver Needle, lest the *Pus* abiding longer, should leave Scars upon the Parts; which nevertheless is now in a Manner out of Use, since Experience has shewn that the *Small-Pox* when prickt, are cured more slowly, and keep the Scabs longer on, by reason of the Weakness of the Heat thus diminish'd by letting out the Matter, whereby fouler Scars are left by much, than if they had been left to themselves.

This Practice (how pernicious soever it hath been found since) was recommended by *Avicenna* and the greater Part of the *Arabians*, who so soon as the Pustules turned white, order them to be prickt with the Needle, as we may read in *Mercurialis*, who highly disapproves the Custom as both needless and very troublesome: The latter, because at this Time the Patients are grievously tormented: The former, because it is agreed and certain they must not be prickt 'till they are turned white, at which time 'tis clear the Humour has done all the Hurt it can: For when the Whiteness appears, the putrid Heat abates as well as the Corrosion: Wherefore 'tis much better to abstain from this ridiculous and mischievous Operation, as among us has deservedly been laid aside long since, unless in Cases of extraordinary Malignity, where there arise *Phlyctenæ* instead of, or interspers'd with, the other Pustules, full of a virulent and corroding *Sanies*, which ought to be let out, and the Parts underneath defended from a *Necrosis* or Mortification, sometimes occasion'd by the malign Nature of the Humour.

Another Practice to get quickly rid of this Distemper, and hasten the drying away of the Pustules, was that the *Arabians* called Salting, the Manner of which you may find mentioned by *Bonet*.

*Mercurialis*, when they come not kindly to Suppuration, or ripen not fast enough, proposes the touching of them with a soft Rag, or a Piece of Cotton dipt in a Decoction of Figs and Mallows, which being apply'd warm, will (he saith) both assuage Pain and hasten Maturation.

*Fromanus* \* takes Notice of a Way to preserve the Face, which is by holding the Feet over the Steam of a Decoction of some of the emollient Herbs, at the Appearance of the Disease, by which, Revulsion is made of the fermenting Blood to the lower Parts: For the Feet and Legs will not only be heated by the Vapour, but soften'd likewise, and their Vessels dilated, by which Means having great Store of Blood gathered to them, there will be consequently lesser Quantity of the ebullient Blood carried to the upper Parts.

Of Kin to this Experiment for the Preservation of the Face, is that taken Notice of by *F. de le Boe Sylv.* † (*viz.*) dipping the Feet in warm Cows Milk, when first the *Small-Pox* begin to come out: Which tho' it want not Success, in our Author's Words, yet it cannot be done without great Detriment to the lower Parts, on Account of the Humours flowing down thus plentifully upon them.

But indeed all these Projects, whether of repelling from the Face by cold Restringtons, or drawing to the Feet by the Heat of Steams or Bath, are

\* *Misc. cur. An.* 76. *Obs.* 186.

† *Prax. Med. Append. Tract.* 1. *Cap.* 9.



too hazardous and full of Danger to be enterpris'd: Not only for the Reasons given, but for that when the *Despumation* is once begun, and the noxious Particles separated from the Blood, and fitted to be cast out upon these or other Parts of the Body, should their Course be inverted, instead of being called off to other Parts we design, 'tis more likely, getting again into the Blood they will hinder the great Work begun, encrease the putrid Heat of the Fever, and render the same malignant and mortal, which had been otherwise benign and mild, and accompany'd also with a salutary Crisis.

The fatal Instances of these Kinds of Tamperings are frequently to be met withal. About three Years since, when this Disease was more than usually *Epidemical* among us here at *London*, I knew a young Gentlewoman whose Death was justly imputable to the wearing a Defensative upon her Face, in the Nature of a Mask, for the securing her Beauty, which would have been sadly recompensed (had she lived) by the Loss of Sight in both her Eyes, the Pupil of each of which being cover'd by a large Pustule, but the rest of them hinder'd in their Eruption upon the other Part of the Face, by the Coldness and Stipticity of the Application binding up the Pores, fell back upon the *Præcordia* and destroy'd the Patient, in spite of the best Helps used after for her Recovery.

A Beautiful Noble Woman, recorded by *Borelus* \*, being likely to be much disfigur'd by the *Small-Pox*, was desirous to have a Remedy that might either prevent or get out the Marks: To comply with her Request, an imprudent Physician orders a certain cold Cataplasm, by which the Remains of the Disease being driven in upon the Brain,

---

\* *Pet. Borel. Cent. 1. Obs. 64.*

she soon receiv'd her Death instead of her expected Beauty.

*Fr. Hoffman* tells us, he knew a Man whom he calls a true Votary to Medicine, (and so indeed he must be if he could truly perform what is pretended, and which I conceive the greatest Folly to pretend to) who by a certain secret Powder, could hinder the coming out of the *Small-Pox*, by stopping the fermenting Motion of the Humours, altho' Spots already appear'd, without any Prejudice to Health: Whether this was to be done by reconciling the Particles about to be separated to the Mass of Blood again, or disposing them to be carry'd off some other Ways, is left as uncertain, as in my Opinion unworthy to be regarded; not so much for the absolute Impossibility of the Thing, as the affirming it may be effected without the least Danger.

And therefore with the famous Practitioner, we took Notice of in the Beginning of this Chapter, the best Way is to do nothing at all to the Face to keep it from pitting: Because Oyls, Liniments, &c. only make the white Scurff longer in coming off: One Part whereof following another, when the Patient rises from his Bed, and is indifferently well, these Scars begin to come in Sight: Which they will have less Reason to fear, who by Reason of a moderate Regimen have not had the Pustules exasperated, whereby they are less liable to contract any caustic Quality.

For those however, who are minded to use any Medicine when the Scabs are all off, to smooth the Skin and recover the Complexion, these following *Cosmetics* are recommended.

*Riverius* praiseth *Ol. ex Vitel. Ovorum*; also the *Aq. Milleflorum seu è Stercore Vaccino, Mense Maio destillata*, with which the Face is to be washed, and after anointed with *Axungia humana*.



*Forestus* this following.

℞ Ol. *Amygd. d. Lil. alb.* ā ʒj. *Pingued. Capi*  
*ziii. Pulv. Rad. Pæon. Ireos flor. & Litharg.*  
*Auri* ā ʒß. *Sacc. cand.* ʒj. *His omnibus in cali-*  
*do mortario bene mixtis, & per linteum expressis,*  
*inunge dicta loca Manè & Serò : Postea laven-*  
*tur Aqua è pedibus vitulinis destillata, vel Aqua*  
*Milleflorum.*

*Cerotum Album Bateanum.*

℞ *Ceræ albissimæ* ʒij. Ol. *Amygd. am.* ʒiiij. *Sperm.*  
*Get. purif.* ʒß. *Ceruf. in Aq. Ros. lot.* ʒvj. *Camph.*  
*ʒij. m. f. a.*

*Aqua Venustatis Ejusdem Authoris.*

℞ *Aq. Menth.* ℥j. *Salis purif.* ʒiß. *Coque & de-*  
*spuma pro Lotione.*

This likewise from the said Author, is what I generally prescribe for this Use, (*viz.*)

℞ Ol. *Amygd. d.* ʒj. *Sperm. Get.* ʒiß. Ol. *Rhod.*  
*gut. ij. m. f. Lin. f. a.*

Other Forms for this Purpose our Reader will meet with in the fourth Chapter of the second Part of this Treatise.

*Spotted Fevers* of any Kind, however secondarily affecting the Skin and Cuticle, the pestilent or contagious Particles, being by the feverish Effervescence separated from the rest of the Blood, and by the capillary Vessels there laid aside : Yet is the Disease here likewise primarily in the Blood some how contaminated, and falls under its proper Head of *Pestilential, or Spotted Fevers*; the Skin it self, with respect to the Eruptions, requiring no *local* Remedies.

We shall therefore remit our Reader, for further Instructions about these Diseases, to such Authors as have particularly handled the *Plague* and *Spotted Fevers*, after we have laid down some short Notes

of Distinction, whereby the *Petechiæ* or Spots themselves, may be distinguisht from other Marks of the Skin, and said a Word or two of the Manner of their Eruption.

First, They are different from other *Stigmata*, thus. From Tubercles or Bumps, they are known by their Equality, never rising above the Surface. From other equal or smooth Marks, as the *Lentigines* or the like, they are sufficiently known by the Fever that produc'd them, being neither long nor spread, but round like the Fleabite, from which they are also known by the want of that *Punctum* or Point, always found in the Middle of the Fleabite, as a Vestige left by the *Proboscis* of that Insect, which upon Compression remains, altho' the Redness round about disappear for a Moment; otherwise in *Petechiæ* where no such *Punctum* is to be found. Again the Fever Spots are generally observable in the Arms, Thighs, Breast and Back, rarely or never in the Face.

As to their Nature and Manner of their Production we assert in general, saith Dr. *Willis*, that all these Spots are Productions of the Blood and nervous Juice, smitten as it were by the pestilential Venom, and divided into grumous Parts, as it happens in its Circuit to be seized on of the said Venom; for as much as the animal Spirits residing in both Liquors, especially the Blood, are no sooner put to flight by the malign *Aura*, or putrid Atoms, but a Coagulation is induced on the now dispirited Liquor: Even as Milk growing sour, or curdled by the Admixture of some acid Juice: Upon which Account certain Portions of the same thus alter'd by the Venom, separate into Clots or *Grumi*, in like Manner as Blood extravasate or let forth of the Vessels, soon turneth black, whence presently the Motion of the rest of the Blood is hinder'd, not only in the Vessels adjoyning, but also in the Heart  
it



it self, and by Reason of the putrid Ferment other Parts are still liable to the same *Coagulum*. Now whatsoever is thus turned into grumous Clodders, (unless the same presently be thrown out,) by giving a Check to the Circulation, must presently cause Death: But being thrown forth to the Circumference of the Body, deprived of all Spirit, and lodg'd in the Interstices of the Vessels or their *Angustiae*, it appears on the Surface perfectly mortify'd; representing Spots at sometimes black, at others purple; or else having the Salt and Sulphur exalted by the malign and pestiferous Ferment, it effects some new Production, and formeth Tumours or Swellings of diverse Kind; thus the *Carbuncle*, *Bubo*, *Exanthemata pestilentialia*, &c. are deduced from this *Hypothesis*; whose several Ways of being brought into Act, the Reader will meet withal in our Author's Treatise \*.

*Simon Pauli* † in his Discourse upon this Subject, expresseth himself in Manner following.

Having a Mind to lay down in what Manner Spots break out in our Skin, either by the Motion of Nature alone, or when helped by *Alexipharmics* and *Sudorifics*, and how our Skin comes to be beset with them, and again clear of them; I conceive thus; that Nature either provoked or helped by *Alexipharmics*, endeavours to expel the Blood that is hurtful to her, and more or less corrupted in its whole Substance, which whilst she is doing, 'tis very probable the same Thing happens to the Mass of Blood, especially at the *Anastomoses* of the Veins and Arteries of the Hands and Feet, which befalls a frozen River when the Frost is broke: For as then the Ice is melted with the kindly and gentle Heat of the Sun, so Nature being about to conquer the Disease, by the Benefit of the animal

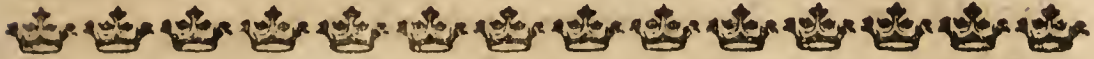
\* Willis de Feb. Cap. 13. † Digres. de Feb. Malign. Sect. 52.

Fire or innate Heat, cooling especially after the State of the Disease, and burning no more so preternaturally as before, melts the Blood thickned and made rough by the febrile Heat in the Veins, and as it were congealing, because of abundance of Salt in the Extremities: And as a Torrent or River carries Fragments of Ice rapidly down the Stream, so the Blood in the Veins, throws off small Portions of the preternaturally fixed Salt, which are themselves the Spots, or at least make them: Wherefore no Wonder if Nature upon the Use of *Alexipharmics* or *Sudorifics*, made of the Mineral, Vegetable, and especially of the Animal Kind, abounding more or less with volatile Salts, does sooner or later, gradually or at once, according to the differing Temper of the Subjects, throw off Spots to the Skin, varying in Colour, Magnitude and Number, which indeed *Rulandus* observed, were fixed to the Extremities of the Capillary Veins. But they are nothing else but the Salt of the Serum and Mass of Blood made volatile, which sweating through the Pores of the Skin, is the proximate and only Cause of all Spots in malignant Fevers, be they small and lenticular, or larger, thrust out into the Skin and there fixed, 'till upon the Patient's Amendment the same gradually vanish by insensible Transpiration, or even while the Disease or Fever lasts, the same are resolved into Atoms so small that they cannot be seen, which we call the *μιασματα* or infectious Particles, and are the proximate Cause of the Contagion.

Having given our Reader his Choice of two *Hypotheses*, for they are neither of them more, as to the Nature and Manner of these *cutaneous* Eruptions, we shall only hint thus much, that the Cure of all these Fevers consists in the due Use of *Alexipharmics*, *Cardiacs*, *Sudorifics*, and *Contemperatives*, to be met withal in practical Writers.



Of *Freckles* and pustulary Eruptions, consult the fourth Chapter of the second Part of this Treatise, as before directed.



C H A P. VIII.

*Of the Carbuncle and Cancer.*



WE have placed these together, not so much for Affinity sake, altho' both seem to partake of the highest Degree of Corrosion, but for that neither is so properly a *cutaneous* Disease as some others we have already, and shall hereafter treat of: It being seldom that these affect the Skin only, without taking hold of the other Membranes and musculous Flesh; however we shall speak briefly to either.

The *Carbuncle* Gr. *ἀνθραξ*, implying the same with *Carbo*, a burning Coal, so denominated from its burning Nature, is the Product (as those in the foregoing Chapter) of a Pestilential Fever or Plague it self.

It is defined a fiery Tumour, arising in several Parts of the Body, attended with sharp, corrosive and burning Pustules round about, and exceeding painful. It hath this as a *Pathognomonic*, that it never suppurates, but spreads abroad and eats into the Skin and Flesh, producing a Sort of *Eschar*, as if made by a Caustick, which casting off, there remains a hollow Ulcer. The Cause is said to be a certain malign and highly corrosive Acid, that immediately coagulates whatever Portions of the Blood it falls upon, which being after cast forth as noxi-

ous to the Superficies, destroys the Texture of the Parts, almost in the same Manner as a Piece of corrosive Sublimate laid upon them, by which the Spirits being subdued, and the native Heat of the Parts extinguish'd, there is no more Wonder that there should be no *Suppuration*, which is holpen forward by both, than in the real *Necrosis* (and such is this) or Mortification.

The *Carbuncle* is never without Danger, but is said to have more or less, as it is larger or smaller; or as the Colour is more intensely livid or black, and reddish or inflam'd; as also according to the Parts affected, their Use and Nobility: But the greatest Danger is from the retroceding of the Venom back again to the Blood.

As to the Cure, there have been great Disputes among the Antients as well as Moderns, concerning letting Blood and purging in these Cases, and all others Pestilential: And since the common People have been sure to lay the Death of the Person upon either of these Operations, where they were administer'd, Physicians have been perhaps the rather cautious, and endeavour to eradicate the *Virus* of the Disease, by proper Antidotes, and do now generally insist upon *Sudorifics*, taking Care also to fortify the Heart and Animal Spirits by suitable Cordials against the Infection, and to encourage the coming forth of any critical Translation to the Skin: Thus in the Disease before us, it is usual to apply the strongest Medicines, such as this of *Spi-gelius*, accounted a great Secret, which Mr. *Wise-man* has also borrowed, (*viz.*)

R<sup>o</sup> Sal. Com. ʒß. Piper. ʒj. Ficum ping. No. iij.  
Fol. Rut. vir. contus. Mj. Fermenti veteris acid.  
ʒj. Misce in Mortario & applicetur, renovando  
bis in Die.

*Sculdetus* orders this, which he calls *Ung. Citrinum*.

R<sup>o</sup> Suc.



℞ *Suc. Tabac. virid.* ʒvj. *Ceræ novæ cit.* ʒiv. *Resin. Pin.* ʒiij. *Tereb.* ʒij. *Ol. Myrtil.* q. s. pro Ung.

If the Carbuncle yield not to Medicines, but the Corruption and Blackness still get Ground, an actual Caustery is doubtless the best Application to prevent the farther spreading, and resist the contagious Malignity. But after burning to the Quick, the Eschar must be hasten'd off, either by cutting it out, or deep into it, lest the Venom be kept in thereby: And Medicines that deterge and resist Putrefaction are to be apply'd.

*Fab. Hild.* recommends the following.

℞ *Farin. Orobi,* *Rad. Aristol. rotund.* *Irid. Flor. Asclepiadis,* ā ʒβ. *Theriac. Andr.* ʒij. *Mel. Ros.* q. s. p. Ung.

To hasten Separation, *Barbet* directs this\*.

℞ *Theriac. vet.* *Mithrid.* ā ʒβ. *Ferment. Terebintb.* ā ʒij. *Mel. Ros.* ʒiβ. *Butyr. rec.* ʒij. *Vitriol. alb.* ʒj. *Fulig. Camin.* ʒiij. *Saponis nig.* ʒiij. *Croci* ʒiij. *Vitel. Ovor.* No. iij. *Misce.*

Another excellent Remedy to stop the Malignity, is the Butter of Antimony, anointed round the Place; and when the Venom is checkt, *Sylvius* adviseth the *Bals. Sulph. Anisat.* or (which may do better) the *Terebintbinate*, mixt with Ung. *Ægyptiac.* to cleanse the Part: After which the said Balsam added to the common Digestives, will perform the Cure.

*Riverius* † gives the following Instance.

A Boy of four Years old had been afflicted for three Days with a Carbuncle in his Forehead, being a red Swelling, black in the Middle, with his whole Face puffed up; to stop it (saith he) I order'd presently a Caustic to be apply'd to the black Part,

\* *De Carbyn. C. xij.*

† *Cent. 4. Obs. 9.*

and *Ung. Basilic.* with *Tberiaca Ol. Scorpionum Matth. cum Vitel. Ov.* to the *Eschar*, also a Cataplasm of the *Folia Plantag.* to the whole Tumour. Besides repeated Blood-letting and Cordials, I apply'd a Vesicatory to his Neck; next Day I found the Fever much abated, the Inflammation of the Tumour remitted, and all the Symptoms asswaged. The Benefit of the Vesicatory was here observable, for by deriving great Part of the virulent Humours, it must be believed to have performed the greatest Part of the Cure.

*Borellus* \* forbids sleeping, lest the Poyson sooner creep to the Heart, which *Platerus* † opposes, saying, 'tis unnecessary to keep the Patient from his natural Rest, by doing which he must be still more weaken'd, and afflicted.

The *Carbuncle*, saith *Clossæus*, (in his Letter to *Greg. Horst.*) is distinguisht from the *Gangrene*, not by Sense of the Part, for that is lost in both, but by scarifying the Place: For if when the Flesh is cut deep, it be black, and neither Froth, *Ichor* nor Corruption come out, but that it remains dry with inward Hardness, it is a *Carbuncle*: And to be treated as such, circumscribing or limiting it either with Medicine or Instruments. Yet a *Gangrene* requires a somewhat other Cure, because it often happens that the same is corrected, and the Part again restored to its former State, by applying such Things as have Force sufficient to vindicate the same from the beginning Putrefaction.

There are several other Tumours of the pestilential Kind, such as the *Phygethlon*, *Bubo* and *Parotis*, which are both malign and benign; but having their Seat in the Glands, rather than the Skin it self, I shall wave their Description here, with this

---

\* *Cent. 2. Obs. 12.*

† *Pract. lib. 2. p. 714.*



only Remark, that they seem all ingendred of the same venene and pestilent *Miasms*, insinuating themselves, or getting into the Blood, where if they happen to joyn their Forces they knock down the Spirits, and coagulate larger Portions of the sanguineous Mass, as in the *Carbuncle*, or continuing separate, and disseminating their Poison all over the said purple Fluid; they strike only some certain and smaller Particles, as in the *Exanthemata*, *Petechiæ*, or purple Spots.

The *Cancer* is a fierce and indomitable Distemper, but it scarce ever affecting the Skin (as we have before noticed) without taking in the musculous and glandulous Parts round about, we shall say the less to it.

It hath its Name of the Greek, *Καρκίνος*, from Likeness (say some) in its Veins to the Claws of the Crab, in Latin *Cancer*; or rather (with some others) *Quod sicut Cancræ, Animalia sunt aspera, & suis Chelis quæ apprehendunt, firmiter stringunt: Pariter & Cancer Morbus ægre tractabilis existit, atque ubi semel in parte aliqua Corporis radices egerit, difficulter inde avelli tollique potest, sed seu clavo quodam firmatus esse videtur.*

When this Disease appearing like a small round pointed Tubercle, affects the Parts of the Face, as the Chin (according to *Sennertus* the Cheek and Nose) and being enraged by the Application of any, even the mildest Medicament, it is for that Reason named *Noli me tangere*, or don't meddle with me. Mr. *Wiseman* says, he hath seen one of them on the Arm, of which the Reader may see the Account in his practical Observations; which however some critical Gentlemen (who have stood upon his Shoulders, and think they can see farther) may vituperate, I must believe the best Treatise of Surgery which was ever set forth in the *English* Tongue, and will be had in good Esteem, 'till some Gentle-

Gentlemen of the Fraternity (of more Judgment, and the same Industry) shall supply his Defects.

If it seize upon the Legs and Thighs, it is termed *Lupus*, the Wolf; for that it is, say some, of a ravenous Nature, and like that fierce Creature, not satisfy'd but with Flesh.

*Igrassias* laughs (as who could forbear) at the Conceits spread abroad in his Time, and confirm'd by the Story of *Mauritius Cordæus* \*, concerning a Noble Woman, the right Sight of whose Face was overspread with a true Cancer; having try'd the *French, Italian, Spanish* and *German* Physicians, without Benefit, at length, by the Advice of a Barber she was perfectly cured, by applying the Flesh of young Chickens cut into thin Slices to the Part, frequently renewing them.

From such like Reports, together with the Observation of the large *Sloughs*, and loss of Flesh in some of these Ulcers produced in one Night's Time, it is doubtless, that our People have spread the same Story with farther Improvement: Such an one I was not long since inform'd of, by a Woman who vow'd, that in Time of Dressing, one of these Ulcers, by a villanous Empiric (a famous Cancer Doctor) when they held a Piece of raw Flesh at a Distance from the Sore, the Wolf peept out, discovering his Head, and gaping to receive it.

*Tam facile decipitur Vulgus.*

As to the Cure of a true Cancer, I know of no other than what is palliative, notwithstanding the proud Boastings of some, and the sly (but silly) Pretences of others to the contrary.

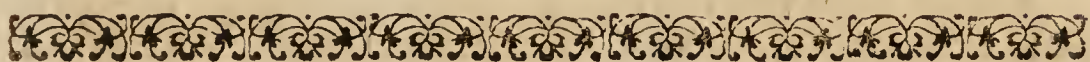
---

\* *Com. 7. in Lib. 1. de Morb. Mul. Hipp.*



By palliating, I mean very little more than keeping the Parts, so far as possibly, sweet and clean, with easy and gentle Topicks, such as the *Diapomph. Aq. Plantag. Sperm. Ran.* with *Sacch. Saturni*, &c. and having Recourse to Opiates upon Occasion, without which there is seldom any Truce to be obtain'd.

Those who have them not yet ulcerate fare best by keeping their Hands off, and giving themselves Liberty in their Apparel, or taking heed that nothing oppress, or any ways offend the Part; at the same Time admitting no external Application, nor (as they value the Quiet of their Lives) listening after a promised Cure by cosening Quacks, or Cancer-curing Pretenders, who, to my Knowledge, have hasten'd great Numbers of People miserably to their Graves, who might otherwise (and that very tolerably) have spun out a much longer Thread, and have kept under this really (so far as I know of Surgery) incurable Distemper\*.



## CHAP. IX.

### *Of some other more truly Cutaneous Eruptions.*



THE Design of this Treatise being chiefly to take Notice of those Diseases, wherein the Skin it self is more particularly and principally affected, we have, upon this Account, overlook'd several Tumours, especially the glandulous

---

\* Of this Distemper see more in my Art of Surgery, Vol. 1. p. 76, &c.

## 116 Of some other Cutaneous Eruptions.

and encysted, together with Abscesses, whose Source lies deeper than the outward Teguments: It remains, however, that we take Notice of two or three other Breakings out, such I mean as the *Furunculus*, or common Boil, with these two lesser inflammatory Pustules, called *Epiniētis* and *Terminthus*.

The Boil, in *Latin Furunculus*, of the Greeks termed *δοδινύ*, is reckon'd among the inflammatory Tumours, and describ'd by *Celsus*, as a pointed Tubercle attended with Redness and great Pain (whence the Proverb) when coming to a Head. It is said to arise from Blood corrupt and extravasate, which in seven or eight Days commonly ripens or turns to Matter, arriving in its State to the Bigness of a small Egg; and after Discharge of its Matter, frequently heals with little Help from Surgery: It differs from the *Carbuncle*, in that, this latter lies hard and black like a Crust in the Flesh, whilst the former riseth with a Cone, inflames and turns to Matter.

There are two Kinds of the *Furuncle*; the one mild and gentle, affecting only the Skin; the other malign, spreading deeper into the Flesh, and partaking of some Infection, from whence the Prognostic is to be made accordingly.

The Cure of the common Boil consists in forwarding and ripening the Matter into *Pus*, which is effected by the common Suppuratives, such as the *Fici* and *Rad. Lil.* boil'd in Milk to a *Pultis*, or according to *Sennert*.

℞ *Farin. Sem. Lini, Pulv. Rad. Alth. ā ʒβ. Caric. ping. No. iv. Passul. exacin. ʒj. Coque & adde Butyr. insuls. rec. ʒij. m. f. Cataplasma.*

If the Pain be exceeding great.

℞ *Rad. Lil. alb. ʒj. Fol. Malv. Viol. ā Mj. Coque ad Mollitiem & per Setaceum trajiciantur, addendo Far. Hord. Tritic. Sem. Lin. ā ʒβ. Vitel.*



*Vitel. Ov. No. ij. Ping. Gallin. Butyr. rec. ā  
℥β. Misce.*

The common People apply Shoe-makers Wax, (a very uneasy Application upon so tender a Part): Melilot Emplaister, or Basilicon, used by others, are much preferable, which both suppurate and often heal; however, after the Matter is let out, the following will finish the Work, from the same Author.

*R. Suc. Apii ℥β. Farin. Hord. zij. Thuris ziβ.  
Terebinth. ℥j. Vitel. Ov. No. j. Mel. Ros. q. s.  
p. Linimento.*

A Clergyman, much subject to vernal Eruptions on the Skin, from a full Diet and little Exercise, had, instead of his usual Pustules, a large Swelling arose upon his Shoulder, with great Induration, Inflammation, Pain and Fever: Being view'd by a Pretender to Surgery, he was frightned with a Judgment past, that it was a true *Carbuncle*, or Plague-sore. When I was sent for, I encourag'd him with a Prospect of good Success after a few Days, telling him it was come to supply the Place of a great many of those smaller Eruptions he was always subject to about this Season of the Year.

In Regard to his Fever and costive Body, I order'd a Clyster, and the same Day took away some Blood, he being Plethoric and Feeding heartily; in the mean Time I hasten'd Suppuration, to which it tended, with a Cataplasim, *Ex Rad. Lil. sic. & Sem. Lin. in lacte Coct.* and secur'd the same by Bandage.

It was indeed the largest Boil I had ever seen, and might in Time of Infection have passed well enough for a malignant Swelling, or pestilent Eruption.

When it was arriv'd to a Cone, and I perceiv'd the Matter made, I pass'd in a Lancet, and discharg'd a considerable Quantity of well concocted

*Pus,*

*Pus*, under which, after two or three Days Time, I found a large Coar, or *Slough*, extending under the Lips the whole Compass of the Tumour; to come at which, I was under Necessity to dilate both upwards and downwards, then filling up the Ulcer with *Præcip. Rub.* and a Pledgit spread with Basilicon over all, I dress'd him up, and left this Dressing on for two Days; after removing which there came out therewith about one half of the said Slough: I continu'd this Way of Dressing 'till the Ulcer was mundify'd, and being incarn'd with a Mixture of the same Basilicon and Precipitate, cicatrised with dry Lint, and my *Cerat. de Lap. Cal.* more Examples I think needless.

Επινυκτις, so called, ὅτι νύκτωρ ἐγένετο, *Quoniam noctu oritur*, as *Galen* and *Celsus*, as also *Paulus* and *Ætias*. It is commonly taken Notice of among the Ancients, in the Number of those Eruptions which infest the Skin, and reckon'd by *Galen*, with other preternatural Affections of this Part. *Celsus* describes it as an angry Pustule, of the Bigness of a little Bean, of a dark Red, or livid Complexion, chiefly disturbing, rather than rising, in the Night Season, upon which Account the Name; it dischargeth a bloody *Sanies*, and heals with the common Digestive and Epulotic.

Τέρευνθος, i. e. saith *Hoffman* \* *Terebinthus*, meaning either the whole Tree or its Fruit, from the Likeness to which Fruit he will have the Denomination: Others, with more Reason, read it ἐπέεινθος, *Cicer*, which it somewhat resembles, being a small and blackish Pustule, breaking forth the Skin, which after separating its Slough, dries up with little or no Trouble.

---

\* *Inst. Med. Lib. 3. Cap. 154.*



In the Cure the same Method may be observed with the *Epinyctis* as is mention'd for the *Furuncle*, altho' many Times both this and the *Terminthus*, which is still of less Regard, and a smaller Pustule, have no other Surgery administer'd than some old Wives Salve, or a Piece of Melilot Plaister.

Mr. *Wiseman* describes them as more usually seated upon the Arms and Thighs; but I remember to have seen them very commonly under the Wrist-bands and Coller of the Shirt, the Waist-band of the Breeches, and Gartering-place above the Knee.



## CHAP. X.

*Of the twofold Perspiration, insensible and sensible; with some Faults arising thence.*



**T**HAT the Body of Man (that admirable and Divine Machine) is made up of Tubes and Vessels, tho' some of them exceedingly minute and fine, is now, by the Improvement of anatomical Dissection, and the Help of Glasses, made plain beyond Contradiction.

That there is no Part impermeable even to that Vital Nectar the Blood, is conspicuous from the transuding of this purple Fluid, upon rasping the outward *Cortex* or *Laminæ* even of the Bones themselves, in the living Body.

That it is every where perspirable, is as plain from the Steams and Vapours in all Parts of it exhaling, and often appearing sensibly in the Form of Dew, upon the Surface of the same.

We have before taken Notice of the Fabrick of the Skin, in which we mention'd its *Papillæ Pyramidales*, the Glandules composing the same, the sweat Vessels or excretory Ducts thence arising, the Hairs springing up by the Sides of the sweat Vessels, together with the *Plexus* or Net of Arteries, Veins, Nerves and Lympheducts: Besides all which are its innumerable *Pores*, of which we are at present to discourse, and whose curious Mechanism we cannot better describe than has been already, by the deceased Dr. *Grew*, in his Discourse before the Royal Society, upon this Subject, whose Words are these \* :

By *Pores* (saith that learned Man) Physicians mean no more than certain permeable Spaces between the Parts of a Body; wherefore, that there are *Pores* in the Skin of every Man's Body, is no more to be question'd than whether Men do ever sweat or perspire; but in the Hands and Feet these *Pores* are very remarkable; for if one will, with an indifferent Glass, survey the Palm of his Hand, very well washed, he may perceive innumerable little Ridges of equal Bigness and Distance, and every where running parallel one with another, and especially upon the Ends and first Joints of the Fingers and Thumb, upon the Top of the Ball, and near the Root of the Thumb, a little above the Wrist. In all which Places they are very regularly disposed into spherical Triangles and Elliptics: Upon these Ridges stand the *Pores*, all in even Rows, and of that Magnitude as to be visible to a very good Eye even without a Glass: But being view'd with one, each *Pore* looks like a little Fountain, and the Sweat may be seen to stand therein as clear as Rock-Water, and as often as it is wiped off to spring up within them again.

---

\* Phil. Transact. abridg'd, Vol. 3. p. 9, 10.



That which Nature intends in the Position of these Ridges, is, that they may the better suit with the Use and Motion of the Hand; those of the lower Side of every Triangle, to the bending in or clutching of the Fingers; and those of the other two Sides, and of the Elliptics, to the Pressure of the Hand or Fingers Ends, against any Body requiring them to yield to the Right and Left. And the *Pores* are placed upon these Ridges, and not in the Furrows which lie between them, that so their Structure might be the more sturdy, and less liable to be depraved by Compression; whereby only the Furrows are dilated or contracted, the Ridges constantly maintaining themselves, and so the *Pores* unalter'd. And for the same Reason the *Pores* are also very large, that they may still be the better preserved, tho' the Skin be never so much compressed and condensed by the constant Use and Labour of the Hand; and so those of the Feet; notwithstanding the Compression of the Skin by the Weight of the whole Body.

These *Pores* are a very convenient and open Passage for the Discharge of the more noxious and perspirable Parts of the Blood, which by the continual Use of the Hands and Feet, are plentifully brought into them; whence it is that many hypochondriacal Men, and hysterical Women, have almost a continual burning in the Soles of their Feet and Palms of their Hands, yet not on the Top of their Feet, or Back of their Hands; which being less dispos'd to receive the noxious Parts, are therefore unfurnish'd with this Kind of *Pores*.

Now if the same Contrivance be wanting in Regard to the Site and Position of these *Pores* in other Parts of the Body, it is for that, being less liable to be compress'd on the Surface of the Body, a less regular Range or Order was thought needful.

Having done with the Description of these *Pores*, and briefly touch'd upon their Use, which is to ventilate the circulating Blood, and to discharge its fuliginous Recrements, with the Steams arising from the subjacent Parts, we are to proceed to some Benefits and Advantages hence arising.

That the Body doth by these Passages continually (tho' insensibly) perspire, is manifest by the Sanctorian Experiment; from which it appears plain, that the insensible Perspiration is double to all the sensible put together; or that we lose as much more in Weight by these little Port-holes of the Skin, as we do by Stool, Urine, Spittle, &c. and that it is, as Mr. *Wainwright*\* observes, to that particularly by Stool, as forty to four; or which is the same Thing, that it is ten Times greater than that by Stool.

Now when the Texture or Frame of the Blood is no way alter'd by an Admixture of *heterogeneous* Particles, and the *Pores* at the same Time are duly and rightly constituted; this insensible Perspiration is regularly carry'd on, and the Welfare of the whole Animal OEconomy preserv'd: But if, on the one Hand, the Compages thereof be broken, its Balsam destroy'd, and all Parts of it put into Fusion; the watery and serous Particles either pass away by the Kidnies, as in the *Diabetes*, or at the *Pores* of the Skin set now wide open, as happens in the profuse Sweats of some hectic and other misaffected Constitutions, as well as on the Exhibition of some diaphoretic Medicine: On the other Hand, from the too strict Combination of the Salts and Sulphurs, together with a general Lentour or Viscosity of the Fluids, the Perspiration is much abated.

---

\* *Mechanic. Account of the Noum.*



Farther, from the Constriction or Constipation of these cutaneous *Pores* by the ambient Air, especially when the Body, before-hand put into a Heat, is suddenly exposed thereunto, the serous Particles, which used to fly off continually in Vapour, being now pent in, excite an intestine and feverish Effervescence; 'till finding some other Passage either by the Kidnies, or by the Glandules of the Nose and Windpipe, they are discharged in Urine, or by Way of a Catarrh; or missing this Separation still keep up the Ebullition very often to the Hazard of Life, by suffocating the Vital Flame. And this is the natural Consequence of obstructed insensible Perspiration, which in the vulgar Phrase, is the same with what they mean by catching Cold; and of which give me Leave to remark, that as Fevers make two thirds of Diseases infesting Mankind, according to the Computation of the judicious *Sydenham*; so two thirds of Fevers, very probably, may take their Rise from Perspiration hindred.

The Effects of taking Cold are thus explain'd by Dr. *Willis*, in his Account of Fevers.

When Transpiration is hindred by the Constriction of the *Pores* from the cold Air, hence the Blood growing hot by Reason of the *Effluvia* retained, and also too much abounding with the serous *Latex*, which was wont to be carry'd off by the Passages now obstructed; vomiting as it were very much of the same from the Arteries terminating in the *Larynx*, there is generally brought on the Sense of a suffocating Catarrh: For this Kind of Distemper, as also the Cough usually attending with great Spitting, arises not for that the watery Humour (as commonly suppos'd) falls from the Head into the Throat and Lungs; but because the serous or watery *Latex* is now more than before poured out from the pneumatic Vessels, immediately

K 3

ately into the Lungs, distilling from the Arteries opening into the glandulous Coat of the *Larynx*, and thence dropping down upon the Breast, where it produceth fundry Distempers, according to the Parts it lights upon, and to which it becomes burthenfome: Thus on the Muscles of the Windpipe it frameth the *Angina*; on the *Pleura*, the *Pleuritis*; on the Membranes of the Muscles themselves, the *Rheumatism*.

Of the Properties and Effects of the Atmosphere upon the *Pores*, and outward Surface of our Bodies, the Reader may consult *Sanctorius* his *Medicina Statica*, as also the 'foresaid *Wainewright's* Hist. of *Nonnaturals*; and this shall suffice for the insensible Perspiration: For that we call sensible, being the same with Sweating, we are to take Notice that this Affect depends rather on the vitiated Texture or Colliquation of the Blood, when it is a Disease or Symptom thereof, than on the *Pores* of the Skin, set too wide open; and in remedying the same, great Regard must be had to the Removal of the several Diseases, or Indispositions, from whence this, as a Symptom, shall happen to arise. Thus in the Scurvy, Hectic-Fever, &c. the chief Indication must be taken from the particular *Dyscrasy* of the Juices in the Blood, or other Humours, before the Skin or its *Pores* fall under Consideration.

For Instance, if there be too great Redundancy of Serum, *Hydragogues* take Place, by which the same may be diverted to other more proper Passages, and by them convey'd away: Thus *Sylvius* speaks of one he cur'd by giving ʒß. of *Crem. Tart.* with as much *Pulv. Rad. Jalap.*

Immoderate Sweats, saith the same Author\*, will abate by keeping the Patient thin clothed, shun-

---

\* *Prax. Med. Lib. 1. Cap. 58.*



ning all volatile Salts, or spirituous Acids as Vinegar; by taking such Things as fix the Acid in the Blood, as Chalk, Coral, &c. or this following, by which he took off the profuse Sweats of several labouring under an Epidemic Fever, exceedingly wasting them.

℞ *Conf. Ros. rub.* ʒij. *Conf. Hyacinth.* ʒj. *Fracast.* ʒij. *Coral. rub. pp.* ʒij. *Syr. Myrt.* q. s. m. f. *Eleēt. cujus sumat* Quant. N. M. bis terve in Die.

In consumptive and scorbutic Sweats (saith *Willis*) the whole Consideration is to be had to the Distempers whereof these Sweats are the Production. In particular, as to the Course of Diet, Milk, Oatmeal-gruel, Barly, Cream, and the like, afford Help, if nothing contraindicate: And indeed the Indications of Cure are especially these three. 1. To remove and correct the *Dyscrasy* of the Blood. 2. To contract moderately the *Pores* that are too open, and 3. To derive the Serum and waterish Recrements to the Kidneys. The first of these is perform'd by such Things as destroy the Prepollency of an acid Salt in the Blood, and promote or exalt the Sulphur, if it be deficient, to which purpose Antiscorbutics, Chalybiats and Medicines indow'd with a volatile, nitrous and alcalifate Salt, conduce. The second Intention consisting in a due Constitution of the *Pores*, is commonly performed only by outward Administration: The third by proper Medicine taken from the Tribe of Diuretics. Of all which see our Author's *Pharmaceutice Rationalis*.

*Hoffman* makes mention of a very old Man, subject to continual sweating, so that his whole Nourishment passed through the *Pores*: The Cause he imputed to a Redundancy of serous Humour, complicated with a scorbutic *Dyscrasy*, from whence a depraved and vicious Fermentation in the Organs

of Sanguification did arise, and on which Account the acid Salts of his Meat were no longer transmuted as they ought, into a more benign and volatile.

This Disease, of three Months standing, he tells us that he quickly cured with the Powder of Ivory prepar'd without Fire, together with Emulsions of the cold Seeds, made in Cichory and Bugloss Water, ordering betwixt whiles the *Pulv. Rad. Jalap.* with *Chrystal. Tart.* to derive the ferrous *Illuvies* by other Passages.

*Riverius* \*, for this Intention, prescribes refrigerating Juleps, *ex Syr. Acetof. Violac. Limon. cum. Aquis aliquibus refrigerantibus* & *Sal. Prunellæ*: At the same Time he anoints the Body *cum Ol. Ros. Myrtin. Mastich.* He forbids Wine and all Frictions of the Parts, as well as wiping off the Sweat, which makes way for a farther Discharge; and sprinkles the Bed with this following Powder.

℞ *Fl. Nymph. & Ros. Rub. ā ℥iij. Lad. puri ℥β. Styrac. ℥ij. Myrtil. & Gran. Sumack. ā ℥ij. m. f. Pulvis quo Lectus sinapizetur.*

*Alexander Massaria* † directs the following, both Uction and Lotion, as topical Remedies to constringe the Pores, and preclude the farther breaking forth of Sweat.

℞ *Ol. Ros. Omph. ℥ij. Citoneorum Myrtin. ā ℥j. Misce & frigidè utatur instar litûs.*

℞ *Fol. Salicis, Plantag. Portulac. ā Mij. Polygon. Mj. Ros. rub. Balaust. Cort. Granat. Myrtil. ā Mβ. Acaciæ, Hypocist. ā ℥ij. Bulliant in Aq. pro Lavamento.*

*Hoffman*, in the Declension of the Disease (but then also with Circumspection) directs the Use of Alum externally, as a Shirt dipt in a Solution

\* *Prax. Med. Lib. 8. Cap. 1.* † *Lib. 7. de Feb. Cap. 31.*

thereof,



thereof, then dry'd and worn: But this may prove a dangerous Remedy, as will appear presently.

*Willis*, among others, adviseth to Change of Air, in these profuse habitual Sweats, where the whole Body seems in Danger, as it were, of being dissolved: But then it must be for that of some colder Climate, by which not only the lost Tone of the Blood may be redintegrate, but the external Fabrick of the *Pores* so fortify'd, as to prevent such immoderate *Diaphoresis*. The Case of that Lady he takes Notice of \*, whose Sweats were so prodigious, as that Basons were set between her Thighs to receive the trickling Humour, seems very remarkable: And having try'd several Remedies prescribed by noted Physicians, without any Advantage, she at length went over to *France*, and return'd without Benefit: Whereas, saith our Author, had she visited the Countries of *Sweden* or *Denmark*, in all Probability she had made a more prosperous Peregrination.

An Instance of the contrary Extreme, we have in that Gentleman near *Leyden* †, who being much addicted to the Study of Astronomy, and spending very many Nights in Star-gazing; had by the nocturnal wet and cold Temper of the Air, in such Manner obstructed the *Pores* of his Skin, that little or nothing exhaled from his Body; which appeared hence, because that the Shirt he had worn 5 or 6 Weeks, was then as white as if he had worn the same but one Day. In the mean while he gathered a subcutaneous Water, of which yet he was afterwards well cured.

Thus it is evident that the Faults of Perspiration, as Affects of the Skin, are either too plenti-

\* *De Diaphor. nimia & depravata*, Sect. v. C. 3.

† See the *Philos. Trans. abridg'd*, Vol. 3. p. 10.

ful, from the Rareness of its Texture, or over Laxity : Or a Deficiency from its Density, Closeness or Compactness : The former, saith *Hippoc. Alvi densitatem efficit* : The latter, *Carnium aucti-onem, Ventris torporem, omnium conturbationem*. The first is remedy'd by cold Bathing, and astringent Lotions : The latter, by such as are warm and relaxing, gentle Friction, and Flannel next the Skin.

As for the Internals, where the Fault lies more in the Blood, the *Pores* are set open by raising the Motion of the same, from Exercise, or the exhibiting some volatile or kindly diaphoretic Medicines ; such as the *Theriaca, Mithridatium, Bezoardicum Minerale, Rad. Contray. Serpent. Virg. &c.* as also by large and hot Draughts of Posset-Drink, or other thin attenuating Liquors, whilst the Body is at the same Time close cover'd up.

They are disposed for Contraction, by diverting the serous *Illuvies* another Way, with Diuretics and Purgatives, as we have before remark'd : Also by Absorbents, such are the *Ocul. Cancr. Coral. Creta, Gum. Arabic* : Furthermore to this End conduce Emulsions of the cold Seeds, also *Niter. Sal. Prunel. Vitriol*, and whatever refrigerates, incrustates, or thickens the Blood.

It remains that we take Notice of some particular Affects relating to the sensible Perspiration : Such I mean as stinking Sweats from the whole Body or Parts of the same, as the Arm-pits and Groins, also sweaty Hands and Feet ; in setting about the Removal of which, the same Cautions are to be used as in the drying up of Issues or old running Sores, as also repelling the Humour of a Scald-Head, or the Discharge from behind the Ears of Infants : For in all these Cases, the Evacuation is, as I may say, depuratory to the Blood, and not only the Glandules behind the Ears, in the Arm-pits  
and



and Groins, but each *Pore* of the Skin is an *Emunctory* or little Sink to drain away some Feculency or other deposited therein: So that whoever goes about to hinder this customary Discharge, 'till he hath either alter'd the Habit of the Body, amended the Vices of the Fluids, or set open some other Sluice whereby they may with less Offence be discharged, 'tis more than odds (and those great ones too) if he kills not his Patient so soon as ever he has cur'd him.

When I was consulted by a curious young Workwoman, very dextrous at her Needle, but extremely incommoded, especially in warm Weather, with sweaty Hands; my Advice was, that she would try some *Hydragogue* and *Diuretick* Medicines, which she did with little Advantage: I then persuaded her to an Issue, before she meddled with any astringing Wash, lest by stopping that wonted Discharge, and having no other Vent for its Passage, she might rue the Experiment: But this she thought a Remedy worse than her Distemper, and rashly pursued her Wash of Alum and Lime-Water, yet (as I am apt to think) very luckily mist her Expectation, the Sweat still continuing so soon as ever she left washing, if it were but for one Day: And when it seem'd to slacken, she complain'd of Giddiness in her Head, with a Sort of Catarrh: Upon which she comply'd and had an Issue cut in her Arm, which soon discharged great Plenty of an Ichorish Humour, and had almost wholly intercepted the Sweat from that Hand in a Fortnight's Time: After which she, who just before was so averse to one Issue, concluded upon another in 'tother Arm: Both which she still continues with good Advantage, being little or nothing molested with her sweaty Hands, and injoying a good State of Health.

*Zacut. Lusit.* \* gives an Account of a Person afflicted not only with a continual Sweating from all Parts of his Body, but extremely foetid also: For which when he had been well purged, and had taken what other Remedies were thought proper, a Wash was prepar'd of the following Aromatics, with which he bathed his whole Body frequently: viz. *Lign-aloes, Fl. Aurant. Ros. Fol. Macis, Myrtil. Cort. Cinamomi, Caryophyl. N. Moschat. Fol. Majoran. Salv. Roris-mar.* These were steeped in Orange Flower and Rose-Water, adding the most odoriferous Wine thereto. (A costly Wash indeed to little Purpose.) After which his Body was sprinkled with Musk, Ambergrise, Cloves, &c. But these effecting nothing, Baths, both Natural and Artificial, were directed, alike fruitless, his stinking Sweats continuing: Endeavours were then used to divert this offensive Humour by the Urinary Passages, but the Diuretics effected no more than his other Prescriptions: Upon which it was at length concluded to make him a Couple of Issues in his Legs, which together with a Purge he took twice a Month, drein'd away the putrid Humour, and freed him from his troublesome Distemper.

For the stinking Sweat of the Arm-pits and Groins, I find the following Lotion recommended by a famous Practitioner.

℞ *Roris m. Mj. Majoran. Ozimi, Garyophyl. ā Miß. Absynth. Artemis. Ros. rub. ā Mij. Myrtil. Mß. Schæn. Stæc. arab. ā ziiij. Nuc. Cupr. No. vj. Coriand. pp. ʒj. Sem. Maratri ʒß. Mellis ʒvj. Aluminis crudi, ʒiiß. Salis ʒß. Vin. Cret. ℥iv. Acet. ros. ℥ß. A. F. ℥xiv. Coq. ad Consumpt. Dimidij. pro Lotione sive Balneo.*

---

\* *Prax. admir. Lib. 3. Obs. 74.*



For stinking and sweaty Feet, the Author of the *Hercules Medicus* says, the best Remedy is to sprinkle the Socks with the *Pulv. Tutiaë, Pumicis Cin. Cupri sive Martis, Scoriæ ferri ejusdemque limaturæ*.

But let those who want to be trying these Experiments, observe diligently what has been premised, as well as what here follows.

Sometime (saith *Panarolus* †) sweating of the Feet doth very much torment People, for which I can tell them a speedy Remedy; namely, if they put some Powder of Myrtle into their Linen Socks, but let them have a Care they fall not into worse Diseases, by the Cure of this; as I have often seen: for this Excretion preserves from many Diseases, and should rather be promoted than any ways checked.

A Noble *German* in the Court of our serene Prince, advised with a Physician about the Sweating and Stinking of his Feet, who orders for him Socks dipt in red Wine wherein Alum was dissolved; and prescribes him Pills of Aloes, and other Medicaments to divert the Humour otherways; also an Electuary of drying and sometimes diaphoretic Medicines, which might keep his Body secure of the Putrefaction, or any superfluous Humidity. The Socks gave great and present Help, for the Soles of his Feet were so thicken'd and indurate, that no Sweat could get out afterwards: But the Pills and Electuary did not answer the Physician's End: In few Months, some small Faintings and unusual Giddiness follow'd: The Nobleman came after to *Geneva*, in the Year 1674, and he desir'd a Remedy of me (saith our Author) for these troublesome and dangerous Symptoms. This Noble

Person was not against such Things as might reduce him to his former State: Universals being premis'd, two Issues were made in his Legs: His Feet, were washed for a Month in a *Lixivium* made of some deterfive and mollifying Medicines: I order'd him to walk much, and by these Means the former *Effluvia* being recalled to their wonted Outlets, his threatening Symptoms ceased, and he was restored to Health.

*Galen* takes Notice of a Physician in his Time, so offensive by the Smell of his Arm-pits, that his Patients could not bear to come nigh him \*. *Lusitanus* of another, afflicted with the like Indisposition, which the *Latins* call *Hircismus*, from the Goat-like Stinking, who had the outward Skin eaten through in these Parts, there came forth great Numbers of Worms, much larger than those our Authors treat of under the Name of *Sirones*, mention'd in the other Part of this Treatise, Chap. III. When he had destroy'd these with an Unguent prepar'd of Quicksilver, the Stink still continuing, he try'd Vacuation of several Kinds, perfum'd Oils, Lotions, Baths, Diaphoretics, continual Change of Linen and Apparel; but nothing would correct this habitual Intemperies, 'till he made a Couple of Issues, which, after some Time, freed him from the Inconvenience †.

I shall conclude this present Chapter with some few Aphorisms taken from the Father of Physick, relating to the sensible Perspiration; such are these following.

*Quibus arida & dura Cutis obtenditur, sine Sudore moriuntur.* Hipp. Lib. 5. Aph. 71.

\* Lib. 9. Epid. Sec. 4. Com. 9.

† Zac. Lusit. de Prax. Med. admir. Lib. 1. Obs. 102.



*Of the Colour of the Skin changed.* 133

*Frigidi Sudores, cum febre quidem acuta, Mortem: cum mitiore vero, Morbi longitudinem significant.* Lib. 4. Aph. 37.

*Ubi in Corpore Sudor, ibi Morbus,* Lib. 4. Aph. 38.

*Sudor multus, citra manifestam causam, ortus: Copiosiore Alimento Corpus uti significat; quod si Nutrimentum haud assumentis, id accadat, vacuatione indigere significat.* Lib. 4. Aph. 41.

*Sudor multus, frigidus, calidusve semper fluens: Frigidus, graviozem, calidus, minorem Morbum significat.* Lib. 4. Aph. 42.

*A Sudore, Horror; non bonum.* Lib. 7. Aph. 4.

*Sudor multus, calidus aut frigidus, semper fluens, humiditatem robusto quidem supernè: Imbecilli vero infernè vacuandum esse significat.* Lib. 7. Aph. 61.

CHAP. XI.

*Of the Colour of the Skin changed.*



**A**MONG Diseases which induce a Change of Colour upon the whole Surface of the Body, we have chose to discourse somewhat of the two insuing, as most usual or common, viz. the *Green-Sickness* and *Yellow-Jaundice*: Under the former, comprehending such as arise, or some how depend upon Obstructions of the Viscera and Blood Vessels, or from a cold pituitous or phlegmatic Constitution: First then,

Of

## Of the Green-Sickness, so called.

This with the other, as preternatural Affections of the Skin, are not properly Diseases but Symptoms only, consisting (as Physicians speak) in *Corporis qualitatibus alienis, seu mutatis quoad visum*: Which when the Cause is removed, that is the Obstruction, the Effect quickly ceaseth of it self.

The Green (or rather give me leave to call it, the Pale or White) Sickness (since in its worst State the Complexion is rarely if ever a true Green, tho' bordering on that Hue) is called otherwise by diverse Appellations (*viz.*) *Morbus virgineus*, as more particular to young Women in the single State of Life: By the Greeks *κίτλα*, Lat. *Pica*, a variegato colore, *instar istius avis*; sic *Pica*, quasi *Picta* dict. or from the depraved Appetite, *ex eo, quod ut Pica, terram mandant*, says Galen. It is also termed of the Greeks *χλωρώσις*, à *χλόη* seu *χλῆς* *Viror* five *Pallor*, ἡ *μαλακία*, *Malacia Ventriculi*; but this latter is rather appropriate to the Longings of Women with Child, who crave Things rather difficult sometimes to be obtain'd, than Things absurd or unnatural, as in the Virgin's Distemper; it hath also received some other Denominations from some Affects or Properties, as the *Febris Alba*, *Amatoria*, *Virginea*, also *Ictericia alba*, from its rendering the Skin pale and wan, as the other yellow.

The Disease may be defin'd an ill Habit of Body, arising either from Obstructions, particularly of the menstrual Purgation, or from a Congestion of crude Humours in the Viscera, vitiating the Ferments of the Bowels, especially those of Concoction, and placing therein a depraved Appetite of Things directly preternatural, as Chalk, Cinders, Earth, Sand, &c.



The *Diagnostic* Signs, are a pale greenish Colour of the Face, an Inflation of the Eye-lids, chiefly in a Morning after Sleep, a Swelling of the Feet and Ankles, white and pitting: A general Lassitude and Unaptness to Motion of the whole Body, a small and quick Pulse, difficult Breathing, with a Palpitation at Heart, and discernable beating of the Arteries of the Neck and Temples, upon the slightest Motion up Hill or a Pair of Stairs; a Pain in the Back and Stomach, with a decay'd Appetite, desiring nothing so much as Things unnatural, attended with Suppression of the Menfes, murmuring and swelling of the *Hypochondres*, plenty of crude, pale and waterish Urine, sometimes letting down a thick, white and phlegmatic Sediment.

The *Prognosticks* are to be taken from the Obstructions, more or less deeply radicated, and the State of the *Viscera*, as yet sound or tainted by the Continuance of the Disease, and threatening either Dropsy or Consumption.

If the Obstructions are only about the Uterine Vessels, and of light Continuance, the promoting the due Course of Nature, or bringing down that Flux, puts an End to the Disease and recovers the Complexion.

The Cure in general consists (after universal Evacuation by Vomiting and Purging repeated as there is Occasion) in deobstruent or opening Medicines, of inciding, warm and tenuious Parts, together with all such as give a Spring to the effete and languid Mass of Blood, and due Tension to the Fibres, by which being invigorated, they may be better able to incounter the Disease, and free themselves of the Load of pituitous Matter heaped up, and infesting them in their ordinary Functions: Among which the seasonable Use of Steel and its Preparations carry away the Preference: Some

Forms of all which I have for the Reader's Benefit hereunder placed.

### Forms of Aperient Medicines.

- ℞ *Rad. 5. aper. ā ʒß. Rub. Tinc. Eryng. Ireos, Helenij, Cort. Cit. sic. ā ʒß. Herb. Artemis. Agrim. Chamædr. ā Mß. Sem. Cartham. excort. Fol. Senæ, ā ʒj. Mechoac. Agaric. alb. ā ʒß. Fl. Stæc. arab. p. ij. Rad. Galang. Sem. Anis. Fæn. ā ʒij. Coq. in A. F. q. s. ad ℥ij. Colaturæ claræ adde Syr. è ʒ Rad. Aq. Gent. C. ā ʒij. m. p. Apozemate.*
- ℞ *Spec. Hier. pic. ʒij. Agaric. troch. Pil. de Rhab. ā ʒj. Pil. Tart. Querc. de Ammoniaco, ā ʒß. Spicæ ʒj. Ext. Absynth. ʒß. Ol. Cin. gut. iv. Misce f. P. Mediocres quarum sumat iv. Hora Somni. Vel*
- ℞ *Tinct. Sacræ ab ʒiß. ad ʒiiij. Sumat alternis Diebus primo Mane pro iij. vicibus.*

### Forms of Chalybiates and Cachectics.

- ℞ *Chalybis pp. ʒß. N. Mosc. ʒij. Macis pp. ʒj. Sacch. albis. ʒiß. Misce Detur ʒj. plus, minusve, Mane atque Vesperis, postibendo ʒiv. Infus. seq.*
- ℞ *Helenij rec. incis. ʒiv. Vin. alb. Lib. iv. Stent Infusione tepidâ per Horas iv. Colaturæ adde Syr. è ʒ Rad. ʒiv. Misce.*

### Vinum Chalybiatum Bateanum.

- ℞ *Limat. Martis ʒij. Rad. Eryng. Enul. ā ʒß. Sant. cit. ʒij. Caryophil. Macis, Cinnam. Zinzib. ā ʒj. Fl. Genist. Rorism. Ceterach. ā Pj. Vin. alb. ℥iß. Digere in Balneo per viij. Dies sæpe agitando, dein filtra pro usu. Dentur. Cochl. iij, iv, ad vj. Mane Matutino per Mens.*



## Of the Green-Sickness, so called. 137

- ℞ *Tinct. Mart. Mynsyct. Elix. prop. tartar. ā ʒʒ. Misce sumat à Gut. xx. ad xxx. Mane & quarta Pomerid. in Cochl. iij. Vin. alb. cum Rad. Gent. amari, facti.*
- ℞ *Pil. Stomach. cum Gum. Alophang. Pulv. Rhab. Gum. Guaj. Sal. Chalybis, ā ʒiv. Sal. Absynth. Ext. Gent. ā ʒij. Elix. Prop. q. s. f. m. pro xvj. Dosis alternis Noctibus per Mensē sumendis.*
- ℞ *Cons. Absynth. Cochl. Hort. ā ʒiʒ. Zinz. condit. ʒvj. Rubiginis & in Pulv. subt. redact. ʒiij. Ol. Caryoph. Sassaf. chym. ā gut. iij. Syr. è ʒ Rad. q. s. m. f. Elect. Dosis ʒj. Mane & quarta Pomeridiana.*
- ℞ *Gum. Ammon. Aloes lucid. ā ʒiij. Chalybis cum Sulph. pp. ʒiʒ. Ol. Caryoph. & Anis. ā gut. v. Elix. Prop. q. s. Misce. Detur ā ʒj. ad ʒʒ. singulis vel alternis Noctibus.*

## Forms of Emmenagogues, in Case of Menstrual Suppression.

- ℞ *Rad. Apij ʒj. Calam. arom. Bac. Laur. ā ʒij. Zedoar. Cubeb. ā ʒiʒ. Rad. Gal. Gran. Parad. ā ʒj. Macis Cinnam. ā ʒʒ. Herb. Dict. Cret. Puleg. ā Mj. Coq. in aq. F. ʒiij. ad ʒiʒ. sub finem addendo vini alb. ʒʒ. Colaturæ adde Tinct. Croci ʒj. Syr. de Stæch. ʒiij. Misce. Prægressa Catharsis debita, sumat ab ʒiv. ad vj. vel ʒʒ. Bis in Die probè se exercendo, præcipue instanti tempore fluxûs menstrui.*
- ℞ *Boracis ven. ʒj. Myrr. gr. xv. Croci pp. gr. vj. Ol. Caryoph. gut. j. m. f. Pulvis, detur instantibus Mensibus & postbibat ʒiij. Misturæ seq.*
- ℞ *Aq. Rut. Puleg. ā ʒvj. Bryon. C. ʒiij. Ol. Caryoph. gut. vj. Sacc. Alb. ʒj. Misce.*
- ℞ *Pulv. Fol. Sabin. Dict. cret. ā ʒj. Myrr. Galb. Castor. ā ʒij. Cum Syr. de Artemis. q. s. m. f. P. Dentur ā ʒj. ad ʒʒ. tempore proprio. Prodest*

*dest quoque ad parturiendi Conatus deficientes revocandos: ad Secund. retent. & Loch. Subfist. Expulsionem.*

℞ Gum. ammon. (acet. Solut.) zij. Aloes ziss. Pulv. Myr. zj. Croci, Sal. Absynth. & Chalybis ā zss. Syr. de Artemis. q. s. m. Dosis ā ʒj. ad zss.

The Bitters and Aromatics, also the common bitter Decoction and Infusion both Alterative and Purgative, are here useful unless the Disease is too far gone, and the Patient grown Hectical.

Among many others I could instance, I shall only take Notice of two Cases.

A Girl of eleven Years old was brought by her Mother to me for Advice, extremely short-breath'd, pale or rather of a leaden Complexion, a quick and low Pulse, Pain at her Stomach, and constant Palpitation; she had for a Year past fallen gradually from a lovely, florid and beautiful Complexion, into this of a Ghost.

I inquir'd of the Mother, whether she had ever observ'd her meddling with any Trash, which they generally do who labour under that Indisposition; and she being before desirous to know what I would say, took out of her Apron a Piece of a *Scotch Cole* of about two Pound Weight, which she said about six Months before, when 'twas carry'd into the Cellar, could not be less than a Quarter of a hundred Weight; and that the Girl own'd she had at several Times (taking her Opportunity) eat up all to that Remainder, which she had soon finish'd had not the Mother (upon another Occasion searching her Pockets) found one of them full of Pieces she had broke off with a Hammer from the said Cole.

The Case thus put out of Doubt, and the Girl promising to meddle no more with her delicious Morsel, being frighten'd with the Thoughts of Death;



Death; I began her Cure with a Vomit of the *Rad. Ipecocuanne*, which I repeated at two or three Days Distance: I then prescrib'd an opening Apozem, of Kin to that above-mention'd, and purg'd her twice a Week with the *Tinct. Sacra*; after which she took a Tincture of Steel with *Elix. Prop.* in White-wine, and mended very considerably in three Weeks or a Month's Time; not only recovering her natural Appetite, and breathing tolerably, but beginning also to change her tallow Complexion for a more healthy Aspect. Being tir'd with Medicine, the rather, as fancying her self perfectly well, I directed only a little Bottle of *Bate's Essentia* & is, which she took with her into the Country, and drank in her common Drink, returning in three Months fat and lusty, and fresh colour'd as ever.

A young Woman inadvertently putting on a damp Shift, at the Approach of her *Menses*, the same immediately staid; and from the insensible Perspiration stopt, she fell into a Fever, out of which being recover'd by proper Remedies: The next Period coming on, she was advis'd to bleed in her Foot, but without answering her End: She daily growing worse, complaining of her Head, Back and Stomach, and beginning also to swell in her Legs, I was consulted, and finding her *Cachectick*, order'd her a Vomit first of all to empty the *Primæ Viæ*, which somewhat ruffled her, and brought on Hysteric Fits, to which she had been formerly subject; but these were taken off by a gentle Anodyne administred after the Operation. When I found her unable to bear any strong Evacuation, on Account of the Weakness of her Nerves, and the *Orgasm* of the Spirits excited thereby: I contented my self with Purging her at due Intervals with an Infusion of Rhubarb, and a little Saffron, sweetn'd with the *Syr. Ros. sol.* She could neither



140 *Of the Green-Sickness, so called.*

bear Chalybiats of any Kind, without great Hurry, and universal Perturbation: Upon which Consideration, I order'd a Bole of *Cons. Rutæ* with *Sal. Vol. Succin.* and *Pulv. Castor.*  $\bar{a}$  Gr. v. taking three Spoonfuls Night and Morning of the following Julap after each Bolus.

$\mathcal{R}$  *Aq. Rutæ, Puleg.*  $\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ ijj. *Bryon. C.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *Syr. Pæon. C.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *Sal. Vol. oleos.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *Misce.*

After which, being freed from her Hysterick Paroxysms, and recovering in some Measure her Complexion, she gain'd her lost Appetite, by taking a bitter stomachick Infusion, and after three lunar Stages, her *Menses* came down, which I imputed to the following Mixture she had taken for three Days successively before.

$\mathcal{R}$  *Aq. Puleg.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. *Bryon. C.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *Tinct. Castor.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *Troch. de Myr. pulv.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. *Syr. Artemis.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *Misce. Sumat quartam partem Mane primo & Vesperis h. s.*

I have already taken Notice, it is highly necessary for you to observe, that in these Disorders, whether the *Chlorosis* in young Girls from 8 or 9 to 14, called usually by the Name of the *Green-Sickness*, or the *Cachexy* in young Women, from the Stoppage of the *menstrual* Flux, you be not too hasty either in vomiting, purging or bleeding, much less attempting the Cure by *Chalybiats*, and the hot, *attenuating Deobstruents*, so termed, before you have duly consider'd the Habit of Body you have to deal with: For if the Sick, by too long Delay, is fallen into a *Hectick*, with *dry Cough*, *flushing in the Cheeks*, *Night Sweats*, or *colliquative Diarrhæa*, attended with *spasmodick* Pains upon the *Pleura*, to which at this Time they are much subjected; should you take the Course abovesaid now, instead of helping, you would hasten the Death of the Patient: Which I the rather remind the young Practitioner of, having my self been call'd to several



ral, where I have found some Difficulty to persuade those who had the Care of them, from their proceeding with *hot Gums, Bitters* and *Chalybiats*, in expectation of forcing the *Menses*, in some consumptive Habits, with the Symptoms before mention'd.

But how preposterous indeed is it for us to expect such Appearance, in an impoverisht State of Blood, which is, at least should be, furnish'd by a meer *Plethora*; and which after the Spirits or Strength are recruited, the feverish Heat contempered, and the lost Flesh restor'd, *Nature* will now do her Office, sometimes of her own accord, at least at this Time can bear the *Stimulus* of those Remedies, which by encreasing the Velocity of the Blood, disposes the same to break forth the *Uterine* Vessels, by the accustom'd Periods.

At the Time of revising these Sheets, I was call'd to a young Woman, three Months after her Miscarriage with her first Child. I found her in Bed under *profuse Sweats, Cough, Oppression* at her *Breast*, and all the Forerunners of a *Marasmus*: Yet notwithstanding, because her *Menses* stopt, the Person who had the Care of her, for five or six Weeks past, had not only purg'd her with the *Tinct. Sacra*, but sent her many other *Emmenagogic* Medicines, such as *Pills ex Ammon. Galban. Troch. de Myr.* to be taken with a Steel Wine; whence the Fever and Inflammation of her Lungs had been much increased, and her Cough exasperated. I immediately threw all these aside, and prescribed some of the *Testacea* in an Electuary, with *Conser. Rosar. & Syr. Capil. Ven.* a *Lambative* being order'd for her Cough; also *Almond Milks*, with other softening and contempering Medicines: But these neither availing, when I had somewhat strengthened the *Tone* of her Bowels, with a few Grains of *torrefy'd Rhubarb*, in a Bole of the *Conf. Fracast.* substituting

the *Decoct. alb.* for her ordinary Drink; I persuaded her to try the *Asses Milk*, with a Morfel of this Electuary.

℞ *Cons. Rosar.* ℥℔. *Spec. Diatrag. fr.* ℥ij. *Coral. rub. pp.* ℥j. *Ter. Japon. pp.* ℥℔. *Syr. Dialth. q. s. m. f. Elect. de quo capiat Quant. N. M. mane Matutino & quinta Pom. superbibendo t℔℔. Lact. Asinini.*

Every Night, to prevent her *Diarrhæa*, as well as to procure some Respite from her Cough, and dispose her to Sleep, she had the following *anodyne Haustus*.

℞ *Aq. Cinnamom. tem.* ℥j. *Syr. de Meconio* ℥℔. *M.*

And farther, as her Cough requir'd, this Mixture in the room of her *Linctus*, which was laid by for fear of her *Diarrhæa*.

℞ *Syr. Bals. Tolut. Capil. Ven. ā* ℥j. *aq. Cinnamom. ten.* ℥℔. *Laud. liquid. Cydon. gut. xx. f. Mixture in promptu, de qua sumat Cochlear amplum, aliquo tempore Tussi magis irritante.*

But all was now too late, for the Looseness increasing, inspight of all our Endeavours, the young Lady within the Year after Marriage, tho' before well flesh'd and comely, dyed tabid, being wasted in a Manner like a *Skeleton*.

Some Months before this, I was sent for to the only Child of a very wealthy Widow, about nine or ten, labouring under the usual Symptoms of a *Chlorosis*, as pale Complexion, with her Lips of the same Hue, strait Breath, with Pulsation of the Arteries of the Neck and Temples, Palpitation, with depraved Appetite, but withal, frequent Stitches on her Side, Cough, Thirst, and intercurring Flushings on her Cheeks, attended with daily loss of Flesh.

She had been just enter'd upon a *Steel Course* with *Bitters*, by the Advice of her Apothecary, without any Preparation of her Body for the same, either



either by puking or purging, and had taken a large Quantity of *Elix. Propriet.* whence seeming to grow *Hectical*, a Fever with Thirst encreasing, I prevail'd for the Discontinuance of these Medicines, at least for a while, and to relieve the pressing Complaint of her Side, as well as to secure her Lungs from the Inflammation threatning, order'd a small Quantity of Blood to be taken from her Arm, and repeated as there might be occasion: A *Blister* to her Neck, and a *Linctus ex Ol. Amygd. ʒj. Syr. Papav. rhæad. ʒß. Sperm. Ceti exquisitè incorporat. ʒß.* with a Spoonful of this, she drank a Draught of a pectoral Decoction; to a Pint of which, that I might render it more acceptable, was added of the *Aq. Cinnam. ten. ʒj. Syr. Bals. Tolut. ʒß.* But the Child still pining, and a *Hectic* threatning, I put her into a Course of the *Asses Milk*, with the following Powders.

℞ *Margarit. pp. Coral. rub. pp. Sacchar. albi Chrystal. ā ʒß. m. f. pulvis. Sumendus mane in Cochleari Lactis Asinini, superbibendo ejusdem ʒiv. & repetendus eodem modo, quarta Pom. quotidie per Mensem, nisi aliter fuerit ordinatum.*

By this Method, before her Month was expir'd, she was much mended, her Heat and Flushings being taken off, with her Cough abated: She began also to get up her lost Flesh, tho' her Appetite was still depraved, and she was ready again to hanker after that which had laid the Foundation of her Illness; I mean the *dry'd white Peas*, of which (lodging at a Corn-chandlers) she generally had her Pockets full.

Her Fever however being taken off, and the Milk now discontinued, to finish what remain'd I prescrib'd as follows.

℞ *Rad. Rhei tenuiter incis. liquiritiæ ā ʒij. Aq. Lact. Alex. ℥j. infunde simul per aliquot Dies.*  
Et

*Et capiat Tincturæ claræ Cochl. tria vel quatuor pro modo operationis, tertio quoque mane cum levi Custodia.*

Of the intermediate Days she took the Remedies underwritten, in which we endeavour'd to make Provision for her Breast, as also for her Stomach, and to open the Obstructions of her Bowels; I mean the Vessels thereof, to invigorate the feeble Tone of her Blood, and strengthen the muscular Fibres, thus :

℞ *Limaturæ Chalybis* ℥ss. *Rad. Enulæ tenuiter incis.* ℥ij. *infunde frigide in vini alb.* ℔ss. *per triduum, subinde vasculum concutiendo, & filtretur vinum, quod Coque super Cineres calidos in Consistentiam Syrupi cum eadem quantitate Sacchar. albi Chrystal. & solve Cochlear ejusdem Mane ac quinta Pom. in Cochl. quatuor Julapij seq.*

℞ *Aq. Lact.* ℥vj. *Absynth. mag. C. vini Chalyb.* ā ℥j. *Rad. Gentian. tenuiter. incis. petia ligat. & phiala Suspens. ℥j. m. ad usum ut supra.*

When the Cough happen'd to be troublesome she had a Mixture by her of the *Syr. Bals. Tolut. Capil. ven. aq. Cinnamom. ten.* ā ℥ss. *Syr. de Meconio* ℥j. whereof sometimes, especially lying down in her Bed, she took one Spoonful.

By all which, in about six Weeks time, she recover'd a very healthful Countenance, and her Distemper, to appearance, was intirely overcome; yet relapsing half a Year after, and complaining more particularly at this Time of the lower Belly, altho' some of the former Symptoms appeared, as Head-ach, Oppression on the Breast, and sometimes Flushings on the Cheeks: Yet suspecting by some others, that there was a *Worm Fever* in the Case, I prescrib'd eight Grains of *Calomelanos*, to be taken about Midnight, in a Spoonful of Syrup of Violets, and the next Morning a full Dose of her

*Tincture*



*Tincture of Rhubarb*, which after the second Exhibition, repeated the third Day from the former, the Cause was removed, in the Expulsion of a large Worm by Stool: When keeping her only to the 'foresaid *Tincture* every fourth Morning, for three or four Times more, and a few Drops of the *Elix. Proprietat.* made with the *Spirit of Vitriol*, in her former Julap twice a Day, between the times of her said Purging, she again grew strong and hearty, not complaining, that I have heard, of any Disorder since.

The other Distemper altering the Colour of the Skin is,

### The Yellow-Jaundice.

This Disease is by the *Greeks* named "Ικτερος ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰκτιόϋ, i. e. *Viverra*, the Ferret, whole Eyes are tinged of this Colour, *vel ab Ictero Ave*, a Bird of that Colour, called likewise *Galbulus*; of whom *Pliny* among other (perhaps fabulous) Stories, reports, that being seen by an icterical Person, the Bird dies, and the Patient recovers\*; it is called *Morbis Arquatus, a colore Arcus cœlestis*, from the Colour of the Rain-bow: *Aurigo ab aureo Colore*; also *Morbis Regius, quoniam hic molliter celsa curatur in Aula, inquit Serenus. Malim ego ita ab auro Metallo regio statuere dictum*, saith *Sennertus*†, but leaving the Name, the *Jaundice* may be likewise defin'd an ill Habit or *Cachexy*, dying the Superfice of the Skin of a yellow Colour, and taking Rise from an Obstruction of the Gall or bilious Juice, which either not being rightly separated by the Glandules of the Liver, or being separated, yet its Passage into the *Duodenum*, by the common Mea-

\* *Nat. Hist. Lib. 30. C. 3.* † *Pract. Lib. 3. Par. 6. Sect. 2. C. 7.*

*tus*, being somehow obstructed, the same returns into the Blood, and by the capillary Vessels transfusing into the Skin, tinges the same of this golden or yellow Complexion.

*Sylvius* his *Hypothesis* \* of the bilious Secretion is different, who discharging the Liver of that Office, will have the Bile separated in the Bladder of Gall it self, by the Arteries there inserted; the greater Part of which being carry'd upwards by the *Porus bilarius*, is discharged into the Blood for special Uses, whilst another Part descends into the Guts for others; and upon shutting up this Sluice by viscous Humours, Sand or Stones, the whole is transmitted into the purple Ocean, where it quickly perverts its genuine Temper into an Icteric.

But not to spend Time in this Controversy, which the Reader may find debated by our learned *Willis* \*, who espous'd the former of these Opinions: We shall proceed to the Signs *Diagnostic*, which are self-evident as to the yellow Colour, more conspicuous at the Approach of the Distemper, in the White of the Eye, beginning to look yellow: In the farther Progress accompany'd with an Itching, Sloth or Laziness, a bitter Taste on the Tongue, and sometimes bilious Vomitings; the Stools often white, from a want of Choler, which gives their deeper Complexion, obstructed in its Passage to the Guts, whilst the Urine is highly tinged with the same got into the Blood, and polluting all the Fluids thence separated.

The *Prognosticks* are to be taken chiefly from the good or bad State of the *Viscera*, also from the Degrees of the Obstruction, and Recency or long standing, with the Obstinacy of the Disease. If

\* *Disput. Med. vi.*† *Seç. 2. Cap. 1. De Ictero.*



the Gall-bladder, or common Passage be entirely filled up with a stony Concretion, the Case is deplorable: If the Liver be schirrous or rotten, the Distemper ends generally in a Dropsy, having first degenerated into a deeper Colour, called the *Black Jaundice*. On the other Side, if it be recent and the Bowels sound, if critical after a Cholick or intermitting Fever, the Cure is hopeful: In order to which, if the Pulse be strong and will bear it, Physicians usually begin with Blood-letting and Vomiting; after which Purging takes Place, especially with the *Cholagogue* Medicines; and through the whole Course, deobstruent or aperient Remedies, as in the former or Virgin's Disease was mention'd, however with some Variation in Regard to those we call Select and Specific Remedies, some of which I shall here insert, prescrib'd by Authors of good Repute.

After Bleeding and Vomiting, *Riverius* \* gives this following purging Bolus.

℞ *Elect. è Suc. Ros. Diapr. solut. ā ziiij. Pulv. Rhab. ʒj. Croci ʒss. Misce.*

*Willis* † first vomits with the ensuing; in the Use of which Regard is to be had to the Strength and Age of the Patient.

℞ *Sulph. Antim. Gr. viij. Scammon. sulphurat. Gr. viij. Crem. Tart. ʒss. m. f. Pulv. detur è cochlear j. Panatellæ. Vel*

℞ *Gum. gut. pp. Gr. viij. Tart. vitriolat. Gr. viij. f. Pulvis.*

After which his Purge, somewhat like the former, is thus directed.

℞ *Elect. è Succo Ros. ʒiiij. Pulv. Rhab. ʒj. Sal. Absynth. Crem. Tart. ā ʒss. Syr. è Rhab. q. f. m. f. B.*

---

\* *Prax. Med. Lib. xi. C. iv.* † *De Ictero Sect. 2. C. 1.*

In weaker Constitutions thus:

℞ *Rhei elect.* ʒij. *Agaric. troch.* ʒß. *Cinnam. Zinz.* ā ʒß. *Fiat Infusio in Vin. alb. & Aq. Cichor.* ā ʒiiij. *clausè & calidè per tres Horas. Colaturæ adde Syr. Rhab. ʒj. Aq. Lumbric. ʒij. Misce, fiat Potio.*

℞ *Pulv. Rhab. à ʒß. ad ʒj. Sal. Absynth. ʒj. m. f. Pulvis.*

℞ *Pil. Ruf. ʒj. Ext. Rud. ʒß. Misce pro iv. Pilulis. Sumantur Mane cum Regimine repetendo intra iv. vel v. Dies.*

Forms of deobstruent Apozems to be taken through the whole Course, at some times mixt with Purgatives.

℞ *Rad. Oxylap. ʒj. Summit. Centaur. min. Absynth. rom. ā P. ij. Rad. Gent. Curcumæ, ā ʒij. Sant. cit. ʒj. Coq. in A. F. ʒiß. ad ʒj. addendo sub finem Senæ ʒvj. Rad. Rhab. ʒiiij. Agaric. ʒiß. Sem. Coriand. ʒij. Vin. alb. ʒij. Coq. clausè pro duabus Horis. Colatura depuretur per subsidentiam. Dosis ʒiv. ad ʒvj. cum Syr. è Rhabarb. ʒj. Aq. Lumb. ʒiiij. Fiat Potio, repetenda per tres vel quatuor Dies continuos, vel alternos. Willis ibid.*

After universal Evacuation, this of *Riverius* takes Place, being used for a Week together, by which if recent, the Disease, he says, is overcome.

℞ *Rad. Rub. Tinct. ʒß. Fol. Chelid. maj. Mj. Summ. Absynth. pontic. Centaur. min. ā Pj. Cinnam. Croci, ā ʒß. Infunde per noctem cum Vin. alb. ʒviiij. Colaturæ adde Syr. è v. Rad. ʒj. Capiat omni Mane. Vel*

℞ *Chelid. cum toto Mj. Fol. & Flor. Hyperic. ā Mß. Ras. Eboris, Pulv. Sterc. Anseris, ā ʒiiij. Croci ʒß. Stercus & Crocus ponantur in nodulo, & omnia coq. in p. æ. Vin. alb. & Aq. Absynth.*

*ad*



*ad ℥j. Solv. in Colatura Sacc. alb. ℥j. Misce pro tribus Dosibus matutinis.*

*Quercetan, Fonseca and Parey*, with many others, highly extol the *Stercus Anseris* gather'd up in the Spring Time, and taken from ʒß. to ʒj. *Parey* gives ʒij. dissolv'd in White-wine, and strain'd for a Potion.

Also the Powder of the *Millepeds* and Earth-worms are commended.

Likewise Steel, and some of its Preparations, are frequently directed with Advantage in this Disorder.

*Gesner* cries up the Roots of the stinging Nettle bruised, to ℥j. with ʒj. of Saffron, to which he adds White-wine, and gives the clear express'd Tincture, to ʒiv. for four or five Days.

The Chymists, not without good Reason, praise their *Tart. Vitriolat. Sal. Tart. and Crem. Tart.* which they administer with a Chalybiat Wine for some Days : For the same Purpose their *Elix. Proprietat. tartar.* and the Tincture of ☿.

A Form of Elect. from *Willis*, is prepar'd in Manner following.

℞ *Cons. Absynth. rom. Flaved. Aurant. & Limon.*  
*ā ʒij. Speciei Diacurcumæ ʒiß. Pulv. Eboris*  
*sant. cit. Lign. Aloes, ā ʒß. Troch. de Cappar.*  
*ʒj. Pulv. Rhei ʒß. Sal. Absynth. ʒij. Syr. è*  
*Cichor. cum Rheo. q. s. m. f. E. sumat ʒ. N.*  
*Castaneæ bis in Die, superbibendo ʒiiij. Julap.*  
*seq.*

℞ *Aq. Chelid. maj. Fumar. Absynth. Fl. Samb. ā*  
*ʒv. Aq. Limac. Lumbr. C. ā ʒij. Sacch. ʒß.*  
*Misce.*

The common Remedy is a Lemon roasted under hot Embers, or before a gentle Fire, with Saffron which is after steeped in, or press'd into a Glass of White-wine.

*Sylvius's* Medicine, in some Cases of this Nature, is a Decoction of Hemp-seed and Castle-soap, which he believes very fit to blunt the Edge of that raging volatile Salt, that (according to his *Hypothesis*) renders the Bile, at these Times, immiscible with the bloody Mass.

*Dioscorides* directs to the Juice and Decoction of the white Horehound, others the Decoctions of the *Barberry* and *Caper* Bark.

*Sennertus* the Seeds of the Columbine, which he gives in Powder to ʒß. with ʒj. of the Powder of Earthworms, and ʒß. of Saffron in a Glass of Wine; as also a Decoction of red Vetches with *Asparagus* Root for common Drink.

When the Jaundice, saith *Sylvius* \*, comes upon the poisonous Bite of a Viper, or other venomous Creature, as is not unusual; the Cure is to be set about by giving Sudorificks, abounding with a volatile Salt, to which End conduce the *Sal. Vol. C. C. Bezoard. Min.* also *Antim. Diaph. Theriaca*, and the viperine Preparations.

*Augenius* saith, that ʒj. of Gum-Ammoniac dissolv'd in ʒij. or ʒiij. of *Oxymel* or *Hydromel*, given four or five Days or more together, in the Morning fasting, cures the Jaundice to a Miracle.

The Decoction of the *Fol. Fragariæ* is counted likewise a great *Anti-icterick*.

The Vulgar, at some times to cure this Disease, swallow five, seven, or nine Lice, (for there must be an odd one) and pretend to have had Relief thereby: Whatever Effects succeed are doubtless to be ascribed to their volatile Salt: However, since many less ingrateful, and more potent Remedies are found out, I see not why this loathsom empirical one should be directed, for fear the same Conse-



quence attend, as is recited in the *Acta Danica*, for the Year 1675 \*, to have befallen a Boy sick of a Dropsy, who devouring some certain Number of Lice, his Disease, by degrees, disappear'd; and in the Place of it followed Paleness, excessive Appetite, Atrophy and Death: When his Body was open'd there appear'd an unusual Cluster of Lice of monstrous Bigness.

And let this suffice for our History and Cure of the *Jaundice*, one, or rather a double Instance of which, I shall lay down, and conclude this Chapter.

A young Gentlewoman, a Merchant's Wife, much subject to an hysterick Cholick, and from thence often falling into a Jaundice, was as often reliev'd by the following gentle Potion and Apozem.

℞ *Rad. Rhab. incis.* ʒij. *Tamarind.* ʒβ. *Sal. Tart. Croci,* ā Gr. x. *Infunde tepidè in Aq. Chelid.* ʒiiij. *Gent. C.* ʒj. *per Horas duas. Colatura dulcoretur cum Syr. Res. Sol.* ʒj. *m. f. Potio. mane sumenda.*

This being three Times repeated every other Day, she drank constantly of the following Apozem, 'till she grew well.

℞ *Rad. Rub. Tinct. Ras. Eboris,* ā ʒj. *Flaved. Aurant. condit.* ʒβ. *Herb. Chelidon. Marrub. alb. Summit. Cent. min.* ā Mj. *Bac. Junip. contus.* ʒij. *Coq. in A. F.* ℥iiij, *ad ℥iβ. Sub finem addendo Vin. Rhenan.* ℥β. *Colaturæ per subsidentiam admodum depuratæ adde Tinct. Croci (Aq. theriac. pp.)* ʒβ. *Aq. Lumbric. Mag.* ʒij. *Syr. è v. Rad.* ʒiiij. *Misce. Bibat* ʒiv. *ter in Die Horis medicinalibus.*

It hap'n'd, when she was near her Reckoning with her second Child, she fell into this Jaundice, her Skin being of a Saffron Colour, attended with

the usual Symptoms of the Disease; to keep which somewhat under at least, I ventur'd to purge her with Manna, and sometimes the *Syr. Ros. Sol.* Being tir'd with the Apozem she had formerly taken, she contented her self with some empirical Remedies, recommended by the Ladies of her Acquaintance, yet without Success, the Distemper rather increasing; at length falling in Labour she was delivered of a poor tawny Infant, over-spread with the Distemper like her self, which by gentle Purging with the *Syr. de Cichor. cum Rheo*, and taking the distil'd Waters of Strawberry and Celandine, sweet'ned with the *Syr. de 5 Rad.* was after some little Time remov'd, and the Child got Cure before the Mother; who towards the latter End of her Month, purging with her former Draught of the Infusion of Rhubarb, Tamarinds, &c. and being averse to the taking of any other Medicine, I perswaded her to the Use of the *Spaw-Water*, which passing kindly with her, and pleasing her Palate, she took them constantly for a Month, drinking a little Wine with them at her Meals, and emptying a Flask a Day; upon which she perfectly recover'd her Complexion, and a better Habit than she had enjoy'd some Years before, tho' she is still, after a Cholic Fit, sometimes inclining to turn yellowish, which she finds presently removed upon Recourse to the *Spaw-Waters*.

Instead of this, Dr. Sydenham was wont to send his Patients to the *Tunbridge-Wells* for an obstinate Jaundice, where they were to drink the Water at the Fountain Head.

But after all, there are some who affirm the best Cures of this Nature have been performed by Acids, such as are the *Tart. Vitriolat. Chalybiat.* and the *Sal. Diuretic.* mention'd in the *Pharmacop. Bat.*

For my own Part, I give the Preference to the *Venice*, or in Defect thereof, our *Castle-Soap*, especially



cially mixt up after the Method here recited, with which I have remov'd this Illness, when many others had been ineffectually experimented; and do indeed believe, where the *Glandules* of the *Liver* are not too much constringed, or so alter'd in their *Texture*, that the *Bile* can no longer be secreted, by Reason of that *Viscus* now grown *Schirrous*: Or that the *Duct* emptying it self into the *Duodenum*, is not entirely plug'd up by *Stones* indissoluble; whence those intolerable excruciating *Cholicks*, with bilious vomitings attending this Disease; there is none, I say, in my Opinion, fitter to be rely'd on.

℞ *Sapon. alb. venet. vel Castil. puris.* ʒij. *Pulv. Rhei* ʒj. *Croci minutim scis.* ʒß. *Extr. Gentian. liquidioris* q. s. contunde in *Massam pilularem* ex qua formantur *Pil.* x. ad ʒj. quarum iv. capiat sexta quaque hora superbibendo ʒiv. *Apos. seq.*

℞ *Rad. Rubiæ Tinct.* ʒj. *Curcumæ incis.* ʒß. *Herb. Chelydon. maj. cum toto summit, Hyperic. Centaur. Min. Marrubij alb.* ā Mß. *Coq. leniter in aq. F. q. s. pro Colaturæ* ℥ij. *sub finem addendo Vini alb.* ℥ß. *Colaturæ per subsidentiam depuratæ adde Syr. de ʒ Rad.* ʒiß. & f. *Aposema.*

Yet more than once I have seen a stubborn *Jaundice*, which had opposed mine and some others Endeavours for its removal, overcome with the Juice of the green Leaves of the *Artichok*: A Medicine working something surly, both upwards and downwards, and consequently less fit for some weakly Constitutions; or as the noted Dr. *Radcliff* used to call them, *batter'd Cases*, where every thing they take is presently thrown up, or immediately runs through them.

But if, as in those now observ'd, the *Tone* of the *Blood* is broken by *Intemperance*, and the secretory Organs perverted in their Office, or this Bowel, I mean the *Liver*, indurated in its *Compages*, whence a *Dropsy* ensuing upon the *Jaundice*, and the yel-



low Complexion changing for one more intensely deep; the Kidnies also no longer able to derive the *Serum*, unless in small Quantity, saturated with Bile like an *Elixivium* in its Colour, through the urinary Passages as formerly, the upper Parts of the Body pined, with the lower, as the Belly, Thighs and Legs upon a stretch; the Case is here, I say, become desperate, and the Sick by no means to be retrieved.

Now in Respect to the yellow Colour of the Skin, there is little need of physical Prescription, since upon opening the Obstructions, and recovering a former State of Health, this yellow Complexion quickly wafts insensibly by the Help of the native Heat, through the Pores, in like manner as Spots, black or blue, imprest upon the Skin by external Contusion and Extravasation: However, to promote or hasten the Disappearance, *Hippocrates*, *Galen*, and other Practitioners of Note, propose Bathing either in warm Water, or in the natural Baths, both nitrous and sulphureous. *De le Boe Sylvius*, for this End, prescribes Sudorificks endued especially with a volatile Salt, which he says are profitable whether Sweating follows or not. *Paulus* and others, according to *Massaria* \*, give Sulphur inwardly to ʒj. for this use: But this, as too hazardous a Remedy, especially if taken by Hectics, and such as are of a hot and dry Temperament, is better omitted.

The Yellowness remaining on the *Tunica adnata* of the Eye, is dispersed by receiving into the same, at convenient Distance, the Fume of Vinegar, after the Manner of a *Suffitus*.

The *Black Jaundice*, so called from the deeper Dye, is of Kin to the former, or rather the same

---

\* *Lib. 3. C. xv. de Ictero.*



Distemper farther degenerated, inducing a *Schirrus*, as before said, upon the Liver, and a putrid Rot-tenness upon the rest of the *Viscera*, from whence the *Crisis* of the Blood being spoiled, and a Dropsy coming on, the whole Constitution, as I may say, is quickly after broken up, and the Fabrick demolish'd; however the Cure may be attempted after the same Manner with the former, or with some little Variation, according as the Symptoms may happen to indicate.

CHAP. XII.

*Of Spots and Marks of a diverse Resemblance, imprest upon the Skin of the Foetus, by the Force of the Mother's Fancy: With some Things premis'd of the strange and almost incredible Power of Imagination, more especially in pregnant Women.*



Before we treat upon this Subject, we say somewhat of the Passions of the Soul in general, the Dissertation I hope will be the more excusable, since it may give some Light to our Conceptions how these Effects are brought to pass.

Such then is the Condition of human Nature, in the present State of Life, and such the mutual Tye and Commerce betwixt the sensitive Part of Man, or that Corporeal Soul common to him with Brutes (for of the Superior called Rational, we have nothing to say here) that according to the Presentment of outward Objects, it is variously affected: The *Modus* of which is best resolv'd in-



to the Divine Will and Pleasure, which hath formed it. For if it be demanded why, for Instance, at the Approach of a long absent and dearly beloved Friend, my Soul is thus elated, my Spirits flying as it were naturally into those Muscles of my Face, which frame the smiling and joyful Aspect: On the other Side, how it comes to pass upon the Sight of a Thief or Ruffian, the same Spirits retire and leave me pale and sad, or frame a quite different Countenance, hastning as if voluntarily into the Muscles of the lower Limbs, and stirring up the locomotive Powers, by which to fly and avoid the Danger! I say, if it be demanded how all this is so speedily brought about, my self conscious all the while of no more than willing the Effect, and scarce that, sometimes? I must still Answer, that such was the good Will and Pleasure of my Creator, to establish this strict Union 'twixt the sensitive Soul and nervous Fluid or Spirits, its Instruments, that for the Preservation of its Structure, it should be at all Times ready to embrace the appearing Good, and to shun or fly from the approaching Evil: And this as readily, as if some intelligent Being called *Nature*, was ever ready to open the little Doors of the Nerves, and conduct by the Hand some certain Spirits to these, and others, through some other nervous Channels, to be sent on a different Errand.

Now that all this is transacted by mechanic Laws, at first settled by the most adorable and supreme Being, and continu'd still by his general concurring Power and Providence, may and ought to be granted, without any such vigilant Coadjutrix or Vicegerent, which many (both Philosophers and Divines, with almost all others) have in a Manner deify'd, and ascrib'd the whole *OEconomy* to her, as to some real and knowing Agent.



In some curious Piece of Mechanism, when the Artist has given the finishing Stroak, and wound up the *Machine*; we find it capable of performing various Motions, and of delighting our Eye with Variety of strange Appearances, whilst it hath no Consciousness of its own Performance, brought to pass by the due Order of its Springs and Wheels, adapted and wisely connected according to the Idea the Maker of it had conceived, as necessary and subservient to the Uses he expected and intended it should perform: Unassisted by other Helps, when once set a going, than its own Structure or the Parts of its Fabrick.

In like Manner, if Physicians would not overlook the First (and as bad as they are represented, I know some of them do not) I see not why they should be reproach'd as *Atheistical*, because they do not substitute a second Cause called *Nature*, if they mean other or more thereby than the Motion of the Blood and Spirits, together with a due Conformation of the Parts of the Body, as to its Pores, Vessels, Fibres, &c. which of themselves so excellently constituted at first by their Omniscient *Architect*, and endow'd with a Power of propagating their Species, are able to answer the Ends appointed them, without Recourse to subordinate or fictitious Beings \*; but to proceed.

Altho' we are for the most Part ignorant of the internal Transaction, and cannot perfectly demonstrate how it comes to pass; yet are we sufficiently sensible of the great Change and Alterations our Bodies undergo by those new Modifications of the Soul, which from its suffering thereby, have received the Name of *Passions*: Some of the principal of which, for our better Insight into what

---

\* See *Boyl's Enquiry into the vulgarly receiv'd Notion of Nature.*



follows, I have here thought fit to explicate, from a learned Foreigner and Physick Professor \*, and for a larger Account of which, I shall refer the Reader to what *Cartes* hath deliver'd in his Discourse of the *Passions* and in that *De Homine*: As well as to what that great Physician and Philosopher *Willis* hath taken Notice of in his Discourse *De Anima Brutorum*.

To begin with *Joy*, which may be defined a certain Delight or Pleasure of Mind, on Account of some great Good we reckon our selves possess of. 'Tis here we find our Spirits as it were tickled, and moving pleasantly both in the Brain and thence into the Cardiac Nerves, from whence a regular and pleasant Circulation of the Blood, through all Parts of the Body, enjoying a kindly Warmth or Heat, and partaking, if we may so say, of the Exultation.

*Sorrow* or Sadness, may be defin'd a Grief of Mind, on Account of some Evil which had happen'd (at least we apprehend it such) unto us. 'Tis here that our Spirits move slow and dully, both in the Brain and into the *Præcordia*, hence from their languid Influx, the Circuit of the Blood is retarded through the Ventricles of the Heart; hence a Weight upon the vital Parts, and as it were a Suffocation, a slow Pulse, Coldness and Paleness of the Face and extreme Parts, a Deadness of the Eyes, and loss of their usual Vivacity, and sometimes from the entire Stagnation, Death itself. I might have remark'd that the Extreme of the other Passion, has sometimes been also fatal, upon a differing Occasion, explicated by our Author.

*Anger*, I define a Desire of Revenge, on Occasion of some Injury we think we have received.

---

\* *Franc. Zypai Fund. Med. Reform. Pars 3. Act. 7.*



In this, our Spirits being violently moved in the Brain, are by turns impelled with like Violence, or exploded as it were into the Nerves: Hence the Eyes sparkle and look red, the Pulse is quick and strong, from the rapid Motion of the sanguineous Fluid: There are some who in this Passion on the contrary look pale, are cold and tremble: And these among angry Persons are the worst, being concern'd that they cannot have Revenge in their own Way, or fearful that by taking the same, they may hazard their own Lives and Fortunes.

The last of these Passions we shall here take Notice of, is that of *Fear*, which is a certain Abasement or sinking down of the Soul, at the Apprehension of some approaching Evil; 'tis here the Blood moves very abruptly, and as it were by Stops, on Account of the animal Spirits being retarded in their Motion from the Brain to the nervous Fibres: Hence a slow Pulse, cold Sweats, Paleness and Trembling, Inability to move, Fainting, and often Death.

We have instanc'd in these few, among others, to shew the great Influence of those Passions over our Blood and nervous Fluid, or animal Spirits, and consequently the whole Body: Or the mutual Commerce it hath pleas'd our Maker to establish between outward Objects and the said Spirits; that at the mere Beck of the Will, or *Nutus Animæ*, they should straight flow into these or those Muscles of the Body, by which we may best prosecute the desired Good, or avoid the feared Danger: Nay, so ready are these Outlets of the Nerves to the Passages of the said Spirits, that having often before travel'd the same Tracts or *Vestigia*, they of themselves after, even without our Knowledge or Observation, readily run thereinto at the Appearance of the said Objects.

Hence,



## 160 *Of Fancy, Marks and Force of Imagination.*

Hence, I say, it appears that the Brain and animal Spirits are put into great Disorders, by Reason of those Affections of the Soul, as also the Blood in its Circulation, carry'd on by Means of the *Impetus* from the said nervous Fluid.

Hence also the Reason, why the Soul it self cannot govern and observe good Discipline at sometimes in those Cases, which so much depend on the Motion of the Heart and purple Stream: Because these have their commanding *Energy* from the Influx of Spirits separated and flowing from the *Cerebellum*, more especially the Nerves of the *Par Vagum*, under no Direction from the Soul, but all whose Motions are supposed to be involuntary.

I come now particularly to treat of that Faculty of the sensitive Soul called *Phansy* or *Imagination*, which I define a Power inherent in the said Soul, and which she exerciseth in some Part of the Brain (Dr. *Willis* saith the Middle) and by Means of which she receives the sensible Species, first only impress'd upon the outward Organs, and thence by a most quick Irradiation of the nervous Fluid deliver'd inwards, and apprehending all the several corporeal Things according to their external Appearance! I say their external (which is not always true) Appearance, the Obliquities of which are left to be, and sometimes are corrected by the superiour Power or Rational, which however has nothing to do in this Discourse of simple Apprehension or mere Phantasy and Imagination.

The *Phansy* once excited at the Appearance of the Object, presently stirs up the Appetite, and this latter, local Motion, by which to approach or shun the said Object, as it appears circumstantiated or related to us.

If it be desirable the whole Bent of the Soul is carry'd forth to court and embrace it, earnestly endeavouring to be united thereunto, she is (as *Willis* has



has it) stretched forth in Pleasure to the utmost Irradiation, while the animal Spirits in a Kind of Ovation being carry'd within the Brain, are constantly exciting the most pleasing Ideas of the same, and lively acting the nervous System, cause the Eyes, Face, Hands, and all the Members to shine and leap for Joy; farther, more fully also shaking the *Præcordia* by the Influence of the Brain, deliver'd by Means of the Nerves, they thrust forth the Blood more rapidly, and as a Flame more brightly inkindled, pour forth the same with Vigour into all Parts of the Body.

On the contrary, if it appear dreadful or grievous to the Imagination, whilst the Soul sinks down contracted into a narrower Space, the Spirits inhabiting the Brain, as if struck down by Flight and troubled, put on only sad and fearful Looks, as we may say, and hence the Countenance is dejected or cast down, the Limbs grow feeble, and the *Præcordia* being contracted and bound together, by Reason of the Nerves carrying the same Affection from the Brain, restrain the Blood from its due Excursion, as was before hinted in our Discourse of the Passions, which being thus heaped up in the same Place, with a Weight, brings in a troublesome Oppression at the Heart; whilst in the mean Time the exteriour Parts, deprived of their wonted Influx, languish and grow disorder'd: So that the Changes and Alterations wrought upon our Bodies especially the Fluids therein moving, by this Power of Imagination, are almost incredible, which is thought by some of the Learned to have sufficient Efficacy, as it happens to be set on Work, either to renovate or raise up, or to ruin and destroy the human Structure.

Prodigious are the Feats ascrib'd thereto by *Aristotle*, *Avicen*, *Marsil. Ficinus*, *Pomponatius*, *Paracelsus*, *Cornelius Agrippa*, *Cælius Rhodiginus*, *Ælian*,  
*Pliny*,



## 162 *Of Fancy, Marks and Force of Imagination.*

*Pliny, Hippoc. Empedocles, Plutarch, Soranus* as well as *St. Austine, St. Jerome* and others of the Fathers; among which are reckon'd the Lineaments of the *Embryo* or *Fœtus*, with the various *Stigmata*, if I may so call them, imprest upon its Body at the Time of Conception, as well as afterwards, by the sole Vertue of the Mother's *Phansy*: Again, to this are ascribed a Sort of Transanimation or Ecstasy, Transformation of Body, Transplantation of Diseases, the strange Alterations wrought in the Bodies of sundry Persons, by virtue of Reliques, Intercession and Invocation of Saints: In a Word, Sicknes and Health, Recovery and Death it self, and calling down even the Planets (if possible) and the Stars out of the Firmament. But before we proceed farther in our History of some strange Effects therefrom, it may be necessary to acquaint our Reader that by *Phansy* or *Imagination* doing this or that, we mean not that this Faculty as an immediate Efficient, by a direct Property in it self, or Power of its own, worketh any Effect: But mediately by the Interposition of the Blood and nervous Fluid, set at work by the Appetite first excited, which occasions or brings about the same.

Among common Accidents we reckon the standing on a Precipice, or going over a narrow Bridge, at the same Time looking down upon the vast Distance below us, or the deep River under us: Both these are apt to make us tremble and grow giddy, by the Power of *Phansy*. The seeing of one Person eating some austere or crabbed Fruit, which cause a Kind of *Stupor* on the Teeth of a By-stander; of another devouring some dainty Food we much delight in, brings a real Flux of Spittle to our Mouths, or makes our Chaps (as the People say) to water. Again, the Sight of some miserably afflicted or tortur'd Person, sadly lamenting before us, will make the more compassionate at least,



least, to shrug, and fancy that he feels a Pain like that of the unhappy Sufferer. The longing Desire of suckling a poor destitute Infant, has had Force sufficient to bring Milk into the Breast of an old Woman: A History well attested by *Diemberbroeck* and others. Nor is any Thing more common than for a grating or jarring Noise to set the Teeth on Edge, or the beholding a Person yawning to put us upon the same Action.

Thus also the Imagination of a joyful Matter causeth a pleasant and serene Countenance; of any Thing shameful, seen or thought of, Blushing. I need not say what lustful Thoughts produce, or how soon and strangely this Faculty employ'd about them, does affect the Genitals: But more remarkable have been the Effects of some terrible and fearful Apprehensions of an approaching Execution or being put to Death, which has had sufficient Force not only to make the Face turn pale, the Limbs grow cold and stiff, the Hairs to stand an End, but the same also to be changed grey, even in one Night's Time, as appears by the two following Relations (among others might be) recited.

*Don Diego Osorius*, a Spaniard of a noble Family, being in Love with a young Lady of the Court, had prevail'd with her for a private Conference under the shady Boughs of a Tree within the Gardens of the King of *Spain*: But by the unfortunate Barking of a little Dog, their Privacy was betray'd, the young Gentleman seiz'd by some of the King's Guard and imprison'd: It was Capital to be found in that Place, and therefore he was condemn'd to die. He was so terrify'd at the hearing of his Sentence, that one and the same Night saw the same Person young and old, being turned grey as in those stricken in Years: The Jaylor moved at the Sight, related the Accident to King *Ferdinand* as a  
Prodigy,

Prodigy, who thereupon pardon'd him, saying, He had been sufficiently punished for his Fault \*.

In the Emperor's Court there was a young Nobleman who had violated a Lady's Chastity, tho' by the small Resistance she made, she seem'd tacitly to consent: Yet he was cast into Prison, and on the Morrow after order'd to lose his Head: He pass'd the Night in such fearful Apprehensions of Death, that the next Day *Cæsar* sitting on the Tribunal, he appear'd so unlike himself, that he was known to none that were present, no not to *Cæsar* himself, the Comeliness and Beauty of his Face being vanish'd, his Countenance like a dead Man's, his Hair and Beard turn'd grey, and in all Respects so changed, that the Emperor at first suspected some Counterfeit was substituted in his Room: He caus'd him therefore to be examin'd, if he were the same, and Trial to be made if his Hair and Beard were not thus changed by Art: But finding nothing Counterfeit, astonisht at the Countenance and strange Visage of the Man, he was moved to Pity, and mercifully gave him Pardon for the Crime he committed †.

Somewhat like this, is that Relation of Esquire *Boyle's* \*\*, who tells us, That when he was in the County of *Cork*, in *Ireland*, there was an *Irish* Captain, who coming to deliver himself up to my Lord *Broghil*, Commander of the *English* Forces in those Parts, according to a Pardon proclaim'd to those *Irish* that were willing to surrender themselves, and lay down their Arms; he was casually met, with some of his Followers, by a Party of *English*, and intercepted, the Governor being then absent; upon which the poor Captain was so apprehensive that he should be put to Death, before my Lord's Return, that

---

\* *Schenk. lib. 1. p. 2.* \* *Schenk. ibid.* \*\* *Exp. Phyl. c. 14. p. 246.*  
the



the very Fear and Anxiety of his Mind quickly chang'd the Colour of his Hair, in a peculiar Manner, not uniformly, but interspersedly among some of his Locks, which were perfectly turn'd white, the rest of them retaining their wonted reddish Colour.

The bare Imagination of a purging Potion, I am credibly inform'd, has wrought such an Alteration on the Blood and Humours of sundry Persons, as to bring on several Stools like those which have been truly what they call Physical: And as to the Evacuation by Vomit, I know a young Gentleman, of a tender Make, oftentimes my Patient, who having had Occasion, upon a secret Indisposition, to take several Vomits, and those none of the mildest Sort, from the dogged and rough working of the Physick, took such Antipathy or natural Disgust, that ever since he can vomit as strongly by the Force of Imagination, as most can do by Medicine, as I was once a Witness to; for coming one Morning into his Chamber, he was desirous I should stay and see the Working of his *Fancy* rather than his Physick, for he had taken none. But having provided a good Quantity of plain Posset-drink, and setting it by him, he desir'd I would shew him his Bolus, which 'till then he durst not look on. I had no sooner open'd it before him, but he began to heave and retch as if he would have brought his Guts up, and begging for God's sake I would carry it out of the Room, 'till he had recover'd himself, which I was forc'd to, seeing its Effects: He then took a good Draught of Posset-drink, which was follow'd in a few Minutes with a second, neither of them returning, he desired just a Sight of his Bolus, with which, before I enter'd the Room half Way, casting but his Eye towards it, he said he was sick to Death, and began to vomit plentifully, so continuing 'till upon his earnest Importunity I made him believe



believe it was again removed out of the Chamber: I then persuaded him to drink more Posset-drinks, which he had no sooner done, and I pulling the Bolus out of my Pocket, but he threw up again and continued retching, saying he should bring his Heart up if I did not remove it out of his Sight, for he was quite spent: I persuaded him only to drink the Remainder of his Posset-drink, with which he comply'd, and laying down the Bolus on the Table that stood behind him, whilst I went to the Fire-side to fetch it, he hastily went to the Window, having before seized on the Bolus, and flung it into the Street, returning vomiting as if he would have made good his Word. He said he had thus vomited with several of the last Bolus's I had sent him, and found as good Effect and as strong an Operation as from the first of them he had taken into his Stomach: Nay, so great and admirable is the *Idiosyncrasy* of this Gentleman, that if at Meals or in Company, tho' never so well before, other Persons talkt but of a Bolus, or himself casually thought upon the same, it was odds if he was not forced to rise from Table, and fall a vomiting.

The *Phansy*, saith *Fienus* \*, (to whom we here profess our selves for many Things of this Nature indebted) by causing a Motion of the Humours and Spirits in the Bodies of Men, is capable of producing almost every Disease therein; for as the same is of sufficient Power to determine the said Humours to any Part thereof, it is able therein to produce the Indisposition incident thereunto; thus some have contracted both Squinting and Stuttering meerly by Imitation, and where one has been taken sick of the Small-Pox or Plague by meer Contagion, there has been another contracting the

---

\* *Tract. de viribus Imag;*



same by Fear and Force of Imagination, some putrid Humours in their Bodies, together with a Pestilent *Atmosphere*, predisposing, altho' not otherwise brought into Act, or which without these Fears had been subjugated and brought under: Nor will this seem strange, *viz.* that Sickness should be hereby induced, when Death itself has often had no other visible Occasion: To illustrate this, the said Author takes Notice of a condemn'd Malefactor, who being carry'd out to Execution, as he thought, and in order thereto his Cap pull'd over his Eyes, having a cold wet Cloth struck hastily about his Neck, fell down dead on a Conceit of his Decollation.

The wild Conceits of some Hypochondriacks, and the strange Force of Imagination in them; the curious Reader may find mention'd among others by *Zac. Lusit. Prax. admir. Lib. 1. Obs. 44,* and *45. Nic. Tulp. Obs. Med. Lib. 1. C. 18. Roderic. Fonseca de Sanit. tuend. C. 24. Bartholine Hist. Anat. Cent. 1. Hist. 79. Lemn. de Complex. L. 2. C. 6. Trallian. L. 1. C. 16. Zuing. Theat. Vol. 1. Lib. 1. P. 18. Laert. Lib. 2. C. 18. Cælius Rhodig. Antiq. Lib. 17. C. 2. Girald. Hist. Poet. Dialog. 3. Reynolds of the Passions, Chap. 21. p. 213.*

For the Reader's Diversion I have thought fit to insert the two following Histories at large: The first from *Heywood* in his History of Angels, *lib. 8. p. 551.* taken Notice of by Mr. *Wanlye* in his Wonders of the little World, *lib. 2. c. 1.*

A young Hypochondriack had a strong Imagination that he was dead, and did not only abstain from Meat and Drink, but importun'd his Parents that he might be carry'd to his Grave, and buried before his Flesh was quite putrify'd. By the Counsel of Physicians, he was wrapped in a winding Sheet, laid upon a Bier, and so carry'd on Men's Shoulders towards the Church; but on the Way

two or three pleasant Fellows (hired for that Purpose) meeting the Herse, demanded a-loud of them that follow'd it, whose Body it was that was there coffin'd and carry'd to Burial: They said it was a young Man's, and told them his Name: Surely, reply'd one of them, the World is well rid of him, for he was a Man of a very bad and vicious Life, and his Friends have Cause to rejoyce that he hath rather ended his Days thus, than at the Gallows. The young Man hearing this, and not able to bear such Injury, roused himself up on the Bier, and told them they were wicked Men to do him that Wrong he had never deserved; that if he were alive again, he would teach them to speak better of the Dead: But they proceeding to defame him, and to give him much more disgraceful and contemptuous Language, he not able to suffer it, leapt from the Bier, and fell about their Ears with such Rage and Fury, that he ceased not buffeting with them 'till quite wearied; and by the violent Agitation of the Humours, his Body being altered, he returned to his right Mind, as one awaken'd out of a Trance; and being after brought Home and refresh'd with wholesome Diet, within few Days he recovered both his Health and Understanding.

The second from *Lemnius de Complex. Lib. 2. C. 6.* who saith, that in his Remembrance a Noble Person fell into this Fancy, that he verily believ'd he was dead, and departed out of this Life, inso-much that when his Friends and Familiars besought him to eat, or urged him with Threats, he still refus'd all, saying it was in vain to the Dead; but when they doubted not but that this Obstinacy would prove his Death, and this being the seventh Day from whence he had continued it, they be-thought themselves of this Device: They brought into his Room, which on purpose was made dark, some personated Fellows wrapped in their winding Sheets,



## *Of Fancy, Marks and Force of Imagination.* 169

Sheets, and such grave Cloths as the Dead are apparel'd with: These bringing in Meat and Drink, began liberally to treat themselves. The sick Man seeing this, asks them who they are, and what about? They told him they were dead Persons: What then, said he, do the Dead eat? Yes, yes, say they, and if you will sit down with us, you shall find it so: Straight he springs from out of his Bed, and falls too with the rest. Supper ended he drops into a Sleep, by Vertue of a Liquor given him for that Purpose: Nor are such Persons restor'd by any Thing sooner than Sleep, as was this Melancholic.

But leaving these, we shall take Notice of some monstrous Births, or otherways deform'd and blemish'd by Marks from the strong Imagination or disappointed Longings of the Mother; which have had not only Power sufficient to pervert and disturb what the Ancients called the *Plastick*, or formative Faculty, in drawing forth the *prima Stamina*, or first Lines from the then ductile and pliable Matter, but to stamp its Characters, to dismember and dislocate, and to make large and bloody Wounds upon the Body of the *Fœtus*, conceiv'd long since and formed compleatly.

The Desire, saith *Hippocrates*, of the pregnant Woman is able to mark the tender Infant with the Thing desir'd. And *St. Jerome*, in his Lectures upon *Gen.* takes Notice that the same *Hippocrates* did once deliver a Noble Woman, like to suffer as an Adultress; for that the Husband and she being white, her Child was born of the Ethiopic Complexion, which the sage old Man imputed readily to a Picture he had observed hanging in her Chamber, exactly resembling the Infant, and which he found she had been often very intently viewing.

## 170 *Of Fancy, Marks and Force of Imagination.*

*Soranus*, as *St. Austin* takes Notice \*, has deliver'd, that the Tyrant *Dionysius*, (however deform'd, and hard favour'd himself) that he might have comely Issue, would always have a beautiful Picture set before his Wife in the Bed-chamber, that by Strength of Fancy she might conceive that Likeness.

Of the same Opinion we find *Galen* †, where he observes, that the Sight of a Picture is sufficient to alter and change the *Fœtus* into the same Likeness; and sure enough the Patriarch in sacred Writ was no Stranger to these Effects, as appears by his Subtily in placing the streaked Rods before the Eyes of the Cattle at the Time of their Conjunction\*\*.

*Heliodorus*, an ancient Author, having delivered the History of *Cariclea*, who was born white, of *Ethiopian* Parents, from the Queen Mother's often beholding a Picture of *Andromeda* pencil'd with a white Face, subjoins that the Gymnosophists or Sages very easily ascrib'd it to the Force of Fancy or Imagination.

*Cœlius Rhod.* †† relates how *Fabius Quintil.* freed a Woman after like Manner from Suspicion, who had brought forth a little Negro, only from her often taking Delight in viewing the Picture of an *Ethiop* in her Apartment; the Story of *Alcibiades* is to the same Purpose.

'Tis on this Account the Poet *Hesiod* exhorts his Friends, that they by no means set about this Work after their Return from Funerals, or thinking of any Calamity befallen them, lest the sorrowful Idea they have just thought on, be transmitted to the Conception, and the tender *Fœtus* mark'd with some frightful Character.

\* In *Lib. cont. Julian.* C. 9. † *Lib. de Theriac, ad Pison.* C. 14.  
 \*\* *Book of Gen.* C. 30. †† *Antiq. lect.* L. 20. C. 15.



Μήδ' ἀπὸ δυσφήμοιο τάφου ἀπονοσήσαντα,  
Σπερμαίνειν γλυκῶς, ἀλλ' ἀθανάτων ἀπὸ δαιτός.

Hesiod. *Lib. 2. de Op. & Dieb. præcip.*

*Pet. Messias* \* reports from *M. Damasc.* that upon the Confines of *Pisa*, at a Place called the *Holy Rock*, a Girl was born all over hairy, from the Mother's unhappy ruminating and often beholding the Picture of *St. John Baptist*, hanging by her Bed Side, drawn in his hairy Vesture; which Child, as *Montagne* relates, was presented to *Ch. K. of Bohemia*: The like Case is taken Notice of by *Schenk-kius*, and *Amb. Parey*.

*Bartholine* † says, that at *Leyden*, in the Year 1638, a Woman of the meaner Sort, who lived near the Church of *St. Peter*, was delivered of a Child well shaped in every respect, but had the Head of a Cat: Imagination was that which had given Occasion for this Monster, for being big with Child, she was frighten'd exceedingly by a Cat gotten into her Bed.

*Gulielm. Paradin.* in his History of *Savoy* \*\*, declares, that a Niece of *Pope Nich. 3.* of the Family of the *Ursini*, had a monstrous Birth all over hairy, armed, as it were, with Bears Claws, instead of Toes and Fingers, which she ascribed to her looking on the Picture of that Creature, every where hung up in the Dwellings of the said Family: Upon which his Holiness gave Order for Destroying all the Pictures of Bears throughout the City of *Rome*. *Lycostenes*, in his Book of Prodigies, says it hapned in the first Year of the Pontificate of *Pope Martin* the 4<sup>th</sup>.

\* *Lib. Lect. var. C. 7.*

† *Hist. Anat. Cent. 3. Hist. 44.*

\*\* *Epilog. ad Cap. 46.*

*Anno Dom.* 1610, whilst (saith our Author \*) I attended on my Prince at *Prague*, as his Physician, it fell out that upon the 18<sup>th</sup> of *July* there was born a Boy, whose Liver, Intestines, Stomach, Spleen, with great Part of the Mesentery, hung out all naked below his Navel; he lived but a few Hours, and then with Misery enough exchange'd that Life for Death which he had newly begun: If any demand the Reason of so monstrous a Deformity, he shall find no other than the Imagination of the Parent, who being ask'd, by Dr. *Mayor* and my self, whether haply she had given some Occasion to such Birth: She answered with Tears, that three Months before her Delivery she was forced by some Soldiers to be present at the killing of a Calf; at the opening of which she felt an extraordinary Motion in her self, when she saw how the Bowels came tumbling from the Belly.

In the same City, and much about the same Time, there was the like, if not a greater Miracle of Nature; a Woman was deliver'd of a Son, who was born with his Foreskin cut and inverted; and this came to pass through the vehement Imagination of the Mother, who three Weeks before she fell in Travail had listened very attentively to a Guest in her House, who discoursed and exactly described the Manner of the *Jewish* Circumcision, at one of which he had that Morning been present: I was an Eye-witness hereof, being brought by *Kepler* the great Mathematician to behold and view the Child. *Idem, ibidem.*

More remarkable still is the Relation of *Ludov. Vives* †, in his Comment upon St. *Austin's* City of God, where he mentions a loose Fellow of *Brabant*, who having personated the Devil in a Play

---

\* *Addam. ad Donat. per Host. Lib. 7. C. 3.* † *Lib. 13. C. 25.*  
acted,



acted, upon returning Home in his Devil's Habit, would needs have to do with his Wife, saying he would beget on her a young Devil; the poor Woman frightned, did conceive however thereupon, and after brought forth a Child of the same diabolical Figure the Man was dress'd in.

*Schenkius* \* tells of a Woman very big, who among other Discourse with her Neighbours, mention being made of her great Belly, she told them that she reckon'd about the Time of the Epiphany or Festival of the three Kings; upon which the good Women wishing she might bring forth three Kings, she merrily answer'd, with all her Heart; and accordingly at the Time she bore three Sons, one of them an *Ethiopian*, or of a black Colour, as usually one of those Kings are painted. The same Relation is confirm'd by *Cornel. Gemma* †, being seen, as he says, by great Multitudes in the City of *Lovain*, and confirm'd as Truth by undoubted Testimony. The same Person reports of another, who near the Time of her Labour being pursu'd by her Husband with his drawn Sword, threatening to cut her over the Forehead; she from the Fright not long after fell in Travail, brought forth her Infant, having a large Wound on its Forehead, from which such Abundance of Blood flowed that it could not be stopt, so that the Child died presently.

There liveth among us at *Bern* in *Switzerland*, says *Gulielm. Fabricius* \*\*, an honest Woman, who about ten Years since, being great with Child, and quarrelling with another Woman, put herself into such a Passion, that she was unable to contain her self; after which falling into Labour she was brought to

---

\* *Obs. Med. lib. 4.* † *Cosmocrit. Lib. 1. Cap. 6.*

\*\* *Epist. Cent. Ep. 44.*

Bed of a Daughter, of a couragious and heroick Mind, but her Feet and Hands contracted as if ready to fight, and her whole Body in continual Motion, so that she walks as it were dancing, and in a trembling Posture, after the Manner of angry People unable to govern their Passion.

A young and lusty Woman (from the same Author \*) big with Child, walking the Street upon some Occasion, a Person just by her hapned to fall down in a Fit of an Epilepsy, crying out strangely, and throwing about his Limbs, upon which the young Woman was much frightened; however, at the Expiration, safely delivered of a Son; soon after he was born seized with Epileptick Paroxyisms, which opposed all our medical Help, and increasing carry'd him off before he was a Year old. The Cause, I doubt not, replies that great Man, was the Force of the Mother's Imagination at the Time of the Fright, communicated to the Brain of the Infant, in as much as the Parents are both healthy, as also their other Children, and never obnoxious to this terrible Disease.

Such another Accident, as I remember, he speaks of elsewhere befalling a Woman with Child, upon her helping to keep in order an Epileptic during the Paroxysm.

The Case of a Man born without Arms, and living to a great Age, which was occasion'd by his Mother's Surprise at the Sight of a Mendicant, in the same unhappy Condition, is enter'd in Cent. 6. Obs. 66. But of this Kind we have a sad Instance at Home, I mean in this City, in a Child of Sir J. B. whose Lady frighten'd at the unexpected View of a Beggar's Stump Arm upon her Coach Door, being then with Child, was after brought



to Bed of a Child yet living and wanting one of its Hands.

How these strange Alterations should be wrought, or the *Fœtus* cut, wounded and maimed, as if the same were really done with a Weapon, whilst the Mother is unhurt, and merely by the Force of her Imagination, is, I must confess ingeniously, saith this learned and able Artist, *Supra Captum*, i. e. above my Understanding; that it is Fact is undeniable, among others, from these Instances here specified, to which he refers his Reader, thus.

Of an *Hydrocephalus* contracted by the Mother's Imagination, you have an Example, Cent. 3. Obs. 17. and Cent. 5. Obs. 3. of the Infant's Head pierced quite through by Reason of an Affright of the Mother: See the Answer to *Mich. Doringius*, as also Obs. 3. Cent. 5. of the Small-Pox this Way communicated, Cent. 4. Obs. 55. and 56. of a Child born with the Leg broken or distorted by the Mother's looking on a Crucifix, and viewing the broken Limbs of one of the Malefactors on the Side of our Saviour: See Cent. 3. Obs. 56. of a Noble Virgin born with a *Prolapsus Uteri & Vessicæ* by the Mother's beholding a poor Woman under that Misfortune. *Idem ibid.*

*Philippus Meurs*, apostolical Protonotary and Canon of St. Peter's in *Lovain*, a reverend ancient Man, affirmed unto me, saith our Author\*, with sundry others, that he had a Sister compleat in the rest of her Body, but without a Head: Instead of which was joyned to her Neck the Likeness of a Shell Fish, having two Valves which shut and open'd; and by which, from a Spoon, she took her Nourishment: And this he said was occasion'd,

---

\* *Etenus de Virib. Imaginationis.*

## 176 *Of Fancy, Marks and Force of Imagination.*

for that his Mother with Child of her, had a strong Desire after some Muscles she beheld in the Market, but could not procure at that Instant. This Sister of his lived in this monstrous Condition to be eleven Years old, and dy'd then by Accident, happening angrily and very strongly to bite the Spoon they fed her with, and breaking those testaceous Valves, dy'd quickly after: He kept diverse of her Pictures in his Chamber, which saith *Fienus*, the whole World hath seen, being more particularly famous and well known to all the City of *Lovain*.

The Case of *Sebastian Munster*\* of the two Children born growing together by the Foreheads, occasioned by a Person coming behind the Mother and another Woman at unawares, and wantonly striking their Heads together, seemeth the less rare to us, who have seen here in *London*, within these few Years, two Girls brought out of *Germany* miserably complicate, or conjoin'd about the Loins and Buttocks, with one common *Anus* and *Pudendum*.

In the *Miscellanea Curiosa*, termed the *Zodiacus Medico-gallicus*†, *Annus quartus*, 1682, there is a Passage giving Account of a *Burgundian* Woman big with Child, who being often intent upon looking up to the two carved Images of two Angels, with their Arms and Legs a-cross each other, placed in the Fryars Church of that City, had her Imagination so imprest thereby, that on the 24<sup>th</sup> of *August* last past, at the End of her Reckoning, she was deliver'd of two Girls, deprived of Life on Account of their difficult Birth, with their Bodies joined and crossing each other after the Manner of the Image she had so wishfully beheld.

---

\* *Cosmograph. lib. 3.*  
G Decemb.

† *Zod. Med. Gallic. pro. Mens. Nov.*



## Of Fancy, Marks and Force of Imagination. 177

*Ambr. Parey*\* gives us to understand, that in the Year 1517, a Child was born with the Shape in its Face exactly like that of a Frog, which was brought to pass by the Mother's holding that Creature in her Hand, to allay the Heat of a Fever about the Time of her Conception.

A Gentlewoman being cut for the Reposition of an inguinal Rupture, at the same Time with Child, soon after was delivered of her Child with a large Wound on the same Place, the Scar of which he carries to this Day, altho' thirty Years since.

At *Antwerp* (as recorded by *Fienus* in his Book afore said) there was at the time of his Writing a Woman, who both in Countenance as well as Gesture, had Resemblance of an Ape; for that her Mother, as supposed, when big with Child, was wonderfully delighted with an Ape she kept in her House to play withal.

I was inform'd, saith the same Person, by one worthy of Credit, that a Woman with Child going by the Town-wall, a Lizard leaped into her Bosom; upon which being frighten'd, she after brought forth her Child, having a fleshly Excrescence growing out of the Breast, exactly resembling the Lizard, which had the Head fixed into the Child's Flesh, as it were hidden therein, whilst the rest of the Body hung forth.

*Schenkius* takes Notice of a Letter sent him by *Jacobus Suterus*, M.D. where he gives him an Account of an Accident, just then befallen his own Wife, who being deny'd a certain Joint of Meat by a Butcher in the Market, flew out into such a Passion; that she bled at Nose, which perceiving she clapt her Finger to her Lip to wipe it off,

and after was brought to Bed with her Child wanting the upper Lip.

But something singular beyond all these is the Tale of *Langius*\* (upon the Author's Credit, left to the Reader's Credulity) of a Woman longing to bite the naked Shoulder of a Baker passing by her, which rather than she should lose, the good-natur'd Husband hires the Baker at a certain Price; accordingly when the big-belly'd Woman had taken two Morsels, the poor Man unable to hold out a third, would not suffer her to bite again, for want of which she bore (as the Story goes) one dead Child with two living.

But to hasten homewards, where are Instances enough to be had, the Reader will find a very surprising one communicated to the Royal Society, by Dr. *Cyprianus* the Lithotomist†, to this Purpose. A Lady was delivered of a Girl with a Wound in her Breast, above four Fingers long, and penetrating to the *Musculi Intercostales*, being an Inch broad, hollow under the Flesh round about the Wound: Besides that there was a Contusion at the lower part of the Wound, which being treated with Suppuratives, came to a Head, was opened, and together with the Wound, healed up after the Manner of other Wounds and Contusions. The Child came into the World without any Force, and consequently could receive no Harm in the Birth, but was occasioned by the Strength of the Mother's Imagination, who about two Months before, being gone to Bed, and by Chance hearing a Report that a Man had murder'd his Wife by giving her a Wound on the Breast with a Knife; at which Relation 'twas ob-

\* *Epist. Tom. 2. Epist. 12.*

† *Phil. Trans. abrig'd, Vol. 3. p. 222.*



served that she changed Countenance, and seem'd concerned.

The late great Naturalist Mr. *Boyle*\* acquaints us, that a most ingenious Physician had diverse Times inform'd him, when being called to a young Lady, he found that tho' she complained much, yet there appeared so little Cause, either in her Body or her Condition, to guess that she did any more than fancy her self sick, that scrupling to give her Physick, he perswaded her Friends rather to divert her Mind by little Journies of Pleasure: In one of which, going to St. *Winifred's* Well, this Lady, who was a Catholick, and devout in her Religion, and a pretty while in the Water to perform some Devotions, and had occasion to fix her Eyes very attentively upon the red Pebble Stones, which in a scattered Order made up a good Part of those that appear'd through the Water, and a while after growing big, she was delivered of a Child, whose white Skin was copiously speckled with Spots of the Colour and Bigness of those Stones, and tho' now this Child hath liv'd already several Years, yet doth he still retain them.

There was a Lady, a Kinswoman of mine (says the Author†) who used much to wear black Patches upon her Face (a Fashion among young Women) which I to put her from, used to tell her in jest, that the next Child she should go with, whilst the Solitude and Care of those Patches were so strong in her Fancy, should come into the World with a great black Spot in the midst of its Forehead; and this Apprehension was so lively in her Imagination at the time she proved with

---

\* *Exper. Philos. Exp.* 11. p. 151.  
in his *Treatise of Bodies*. C. 38. p. 329.

† Sir Kenelm Digby,

Child, that her Daughter was born just as the Mother had fancy'd, which there are at Hand Witnesses enough to confirm, but none more pregnant than the young Lady her self, upon whom the Mark is yet remaining.

Thus is it made apparent by a multitude of Examples, how manifest and great an Empire the *Phantasy* of a pregnant Woman has over the Blood and Humours together with the Spirits of her Body, and how by their Ministry she is able to give not only monstrous Shapes and Figures to that of the more tender *Fœtus*, but to communicate Diseases also: Wherefore we have less Cause to admire she should be capable to impress the outward Surface with Marks and Spots of a diverse Kind and Resemblance, the Effects usually of Frights and strong Apprehensions or disappointed Longings: Concerning which we are now to speak and propose such Remedies as may be proper to remove those of them which happen to prove troublesome, and will admit of Cure.

*Jacobus Horstius* recites several of these Cases, wherein he found the Infant not only variously discolour'd, but marked with the Resemblance of Straw-berries, Cherries and other Fruits on several Parts of their Bodies, by Force of the Mother's Imagination: Many of which (as *Hildanus* well remarks) are not to be deemed altogether incurable, but may be attempted according to the Parts near which they are situate; but in cutting off these Tubercles and Spots, we must (says that experienced Practitioner) be careful we take out the Root and leave no Part of the Skin or Flesh preternaturally colour'd behind, for if so, they will rise again.

Some who have been shy of the Knife, have recommended the Blood of the Secundine, to be rubbed on the Part in order to remove these Marks;



but this is mere trifling, and justly reprehended by *Segerus*\*, who instanceth in a Maid that had the Back of her Left-hand almost all of a fiery red Colour, by Reason of the Mother's apprehending a sudden Burning when she was with Child, and that Fright causing such Impression: She by Advice of an old Woman had besmear'd the discolour'd Place with the Blood of an After-Birth, which was so far from taking off the Spot, that it caused a greater Inflammation with much Swelling and Pain, which the Surgeon had much ado to stop, the Mark remaining notwithstanding.

The best Way of removing the maternal Marks, called otherwise *Nævi sive Maculae Maternæ*, according to *Willius*† is that by Section, which is easie if the Tumour can be ty'd about with a Thread, and such Medicines apply'd as may commodiously intercept the affluent Humours; but we must have a Care that no Artery, great Vessel or Nerve be hurt: For if, saith he, Nature permits the Loss of a Nose, an Ear or Eye without Danger of Life, why may she not use the same Liberty in these her spurious Productions? An Example is in the same Place laid down of a Child, over both whose Eye-lids and whole Forehead there grew many soft Excrescences, which were undertaken successfully and the Child cur'd.

The Sum of our own Thought on this Subject amounts to this.

In the first Place, Monsters, and truly monstrous Births, are not to be meddled with, but to be left to the Civil Law to determine upon mature Deliberation, and the Judgment of Physicians before consulted, which are fit to be destroy'd and

---

\* *Ephem. Germ. an. 3. Obs. 198.*  
*Obs. 83.*

† *Act. Danic. an. 74.*

made away with, and which to be preserved and kept alive.

Distorted and deformed Members may be sometimes attempted, and are, by the help of Instruments and Chirurgery, often set to rights; an Example whereof may be found in *Hildanus*\*, and one very remarkable I could give, of a Child then (now grown a lusty Man and a *Turkey Merchant*) born with both Feet inverted, and treading on the An-kles, yet with careful Management, proper Splints and Bandage with a small Steel-plate from the Shoe up to the Knee, continued for about seven Years, he was able to leave them off, and now walks as well as any Man.

To attempt the taking away Discolourings of the Skin, such as Redness from Womens longing for Claret, or having the same suddenly spilt upon them, is to little Purpose; the Stain going thro' the Skin and the Scar like to prove a greater Blemish, if the part will admit of healing, than the discolouring it self.

The wasting of large Excrescences resembling certain Fruits, or Foods desir'd but not obtain'd, is a Matter oftentimes of 'great Weight; not only for that they are apt to degenerate into malign Ulcers, but for that some of them having large *Plexus* of Vessels to supply them, there is Danger of great Hæmorrhage or Flux in their Extirpation: And if they cannot be eradicated entirely, they will rise again, and be more rebellious and troublesome than before they were undertaken; so that in enterprising these Matters, it is necessary to consider the Part on which they are seated, to what parts adjoining, and with what communicating: What Vessels they may be fed by: What

---

\* *Cent. 3. Obs. 56.*



Compass they take, how deep they enter, and whether the whole may be safely burnt either with potential or actual Cautery, or cut out by Knife.

Those which I have had Courage to undertake, have been the Currants, Cherry, Raspberry, Mulberry or Similitudes of the lesser Fruits; and these only, when they have been seated securely, and have had their Surface not too much spread: Or when their Basis has been small like a *Pedunculus* or Stalk, and the Excrescence it self soft and pliable, without Inflammation, Induration, or livid Complexion, or in short without fear of any Malignity may lurk under them, from whence I have known their Degeneracy into Cancers.

The Time of Extirpation is the Season when they look palest, lye flattest and softest, and are least troublesome: For some of these, like the Fruits they resemble, have their Times of bloom, ripening and languishing, tho' never quite dying or falling of themselves.

If they are join'd only by a slender Stalk, or if their Basis will admit, I should advise the Way by Ligature: Taking Care when the Excrescence is dropt off, to penetrate the Root with a Caustick or Cautery, otherwise 'tis a Chance but the next Season it may sprout again: The same is to be observ'd if taken off by the Knife, after which I clap down a small pointed Cautery made hot to the Place, which both secures the Bleeding, waists the remaining little Fibres it was held by, and corrects the Malignity, if such there be, the Sore from thence healing after the Manner of a common Burn.

*Fab. Hild.\** being called to a Senator and principal Governor, for that Time, of the Republick



of *Bern*, to view his Son of three Years of Age, having an Excrecence resembling a Cherry (the one half at least) upon the upper Part of his Nose, at first no bigger than a Lentil, but increasing as he grew up, and taking its first Rise from the Mother's longing for that Fruit, when it seems she could not procure it, he undertook the Cure as follows.

Passing a Needle with Thread through the Body of the Excrecence, and thereby drawing it to him, he began with his Knife to separate the same from the Bottom of it all round, when passing the Point thereof up towards the Forehead, a Branch of a Blood-vessel coming thence being divided, hindred him from proceeding in his Work to his Satisfaction, upon the Blood spurting upon him, together with the Child's Frowardness and throwing about: Upon which, contenting himself with taking out what he had divided, he dressed up with Astringents, and after when he came to open the Wound, perceiving some Remains of the foresaid Excrecence in the discoloured Flesh, he was put upon wasting the same with his Escharotick made of the *Cineres Sarmentorum* and *Calx viva*: and digesting out the Eschar with a Mixture of *Terebinth. Gum. Elemi*, &c. still repeating the same Escharotick where 'twas wanting, till the said preternatural Flesh was utterly destroy'd, he after incarn'd with sound Flesh and brought on a firm and seemly *Cicatrix*.

In the said Relation, he cautions the Surgeon that he leave no Part of the discolour'd Flesh behind him in these Sort of Excrecences, for otherwise they will be apt to rise into their old Shape, as he found himself in a young Maid from whom he attempted to take off an Excrecence on her Forehead of the Figure of a Plumb, but leaving some of the tainted Skin and Flesh, and not removing



moving the whole Root of the said Excrecence, it grew again and put him under the Necessity of a second Operation.

In the Use of the Caustick, great Care is to be taken to keep the Salts from spreading or going deeper than they should, to the Prejudice of the Parts lying under and round about, and also for that thereby the Scar may be made larger and more unseemly than there was Occasion.

In these Cases, he commends also (and that not without its deserved Praise) the Use of the red Precipitate, in tender Habits before-hand washed and edulcorated, which of it self I have sometimes known (the outer Skin removed) able to waste these fungous Appearances, to deterge the Ulcer and dispose it for healing by the common Medicines: Another Instance of Extirpation of the like Fancy-Mark by Caustick, the Reader will find subjoyn'd to the aforesaid Observation; but this Chapter being run already beyond its intended Length, 'tis Time to finish the same, which I shall do with two or three Cases of my own.

A Gentlewoman in my Neighbourhood having for many Years carry'd the Mark of a Raspberry she was born with, near her Eye-brow; at length about the Season of ripening for that Fruit (as it used to do) it put on a florid Complexion, felt tender, and appearing higher than usual, with small Grains as it were and little Hairs between them, exactly resembling the Fruit her Mother had been disappointed of, in her Longing when with Child. It hapned that passing too near a Basket-woman in the Market, who had a Straw-hat on, the Edge whereof running hastily against the Excrecence cut through the Middle of it, and put the Gentlewoman to great Pain and much Trouble to stay the Bleeding, which was still ready to burst out again for several Days: But at last dry-



ing up with a Scab, she contented her self without using any Application, superstitiously fancying it both sinful and fruitless to attempt removing a Mark of God Almighty's sending, as she exprest it: But some time after, the Scab growing loose about the Edge, from a small Weeping underneath, and sticking to the Lace of her Pinner, one Morning in her Sleep she had pulled it off, and soon overflowed her Face and Neck with a more plentiful Bleeding than at first, at which being much frighten'd, she sent for me in haste, only to stop the Blood.

I convinc'd her of the ill Consequence that might attend this *Fungus* now disturbed, and prevail'd with her to have it intirely eradicated, encouraging her with great Hopes of Success. Accordingly she complying, I sent home for a Caustick, and first pressing upon the Part with the Lunar One, found it made not that quick Dispatch, a small Artery discharging and incommoding the Operation: Upon which I bore in upon the same, with a Piece of the *Lapis infernalis* [which I prepare by boyling up the *Lixivium Capitale* or first running of the Soap-makers Lees, into a due Consistence or proper Hardness, cutting it with a hot Knife into several Shapes and Sizes, and keeping it in a Bottle well stoppt till the time of using] which both secured the Vessel and burnt deep into the Body of the Excrescence; to prevent its spreading, I wiped out the dissolved Salts with an armed Probe, and having, as I thought, taken in the whole *Fungus*, and got down to its Root, I dress'd the *Eschar* with a Pledgit of Basilicon dipt in the warm *Bals. Terebinth.* which, as it separated, I perceiv'd that I had taken in the whole Compass of the discoloured and tainted Skin, yet at the Bottom the Flesh in some Places arose granulated and seedy like the other Parts before wasted, some of which I touch'd again with the Silver Caustick,



stick, others with the End of my Probe dipt in *Butyrum Antimonii*, when digesting out the Slough with warm *Linim.* and *Bals. Tereb.* I found the Flesh was still of the same Kind, even as low as the *Pericranium*: Now some officious Person in my Absence, telling her that her Skull lay bare, and that it went down to her Brain, she was much displeas'd that I had undertaken it: However I comforted her with Assurance that there was no Danger, and that I would use my utmost Endeavour not only to heal it, which seem'd no difficult Matter, but after such Manner that it might never shoot up again, or create farther Trouble and Disturbance.

After I had gone as far with my Eschatorick as was convenient, I filled the Ulcer up with *Precip. rub.* and let it lye for two Days, laying over the Digestive: And taking off the Dressing there came out a thick Slough, made of the Remains of the Excrescence, under which the Membrane appear'd fair and clear, altho' somewhat inflam'd, to prevent which from sloughing off also, I dress'd up with Lenients and hasten'd Incarnation; yet notwithstanding my utmost Endeavour, the Cranium was bare the Compass of a small Spangle, yet healed without the least Exfoliation, and now remains a handsome Scar, the Skin sticking only a small Matter (as usual where the Bone has been uncovered) upon the Place, but lyes smooth and even, and I dare say will never give her farther Trouble.

Had I apprehended it so deeply rooted, I might not probably have been so very forward in the Undertaking, unless I had been solicited thereto by the Patient: But discovering after how it was, I was resolv'd to follow it even down to the Cranium, since it was securely situate, rather than leave it to sprout anew, to the Patient's farther Inconvenience and my own Discredit.

A Child having the Resemblance of a Currant on the internal *Canthus* of the Eye, towards the



top of the Nose; it growing bigger, and the Parents perceiving it was likely to be attended with a farther ill Consequence, by a squinting Cast of her Eye she had contracted, in often striving to behold it, were very desirous to have it removed, for which I was consulted: And observing the Basis would admit thereof, I proposed Extirpation by the Ligature, with which they readily complied: Coming two or three days after with a Needle full of Silk waxed, I set the Child in a good Light upon a Servant's Knee, and whilst an Assistant took hold of the Excrescence with the Forceps, I surrounding the Root made my Ligature; and apprehending the Child would be so froward as not to suffer its being straiten'd again afterwards, if there was Occasion, I was willing to make but one Trouble, and ty'd it closer upon that Occasion, cutting off the Ends of the Ligature at the same Time, and applying a Defensative all round, in the Middle of which I had made a Hole to let out the Excrescence. The Day before the Child had been let Blood, and that Morning a Glyster was given to prevent the Accidents of Fever, Inflammation or Ophthalmy, which is highly necessary as well in these lighter, as some more seemingly momentous Operations; upon compressing the Fungus the Child cry'd, and continued so doing most Part of the Day and Night betwixt whiles. Early next Morning finding the Eye inflam'd, the Eye-lids swelled up and the Child feverish, tho' it had slept tolerably by Means of a gentle Anodyne given for that Purpose; yet the Parents affrighted sent Word the Child could bear it no longer, and that they must have the String slacken'd. I took with me a Steel Probe, and coming to see the Child, found a great Fluxion round the Part: The Excrescence was grown livid and seemed all of it near mortify'd, however



to comply with their Desire, I acquainted them with my Intention; and the Child being taken out of Bed and carry'd to the Window, with the Cap pull'd down upon the well Eye, whilst the Father put his Finger upon the Lid of the Eye affected, shutting it close down, I gave the Probe to a Servant to put the Button-end into the Fire, and then passing the Point of my Scizars under the Ligature, snipt off the Excrecence, at which the Child complained not, nor had we many Drops of Blood follow'd: Then beckoning to the Servant I took the red hot Probe and prest it moderately upon the Root or Stalk of the same, which made her cry out for a small Moment, but was presently pacify'd: After which embrocating the Parts with *Ol. Rosarum*, the Tumour went off in two or three Days with the feverish Heat, and in two or three more the Burn was heal'd with so many Dressings of my *Ung. de Lap. Cal.* [the first Dressing only being a small Pledgit arm'd with Basilicon] and remains now so cicatris'd that there is scarce a discernable Print of the Mark.

A Servant-Maid apply'd her self to me for Cure of a Malady upon her Cheek; she said it had been the Mark of a Shrimp, imprest by her Mother's Longing: And being troublesome, the Removal of it had been attempted with Eschatoricks by a Pretender to Surgery. But indeed it seem'd to me (whatever had been the former Shape) to be now a Phagedenic Ulcer with jagged and callous Lips on one Side, on the other an overgrown Fungus: Having consider'd her Case, I told her if she would submit to the hot Iron, I would serve her so far as I was able, believing that, the most likely Remedy for so obstinate a Disease. Frighten'd at the Thought of this fiery Trial, she was going away, and I not over-forward to ingage, at least any other-ways, was well content and willing to get rid of

the Work, which I did : Having since heard, that missing Cure under the Hands of a confident Empirick, her Cheek is overspread with the Malady, which is deemed cancerous, by a Gentleman of the Profession of Surgery lately consulted.

And these are the Diseases of the Skin in general, of which we thought fit to discourse in this first Part of our Treatise, not being ignorant of some other Eruptions upon the same mention'd by the Antients, who differing much among themselves in the Names and Descriptions of some, and others falling in one Way or other with those we have already, or may hereafter take Notice of in our second Part, we shall forbear farther enlarging thereon, and will hope for the Reader's Pardon who finds any Thing wanting in either, which perhaps he may more readily grant us; if he looks back upon the Title, in which he will see we have term'd this, neither an exact nor yet a compleat Treatise.

As to horny Excrescences sprouting forth the Skin, we forbear both their History and Ætiology, being generally much deeper rooted and arising from the Cartilages, Ligaments, or the Bones themselves: Instances of which may be found in *Zacutus Lusit. Med. Prax. admir. Lib. 2. Obs. 188. Fallopius de Part. simil. C. 7. Lanfrank Tract. 3. Doct. 2. C. 3. Ingraf. de Tum. Tract. 1. C. 1. \* Alex. Bened. Anat. Lib. 1. C. 14. Platerus* with divers others, as among the *Arabians, Avicenna Septima Quarti, Tract. 3. C. 14. Avenzoar, Lib. 2. C. 5.* and for the Manner of their Extirpation *Schenkius, Dalechampi, Gabrolius*, and others we stay not to enumerate.

---

\* *Barthol. Cent. 5. Hist. anat. 27. and Cent. 1. Hist. 87.*





O F  
D I S E A S E S  
O F T H E  
S K I N,

Incident to some particular PARTS of the

B O D Y.



PART II.



C H A P. I.

*Of the Falling of the Hair, and other its  
Diseases.*



E shall not here meddle with the Contro-  
versy, whether the Hairs are really Ex-  
crements or Parts properly of the Body,  
nor yet with, their Division into such as  
are born with, or after us: *Diembroeck's* Conceit of  
them is pretty enough, who likens them to *Poly-*  
*pody,*

*pody*, or any other small fibrous Shoots out of an old Tree, which continue to grow after the Tree is dead, having a proper Vegetation of their own, differing from that of the Root or Trunk from whence they arise: Just as the Hairs are observed to grow, when the Body is dead unto which they belong.

Of their Structure we said somewhat at the Beginning of the first Part of our Treatise: Of their Diseases we come now to speak, among which we reckon their falling off from the Parts they grew upon, especially the Scalp, a Disease named by the *Greeks* Ἀλωπεκία and Ὀφίαντις: The first from the Fox, subject to this Malady when grown old; the latter from the bald Places here and there appearing like the tortuous Windings of the Serpent. The *Arabians* giving the Name *Tyria* to all Sorts of Serpents, have imposed the same upon this Disease. *Celsus* and others call it *Area*, implying any smooth, void, bare or plain Place: By the *French* *Pelade* according to *Parey*, tho' the Name *Pelada* sive *Pilarella* with *Forestus*, is taken for any Falling of the Hair, either from the Head, Beard, Eye-brows, &c. the Roots of which have been tainted or corrupted by the *Lues*. The *Latins* term any Affect of this Kind *Imminutio seu Defluvium Pilorum*: The Names generally being impos'd from the Parts themselves, or Manner, of their being affected: Thus when the *Sinciput* or Top of the Head is concern'd, common to those in Years or after Sickness, it's call'd *Calvities*, Baldness: When it affects the *Cilia* or Hairs of the Eye-lids, μαδ' αἴρωσις, but enough of this.

The Cause in general is a depraved, vitiate and corrosive or sharp Humour, preying upon their Roots, whether salt, adust or putrefying Phlegm according to the Antients, or other acrid excrementitious Matter here congested, and corrupting those



those Juices or furnishing others in their stead, which should administer Nourishment to these Parts according to some of the Moderns.

Among the external Occasions contributing hereunto, *Galen* \* reckons the poisonous Fungus or Toadstool, altho' many other Poisons taken inwardly have the like Effect: The small and great Pox, or whatever externally rots and corrupts their Roots, or internally subtracts from, or by an Admixture of some putrid Ferment, vitiates the Juices to be imbibed by their Bulb, and from whence their Nourishment is derived. An evil Conformation of the cutaneous Pores, through which they have their Passage, may contribute either by over Laxity, not able to support and retain them; or by too great Astriction, intercepting their Nourishment, from whence they may wither and die away, and hence a differing Indication of Cure will appear manifest.

The *Diagnostick* Signs are evident from the bald Places left behind, with this Distinction according to some; that if the Hairs only fall, leaving the Skin whole and sound, it is a simple *Alopecia*; but if the Cuticle be fretted off withal, or the Skin excoriated, it is an *Ophiæsis*; the former being of no particular Figure, as to its *Area* or Space left behind, but befalling all Parts: The latter, saith *Celsus*, *Incipit ab Occipitio, duorum digitorum longitudinem non excedit, ad Aures, duobus Capitibus serpit, quibusdam etiam ad Frontem, donec Capita sua jungantur.* The former is counted proper to any Age, the latter more peculiar to Infants and Children.

As to the *Prognostick*, altho' this Disease has not much of Danger, yet has it much of Turpitude or Disgrace, insomuch that the Slaves among the *Romans*, labouring under this Malady, were under-

---

\* *Lib. 1. de Comp. Med. secund. locos, C. 2.*



valued and sold, as *Sennertus* saith\*, at much viler Price.

The *Prognostick* of the Disease in general, whether curable or not, must be taken from a Regard had to all Circumstances attending: Thus a Loss of Hair or Baldness from real Want of Nourishment or Decay of the radical Moisture, as in old Age, is deem'd incurable. Thus also that arising from some Species of the *Tinea* or *Lepra*, or where the Texture of the Skin is much hurt by Escharoticks, Burns, Ulcers, or whatever breaks the Continuity: If the same enter far into the component Parts of the Tegument, and leave after a Scar in the Place, there is little Hope of Remedy. But if the Hurt be very superficial, as a simple Excoriation of the outward Cuticle, if from Fever, Pox or Poyson taken inwardly, provided the Disease can be overcome, of which this is only a Symptom, the Cure is hopeful. In hectical and consumptive People, this Disease is a Fore-runner of Death, according to that Aphorism of *Hipp.* *Quibus Tabē laborantibus, Capilli de Capite defluunt, hi, Alvi fluxu supervenienti, moriuntur.*

In Order to the Cure, Phlebotomy, Purgation, and proper Diet of good Nourishment are to be directed; also Errhines and Apophlegmatisms, called otherwise *Caput Purgantia*, which may derive the noxious and superfluous Humidities from the Head, are also to be prescrib'd: As for Topicks the Hair being shaven off first which is remaining, according to the Indications, resolving, or other Kinds of Fomentations are to be apply'd; or the Head may be washed (saith *Parey*) with a *Lixivium*, wherein the Roots of Orrice and Aloes have been boiled, whilst other Medicaments which open the Pores,

---

\* *Pract. Lib. 5. Pars 3. Sect. 2. C. 4. de Alopecia.*



and call forth the nutritious Humours (especially if good and laudable) into the outward Parts, are also appointed. But if the *Alopecia*, saith the same Author, shall happen through Defect of Nourishment, the Part shall be rubbed so long with a course Linen Cloth, Fig-leaves or Onions, 'till it wax red: Besides which *Avicen* approves of Leeches, or light Scarification, others of Acu-puncture on the Parts; after which are to be apply'd Ointments of *Labdanum*, Pidgeons-dung, Staves-acre, Oil of Bays, Turpentine and Wax, with other of the *Rubificantia*, which may excite or stir up Heat, and thereby, as it were, allure Nourishment to the Parts; of which Sort there are usually reckon'd three Degrees, *viz.* gentle or mild, more strong, and strongest of all; Examples of each to be taken from the following Compositions.

1. Gentle. ℞ *Arund. ust. Amygd. amar. cum Cort. ā ʒij. Thuris ʒj. Ol. Chamæm. comp. ʒj. Cere parum. M. S. A.*
2. Stronger. ℞ *Pulv. Amygd. amar. ust. ʒij. Sem. Erucae ʒj. Elleb. ʒß. Adip. ursin. anserin. ā ʒß. Cere parum. m. p. Linim.*
3. Strongest. ℞ *Euphorb. Thapsiæ, Ol. laur. ā ʒij. Sulph. viv. utriusque Elleb. ā ʒj. Cere ʒvj. Misce cum Ol. laurino pro Ung.*

In the Room of *Thapsia* and *Euphorbium*, *Masfaria* substitutes Cresses and Rocket-seed; and for the Oil of Bays, *Pix liquid.* especially when the others are not to be procured good, as you may find in his Discourse upon this Subject. Some observe upon the Friction or rubbing of the Part with coarse Cloths, if Redness does not succeed, the Case is irremediable; and that the sooner this Redness does appear, the more hopeful and speedy Cure.

The Fat of the Snake is reported, by sundry Authors, to have so singular Vertue in causing Hair to grow upon bald Places, as to excel most other Medicines



Medicines for that Purpose, being anointed on the Place after due Preparation by Bathing and Friction of the same. Also the Fat of the Mole, not forgetting the Bears-grease likewise, a common Ingredient in these Sort of Compositions; for this Intent then,

℞ *Anguillam pinguem*, decoque in *Aqua*, pinguedini collectæ adde *Axung. Urfi* ℥℞. *Mellis* ℥ij. m. p. *Linimento*.

Vel ℞ *Ol. de Abrotano* ℥j. *Ping. Cuniculi, Talpæ*, ā ℥℞. *Nuc. ust. Abrot. ust.* ā ℥iij. *Propolis, Mellis*, ā ℥ij. f. U.

A Decoction of the *Rad. Lapat, & Asari* is commended for the same Purpose.

*Dioscorides* magnifies *Ladanum* mixt with Myrrh, which moderately warms, astringes, and strengthens the Parts.

*Galen* extols this simple Medicament in the Form of a Liniment, viz.

℞ *Ladan. opt.* ℥℞. *Olei Lentiscin.* ℥j. *Misce*.

But if the Disease comes after Sicknes, or proceed from too great Amplitude of the Pores, or Relaxation of the Skin, the following takes Place.

℞ *Ros. sic. Balauf. Cor. granat.* ā ℥ij. *Olei com.* ℥iv. *Vin. nig. astr.* ℥ij. *Bulliant ad Consumptionem Vini*, dein adde *Ladan. Myr.* ā ℥iij. *Pulv. Capil. Ven.* ℥j. *Misce*.

Vel ℞ *Polytric. Capil. Ven.* ā M℞. *Fol. Myrt. Ros. Absynth.* ā Mj. Coque in *Oleo dulci & Vin. astr.*

*Rub.* ā q. s. *ad Consumptionem Vin.* Coletur & *Colaturæ* ℥iij. adde *Ladan.* ℥i℞. *Mastich.* ℥℞.

*Ladanum & Mastich.* subigantur in *Mortario pistillo calido*, paulatim *Oleum* infundendo, dein consperge & probe *Misce Pulv. Capil. Ven.* ℥iv. *Utitur inungendo*.

The following distilled Water is praised much for this Affect by *Hassenreffer*.

℞ *Rad.*



℞ Rad. Lapat. maj. ℥v. Capil. Ven. Mij. Aq.  
Font. & Vin. Alb. ā ℥ij. incisa grosso modo mā-  
cerentur per Noctem fiat Distil. ad Remanent. in  
Vesica ℥℥. Mane & Vesperis, hac, Crines Pec-  
tine colendi.

If a little of the Aq. Mellis be added hereto the  
same will be still more efficacious.

In Sennertus \* you will find the following Sim-  
ples set down as proper after Bathing, Friction, &c.  
viz. Sinapi. Nasturt. Rad. Lil. alb. which he says  
are all useful to make the Hair grow upon burnt  
Places. Sem. Eruc. Nitrum. Ol. Laur. Pix liq.  
Sulph. Pulv. & Cinis Abrotan. Rad. Cyclam. Ellob.  
Sem. Staphisagr. Fimus Columb. among the hotter  
and stronger Thapsia and Euphorbium.

In the Use of these, Regard must be had to the  
Age, Strength, and Habit of Body, as also to the  
Inveteracy of the Disease: For if to tender Per-  
sons the stronger of these Remedies were apply'd,  
much Mischief might insue thereby; and if the  
milder are apply'd to strong and rustick Habits;  
when the Disease more especially is obstinate and  
of long standing, little or no Benefit can be ex-  
pected.

The more compounded Remedies from the same  
Author as these.

℞ Fol. Arund. ust. ℥℥. Erinacei ust. ℥j. Muscer-  
e de ℥ij. cum Aceto trita, illine.

℞ Arund. ust. five Cin. ejus, Pilor. Capræ ust. Adi-  
p. ant. Adipis Ursin. Picis iliquidæ Cedræ, ā p.  
pence. m.

℞ Murium domest. ust. Pannic. linei ust. Dent.  
Equin. ust. Adip. Ursin. Medul. Ceruin. Cort.  
Arund. ā p. a. Mellis q. s. m. f. U.

And for the most radicated Disease, in strong

---

\* Loco supra cit.



Constitutions, that above-mention'd, *ex Euphorb. Thaps. Ol. laur. ā zij. ℞c.*

In the milder *Alopecia*, and for tender Habits, a Liniment may be prepar'd with *Abrotan.* or the *Rad. Arund. ust.* made up with the *Ol. laurin.* or *Pix liquida*, or

℞ *Sem. Erucæ, Nasturt. Nitri, ā p. x. Misceantur cum Ol. laur. q. s.*

Again, which is yet milder and fitter for Women and Children.

℞ *Abrot. Cin. Rad. ℞ Cort. Arund. Thuris ā p. x. Adip. Ursi ℞ Ol. Amyg. amar. ā p. x. m. f. U.*

Which may be made stronger by adding the *Spuma Maris, Sulph. viv. Sem. Erucæ, Nitrum, ℞c.* or yet stronger thus:

℞ *Sinapi, Thapsiæ, Sem. Nasturt. ā p. x. subtiliter Pulverisatis adde Ol. laur. Resinæ ā q. s. f. Empl. s. a. ad Ignem.*

In the Use of all which, as before hinted, there is need of Circumspection, not only as to their Strength, but Care also is to be taken that they are continued no longer than 'till the Part change Colour and look red, or the Patient complain much of a troublesome and painful Heat: Upon which Account Infants and Children are to be often inspected; and if the Parts are inflamed and look angry, some gentle anodyne Embrocation, such as the *Ol. Ros. Aneth.* are to be substituted in the Place of the other Medicine; otherwise the Skin it self, by the negligent or too long Use of the stronger Sort, may be hurt by the pyrotic Force of the same, and a perpetual Baldness ensue, if no worse Accident; as is taken Notice of by *Christoph. a Vega*, who saith, he hath known this Indiscretion sometimes fatal.

Note in all these Compositions the Use of *Ladanum* is in great request among all Authors, some of



of whom after shaving the Head, and bathing with a *Decoct. Fœnugr.* use only Ladanum dissolved in the Oil of Mastich with Success.

For the Falling of the Beard, or to procure Hair to grow on the Chin of adult Persons, not too much effeminated in their Natures, so far as Art can help, you are first to shave off the downy Appearance, after by gentle rubbing with a Cloth to open the Pores and draw Nourishment to the Place, which may then be anointed going to Rest, thus,

℞ *Ol. in quo Abrot. sit coctum* ℥ij. *Cin. Apum vel Vesp.* ℥i℔. *Sterc. Murium* ℥℔. *Mellis* ℥j. *Ladan.* ℥iij. *Ping. Ursi* q. s. m. f. U.

*Vel* ℞ *Fol. Artemis. in Oleo coct. & locum Oleo illinito.*

*Vel* ℞ *Pulv. Sem. Nigellæ* q. vis, *Ol. Ovor.* q. s. *Misce.*

*Vel* lavetur locus frequenter *Decoct. Abrot. Cap. Ven. Polytr. aurei. Rorism. Rad. Arund.* after anointing with an Unguent prepared of *Ladanum.* Or,

℞ *Ol. de Aneth. de Spic. ā* ℥v. *Comar. Abrot. Miiij. Scillæ* ℥iij. *Vin. opt.* ℥iij. *Buliant ad consumptionem vini atque utere.*

For shedding of the Eye-brow I find this prescribed.

℞ *Fulig. Thuris* ℥ij. *Mastich.* ℥j. *Resin.* ℥j. *Misce & pingantur Partes Superciliorum nec Sudore oblitterabuntur.*

There is an Affect incident to the Hairs, especially their Extremities, when they are said to be *bifidi, fissi, vel radati & asperi*, and for which some Authors have anointed the Ends of them with Gall, and after washt them with a Decoction of the Capillaries; or the *Rad. & Fol. Abrot. & Arund.* Others, one prepar'd with Fœnugreek and Scabious. Squillsboyl'd in Oil with the Leaves of Sage and Myrtle. Or this,

℞ *Fel. Bovin. Acet. acerrimi, ā p. æ. Allij, Centaur. min. ā q. s. Coque & abluatur Caput.*

There is another Distemper relating to these Parts, when they fall off not altogether from the Root, but by piece-meal; being gnawn or eaten asunder by a small Worm like that bred in some old Wax, decay'd Fruits, or perhaps the common Mite: Scarce discoverable but by the help of Glasses. *Sennertus* saith he hath often seen them, (altho' mention'd by very few Authors) and been consulted by way of Prescription to destroy them. He gives it the Name of *Tinea Capillorum*, for as the Moth called *Tinea*, makes Holes by gnawing Garments, so does this Insect the like by the Hairs. Some understand thereby the common Nit, but that is ridiculous, for this latter is but the *Nidus* or rather *Ovum* out of which the Louse is produced, and being foster'd and hatched, leaves her *Exuviae* upon the Hairs, there sticking fast, tho' now useless and unserviceable to the Animalcule, who is strong enough to live and shift for her self, having forsaken her Domicil. For Cure, or which is the same Thing, to destroy this Kind of Vermin, he directs the ensuing Remedies with which the Hairs are to be anointed, bathed or washed.

℞ *Rad. Genist. ʒj. Myrrh ʒij. Aceti q. s. coque parum & cola pro usu.*

℞ *Sem. Urticæ pulv. Macerentur in Aceto & cum eo Pili madefiant.*

℞ *Allii, Cent. min. ā p. æ. coque in Aceto, cui adde Fel. Bubul.*

℞ *Urticam Majorem, Coque in lixivio & eo Caput abluatur.*

℞ *Abrot. Rad. Garyophyllatæ, Absynth. Coque in Aceto & Aq. p. æ. & cum hoc Decocto Capilli laventur.*

In the *Pharmacop. Mayerniana* there is this Prescription to make the Hair grow on bald Places.



℞ Ocul. Populi ℥℥. Fl. Tapsi barbat. Illecebræ ā  
 ℥viij. colligantur suo tempore & bulliant ℥ij. Bu-  
 tyri rec. fictili vitreato, cui injice Ocul. Populi  
 & post horæ quadrantem cætera, quæ bulliant  
 etiam per horæ quadrant. Alt. fiat Expressio  
 & Colatura qua liniatur Pars bis in Die.

N. B. Melius operatur Æstate quam Hyeme.

If to this, saith Mayern, be added the *Axungia*  
*Ursi* & *Erinacei* together with the *Rad. Taphiæ sub-*  
*tilissimè trita*, unà cum cute *Erinacei calcinata*, it will  
 be a most powerful Remedy, bringing Hair upon  
 the Place in great Plenty in six Weeks Time. If  
 the Disease be inveterate, the Head is to be bathed  
 before-hand with the following Decoction.

℞ Capil. Ven. Adiant. Tapsi barb. Stæchad. Po-  
 lytrich. Hyperic. Malv. Bismalv. Pariet. Meli-  
 lot. Chamæm. Salv. ā Mj. Bulliant in A. F. ad-  
 dendo sub finem Septimam Vini partem, & fo-  
 veatur Caput spongiis latis vicissim applicandis,  
 & detersum calente linteo liniatur litu descripto.

Dr. Fuller in his *Pharmacopœia Extemporan.* sets  
 down this as an excellent Remedy.

℞ Cin. Apum. Sterc. Murium, ā ℥℥. Bals. Peru.  
 zij. Mellis q. s. m. f. U.

To these I shall only subjoyn three or four from  
 that great Physician Dr. Bate, to be found in his  
 Dispensatory set forth by Shipton.

℞ Muscarum vivent. ℥ij. Mellis ℥℥. Lactis ℥j.  
 Destillentur s. a. Vel accende Chartam, ac im-  
 pone supra laminas Stanneas, ut comburatur, sic  
 adhærescet Oleum laminis, quod colligendum est,  
 & partes calvæ eo inungendæ.

℞ Abrot. rec. contus. ℥℥. Olei vet. ℥i℥. Vin. rub.  
 ℥℥. Coque ad siccit. Herb. repetatur hoc Opus  
 ter cum novo Abrotano. Colaturæ adde Axung.  
 Ursi zij. Misce exactissimè pro usu.

This our Author calls his *Oleum Τερχοφύς*.

℞ Labdan. ʒvj. Axung. Ursi ʒij. Mellis ʒß. Pulv. Abrotan. ʒiiij. Cinerum Rad. Arund. ʒiß. Ol. N. M. ʒj. Bals. Peru. ʒiiij. m. f. U.

℞ Rad. Cyperi long. Calam. aromat. Ros. rub. ā ʒiß. Benz. ʒj. Xylcal. ʒvj. Coral. rub. Succin. ā ʒß. Farinæ Fab. ʒiv. Rad. Irid. Flor. ʒviiij. m. f. Pulv. subtilis addendo Mosch. & Zibeth. ā gr. v.

Of this, says he, *Ufus præcipuè ad pilos renascendos, & Radices eorum confirmandas (capiti inspersus) Cerebrum insupèr & Memoriam recreat confortatque.*

As to the Colour of the Hairs, we shall only remark thus much.

The grey Hairs of the Antients, which give that venerable Aspect, and for which (if their Deportment correspond with their Years) they ought by all sober Persons to be had in Honour; these I say are not to be tamper'd with, being the natural Produce of the cold and phlegmatick Juices, the Pores of those in this declining Age are stuffed with, from which these Parts are nourisht and borrow their Tincture: And surely whoever thinks thus to stave off old Age, by colouring his white and hoary Hairs that he may seem young again, only renders himself a By-word, according to that of *Martial* in his Epigrams \*.

*Mentiris Juvenem tinctis, Lentine, Capillis,  
Tam subito Coruus, qui modò Cygnus eras.  
Non omnes fallis: Scit te Proserpina canum,  
Personam Capiti detrahet Illa tuo.*

Yet if untimely or immature Baldness comes on, Remedies no doubt may be used, such as we have above directed; or if the Hair turns grey in Youth, there are some propose by Art to change

\* Lib. 5. Epig.



them black; others, especially of the Antients, to strike the golden Dye, or make the yellow Locks, in former Ages held so lovely, and at this Time highly esteemed in some Countries, tho' despised by our People. But for this the cosmetick Art is to be consulted.

And so much for the *Alopecia*, concerning which the following short Rules are laid down by *Masfaria* \*, which we shall here insert in his own Words.

1. *Sicut Calvitium nullam recipit Curationem, ita Alopecia & Ophiasis possunt curari.*

2. *Tres sunt Indicationes, sed quandoque una, quandoque duæ, ad curationem sufficiunt.*

3. *Universum Corpus vacuatur, non nunquam per Sectionem Venæ, semper per Medicamenta purgantia, quæ ad noxium humorem sint accommodata ac sæpius repetita.*

3. *Caput speciatim Ore & Naribus purgetur per Sternutatoria, Gargarismata, Apophlegmatismos.* \*

5. *Materia in Cute contenta dissolvatur per Medicamenta discutientia, quæ sint moderatè calida, non vehementer siccantia, tenuium partium Metasyncritica, quandoque & valentiora.*

6. *Hæc administrantur raso Capite, fricata Cute, ætû calido, in loco calido, donec Cutis suum Naturalem colorem recipiat:*

In the Use of colouring, staining and dying of the Hairs, and indeed in all the other Administrations about them, great Care is to be had of the Brain, lest whilst we are busy about adorning those excrementitious Parts (as reckon'd by some) of the Body, we bring some Inconvenience or Detriment to the more noble Residence of the Soul, placed underneath.

The contrary to this Distemper, viz. the Fal-

---

\* *Lib. 1. Cap. 1. de Alopecia.*

ling or Diminution of the Hair, is that of the too great Redundancy of the same, or their growing upon Places we would not have them: To remedy which Inconvenience, and to comply with the Desires of the fair Sex, who are more immediately concern'd at this Blemish to their Beauty rather than Distemper, Authors have contriv'd certain Medicines, unto which they give the Name of *Psilothra* or *Depilatoria*; in the Use of which (especially the stronger Sort) great Care likewise and Circumspection must be used, as well in regard to the Parts they are laid on, as to the Time they are suffered to lie; lest by their fiery Particles they go deeper than they ought, and leave greater Deformity than that which they were intended to remove.

Among the more gentle and mild, are reckon'd the *Aq. Petrosel. Suc. Acaciæ, Gum. Hederæ*. Somewhat stronger are the *Ova Formicarum*, with which a yet stronger Depilatory is compos'd as follows.

℞ *Gum. Hederæ* ℥j. *Auripigm. Ovorum. Formic. Gum. Arabic. ā* ℥j. *Pulverisentur & cum Aceto fiat Linim.*

The *Lac Esulæ* also mixt with Oil, performs the same. *Ætius* prepares one *Ex Erinaceo terrestri cum Oleo*. The Gum of the Cherry-tree dissolved and the Place bathed therewith, according to some, will prevent the Hair growing thereupon.

That of *Ambrose Parey* \* is yet stronger, viz.

℞ *Calcis viv. ℥iij. Auripigm. ℥j. Solve Calcem in Aqua, dein adde Auripigm. cum quibusdam aromaticis.*

*Vel* ℞ *Calcis viv. Auripigm. cit. ā ℥j. Amyli, Spum. Argent, ā ℥℔. Terantur & cum Aq. incorporentur bullianturque.*



You will know, saith he, when 'tis sufficiently boyl'd, if putting in a Goose-quill the Feathers come presently off.

Others make into Powder equal Parts of the *Calx viva* and *Auripigmentum*, and tying them in a Rag steep them in Water for a Moment, presently besmearing the Place therewith, and within a while gently stroaking the same, the Hair comes away of it self.

With the strongest of these Medicaments *Sen-nertus* reckons up these here following, viz. *Lix-ivium capitale. Calx viva. Ova Formicarum. San-daracha. Arsenicum. Auripigmentum. Aq. Fortis.* Oil of Sulphur and Vitriol, with the milder *Aloes, Alum, Cinis Conchilium, Cinis Quercus & Ficus, Rad. Vitis alb. Elleb. nig. Plumb. ust. Antim. calcin. Misy, Sory, &c.*

This of *Bates* is very strong; and seems scarce sufferable in my Opinion.

℞ *Calcis viv. ℥ij. Auripig. ʒvj. Pulv. Rad. Irid. Flor. ʒß. Nitri, Sulph. ā ʒij. Lixiv. capital. ℔j. Misce & coque ad Consistentiam justam pro Unguento, vel si mavis, Cataplasmate. Utetur cautè, propter facultatem ejus corruptivam, & curare debes ne diu partibus adhæreat, Escharæ Metu. Inungatur Pars & per Semihoram, plus minus (secundum Cutis Naturam & densitatem) finito, dein amoveatur, Crinibusque ademptis, Applicetur Ung. Rosat. vel aliud Epuloticum.*

But the best and safest Way, as before hinted, is to try none of these Experiments unless some skilful Artist is by to obviate the Symptoms occasion'd frequently by the septic Power of some of the Ingredients.

Before we conclude our Discourse of the Hairs, there is a Distemper in which they bear the chief Concern in the Disturbance, and taken Notice of

by\* *Aristotle*, under the Name of *Malum Pilare*, or *Pilaris Morbus*: Our *French Men*, says *Parey*, call the same *Cridones*, perhaps à *Crinibus*, from Hairs which are troublesome at such Times. *Wierus* and *Horstius* treat of it under that of *Dracunculi*, from the Resemblance to the twining about of a little Snake or Adder, altho' some contend they are not the same but differing Distempers. The Disease is rarely taken Notice of among us, for my self I must confess, I have never seen it, nor do I find it mention'd unless by some few of the Antients, who have sometimes affirmed there is Life in them, and that they are a Sort of *Vermiculi* or Worms, concerning which consult *Sennertus* † and *Ambrose Parey* \*\*, who differing widely from the former, saith what is called the *Dracunculus* is only a crooked and winding Abscess, resembling the twining of the Adder, but without any living Creature contain'd, nor differing in Cure from that of a *Phlegmon* or Tumour made by Fluxion. As to the *Pilaris Morbus*, properly so called, it is said to arise from an overweak Expulsion of the Hairs, which being intended to be thrust forth of the Skin are stopt by the Cuticle, and hindred from coming forth, whence lying under the Skin, more especially about the Backs of young Infants, they prick the nervous Filaments with their Extremities like so many Points of Needles, disquieting them and making the Child exceeding restless, tumbling and tossing about, perpetually crying. They sometimes offer themselves at the Surface of the Skin, raising a small Tumour like a little Abscess, and are to be taken out with a pair of Nippers or Forceps, being often found half an Inch in length, and frequently longer according

---

\* *Hist. Animal. lib. 7. c. 11.* † *Præc. Lib. 2, Pars. 2. Cap. 24.*

\*\* *Lib. 8. Cap. 21.*



to some: If I mistake not, *Hildanus* takes Notice of one of his own Children thus tormented, whom he at length freed by pulling them forth of the Skin.

The Disease, saith *Parey*, is cured with a *Fotus* of warm Water, after which is to be apply'd an Ointment of Honey and *Farin. trit.* by which they are drawn out. Others commend *Sang. Dracon.* made into a Cataplasm with Spirit of Wine. Others, tho' I cannot approve thereof, a Plaister of Leaven and Auripigment: The Powder of Glass mixt with Honey, or a Decoction of Chervil mixt with Vinegar to wash the Parts. Again others that of the *Rad. Bryon.* decocted in a Lixivium of Oak Ashes, to be used after the same Manner: But enough of so rare a Distemper, which in a Man's Life-time scarce calls for his Assistance: And yet that Hairs should breed under the Skin, will be less strange to those who consider how often they are found in more unlikely Places of the Body, as in the Heart, Liver, Kidnies, in some Kind of Abscesses and incist Tumours, and very frequently in the more large congested ones of Womens *Ovaria*, where I have seen Balls or Wisps of Hair, with Handfuls of Sand, Chalk, Ashes and other such trashy Resemblances.

That Hairs have been found in Womens Breasts, also discharged by the urinary Passages in the Distemper called *Texiāsis* is frequently noted: Some Authors contending, the same were first accidentally swallowed and then discharged, which is opposed by others from the Structure of the Parts, not likely to admit such Bodies through their many intricate Meanders and winding Passages; and therefore that these Bodies are not really or truly Hairs, either bred within or swallowed from without, but Resemblances only or something analogous thereunto: Which Controversy with the  
Argu-

Arguments *pro & contra*, the Reader may find in these Authors here following, *Arist. Hist. Animal. Lib. 7. C. 11. Plin. nat. Hist. Lib. 32. C. 10. Al-saravius Pract. Tract. 14. C. 2. Alex. Bened. Anat. Lib. 3. C. 4. Vesalius de Corp. hum. fabrica, Lib. 5. C. 18. Rondeletius Hist. Aquatil. Cap. de Cancro fluviali. Christop. a Vega Art. Medend. Lib. 3. C. 10. Sect. 6. Mercurialis variarum Lect. Lib. 5. C. 4. Cardan. de Varietate, Lib. 8. C. 44. and lastly, Thom. a Veiga Comment. ad Lib. 6. C. 3. de loc. affectis Galeni: All which are sum'd up by Schenkius in his History *de Morbo pilari*.*

There are yet other Disorders from these Parts, when preternaturally sited or growing out of their Rank or Orders: As in those of the Eye-lids, named *Trichiasis*, i. e. *Oculorum a Pilis diversa Offensio. Districhiasis*. i. e. *duplex Ordo Pilorum. Phalangosis, cum Pilorum subnascentium duplex, triplexque Acies, vel in superiori vel inferiori palpebra pro-verit*. With some others of the like Kind we shall not tarry to enumerate, but conclude this Chapter with a short historical Account, with which we are minded to present our Reader, of that prodigious Disease endemic to some Parts of *Poland*, which Authors have taken Notice of under the Name of *Plica*: In which the Hairs of the Head and Beard are often so surprisngly affected, that however troublesome by their *Cirri* or manifold Implication one with another, yet are the Diseased forced to dispense therewith, and to let them grow thus monstrously, rather than cut them or keep them under; by which Attempts as it has been credibly reported (and among the Vulgar generally believed) very many have received sudden Death: As appears by the ensuing Narrative from *Schenk-kius*, for Dispatch, enter'd in his own Words under this Title.



*De Tricis Incuborum, Obs. 1.**Sive,*

*Novum Veteribusque indictum horridi & Intricati Capillitij tum Capitis, tum Barbæ genus, difficultum Quorundam Capitis Morborum Argumentum.*

*Horridum quoddam, impexum, adeoque intricatum Capitis utque Barbæ Capillitium, apud nostros haud infrequens, cæterum Veteribus cujuscumque ætatis Medicis incognitum, observare licet: Quo affecti prælongas capillorum tricas & cincinnos mirifice intricatos, digiti sæpe crassitie, ex reliquo Capitis, & barbæ Capillitio, ad Humeros, Pectus, & aliquando ad Umbilicum usque demissos, propendere videas aspectu plane Monstrifico, & Gorgonæum caput præferente. Quos Illi magna religione prorsus incultos, nec ferro præscindere, nec Pectine explicare sustinent: Persuasi omnino gravissima Capitis Morborum fomenta, velut Apoplexiæ, Paralyseos, Maniæ, & cum primis Cephalalgie pertinacis, consimiliumque Materiam iisdem alendis absumi. Qua sive Superstitione, sive multâ hominum Observatione ducti, eorundem culturam, aut Præfectionem, velut prorsus infausam & lethalem admittunt, factisque de Experimento & Hystoria periculis, Sententiam suam mordicè tuentur. Qui ex his Elegantiores haberi volunt, tricas hujusmodi, Capitis quidem intra Pileum, Barbæ vero subtus Pectorale convolutos prius recondunt ne conspiciantur. Alii vero etiam inter Congressus publicos aut conventus, nec si celare velint, possunt, nec si possunt, volunt, adeo & gestantium & conspicientium animis indubitata fide insedit, ut citra Opprobrium, aut Vituperium, velut rem maximè ad vitam sustinendam necessariam, conspiciendos sinant. Sed enim quosdam per universum vitæ suæ decursum eo modo aluisse annotatum est: Sperantes se à difficillimis impendentibusque sibi Morbis vindicari posse.*



posse. Sunt qui ad eosdem subnatos, nunquam, ubi inviolatos custodivissent, recidivam se passos fuisse, constanter affirmant. Vulgus etiam, si in tales incidere contingat, statim de occulto aut latente, atque difficili aliquo Capitis Malo, eosdem suspectos habet.

Qua in re, num Superstitio Experientiam, an vero Experientia Superstitionem convincat, ad iudicium meum nunc non revoco. Ego certè ut nihil dissimulem, ut in vulgi Sententiam propendo; ita seminarium huiusmodi Morborum non tam inde argui, quàm ali, atque, ne invadant, hoc modo præveniri posse, de pilorum generationis causis, eventibus & curationibus, Recepta Medicorum sententia doceri posse, accidente quæ ex Vulgo constat, & quasi per Manus traditâ attestatione, sentio. Europæis aliis innotuisse hoc Capillorum Vitium nondum comperi: Ut nec plerisque Germaniæ partibus omnibus: Brisgois, Alsatiis, Belgis, nonnullisque Rheni tractibus quasi Endemium, & Popello nostro notum est satis. Cives hic ipse novi supra triginta, quorum aliqui vel hodie quoque supersunt, hoc Capillitio insignes. Vulgus Incuborum Tricas, seu Cincinnos, vocat, quod putet Incubos & Fannes Noctu eosdem sugendo tractare. Alii Scropharum Tricas quod his similes à scropharum Collo dependentes observent, vocant.

Of the History more at large and Cure of this Distemper, see Sennertus Pract. Lib. 5. Pars 3. Sect. 2. Cap. 9. de Plica. Fonseca, Tom. 1. Confil. 1. Rhodius Cent. 1. Obs. 77. Saxon. Med. Pract. Lib. 10. with several others.





## C H A P. II.

*Of the Scall'd Head.*

HIS is a Distemper more peculiar to Infants and Children. It is called by the *Latins Tinea*, from the little Holes eaten into the Skin of the Head, after the Manner of those made in Books and Garments, by the Moth-worm called *Tinea*: And from the *Ichor* flowing out of the same narrow Passages, it hath been named by the *Greeks*, according to some, *Ἀχῶρες quasi Ἰχῶρες*. If these Holes made by the sharp and fretting Humours are larger, discharging a thicker Kind of Humour like unto Honey, it takes thence the Name of *Κήριον, Favus*, or *Μελι-κερὶς*, tho' this latter is more commonly apply'd to one of the incysted Tumours.

By some of the Antients I find it under that of *Lactumen* or *Crusta lactea*, being reckon'd troublesome to sucking Children from some Fault of the Milk, or their overfeeding: But of this we took Notice in the fourth Chapter of the first Part of this Treatise, where we discoursed of the Childrens Scab.

There are reckon'd by others, three Kinds of this Disease, *viz.* the *Tinea sicca, humida & lupinosa*. *Sennertus* reckons up five, mention'd also by *Haly-abbas* under the Name *Tinea*, giving each an Epithet from some Resemblance, as *ficosa, favosa, lupinosa*, &c. but waving these less necessary Distinctions, we shall define them as small Ulcers arising upon the Scalp of Children from a vicious, corrosive or salt Humour fretting the cutaneous Glands,

dules, breaking their Texture and eating into their Parts, differing only in Degree of Virulency: for the lesser Degeneracy is supposed by some to produce the dry, branny or scaly; the greater Degree of Corruption, the Fig like, where the Flesh underneath appears as it were with Seeds like the Fruit from whence 'tis called, and the highest of all, the ulcerous, such as are the *Achor* and *Favus*; the common Sort distinguish them not otherways than as the dry and moist scall'd Head.

The *Diagnosics* are visible, and upon Inspection will discover to what Species they more properly belong.

The *Prognostick* is to be taken from the Virulency of the Humour, its Duration or Continuance, the Strength of Constitution, if fit to encounter with Remedies able to subdue it; and the Hazard to the Brain or other noble Parts, by giving a Check to the said Humour, and drying up the Ulcers. At best it is difficult to eradicate securely, at the worst dangerous to attempt the Cure, unless great Care be taken in the mean while to rectifie the corrupt Juices, and secure the nervous Fluid from any Taint may happen by Suppression of the Humour aforesaid, by which many Infants and Children grown up, have with their Cures receiv'd soon after certain Death, as might be evidenc'd by Multitudes of Examples taken Notice of, among others, by *Forestus*, *Herc. Saxon. Amat. Lusitanus*, &c. and upon which Account, together with the great Trouble of managing the Disease, Physicians and Surgeons regarding their Reputation, are often shy of ingaging in these Undertakings, and the diseased commonly have Recourse now a-days to Empiricks and old Women.

In the Cure however of this Distemper, Bleeding and repeated Purgation are very necessary to make general Evacuation, also Blisters and Issues  
for



for a particular and constant Derivation of the same from the Head, and for Security of the Brain and nervous System. The physical Prescription may be the same with that mentioned in the Itch and Childrens Scab, in the third and fourth Chapters of the first Part of our Treatise.

The chirurgic or local Applications are to begin (if it be a dry Scab) with loosening, mollifying and relaxing Medicines to remove the same.

If the Hair (whose Roots are generally corrupted, and give much Trouble in the Cure) lies in the Way, they are first of all to be taken away, either pulling them up by the Roots with fine Nippers, or drawing them up all at once (tho' painfully) by a Pitch or other common adhesive Plaister, laid on the Day before, or by first clipping them close, and after burning up the Roots with some of the common *Psilothra* or Depilatories mentioned in our last Chapter: In the Use of which, as we have there intimated, great Caution must be used to suit them to the Patient's Strength and Condition, and not to suffer them to lie longer upon the Part than is necessary to perform what is expected from them, lest by their great Corrosion they eat deeper than is convenient, exciting Pain, Fever and other Accidents.

The Hair remov'd out of the Way, *Sennertus* directs these two Medicaments.

*R. Spum. Argent. Cerus. ā ʒʒ. Alum. Fol. Rut. virid. ā ʒij. cum Aceto & Oleo trito, Illine.*

*Vel. Rutam & Alumen tere cum Melle & Capiti raso impone.*

*Ambrose Parey*\* for young Infants, unable to bear the sharper Topicks, or the physical Regimen necessary to overcome so obstinate a Malady,

---

\* *Lib. 17. C. 2.*

advise to palliate till they arrive at riper Years, by applying the Leaves of Colewort or Beet anointed with fresh Butter to mollifie the Parts, and give Vent to the Matter which is impacted and shut up therein. Our Women content themselves commonly with a Cap made of green Oil-skin, which I think rather too drawing, and apt to increase the Stench and Putrifaction, therefore less convenient, unless upon a sudden Check of the Humour, or Hazard to the Infant from its falling inward upon the Brain, the same be apply'd to open the Pores and set them again a weeping. Others anoint with Butter or Hog's Lard, and apply over it a Cap made of Hog's Bladder, but this must be often shifted on Account of the offensive Smell it contracts from the noisome *Effluvia* pent in and thereby retained. A Plaister of Bees-wax and Butter is laid on by others, and renew'd as there is Occasion.

But as the Child grows up, the same Author recommends the following both emollient and discutient *Fotus*.

℞ *Rad. Alth. Lil. Lapath. & Acetos. ā q. s. Coque in lixivio tenui cui addatur modicum Aceti.*

Herewith he foment the Head twice a Day; on the sixth Day, the Hair shaved off, he scarifies, applying Leeches or *Ventose*; after which anointing with *Ol. Staphisagriae cum Sapone nigro mixtum*. The following he also praiseth, which he adviseth to be used through the whole Cure, and is commended for this Purpose, by Guido, Gordonius and Vigo.

℞ *Elleb. alb. & nig. Atramenti. Auripigm. Litharg. Aur. Colcis viv. Vitriol. Allum. Gallarum, Fæcum Vini ust. ā ℥ss. Argent. viv. extinct. ℥iij. Ærug. Æris, zij. Fiat Pulvis qui incorporetur cum succo Boraginis, Scabios. Fumar. Oxylap. Aceti, ā Quart. j. Olei antiq. ℔j.*  
*Bulliant*



*Bulliant usque ad Consumptionem succorum, in fine Decoctionis, Cineres Vini ust. ponantur, addendo Picis liq. ℥℥. Cerae q. s. m. f. Unguentum.*

The crusty, hard, or Fig-like Scab [continues he] shall be so long fomented with the Decoction above-mention'd, till the same falls off; for which Purpose also, and more expeditiously, common Cresses beaten up, or fry'd with Hog's Suet, will dispatch the Work in twenty four Hours, and after thorowly heal the Parts if continued, or else the Oyntment before described must be made use of.

For the ulcerous Scab, termed *Achor* and *Favus*, he proposes, by Way of cleansing thereof, this Unguent.

*℞ Ung. Enulat. cum dupl. Merc. Ægyptiac. ā ℥iij. Pulv. Vitriol. alb. ℥j. incorporent. & f. Ung. ad Usum.*

*Vel ℞ Camph. ℥℥. Alum. Vitriol. Virid. æris, Sulph. viv. Fulig. Fornac. ā ℥vj. Ol. Amygd. d. & Axung. Porc. ā ℥ij. incorporentur ad usum.*

Mr. Bannister used the following Topicks, after general and particular Evacuation and Derivation of the offending Humours.

*℞ Aq. F. ℥iv. Alum. ℥ij. Mellis alb. ℥℥. Coque & despuma, dein adde Pulv. Viridis æris ℥ij. Coque iterum parumper & filtra pro usu.*

*Vel ℞ Lixiv. tenuis ℥j. Vin. alb. ℥℥. Merc. sublim. ℥℥. Sal. Nit. ℥j. Coque ad Consumptionem dimidii & filtra ad usum.*

*Vel ℞ Aceti ℥℥. Rad. Helen. Chelidon. Centaur. ā ℥j. Ol. laur. ℥℥. Sulph. ℥vj. Mellis ℥xii. Aloes, Flor. æris, Oliban. ā ℥ij.*

*Contundenda contundantur & Coque ad Consumpt. Suc. & Aceti; dein adde Reliqua in pulvere subtilissimo & coque parumper, tandemque cola pro Usu.*

Before the Use of this Unguent, he adviseth the Head to be washed with a Decoction of the *Rad. Helen. & Fol. Centaur.* made in Child's Urine.



An Example of a stronger and more efficacious Remedy he gives in this Emplaster.

℞ *Elleb. alb.* ℥℔. *Aprii risus* ℥vj. *Lapat acut.* ℥i℔. *Axung. Butyr.* ā ℥i℔. *Alum. Saccharin.* ℥v. *Fermenti* ℥iv. *Furfur.* ℥j. *Contundenda Contund. m.* f. a. & applica in forma Emplastri.

*Zacut. Lusitanus*\* distinguisheth these local Medicines with great Prudence and Caution, into the milder and stronger Sort; the first proper for the recent Evil, and tender Habits of Infants and young Children; the latter where the Disease is more obstinate or rebellious, and the Patient grown up and able to bear them.

In the first Class are reckon'd the following Simples, viz. *Enul. camp. Spodium. Pompholix. Creta. Rad. Lapatb. Acut. Bac. Myrt. Fol. Rubi. Polygon.* boiled either in red astringent Wine, or mixt with *Ol. Ros. Myrtil. Citoneorum, Amygd. amar. q. s.* into an Unguent.

He adviseth also to wash the Head with a Decoction of Fumitory, Beet, Pellitory, Elecampane, Elder, Dwarf, Elder, Wormwood, Horehound, Scabious, and then to anoint with a Preparation of the Powder of the Root of the wild Cucumber and fresh Axungia; adding to those who can bear it, being more advanc'd in Years, the Powder of Sulphur, Sublimate and Tartar in their due Proportion.

Of the stronger Sort also,

℞ *Ceruf. Litharg. ā* ℥v. *Lixiv. de Cinere Vitis* ℥iij. *Ol. Ros.* ℥j. m. f. Ung.

Stronger yet,

℞ *Mastich.* ℥ij. *Auripigm.* ℥j. *Ceruf.* ℥i℔. *Ter. cimoliae* ℥ij. *Redigantur omnia in Pulv. addendo Terebinth.* ℔℔. *Olei* ℔℔. *Ceræ* ℥ij. f. U.



A remarkable Cure, after many other Remedies ineffectual, the same Person inserts, performed by anointing only with *Oleum Bombacinum*, which he describes the same with the *Acanthium* of *Dioscorides*, or Cotton Thistle; the Oil exprest from whose Seeds he highly extols for the Disease now before us; as also for all Pustules and Spots on the Face, being the most excellent Cosmetick for such Purposes.

*Galen* speaks highly in Praise of his Preparation of Paper, whose Description may be seen at the End of his Tract, *De Composit. Med. Secund. Genera*. In another Place he tells us, that being in the Country, and not having of his Secret about him, coming to a Farmer's House, who labour'd under this *Achor capitis*, he spying some useless Paper set Fire to it, and wetting the Ashes thereof with Vinegar, rubbed it in upon the Parts, ordering him to come to him the next Day, when he found the Cure almost confirm'd, and which was finish'd the Day after by this simple Medicament.

*Alexander Massaria*\*, in his Eulogy upon Vinegar, saith it is particularly adapted for the Cure of the *Achores*. 1. Having a Power of discussing and digesting all those Excrements adhering to the Skin. 2. The viscous and tenacious Humours are hereby attenuated and incided: And 3. The Skin being rendred weak by the Influx, is strengthen'd on Account of its repercutient Quality, and Hindrance of more Humours flowing to the Parts. By Means of this, says he, many Earths and Metals being prepar'd, lay aside their biting Property, and become excellent Medicaments, such as Tutty,

---

\* *Lib. 1. C. v.*

Spodium, Litharge, Cadmia, &c. of which these are Examples, viz.

℞ *Pomphol. pp. 3℔. Spod. Thuris, ā 3ij. Aceti exquisitè acidi, in quo nulla penitus Vini qualitas apparet, q. s. Misce p. Linimento.*

This he adviseth as suited to the tender Age and milder Sort of this Disease. Of the stronger Sort are the *Fæx Vini* or burnt Tartar, *Calx viva*, *Sandarach*. both Ellebores, and the like.

*Vel ℞ Sulph. viv. Elleb. alb. ā 3ij. Nigr. fæcis Vin. ust. Calcis Aceto macerat. ā 3j. Ol. vet. q. s. m. f. U.*

When this Disease, saith *Campanella*\*, is recent or less malign, it is remov'd by such local Medicaments as have Power to repress the inflowing Humour, and to discuss or deterge that which is already brought upon the Parts. In the Beginning are proper for this Intent, the *Baccæ Myrti. Fol. Rubi, Salicis, Plantag. Polygon.* decocted in Wine, with a little Vinegar and Water, and used as a *Fotus* after the Hair is shaven off, to digest and discuss the *Rad. Lil. and Rosmarin.* also the *Decoët. Lupin. amar. Rad. Cucumer. agrest. Fol. Rutæ, Malicor.* For this Purpose also the *Ol. laurin. Thus cum Aceto. Farin. Fœnugreci cum Nitro.* And when the Distemper proves more stubborn, the Paper Preparation is prevalent above many others. Also the Oyntments of *Spuma Argenti, Amiantho, Cadmia, Spodio, Terra lemnia,* for the worst kind thereof *Sal. Fæx Vini usta. Sandararcha. Calx viva. Fel Caprinum. Cinis Fol. Fraxini & Junip.*

The learned *Hassenreffer*, Professor of Physick and Philosophy, in his *Πανδοχείον αἰολόδεγμον*, *Lib. 1. C. 17.* gives special Advice concerning the Use

---

\* *Medicin. Lib. 6. Cap. 22, Art. 4.*



of repercutient Medicines in this Malady of young Children; for that they abounding with much Humidity in their Brain, the driving the same back must needs be fatal: Wherefore Universals premis'd, the Hair cut close or shaven, and the Head bathed with a small *Lixivium*, in which have been decocted the *Fol. Myrti* & *Lupin. amar.* grossly bruised for three or four Times, or till the superfluous Moisture seems to be drying away, the Parts affected may be anointed with this Liniment.

℞ *Suc. Bac. Myrti*, si possit haberi, *Fol. Rub. Salicis* & *Polygon.* ā ʒj.

*Vel applicetur Malva in Vino cocta* & probè pistata, cui addatur *Farin. Hord.* quibus probè, simul subactis, applicetur Capiti.

*Vel* ℞ *Cort. Granat. Litharg. Tutia*, ā ʒiʒ. *Ol. Ros.* ʒʒ. *Pinguetudine Anseris Aceto* lot. fiat *Ung.* quo illitæ petiæ tenuissimæ applicentur Capiti, & imponatur *Cucupha* ad melius retinendum.

If there be much *Sanies* flowing from the Ulcers,

℞ *Ter. lemn. Cimol. samia*, *Pomphol. Spod. Spum. Argent. Cadmiæ*, ā ʒj. reducantur in tenuissimum pollinem. & *Ol. Ros. omphac.* excipiantur pro Linimento.

If the Complexion or Temperament be humid or moist, the Scalp may be well washed with the *Aq. Mellis*, and after smeared over with this Liniment.

℞ *Ol. Ros.* ʒij. *Fulig. Furni* ʒʒ. *Ceræ q. s.* liquifiant ad Ignem.

The same Intention is answer'd with the Ashes of burnt Paper mixed with Vinegar and wash'd Lime.

*Vel* ℞ *Litharg. Bac. Laur.* ā ʒiij. *Terantur cum Aceto* & *Ol. Myrtil.*

In the most stubborn Scall, Universals premis'd, as Bleeding, Purging, also Blisters, Fontanels, Setons: First deeply scarifying the Parts, he applies a Cataplasm, *ex Farina Lupinorum in Aceto cocta*, to the End of the Cure; a Sign of which, according to some, is the Appearance of a whitish Scurf, as the reddish imports the contrary. If this avail not, one stronger is directed thus.

℞ *Pulv. Cantharid. ʒij. Sulph. ʒss. Cort. Nucum ʒij. Sinap. Myrr. ā ʒj. Pulveresentur subtilissimè, excipiantur Melle & Aceto, applicenturque Capiti, retinendo per spatium unius Diei. Cataplasmate hoc amoto, superponantur Fol. Caulium calefacta per quatuor Dies, donec omnis humiditas sit probè extracta, & fœtor ex toto ablatus.*

N. B. In all Cases where these sharp Medicines are directed, others more mild, emplastick and glutinous are to be admixt, that may obtund or blunt their corrosive Force, of which Kind are the *Farin. tritic. Amylum, &c.*

But the more safe and secure Process in Removing this Illness, the same Author lays down as follows.

℞ *Vitel. Ovi ad duritiem coctum, Mellis ʒj. simul cocta ad linimentum molle, hoc, inungatur universa Tinea, Emplastri modo, singulis 24 Horis renovando continuandoque ad Dies 4, vel 5, donec Tinea emollescat, postmodum lavetur lixivio forti, in quo bullierit sat bona quantitas Tartari, permittaturque Caput per se exiccari, quo factò tegatur idem vitta post 24 Horas reiterando lotionem seq. lixivio.*

℞ *Lixiv. com. incoque Seq. Herb. viz. Ligustic. Absynth. Salviæ, Camomel. Beton. ā Mj. Rad. Lapath. acut. ʒj. Lappæ maj. ʒiss. Bac. Junip. ʒiv. Post Ebullitionem unam atque alteram, ad-jice sal. Petræ ʒiiij. Alum. ʒj. Vitriol. ʒij. Sulph. ʒiiij. Litharg.*



℥iij. *Litharg.* ℥vj. *Hoc abluatur Caput, quo exiccato inungatur Flor. Antimon. cum Tart. & Sale Petræ pp. & Ol. Nucis ad Linimentum paratis.*

With the two following I have had Success in these Cases, where the *Scall* has not been too long rivetted, or the cutaneous *Compages* of the *Scalp* much vitiated by the Humours impacted.

℞ *Unguenti Enulati* ℥j. *Sulph. viv. pp.* ʒij. *Sacch. Saturni* ʒj. *Ol. Tart. p. deliq.* ʒß. *M. Vel*

℞ *Butyr. Salit.* ʒj. *Sulph. viv.* ʒij. *Mercur. viv. cum Terebinth. extinct.* ʒj. *Vitriol. pulv.* ʒß. *M. f. Linimentum.*

A Boy of about nine Years old, for several of them afflicted with a *Tinea* of the dry *Species*, the *Scalp* being all over sprinkled, as it were with large crusty Scabs, rising up in little Hillocks, at length overspreading the Forehead and Eyebrows the Parents began to be more concern'd, and desir'd my Assistance.

I began the Cure with *Calomel* over Night, or after the first Sleep to avoid Disturbance by the same therein, purging it off next Day with an Infusion of *Rhubarb* and *Manna*: On the Days between ordering a medicated *Aq. Calcis*. Behind each Ear I apply'd a *Vesicatory*, and kept the lower part open the Compass of a Sixpence with the drawing Ointment, that I might derive the peccant Matter by these artificial Sluices, and secure the Brain from any Impression, by drying away of the same, or stopping the accustomed Emissaries.

This done, I began to loosen the large Scabs by fomenting them with an emollient Decoction, applying afterwards a Digestive of *Basilicon*: When after two or three Dressings with the Edge of a *Spathula* I raised the crusty Cover of several, and perceived a spongy granulated Sort of Flesh thereunder, bleeding in some parts; over which I



sprinkled the *Præcip. rub.* laying on the same digestive spread thin, ordering the hair to be clipt as close as possibly they could in the parts between, that we might have the less Disturbance from the same.

By these Applications repeated, a thin *Slough* being induced thereby, this pappy Flesh was levelled and prepared for cicatrizing, which nevertheless I found very difficult, the Itching now growing intolerable as it began to dry, and by the Child's scratching I found him at the times of dressing all in goar. For subduing this Complaint and correcting the salt Humour occasioning the same, I fomented the Parts with the following Bath, after strowing on the fine Powders of *Tutia* and *Calaminaris*, covering both Scalp and Forehead with my own *Cerate*.

℞ *Rad. Lapath. acut. Enul. Camp. ā ʒß. Sulph. viv. ʒij. Fol. Fumarie Scabiosæ ā Mß. Coq<sup>tur</sup>. in aq. F. & Acet. vini ā ʒß. ad Consumptionem tertiæ partis & reservetur Colatura in qua tepesacta madefiant panni molles seu spongia quibus partes foveantur aliquandiu & renovantur bis in Die postea inspergendo pulveres & superponendo Ceratum nostrum ut prius ordinatum.*

This *Lotion* had so good Effect that the itching being taken off, the raw parts were quickly after skinn'd over, and continued firm, altho' several of them remained bald after. When some Weeks were expir'd the Blisters were admitted to heal up, in the room of which for a Security were placed one betwixt the Shoulders, which without any Trouble is still continu'd.

The Reader may find more of this Distemper in *Forestus Lib. 8. Obs. 18. Sect. 1. Fusch. Lib. 1. Methodus Med. C. 5. Rondeletius C. 4. Lib. 1. Paræus Lib. 16. C. 2. Capivac. Lib. 1. C. 4.*



A Child of about ten Months old was brought out of the Country from Nurse, for Advice about the Head, which was over-run with little corrosive Ulcers upon the hairy Scalp, discharging great Quantity of Humour, so very fetid, that on taking off the Oil-skin Cap, it was exceedingly offensive to come nigh: It having lately cut four Teeth, I order'd the Child to be weaned if they found it would take to feeding. Being purged twice a Week with the *Syr. de Cichor. cum Rheo & Ros. Solut.* and between whiles, two or three Grains of *Calomel.* were given over night, which if it worked not of it self, was purged off the next Day with one or other of the said Syrups. I order'd likewise a Fontanel in the Arm, and for the greater Security of the Brain, apply'd Leeches behind each Ear, and a perpetual Blister, for the farther Derivation of the Humours betwixt the Shoulders. Having made this necessary Provision against Return of the same, or Mischief arising from drying up the Ulcers, the following *Fotus* was used dipping Linen Rags therein, and then bathing the Parts therewith Night and Morning, first clipping away the Hairs.

℞ *Rad. Oxylap. Enul camp. ā ʒß. Herb. Plantag. Centaur. min. ā Mß. Fl. Ros. rub. p. ij. Sal. Tart. Alum. ā ʒj. Litharg. Aur. ʒij. Coq. in A.F. q. s. ad ʒij. Sub finem addendo Acet. Vin. ʒiv. Coletur pro Ufu.*

After which the whole Scalp was lightly rubbed over with the *Bals. Sulph. Bateanum*, and a Cap of a Hog's Bladder over all: By which, in few Days, the Disease was much checked, and seemed like to heal in little Time. The Child was still kept purging, and took also the testaceous Powders with a medicated Whey, or Milk and Water for common Drink, when the Ulcers began to dry up, the *Fotus* was left off, and a Plaister of my



*Ceratum de Lap. Cal.* continued for some time after; by which together with a Lotion of the *Troch. alb. Rhas.* the raw Places were firmly skin'd over, and the Child recovered a good State of Health, being at this time strong and lusty.

One of my Neighbour's Sons, a Lad about eight or nine Years old, came in Company with his Father, who desired I would take a View of his Head, which upon Inspection in three several Places I perceiv'd bald; one of them about the Compass of a Shilling, the other somewhat less: Upon the former I found a dry Scab, which being loose and raised up, there came in Sight some grainy Excrescences, such as are observed in the *Tinea ficiosa*. The Father said it was only a little Hurt from the Teeth of his Comb, with which the Maid had scratch'd him when she comb'd his Head, and he wanted only a Bit of Plaister to heal it. Upon which, seeing he was so very cunning, and made so light of it, I advis'd him to send for some to his Apothecary, for I had none that would do such Feats as he expected: And going away in some Distaste, I heard no more till two or three Months after, when other Places beginning to break out, notwithstanding all the good Wives Remedies had been try'd, he was brought again and committed to my Care. I began with some of the milder Remedies directed above, proceeding after to some stronger, yet without Success, the Scalp thereby being swell'd and inflam'd; upon which Account, dressing up with Lenients for two or three Days, I let him Blood and purged him: When the Fluxion was gone off, I circumscribed the most stubborn Place, which used to have the Scab, with a Defensative, and began to eat into the Skin with my lunar Caustick, till I had gone pretty deep, and wasted, as I hoped, the seedy Flesh underneath: Then dressing up with a  
Pledgit



Pledgit dipt in warm Liniment, the other Parts I dabbed with *Lac Sublimat.* as prescribed for the Itch and Herpes, and thereby corrected their Malignity. When the Eschar separated I made too much Haste (as it happen'd) to incarn, being willing to get rid of him, for that the Parents murmur'd that I had put him to much Pain, and made the Place more raw, as they called it, than it was before. So soon as it was skin'd, I found I had done my Work by Halves, for the serpiginous Humour began to shew itself, cracking the Edge on one Side, and sprouting up in Grains as before: I then discours'd the Father and convinc'd him of the Necessity there was to remove that Sort of Flesh before we could have a good Bottom to skin upon; and going to work again with my Caustick on that Side, I entirely removed that granulated Flesh, which went quite through the outward Tegument, and so at length obtain'd a smooth and lasting Cicatrix; and perceiving some branny Scales to arise about the Hair of the other Parts of the Head, I order'd the same to be shaved and washed with a Solution of Salt of Tartar, anointing after with the *Unguentum de Oxylapatho*; having heard nothing since of the Disease returning, now almost three Years past. This was a true Scall or *Tinea* beginning, remov'd by local Remedies only, without internal Prescription, unless one Purge, which the Parents thought much of, as believing it needless he should take Physick for a silly Scab, as they called it, on the Top of his Head.

I was called the last Wintet into Consultation with a young Surgeon, about a Mortification on the Toes of a poor young Fellow, who had been cur'd by some empirical Application, of a scall'd Head, without regarding any internal Directions. So soon as the Humour was repelled, and the Scall dry'd away, he grew a Sort of Mope or Change-ling;



ling; his usual Posture being prone upon the Ground, with his Toes striking the Boards, by which in a cold Winter Night, getting out of Bed and falling into this Action, what with the Extremity of the Air, and the repeated Contusion, the Blood began to stagnate upon the Extremities of one Foot, and four of the Toes grew black to the Joynts of the *Matatarsus*: Upon which, and the Straitness of the Peoples Circumstances consider'd, I advis'd the Surgeon, after Scarification and a warm spirituous Fomentation that might at least put a Stop for twenty-four Hours, to get him into the Hospital, where he lost his Toes, having before lost his Senses, and whether or no since then his Life, I am not certain, having heard nothing what became of him.

About the same Time I was sent for in much haste to a Gentleman's Child, labouring under a convulsive Fit, and perceiving a strong Smell from the Head whilst I try'd to bleed him, and was about to cup him for Want of getting away any Blood thereby, I ask'd the Servant whether the Child had any Breakings out or sore Head: The Nurse told me it had a violent running Head two Days before, but it was much slacken'd by an Application they had lately put on, and in a fair Way to do well: I after inquir'd for the Medicine, and found it to be no other than the *Unguent. Nutritum*, from the Coldness whereof and repercussive Nature, the Matter was drove inwards upon the Brain, exciting this cruel and deadly Convulsion, in Opposition to all Endeavours by Bleeding, Blistering, Cupping with *Antispasmodic* and *Anti-epileptic* Remedies.

I have inserted these two Cases, to shew the Necessity there is for our utmost Care of the Inside, or Brain and animal Spirits subject to be tainted by the falling back of the peccant Matter, before we meddle



meddle with topical or external Application, and that we shun among these such as are cold and percussive.

There is yet another Disease of the hairy Scalp, of some Affinity with the foregoing, or a lesser Species thereof, which by the *Latins* is called *Furfuratio* and *Porrigo*, from the scurfy or branny Scales, extending themselves all over the said Part, and upon Scratching being loosen'd, or rising up with the Teeth of the Comb, is named by the common People *Dandruff* of the Head, Beard, or Eye-brows, by the *Greeks* Πιτυρίασις.

The Cause, saith *Sennertus*, is an ichorous or serous Humour, as well phlegmatic, as salt and bilious, brought to these Parts along with the Humours which afford Supply to the Roots of the Hairs, on which Account this Disease is more peculiar to the hairy Parts of the Body; the Matter whereof seeking Passage through the Pores, whilst the more subtil Particles are breathed forth, the more crass and terrene are detained about their Roots, and there converted into the Likeness of a branny Substance.

The Signs of the Disease, I mean the *Diagnostick*, are self-apparent, especially upon scratching, rubbing or combing, for then fall off these Scales or Scurff.

The *Prognostick* gives no Danger, it being accounted by some a Sign of a strong Brain, able to send such Excrements from it self outwards, however it creates Trouble by its Filth and Uncleaness.

After general Evacuation of the redundant and peccant Humour, *Galen* orders the Head to be washed with a Decoction of Fœnugreek, Niter, and the Juice of Beet; or with that of the Seeds of Melon, the Flower of Vetch, Beans and Lupines; or with the Decoction of the Vetch and Mallows mixt with Vinegar, instead of Soap, rubbing in  
the

the Powder of bitter Almonds: Or in Case the Disease be very obstinate, after the Use of the said Decoction, the Parts are to be well rubbed with a coarse Cloth, and then anointed with the following Liniment.

℞ *Hyssop. virid. Adipis Anatis* ā ʒʒ. *Pulp. Colocynth. Ol. Cheirin.* ā ʒj. *Thapsiæ* ʒij. F. Unguent.

*Vel lavetur Caput Decocto Betæ & Centaur. min. additis Aceto & Melle.*

*Vel* ℞ *Rad. Alth. Fol. Betæ,* ā Mj. *Pulpæ Colocynth.* ʒʒ. *Nitri* ʒij. *Coque in Aq. F. q. s. ad quartæ partis Consumpt. sub finem addendo Vini* ℥j. *Post. Ablutionem inungatur Caput sequenti.*

℞ *Calcant. Fellis Taur.* ʒiʒ. *Nitri, Sulph.* ā ʒij. *Ol. Ros.* ʒij. *Misce Sup. Ign. lentum & addita Cera q. s. fiat Lin. Molle.*

*Massaria*\* after general Evacuation prescribes thus:

℞ *Atrament. sutor. Nitri,* ā p. x. *Suc. Betarum* q. s. p. Lin.

*Vel* ℞ *Calcant.* ʒʒ. *Sal. com.* ʒij. *Ol. Amygd. am.* q. s. m.

*Archigenes* mixeth equal Parts of the *Spuma Nitri* and *Atrament. Sutor.* with Wine, which he tells us is so efficacious a Remedy, that whoever shall use it two or three Times in a Month, shall never be incommoded thereby afterwards. But in this, saith he, as well as other Indispositions, the Diet must be of good Juices and easy to be concocted, that fewer excrementitious Humours may be heaped up in the Body.

*Rondeletius* orders this following to be used as a Bath.

℞ *Rad. Lapath. acut. Helen.* ā ʒiv. *Malv. Cyclam. Bismalvæ, Parietar. Saponar.* ā Miv. *Lupin.*



℞ *Fabar. integ.* ā ℥j. *Flor. Centaur. min.* Mij.  
*Hord. integ.* ℥j. *Coq. in Aq. F. q. s. p. Balneo.*

Sometimes it happens from a parched and dry Habit of Body, especially where the fuliginous Recrements are stopped in the Pores, or the Body is not shifted as it ought, with fresh and clean Linnen so often as needful; that there is a Scurf gathers upon all Parts of the same, like that after the Measles or scarlet Fever; on which Account the Bath of *Hildanus* \* is very serviceable, which is composed partly of emollient or moistening, partly of absterfive and exiccating Ingredients: The former agreeable on Account of the Dryness of the Skin; the latter on that of the Humours retained thereunder; which he prepares *Ex Fol. ℞ Rad. Malvæ, Betæ, Scabiosf. Fumar. Sem. Fœnug. Rad. Lapat. acut. Scrophular. Elleb. nig. Bryon. Sulph. Nitro, Sale marino. Tartaro, Furfure, Staphisag.* boiling all or part of them in a small *Lixivium*, adding a little Quantity of Vinegar.

After using the Bath, when the Skin is well cleansed and wiped dry, the same may be anointed with the *Unguentum Enulatum*, or with the Oil or Liquor of Tartar, of which (deservedly) upon his own Experience this Author gives a very great Character or Encomium: But these are neither to be enterprised 'till after general Evacuation of the Humours by bleeding, purging, cupping, sweating, &c.

---

\* *Epist. Centur. Epist. 3.*

## C H A P. III.

*Of the Lousy Evil.*

T is now, in this inquisitive Age, agreed nearly on all Hands, that there is no such Thing as *equivocal* Generation, but that as every Vegetable, by the Divine and All-powerful Mandate, has its proper Seed within it self, out of which a new Plant was to arise of the same Kind, so also every Animal, how minute soever, was to take its Rise from some seminal Principle of the same Kind also, being lodg'd in its proper Matrix, to be there foster'd or cherisht, 'till the vital Principle, being set at Work, discovers the first Rudiments, and unfolding the Parts, makes known unto us [at least by the Help of Glasses] unto what Species they belong.

There are indeed many, and those seemingly insuperable Difficulties, attending this *Hypothesis* of *Univocal* Generation, but none of them I think come up to the Absurdities on the other Side, where we must suppose the most curious Contrivance for Structure, and where the γένεσις τῶν ζῴων is express'd as, we may say, in *Miniature*, and scarce discoverable or not at all seen by the naked Eye, in these little *Automata*, to arise spontaneously out of Filth and Putrefaction and so become vital.

But leaving this Enquiry as too Speculative and Philosophical for our present Discourse, we shall only subjoin our own Thoughts, that it seems as hard to conceive how the Seed of the Vegetable, in which is wrapped up the *Plantula seminalis*, should be found sprouting in some strange and ob-

scure



secure Places, as the Tops of Walls, Houses, Steeples, &c. as the *Ovula* of some minute Insects, which are hatcht in our own Bodies, as well as those of other Creatures: We may indeed believe that the Air it self may carry the former, and lodge them in those Receptacles, or in others much more remote and farther distant: And why may not the latter be taken into our Bodies, if not in common Inspiration, at least by the common Passage with our Meat and Drink: Where the Juices of the same unable to overcome them, may some of them not only afford the *Matrix* but *Pabulum* also.

That not only Worms of sundry Kinds, but other living Creatures are found therein (however they come there) is too notorious to want Proof: Nay that our Blood is full of them, that most of our Diseases take Rise from them, more especially the Cancer, Itch, Ring-worm, &c. has been asserted by learned Men.

I have more than once, saith *Borellus*, seen upon the Plaisters taken from Ulcers, little Animals like waxen Mites, whereof not only the Figure but the Motion was discoverable: Thus are we held, saith he, of many Diseases which come from invisible Animals, to be perceived only by the Microscope.

The famous *De Mayern* takes Notice also, that he observ'd in the cancerous Breast cut from a Woman, some Thousands of Worms; hence follows the Remark that perhaps the Progress of the Corrosion is sometimes stopt, by applying the Flesh of a Chick, to which these Animals stick, leaving the course for the finer Food.

I must confess I have never made any such Discoveries, tho' I have try'd with some indifferent Glasses, and therefore do hope my Scepticism, at least in some of these Matters, will be held the more excusable. I know the incredulous will scarce believe their Eyes, but whether the over-  
R
credulous,



credulous, especially when prompted to back some novel Sentiment or Opinion, may not sometimes fancy they see what they really do not, or what is not *in rerum Natura*, and therefore cannot be seen; I shall leave others to determine, whilst, for my own Part, I cannot think it impossible (having found true what I am about to say) but that a View by Glasses of some turgid, fermenting or undulating Matter, may put the pregnant Fancy upon Belief or Persuasion, that Vitality or Animation is lodg'd therein. I will not say the *Homunculi* of Mr. *Lewenhoeck* are of this Offspring, but very good Eyes and as good Glasses have not yet discover'd the *Animalcula* he speaks of to some of my Friends.

To come now to our proper Business: It is of all uncontroverted, that Lice of several Sorts are found on the Heads as well as other Parts of the Bodies of Children and grown Persons, which Way soever ingender'd, altho' *Swammerdam*\* tells us that what our common People call the Nit, is the true *Ovum* from which the Louse is hatcht, and which requires, as he says, a moist and warm Place for its Matrix to bring it forth; and then the Multiplication is incredible in a short Space, tho' hardly (one would think) so speedy as those Persons suggest, who deliver, that in 24 Hours that Creature is both *Abavus* & *Tritavus*, that is great Grandfather, and great Grandfather's Grandfather and great Grandfather. But missing this kindly Repository for her Eggs, or being expos'd to the cold Air but for one Day, they are kill'd before they are hatcht, and adhere by thousands to the Hairs of the Head so pertinaciously, that it is some Months before they can be all clear'd away.

Of Lice, there are reckon'd four Kinds, troublesome to the Bodies of Men, (*viz.*)

---

\* *Hist. Insect. gener.*



1. Those of the Head, called more particularly *Pediculi*, *quod magis Pedum motu lædant, quam Mor-su*, saith *Isidore*, these generally take up their Lodging in the Heads of Children, especially sore or scabby, as also others, slothful and nasty Persons, neglecting to keep themselves clean by combing.

2. Those of the Arm-pits, Eye-lids and Eye-brows, also of the *Pudenda*: These being flat-tish with their Claws stick so fast to the Skin, as to create much Difficulty to dislodge them, and make them let go their Hold: Being view'd by a Glass they nearly resemble the small Crab-fish, and thence by some are called Crab-Lice, by others *Plactulæ*, *Morpiones*, *Petalæ* and *Pessolatæ*.

3. Those found upon the foul Cloths, either Linen or Woollen of common Beggars, Jail-Birds and others, suffering themselves to be eaten up, as we say, with Nastiness, these are of the larger Size, oblong, thicker and ending with an acute Point towards the Head, being vulgarly called Body-Lice.

4. Are those generated (according to some) under the Cuticle, being found in the Hands and Feet, of a round Form like the small Eggs of Butter-Flies, some of them so minute as to escape the Sight, altho' by their creeping under the Scarf-Skin they often stir up a most intolerable itching, and sometimes break forth and discover themselves, yet for the most Part they lie hid and conceal themselves: Some Authors mention them and treat of them, as I suppose, under the Names of *Acari*, *Cyrones* and *Pedicelli*.

As to the Generation of some of them at least, we have spoken above: Among concurring Causes to their Production, many ascribe the plentiful eating of Figs, *Galen*, that the Flesh of Vipers breeds them, but undoubtedly Slovenliness and Nastiness have a great Share in their Propagation, as affording fit *Matrices* for the *Ovula* to be hatcht, as also



fit Matter for their Nourishment after: But I have staid too long already upon their Consideration, as may be thought, and therefore come now to propose Remedies to destroy them.

This lousy Evil by the Greeks termed *Φθειρίασις*, ἀπὸ τῆς Φθειρίας *ex humorum corruptione*, is first of all prevented by proper Diet or Meats of good Nourishment, by keeping the Body clean and the Head carefully combed, after which the same may be well bathed or washed with the following Lixivium.

℞ *Herb. Absynth. Staphisag. Rut. Marrub. ā Mj. Centaur. min. Mß. Cinerum Quercus, ʒv. cum A. F. paretur Lixivium, in quo dissolve Salis com. ʒij. Absynth. ʒj. Lavetur Caput. Vel inungatur hoc modo.*

℞ *Ol. Amygd. amar. Rutæ. laurin. ā ʒj. Pulv. Staphisagr. Myrr. ā ʒij. Aloes ʒj. Axung. salitæ ʒij. Aceti parum. Misce.*

*Vel* ℞ *Axung. Porcin. Ol. Laurin. Saponis nigr. ā ʒß. Argent. viv. Saliva extinct. ʒj. Myrr. Aloes, ā ʒß. Staphisagr. ʒij. Sapon. gallic. ʒij. in Mortario redigantur in formam Unguenti.*

The wiping of the Body with the Gilder's or Goldsmith's Cloth is reckon'd useful to destroy Lice breeding thereon, on Account of the *Argent. Vivum* therein lodged.

*Vel* ℞ *Staphisagr. Pulv. Sandarach. græc. ā ʒj. Sal. com. Ol. com. ʒ Acet. ā q. s. Misce.*

℞ *Staphisagr. pulv. Nitri, Elleb. alb. ā p. æ. Ol. Amygd. amar. q. s. M.*

℞ *Absynth. Centaur. Min. ā Mj. Lupin. ʒj. Staphisagr. Aristol. ā ʒß. Coque in Elixivio cui adde Salis ʒij.*

℞ *Ol. Amygd. amar. ʒj. Ol. Rutæ, Staphisagr. ā ʒß. Pulv. Centaur. min. Myrr. Aloes, ā ʒj. Argent. viv. ʒß. Axung. rancid. salit. ʒij. Cum paululo Aceti fiat Liniment.*



These following both Lotions and Unguents are taken from *Sennertus* \*.

℞ *Aristol. long. Lupin. Fol. Pin. Cupressi*, ā p. æ.  
*Coque pro Lotione Capitis in Aq. F. q. f.*

℞ *Rad. Helen. ℥ij. Bryon. ℥℔. Betæ, Mercurial. Saponar. ā Mj. Lupin. ℥j. Nitri ℥℔. Coque pro lotione Capitis.*

℞ *Pulv. Staphidis agr. ℥iij. Farm. Lupin. ℥℔. Agaric. alb. ℥iij. Sulph. viv. ℥ij. Fellis taurin. ℥℔. Ol. Absynth. q. f. m. f. Linimentum.*

℞ *Staphidis agr. ℥j. Absynth. Rut. ā ℥℔. Sulph. Nitr. ā ℥ij. m. f. Pulvis & cum Ol. Laurino reducatur in Linim.*

Much stronger is this,

℞ *Pulv. Sem. Staphidis agr. ℥j. Elleb. alb. ℥iij. Argenti viv. Saliva extinct. ℥ij. Pingued. Porci, Ol. Laurin. ā q. f. f. Ung.*

N. B. In Infants and young Children the *Argent. Vivum* must be omitted as too hazardous, especially since milder Medicines will answer our Intention.

Those who would see more relating to this Subject, may consult the following Writers, *Mercurialis*, Lib. 1. C. 7. *Lusitan. Cent. 3. Curatio 58. Zwinger. Theatrum vit. hum. Fol. 525. Tulp. Obs. Lib. 3. C. 40. Forest. Schol. Lib. 8. Observ. 15. Cardan. lib. de Subtilitate 9. Scaliger Exercitat. 94.*

N. B. All the bitters, sour and salt Things, are here recommended, as also Mercury, which by a singular Property is said to destroy these Vermin beyond all other Medicaments, but must be used with great Caution for fear of some ill Symptoms thence apt to arise.

It is recorded by Authors both antient and modern, that diverse Persons have come to their Ends being devour'd of Lice, among whom the Poet *Alcmanes* (as he is written by *Sennertus*) and *Phe-*

\* *Pract. lib. 4. Pars. 2 Cap. 6.*



*recydes Syrus*, mention'd by *Aristotle*, are accounted. Of this last *Q. Serenus* has these Verses.

*Sed Quis non paveat Pherecydis fata Tragædi,  
Qui nimio Sudore fluens, Animalia tetra  
Eduxit, turpi Miserum quæ morte tulerunt?  
Scylla quoque infælix tali languore peresus  
Corruit, & fœdo se vidit ab Agmine vinci.*

A young Man long labouring under a troublesome itching of the *Pubes* and *Scrotum*, so intolerable as to make him almost desperate, came at length to consult me, with the Parts all flea'd by scratching. Taking a strict Survey of the Roots of the Hairs he had caus'd to be clipt off, I perceiv'd in their Interspaces some of the Crab-like Vermin, so rivetted as it were in the Skin, that I could only raise two or three of them, enough however to convince him of the Occasion of his Complaint, to which Sort of Vermin I found he was an utter Stranger, having never heard of them before.

In regard to the Tenderness of the Parts, he was unable to bear any of the usual Applications, wherefore mixing up ʒj. of *Mercur. viv.* with ʒij. of *Diapomph.* I order'd him to spread it thin upon a Cloth, and to apply the same Plaisterwise to the Parts, keeping off his Hands if possible, that the raw Places might be skin'd over, and securing his Dressings with a small bag Truss. He had not used this Method many Days before he obtain'd his Desire: The Lice coming away and lying dead upon the Dressings he took off daily.

In others who have not thus excoriated themselves by scratching, or where the Skin is whole, I have seen hundreds come tumbling down dead from the Arm-pits and Pubes, upon the first Application of a Rag wet with the *Lac. Sublimat.* prepar'd as for the Itch and Herpes is directed: And this is all we

think



think fit to say of this filthy Vermin, which are reckon'd to prognosticate Death or speedy Mortality to those they abandon, or when they shift their Quarters unprovok'd by Medicine or external Application.



C H A P. IV.

*Of Diseases incident to the Skin of the Face, such as Redness, pustulary Eruptions or Pimples, Freckles, &c.*



O avoid a needless multiplying of Chapters, we have thought fit to comprise the principal Diseases incident to the same Part, under one general Title, especially when they seem to border one on the other, and call for a somewhat like Method of Administration.

I shall make no Apology for spending as much Time, or taking the same Pains to remove the Blemishes incident to the Face by some, as I have done to retrieve a former good Complexion lost by other Kinds of Illness. And therefore if I have given Instructions how to abate the fiery red Complexion of the Face, and to level those monstrous Blotches or Pustules, with other Breakings out, that so much disfigure it, and take off from its Comeliness and Beauty; I cannot think the Task below the Dignity of a Physician.

To begin with the red and pimpled Face, by which we intend the same which Authors treat of under the Appellation of *Gutta Rosea* or *Rosacea*, from the little red Drops as it were or fiery Tubercles sprinkled up and down the Face and Nose: By some, *Rubedo Maculosa*, or rather *Rubor cum Maculis*, by which the Parts of the Face are sometimes

so overgrown as to render the whole Countenance horribly frightful.

*Nicholaus Florent.* \* constitutes three Degrees hereof, viz. 1. *Rubedo simplex seu facies rubra.* 2. *Rubedo pustulosa,* & 3. *Ulcerosa*; and deduceth the Cause from a hot but viscous and thick Blood generated by some Intemperies or Vice of the Liver, which being brought by the capillary Arteries to the Surface of the Skin of the Face, is there diffused as happens in Blushing, but by Reason of its Lentour or Clamminess not being return'd as it ought presently by the Veins, stops therein and causeth Redness, which neither yet being capable to be diffused by reason of the Density of the Cuticle, raiseth the same up into little Pustules, and at length ulcerates, having vitiated the Frame of the cutaneous Glandules by its long Stagnation.

The *Diagnostic* Signs are evident to the Eye, better than by Description.

The *Prognostick* doubtful as to Cure, tho' not as to Danger otherwise.

If the Disease be recent, mild, and in a good Habit of Body, the Cure is hopeful: If of long standing, inveterate or malignant, scarce attainable, or at best palliative.

It is certain, be the Case as it will, it does not always owe its Original to hard drinking; since it is sometimes observ'd to attend the most temperate and abstemious: However for the most Part, the constant Tipplers of strong Beers, Wines and Waters, but especially the two first, are usually the most obnoxious to this Malady. For Removal whereof the Intemperies of the Liver and other *Viscera* is to be corrected, and all other Obstructions removed, whilst the Humours at the same



Time are diverted from the Parts affected, by Bleeding, Blistering, Cupping, Issues, with lenient Purgatives frequently repeated. The Diet must be moistening and cooling, taken from Foods easily digested, avoiding Wine unless well diluted, and strong Drinks, all Things spiced, potted, powder'd, season'd or salted: The Drink may be an Emulsion of the cold Seeds, Milk and Water, clarify'd Whey. Lettuce, Purslain, Sorrel and Spinage are here frequently directed with their Meats, and indeed the whole physical Regimen strikes in with that for the Erysipelas, Itch and Scurvy, the same Rules being here nearly to be observed as therein are mention'd, to which the Reader is refer'd for farther Instructions.

In the Use however of this cooling and temperating Method, great Prudence is requir'd: For if you take a Person off at once from his strong Liquors, and allow him nothing but Whey or Milk and Water, you may likely remove his red Face and Life soon after, by hastening a sudden Decay of Heat, palling his Appetite and bringing on a *Leucophlegmacy* or Dropsy. *Mayern* allows Wine diluted, nay Wine by it self, if moderately taken, on Account of its Heat and Tenuity being better fitted to digest and attenuate the gross and viscid Humours, and promote the Perspiration of the same through the Skin, than Water, which is often found injurious and very pernicious to such Patients, by its Coldness fixing the already impacted Humour upon the Part.

As for what concerns Topicks, much Caution likewise is to be used: For according to *Sennertus*\*, if there be only Redness without Pustules, and the Disease recent, Refrigerants and Repellents take Place: But if Pustules attend, Discutients

---

\* *Pract. lib. 5. Pars 1, C. 31.*



must be mixed; and if those Pustules seem hard, and the Disease of long standing, there may be Reason for Emollients to ripen and digest the tough and viscid Matter, and after to let the same forth upon Occasion, before we use desiccative or drying and repelling Medicines, which if at this time apply'd, would only increase the Induration of the Tubercles, fix the Humours more deeply in the Skin, and render the Disease still farther obstinate.

Among Remedies proper to be applied in the Beginning, the said Author directs these ensuing, both Waters and other Liquors, as also Liniments and Ointments.

℞ *Rad. Sigil. Solomon, ℥iij. Fl. Samb. Verbas. ā ℥iv. Tart. alb. ℥i℥. Vin. alb. ℔iv. Camph. ℥ij. Stent infusione Diebus x, & postea distillantur pro usu.*

℞ *Farin. tritic. q. v. lact. Caprin. ℔ij. Fiat Massa, è qua coquatur Panis in furno, qui iterum maceretur in lacte Caprino horis xij. Postea adde Album Ovor. N<sup>o</sup>. xx. Camph. ℥j. Alum. ust. ℥ij. Distillantur.*

℞ *Fragorum ℔j. Lact. Caprin. ℔ij. Alb. Ov. N<sup>o</sup>. xx. Sem. Cydon. ℥ij. Camph. ℥ij. Alum. Sulph. ā ℥℥. m. Destil.*

℞ *Litharg. ℥℥. Aceti ℥iv. Bulliant usque ad tertiae partis Consumpt. & in alia Olla bulliant Salis & Alum. ā ℥℥. Thuris ℥j. Aq. Ros. ℔℥. Misce utrumque liquorem, per linteolum, cola & usui serva.*

℞ *Sulph. ℥ij. Salis com. Camph. ā ℥℥. Cerus. Litharg. Argent. ā ℥ij. Pulverisata Misce diligenter cum Aq. Fl. Fabar. Ros. Lil. alb. & Sigil. Solom. ā ℥ij. Misce.*

℞ *Camph. ℥j. Affunde sensim in Mortario agitando Ol. Amygd. d. ℥iij. Postea Ol. Tart. per deliq. ℥ij. Dein adde Vitel. Ovor. N<sup>o</sup>. ij. Misce & hinc adde Sacc. Saturni ℥℥. Misce iterum diligenter,*



genter, tandem affunde gradatim Aq. Fl. Fab. Lil. alb. Frag. ā ʒij. Misceantur.

℞ Litharg. ʒj. Alum. ʒiiij. Cerus. ʒʒ. Acet. ʒij. Aq. Ros. Plant. ā ʒiv. Bulliant ad tertiæ partis Consumpt. Conletur & colaturæ adde parum Suc. Limonum & hac Mixtura facies vesperi illinatur.

℞ Nucl. Persic. excort. Amygd. amar. excort. ā N°.vj. Contunde in Mortario cum paucō lacte, & inde lacteus Succus exprimatur, cui adde Aluminis usti Quantitate Nucis, postea accipe Argentum viv. Magnitudine pisi majoris, quod cum Saliva agitando donec nigrescat & quasi mortificetur, idque priori liquori permisce optimè, Quo sub Introitum Lecti, facies illinatur, & Mane Aq. Ros. vel Flor. Fabarum abluatur.

℞ Tart. albis. Alum. Nitri ā part. iv. Sulph. part. j. Contrita calcina & in Cellario p. deliq. Oleum seu liquor inde fiat, pro usu.

℞ Nucl. Persic. excort. ʒiv. Sem. Cucurbit. excort. ʒij. Contundantur & inde Oleum exprimatur, quo facies Mane atque Vesperi inungatur, & postea Aq. Fl. Fab. lavetur.

℞ Camph. Litharg. Alum. ust. ā ʒʒ. Sulph. viv. ʒiʒ. Vitriol. alb. Thuris, ā ʒj. Pulverisentur & cum Aq. Ros. & Fl. Fab. probe misceantur.

℞ Sulph. viv. ʒj. Thuris Elect. ʒiiij. Myrr. ʒij. Camph. ʒj. Cerus. ʒʒ. Pulverisentur omnia subtilissimè & affundatur Aq. Ros. ʒiij. Misce ac liquore isto sub Ingressum Lecti facies illinatur, & Mane Aq. Infusionis Furfur. abluatur.

℞ Ol. Tart. ʒj. Sulph. ʒij. Camph. ʒʒ. Cerus. Litharg. ā ʒʒ. Aq. Ros. q. s. stent in vitro clauso ad solem.

℞ Ovum integrum & impone per quatrimum aceto fortissimo donec cortex emolliatur, postea Albumen exime, & adde Thuris, Mastiches, Cerussæ, ā ʒj. Misce.

If the Disease be stubborn, and the Tubercles grown hard, as was hinted before, we are to begin with Emollients, both Fodus and Unguent, such are the *Decoct. Malvæ, Verbasci, Sigil. Solom. Sem. Lini*: Also a Cerate of *Sperm. Ceti* with a little Wax and *Ol. Lini*. or the *Ceratum Album Bat.*

Those which suppurate and rise with Heads must be emptied of their Matter, and the Remains of the Humour disposed for breathing out with the same Medicines mixt with Discutients, as the *Flor. Samb. Rorism. Genist.* in the Use of these latter, however let the Artist have his Eye to the Part and see that by their warmer or more tenuous Particles the Fluxion be not increased. For deterging, drying, healing and smoothing the Skin of the Face *Amb. Parey* \* commends these, which may be used the one or other as seems most agreeable.

℞ *Suc. Citr. ℥iij. Cerussæ q. s. ad inspissandum. Argent. viv. cum. Saliva & Sulph. viv. extinct. ʒß. Incorporentur simul, & f. Ung.*

℞ *Ung. Citrin. rec. ℥ij. Sulph. viv. ʒß. Cum Modico. Ol. Sem. Cucurbit. & Suc. Lim. f. U. cum quo illinatur h. S. Mane abluendo cum Aq. Infus. Furf.*

*Furfur. coct. in Aceto & Aq. Ros. præstat ad Rubed. simpl. faciei.*

℞ *Sang. Tauri ℔j. But. rec. ℔ß. Fiat Destillatio & utatur.*

℞ *Ceruf. Litharg. Aur. Sulph. viv. pp. ā ʒß. Ponantur in Phiala cum Aceto & Aq. Ros. Applicentur Petiæ hac aqua intinctæ sup. faciem h. S. & Mane ablue cum Aq. Furfuris per Mensem continuando.*



*Riverius*\*, after Universals and proper Diet prescribed, tells us that he freed a Gentlewoman from an extreme red Face with Pustules accompanying, by the two following Remedies.

℞ Summit. Myrti & Mali granat, Oleastri. Ceterach, Plantag. Morel. quæ Species est Solani. Clavicul. Vitis, ā Miv. Uvar. acerb. cum Pediculis vel Labruscarum ℥ij. Incidentur & irrorentur Aceto, & Aqua destillata reservetur usui.

℞ Hujus præscriptæ aquæ ℥iv. Alum ust. ʒvj. Album. Ovor. fortiter agitat. ʒj. Misce admoveaturque faciei eundo cubitum, & abluatur frequenter tota facies aqua prædicta destillata postea.

℞ Tut. pp. Cerus. ust. ā ʒij. Litharg. ʒj. Suc. Plantag. Aq. Superioris destil. ā q. s. Ol. Myrtil. ʒij. Ol. de Vitel. Ov. ʒj. Incorporentur simul & reducantur in formam nutriti, addendo Chalcit. ʒiij. Alum. ʒij. Sulph. ʒj. Suc. Citri ʒiʒ. Applic. Noctu, Mane vero abluatur facies Aq. distil.

If the Disease, saith our Author, had not given way to these, I should have added ʒj. of *Argentum Vivum*, but the Redness and Tubercles vanishing there was no Occasion.

Sir *Theodore Mayerne*† in his Regimen for my Lord *Maxwell*, subject to these *Exanthemata Faciei*, cum *Nasi Rubedine*, after taking Notice that it was hereditary to the Family, the Brothers and Sisters being subject thereunto, lays the Fault chiefly on the Liver, which he says was *Præcalidum, sanguis Vaporosus, impurus, non vacans terrena fæce adustissima, cum temperamento ejusdem bilioso*.

In order therefore to the Removal of the Disease, he says the preservid or over-hot Blood must

\* *Observationes*, p. 588. Obs. 25.

† *Oper. Med.* p. 213.

be attempered, and the *Intemperies* of that Bowel especially corrected, that a more laudable thenceforth may be generated ; for which purpose, and to alter as it were the whole Substance of that *Viscus* tainted, as well as to preserve the native Salt and Balsam pure and uncorrupt, he lays a mighty Stress upon Antimony and its Preparations ; as the Spirit, Salt, fixt Substance, *viz.* the Diaphoretick, or the fixed Flowers of Antimony, (of which Mind was *Sylvius*, and several others who direct the *Antim. Diaph.* not only inwardly, but use the same in Ointments, and account thereof as one of the best Cosmeticks in the Case before us) which have the first Place in depurating the Blood, and correcting its Discrasies : Next to this he subjoins Mercurials to purge with, which are proper to convey away the Salt and tartarous Humours out of the same, separating also the viscous, impure and feculent, and carrying them off by Siege ; altho' they do not, (continues he,) so powerfully operate by the Emunctories of the Skin.

The Simples he lays down to alter and edulcorate are these, *viz.* *Cuscuta. Fumaria. Ophiogloss. Lupulus. Flor. Refrig. & Cordiales Veronica rub. &c.*

Also the Tinct. of Tart. Oil of Sulph. and Vitriol, Broths of the hepatick Plants with *Crem. Tart.* and *Lap. Prunel.* than which nothing is more powerful to refrigerate and hinder the Afflux of Humours, and take off their Heat and Ebullition ; and these are to be continued for a Week or ten Days.

For the same Purpose he directs also an hepatic and splenetic Apozem for three Doses, being rendered purgative with *Sena, Cassia, Manna, Rhabarb. Syr. Ros. sol. & de Fumaria solut.* betwixt whiles purging moreover with *Elect. Diaprun. sol. Diaphenic.* made up with ʒj. of *Calomel.*



Every Spring he orders a Vein to be opened in the right Arm, Autumn the left.

For twenty Days together he gives Whey clarified with Fumitory, Succory, and the Juice of Apples; also Tinctures and Julaps of the like Nature, edulcorate with Syrups made from the Juices of the said Plants, and sometimes a small Ale, with the more temperate Antiscorbuticks infused, and through the whole Course a most exact Regimen of the *Nonnaturals*.

When the Body is costive a Glyster must be injected, which if frequently repeated an excellent Revulsion is thereby made of the Humours to the lower Parts.

As to the Surgery, he prescribes Cupping-glasses set frequently to the Nape of the Neck between the Shoulders with Scarification. Leeches behind the Ears and on the Inside of the Nostrils; also the Veins under the Tongue to be opened.

I have been more particular in setting down the whole internal Process, that by this single Instance the young Practitioner may see what Care or Caution is necessary to be used, to provide against the Disease *in Fieri*, by rectifying and altering the whole Temperament, and striking at the Source or Root before we take Notice of that *in Facto*, or which is already thrown out by Translation to the Surface.

For whoever goes about by cooling or repelling, or indeed any other local Applications only, to cure this Infirmary, is in great Likelihood, by striking in or otherways retarding those impure Feculencies, (which are here thrown forth as by some proper Emunctory) to kindle in the Blood some dangerous feverish Ebullition, or by the said Humours now detain'd or pent in, to suffocate the vital Flame at the *Focus* or Fountain Head, whilst we are endeavouring to put out that in the Face.

The

## 246 Of the red Face, Pimples, &c.

The Topicks order'd for this Noble Man, were first a Sweat for the Parts affected, holding his Head cover'd about, and receiving the warm Steam of a *Decoct. Furfur. Saponar. Melilot. Urtic. Camom. Heder. terrest. Chelid. maj. in Lacte & Aq.* to be used for an Hour in the Evening, taking none or a very light Supper before upon those Nights, and to shun the cold Air above all things at such Time.

This was repeated once a Week; whilst in the mean time the Pustules were dressed with an *Emp. de Cerussa* and *Diach. alb.* adding a little *Præcipit. alb.* or *Calomel.* for the more stubborn and pertinacious, whilst the lesser and milder were touch'd with a *Nodulus* of *Sal Saturni. Camph. Alum. ust. Borax Lap. Prunel.* made wet in *Aq. Sperm Ran. & Nenuphar.*

*Vel extrahatur cum Aq. Sperm. Ran. & Phlegmate Aluminis, Muccago Sem. Psil. & Cydon. & additis Speciebus prædictis, fiat Linim. pustulis induendum.*

*Vel cum Aceto forti extrahatur Muccago, & additis Flor. Sulph. pulticula, applicanda Noctu; abluatur facies Mane cum Aq. Myrrhæ.*

*In pertinaciori Affectu (inquit Author) prosunt Mercurialia, sed cautè & rarè utenda hæc, metu Dentium & foetoris Anhelitus.*

*Noduli quoque ex Sublimato dulci & Saturno exprimendi in Pustulas.*

Some other Topicks directed on the like Account, by this renowned Physician, for her Majesty then living, liable to a Species of this Disease breaking out upon her Cheeks, are these here inserted.

1. A *Lac Virginal*e prepar'd thus,

*R. Litharg. Aur. lot. ℥iij. Aceti Vini. alb. limpidif. & acerrimi ℥xij. fiat Ebullitio in Olla nova vi-*



*treata ad Medietatis Aceti consumpt. post residentiam unius Horæ fiat per Chartam Colatura: Vel loco Aceti solius, sumantur ejus ℥viij. Suc. Limon. aut Citri depurat. ℥iv. tum*

℞ *Aq. Flor. Nenuphar. Sperm. Ran. & Ros. ā ℥ij. Sal. alb. marin. ℥ß. Sac. cand. ℥vj. Alum. rup. zij. fiat Dissolutio & Filtratio per chartam. Duo isti Liquores seorsim reserventur in duabus Phialis, usus autem tempore commisceantur, & fiat Lac applicandum paulò ante Ingressum Lecti: Sinatur facies siccari, Mane abluatur sequente Liquore, Lacte Papaveris dicto.*

℞ *Sem. Papav. alb. rec. ℥ß. Macerentur in Aq. F. purif. per tres Horas, & in Aq. Ros. per Horas totidem: Mox effusa Aqua terantur cum iv. Amygd. mundatis, itidem infusis, & additis Aq. Nenuphar. & Sperm. Ran. ā ℥iß. Aq. Myrr. simpl. ℥j. Sacc. cand. zij. Fiat Lac. potest etiam fieri sine Saccharo, quod additur ad Deterfionem & Durationem. Si hisce topicis Pustulæ non cedant, ad potentiora erit deveniendum. Ut*

℞ *Lactis Virgin. ℥j. Ol. Tart. ℥ß. Aq. Vitæ purif. zij. applicetur in Lecti Ingressum, & Mane facies ungatur Ol. Amygd. d. vel. Ung. Pomat. rec. vel Ol. Sem. Papav. alb. Vel*

℞ *Sem. Papav. alb. rec. ℥j. Lactuc. rec. ℥ß. Pineol. rec. Amygd. d. rec. ā zij. infundantur omnia per Noctem in æ. p. Aq. Ros. Nenuphar. & Aq. Myrr. ā ℥iv. Mox terantur Semina, & cum iisdem aquis fiat Emulsio: Cui adde intertundendum, Camph. ℥ß. Post colaturam autem per pannum, singulis unciiis istius Liquoris adde Merc. sublim. ut decet, exactissimè pp. ℥j. Usus sit ad Pustulas sive Herpetes, linteum madefaciendo & per Noctem parti affectæ imponendo, quæ matutinis Horis abluatur Aq. Myrrhæ. Signeturque hic Liquor, Lac Papaveris Magistrale.*

2. *Tela Cerata ad Frontis Pustul. sive Herpet.*

℞ *Ceræ granat.* ℥iv. *Sperm. Ceti rec.* ℥ss. *Camph.* ℥j. *Alum. ust.* *Borac.* ā ℥ss. *Merc. ut ad fucum exactissimè pp.* ℥ij. f. ut e. a. *Cerat. in Vase figulin. reservand. pro usûs tempore.*

3. *Aqua aluminosa.*

℞ *Suc. Solan. hort. Plantag. Semperviv. maj. Persicar. maculat.* ā ℥j. *Aq. stillat. Ros. Flor. Nenuph.* ā ℥ij. m. & destillentur in Alembico plumbeo, pro quavis libra adde *Alum. rup.* ℥ij. *Sal. Saturn.* ℥j. m. p. usu.

4. *Lac Virginalè alteram*

℞ *Litharg. Aur. lot.* ℥vj. *Cerus. venet.* ℥iv. *Aceti acer.* ℥iij. bulliant simul per Horam dimidiam, deinde post residentiam factam fiat Colatura per chartam, quæ limpida erit & flavescens licet Acetum fuerit rubrum.

℞ *Salis alb.* ℥ij. *Gemmæ* ℥j. *Borac. Alum. Nit.* ā ℥ij. *Aq. Sperm. Ran.* ℥xij. m. f. *Dissolutio* & per chartam *Filtratio.*

Duo isti Liquores seorsim servantur, usûs tempore miscendi, tunc fiat Coagulum cujus Residentia post usum erit resiccanda & reservanda ad Necessitatem.

*Cosmetica alia pro Dom. Regina.*

1. ℞ *Suc. Umbilic. Ven.* ℥ij. *Suc. Limon.* ℥ss. *Vin. hisp.* ℥j. *Aq. Ros. & Nenuph.* ā ℥ss. *Myrr.* ℥vj. dissolvatur *Myrr.* in *Vin.* Spatio 24 Horarum. Mox omnium Mixtorum fiat *Destillatio.*



*Vel magis paratu facilis.*

℞ *Suc. Semperv. maj. vel potius Umbilici Ven. ℥ij. Suc. Limon. Aq. Ros. ā ℥ss. Vini hyssp. ℥j. Myrr. ℥iij. Misce & illico fiat Destillatio in B. M. ad usum.*

2. *Aqua Myrrhæ.*

℞ *Lactis capril. recenter mulcti, vel ejus defectu, Seri Lact. Vac. rec. ℥ij. Sang. Agni agitatione confracti ℥i℥. Suc. Semperviv. maj. Pomor. redolent. Fragorum Limon. ā ℥j. Album Ov. rec. N<sup>o</sup> xij. Pullorum Columb. alb. exenterat. Vin. alb. lot. N<sup>o</sup>. ij. fiat omnium Destillatio in B. M. Cape hujus Aq. stillat. ℥ij. Vin. hyssp. opt. ℥j. Aq. Ros. & Fl. Nenuphar. ā ℥ss. Myrr. ℥vj. Dissolvatur Myrrha Infusione, & omnium fiat Destillatio in Balneo ad usum. Hiemalis est hæc Aqua optima, Cutem illustrans & expolians.*

3. *Cosmeticum, Omphacium dictum.*

℞ *Omphacii recenter expres. ℥vi. Suc. Limon. ℥iv. Suc. Semperv. maj. vel Umbilic. Ven. & Fragor. ā ℥ij. Album Ovor. in Aquam agitat baculo ficulneo ℥j. Phleg. Vini, Aq. Ros. alb. ā ℥i℥. Sem. Melon. & Papav. alb. rec. infus. in Aq. prædict. & trit. ā ℥ij. Ol. Myrr. ℥iv. Nitr. in chrystal. depurat. ℥j. Alum. rup. ℥ss. Borac. ℥j. Camphor. ℥i℥. Mixta omnia digerantur in Balneo vel Fimo per octiduum. Mox in Cella sepeliantur per duos Menses, deinde per Chartam filtra ad usum.*

4. *Pomatum rubrum Solidum ad Labia.*

℞ *Ung. Pomat. alb. ℥iij. Cereæ granat. ℥vi. vel ℥j. Rad. Anchusæ tritæ & optime Sp. Vini irroratæ*  
S 2
℥ss. Misce,

Misce, ponantur in Vaf. Vitr. atque liquata omnia collocentur in Baln. calido, ita stent Infusione per Horam unam aut alteram, continuò agitando Bacillo nitidissimo: Postquam calorem contraxerit idoneum, fiat per pannum lineum Colatura in Cophynum Chartaceum quadratum, & postquam refrixerit scindatur in Tessaras quadratæ Rhomboid. Ungantur Labia scabra, squamosa, pallida, rubescent & polientur. Possunt addi Gr. iij. Moschi & ij. Zibethi.

5. *Ad Cutis Faciei Asperit. (pustulis evanidis.)*

R. Ol. Amygd. d. rec. sine igne extr. ℥iij. Cere alb. ʒv. Sperm. Ceti ʒij. Marg. pp. ʒj. Sacc. cand. ʒiʒ. Talci venet. ʒij. Boracis ʒj. Abluatur Unguentum ter quaterve Aq. Frag. & Nenuphar. antequam addantur Pulveres subtilissimi, fiatque ad Albedinem Agitatio: Album est & pulcrum hoc Pomatum, quo solet quoque uti Principissa Auriaca Sen. ne tamen rancescat, satius est sumere Ol. de Been per se, vel admixtione Ol. Tart. depurat.

6. *Insolatum, & Cutis Asperitatem strigosam tollens Omphacium.*

R. Uvam & acerbam & viridem, quam madefact. Alumine & Sale asperge, charta involutam Coque sub cineribus, coctam exime, Succum aliquot Acinorum exprime, eoque faciem insolatu fuscā, bis terve ablue, mirabiliter tollit Insolatum, Vesperti usurpatur.

But I have frequently done good Service with some of the less pompous and more easily prepar'd Remedies: As the Sal. Tart. Nitri, Saturni, mixt up with some Pomatum, or dissolved in a suitable Menstruum, adding sometimes a little White-wine and



and Juice of Lemons. The *Album Ov.* shook up with a little of the *Pulv. Alum.* or beat up well with a few Grains of Sublimate and Camphir. Also the *Ol. Myrr. p. Deliq.* prepar'd by boiling an Egg hard, taking out the Yolk and filling up its Place with Myrrh; then binding the divided Sides together, and setting it in a moist Cellar that the Liquor may drop forth, which is an excellent Cosmetick; for this Purpose also is the *Ung. faciale* of Dr. Bate.

A Gentleman of a plentiful Estate in the *West-Indies*, for many Years, at particular Times afflicted with a *red Face* and *Pustules*, and never perfectly clear of the same, came over hither for Help in so troublesome and disfiguring a Malady, and was by his Apothecary recommended to me.

I found him with an intense Heat and Redness all over the Face, also some small Eruptions, tho' not much elevating the *Cuticle*, complaining of great burning with tingling in the Skin, insomuch that he durst scarce ever wash or wipe his Face, altho' with never so soft a Napkin, for fear of exasperating the same: The like Disturbance was occasion'd if at any Time he approach'd a Fire, however cold the Weather happen'd to be; when he appear'd like one that was fuddled, exceeding fiery in his Visage, which, as I observed, was accompany'd with a Roughness, frequently casting off a furfuraceous Substance, or like the peeling of the *Cuticula*, after an *Erysipelas* or the *Scarlet Fever*.

I began his Cure by a Depletion of the Vessels, with large *Venæsection* in the Arm, Cupping-Glasses with Scarification *inter Scapulas*; and for Revulsion of the Humours from the Parts burthen'd therewith, a large *Vesicatory* on the Shoulders or between those Bones.

Once in four Days, for attenuating the Viscosity of the Blood, and opening the obstructed Vessels, carrying the Humours off by Stool, I order'd

252 *Of the red Face, Pimples, &c.*

a Scruple of *Calomel* late at Night, and the next Morning purged off with an Infusion of the *Rad. Rhei fol. Senæ cum Sale Tart. &c.*

By way of altering the Juices of the Blood, correcting the Salts, and attempering the acrid Particles thereof, I farther directed a Morfel of an Electuary *ex Conf. Fumar. Æthiop. Min. & Antimon. crud.* as in the Chapter of the *scorbutick Itch* set down, with a Draught of the following *Hepatic*, (as the Antients used to term it,) or *deobstruent Aposem.*

℞ *Rad. Rubiæ Tinct. Oxylapath. ā ʒj. Cichoreæ acetosæ ā ʒß. Coq. in Aq. F. q. s. ad ℥ij. sub finem addendo Fol. Fumar. Scabiosæ ā Mß. Sem. Coriandr. pj. Colaturæ per subsidentiam claræ, adde Syr. de succo Fumar. ʒj. & f. Aposema de quo bibat Haustulum per se in intervallis.*

When he had pursued this internal *Regimen* for some Weeks, but without that Alteration I wish'd for and expected, I changed it for this following.

℞ *Carnis viper. rec. ʒj. Conf. Fumar. ʒß. Tart. Vitriol. Gr. v. Syr. è succo Fumar. q. s. m. f. Bolus bis in Die sumendus Mane (viz.) atque Vesperi superbibendo ℥ß. Seri de sedo secundum Bat.*

Once a Week I purg'd him with half a Dram of the *Pil. Tart.* over Night, and an Ounce of the *Sal. Mirabil. Glauber.* next Morning, dissolv'd in Whey. During this we made use of sundry *Topics* as they were found most agreeable. When the Heat and Burning were troublesome, this,

℞ *Aq. Flor. Sambuci ʒiv. Sacchar. Saturn. ʒj. m. f. Lotio, in qua Petia madefacta leniter foveantur partes bis terve in Die.*

When the Itching, this,

℞ *Ol. Amygd. d. ʒß. Ol. Tart. p. deliq. ʒiß. m. pro Litu cum quo intincta penna tangentur eadem. Vel*

℞ *Aq.*



℞ *Aq. Flor. Sambuc.* ℥vj. *Naphæ* ℥j. *Ol. Tart. p. deliq.* ℥β. *m. pro Lotione ut prius.*

When the Smart and Tingling.

℞ *Ung. Pomat.* ℥ij. *Lact. Sulph. Cerus.* ā ℥j. *Sacch. Saturn.* ℥β. *Ol. Tart. parum. M. f. Litus.*

If the Skin was at any Time tender from the deterfive Quality of the *Ol. Tart.* I advised the *white Cerate* of *Bates*, but that being troublesome to keep on, I substituted my own of the *Lap. Calam.* which agreed admirably well.

Thus after about two Months or thereabouts, he recover'd his former natural Complexion, appearing in the Ladies Company, and in publick Assemblies, which before he had been shy of: And at his first coming out among his old Acquaintance, who had seen and convers'd with him before he enter'd upon his Course, seem'd to be a quite different Person from what he then was, with a healthful Countenance, his Face smooth, void of Pustules, and free from its accustomed flaming Redness; altho' still if he walks much, or sits too long by a great Fire, he is apt to flush.

Being exceeding desirous to be freed from this Deformity, he was very exact in his Government of himself, as to the *Nonnat.* in general, particularly as to his Diet and Liquors, altho' as he had been used to the free Use of such as were spirituous, for keeping up his Appetite and Strength, I allow'd him about a Pint of Wine daily, contenting himself in the mean Time with Water-Gruel Night and Morning.

When he had left off his internal Prescriptions, for the polishing, as I may say, his Skin, he lightly smeared the same over-Night with a *Pomate ex* ℥β. *Pomati odorif. cum* ℥β. *Flor. Bismuth.* washing it gently off in the Morning with the *Lixivium* of the Oil of *Tart.* above directed: And having spent the best Part of the Year for his Pleasure here in

Town, his Complexion holding good, he went back to his Plantation, taking full Instructions for his Management the Spring following, as to bleeding, purging and the alterative Method he had pursu'd here: Tho' I have been since inform'd by his Correspondent in Town, that he has had no Occasion for any Thing, unless Bleeding as a Prevention and taking two or three Purges.

There are several other Spots and Defilements, to which the Skin of the Face is more liable than that of other Parts, not only on Account of its thinner and finer Texture; but especially for that being more exposed to the Air's Cold, and the Sun's Heat, the Humours once extravasate, are by the Straitness of the cuticular Pores more difficultly breathed forth than in those kept warm and cover'd with Garments: But the greatest Part of them falling in with the common Pustule, or others attending the *Gutta*, for which we have so amply provided, and discours'd so much, we shall leave the Choice of such *Formulae* as seem best adapted for their Removal, to the Discretion of the Artist. Such as are of the serpiginous Kind, being taken Care of as well here as in the Chapter of *Herpes*; so that we shall only speak of one other small Tubercle or Pimple, together with the Freckle and Sun-burn.

The Pimple I here intend, is what Authors mention under the Denomination, as I take it, of *Varus*, by the *Greeks* "Ιovδϙ; it being described a small hard Tubercle of the Bigness of the Hemp-seed, produc'd sometimes as they report from a feculent and melancholy Blood, but seems rather to arise from the alimentary Juices by some Accident lodged in the Pores of the Skin, and growing, as it finds Liberty, into a little Tubercle, or unequal rising above the Surface; which after some Time hardening, proves troublesome by disfiguring the Face.

If



If they give not Way, saith *Johnstone*\*, to Emollients and Discutients, they must be taken off by Ligature, rubbed down by Caustick, or touch'd with the Oil of Vitriol, Sulphur or Tartar over Night, and washed in the Morning with an Infusion or Decoction of Bean-flower.

*Sennertus* † treats hereof particularly in a Chapter by it self, making it some Relation to the *Psyrdracium* formerly mention'd; and in order to the Cure, (if they are thought worth it, as being void of Pain and an Eye-sore only) lays down these Remedies, (*viz.*)

℞ *Farin. Lupin. Orobi* ā ʒj. *Sem. Malv. excort. Rad. Ireos* ā ʒij. *Sal. Armon.* ʒj. *cum Mucilag. Gum. Trag. f. troch. qui tempore usūs in lacte dissolvantur.* Vel

℞ *Mellis, Acet. acerrimi,* ā ʒβ. *Misce.*

℞ *Litharg. Aur. Terebinth.* ā ʒij. *Ol. Oliv. q. s. m.*  
If grown yet harder,

℞ *Sapon. Nig.* ʒβ. *Ammon. Thuris* ā ʒiβ. *dissolvantur in Aq. ut Cerati crassitudinem acquirant.*

℞ *Suc. Oxylap.* ʒij. *Acet. scyllit.* ʒβ. *Gum. Ammon. Acet. solut.* ʒij. *Boracis* ʒiβ. *Alum* ʒβ. *m.*

℞ *Rad. Oxylap. Helen. incis.* ā ʒj. *Fol. Hyssop. Puleg.* ā ʒβ. *Coque in Aceto ad Mollitiem, & contundantur minutim, adde Saponis mollis* ʒβ. *Ammon. Acet. Sol.* ʒij. *Myrr. Thuris, Boracis* ā ʒβ. *Misce.*

But if intirely harden'd into the Nature of the Wart, it will then require the same Manner of Extirpation, of which see our Discourse of Warts and Corns in the next Chapter.

The Freckle, by the *Latins* named *Lentigo*, from the Resemblance to the Lentil, by the *Greeks* Φακός,

\* *Idea Univers. Med. Lib. 6. Art. 2.*

† *Pract. Lib. 5. Pars. 1. Cap. 23.*

is defined a small round Speck, lying even with the Skin, of a yellowish or tawny Colour, generally appearing on the Face, and there chiefly on the Forehead, by Reason of greater Density, not suffering the diffused Humour to evaporate; sometimes also upon the Neck and Hands, exposed as the Face to the Heat of the Sun.

They are said to arise from Choler extravasate, and condensed or dry'd under the *Cuticula* (before they expire) in the Form of little golden Drops or Specks, whence I name them *Guttulæ biliosæ* and *Maculæ aureæ*.

The Sun-burn called *Insolatio*, also *Morphæa maculosa rutila sive flava*, in Contradistinction to the *Morphæa alba*, a Kind of *Vitiligo*, called also *Morphæa* of some of the *Arabians*, seems to take Rise from the same external Cause, (*viz.*) long Continuance in the Sun, by which the subcuticular Humours being altered, appear as it were brown or tawny: A yet farther Aduſtion of the same Juices under the hotter Climates strikes the atramentary or black Complexion of the *Æthiopian*, whose outward Skin or Cuticle is otherwise white, as the *Europeans*, appearing only black from the Humours thereunder.

Some have a Notion that the Sun-burn, so called, lieth on the outside of the Scarf-Skin, whilst the Freckle is underneath: But I think this ill grounded; for there is great Difficulty to remove either by the common scouring and deterſive Medicines, how cleansing soever, if the outward *Lamina* at least of the Cuticle be not raised, to let out the imprison'd Humour striking the Dye.

That the other bilious Extravasations or Efflorescences are subcuticular, I have had more than once an Opportunity of satisfying my self, particularly not long since in a young Lady, who setting Fire to the Lamp of her Tea-Pot, with her Mus-



lin Head-cloths too near, the Flame taking hold of the Lappits hanging down, ran straight up to her Head, not prevented through her Surprise, 'till observ'd by some about her, upon whose crying out it was quickly extinguish'd, tho' not before it had superficially scorched her Forehead and other Parts of her Face; for which, being consulted, I anointed her only for the present with some *Oleum Sambucinum*, but the Skin growing rough and seeming likely to peel, I apply'd a *Cerate de Cera alba* melted down to a Consistence with *Ung. alb. Camph. q. s.* and the next Day found several little Vesications in some Places, whilst in others there came off with the Plaister many little Flakes containing the external *Lamina* of the Cuticle, on the inside of which I could plainly perceive sticking certain yellow Specks, which I easily conjectur'd were the Freckles she was much troubled with. Carrying a Piece home with me, I took a View with my Glass, where I found each *Lentigo* or golden Speckle much bigger than a Silver Two-pence, neither exactly circular in Figure nor smooth, but rugged and unequal in its Superficies, of Colour tawny, or a muddy yellow: After this I had the Curiosity, picking several of them from the Skin with the Point of a Needle, to lay them lightly on my Tongue, where I perceiv'd (at least fancy'd so) a perfect bitter or cholerick Taste, confirming me in the Opinion that they are very probably certain Particles of Bile effused from the capillary Vessels of the Skin, and not finding Passage through the Cuticle, are there dry'd by Heat into those *Guttulæ* or little Drops and Specks, shining through the same of a golden or yellow Colour. Be this as it will, it is certainly a common, and I think true remark, that yellow or red-hair'd Persons are most troubled with them; tho' few or none we may suppose will make this Gentlewoman's Experiment (how

infallible

infallible soever) to get rid of them; yet to pleasure such as are willing to try the less painful or hazardous, I have selected these *Formulæ* here subjoined.

℞ *Aq. Flor. Samb. & Fabar. ā p. æ. m. p. Lotione.*

℞ *Fel. Caprin. Hircin. vel Vaccin. q. v. Misce cum Vitri pulvere subtilissimo ad Litum.*

℞ *Gum. Ceras. q. p. solv. in Aceto forti & cum pauxillo Farinæ avenaceæ f. Mixture, quacum frequenter Partes abluantur vel inungantur.*

℞ *Pulv. Rad. Irid. & Elleb. alb. ā Part. j. Mel- lis Part. ij. Excipiantur illinanturque lentigines cum illo instar Unguenti & cito curantur.*

*Idem efficit Suc. scabios. addita chrysocolla vel Borace & Camph.*

*Crollius* for this Purpose highly commends the *Spiritus Tart.*

*Hippoc.* the *Fel Taurinum cum Oleo tritum*, & *supra Partes Illitum*: quod mundat & optimè detergit.

*Cremor Ptisanæ cum Farina Lupinorum & Orobi, Cataplasmatibus modo impositus hisce casibus commendatur. Vel*

℞ *Lact. Caprin. Aq. Lil. conv. Rad. Bryon. Aq. Rapar. Aron. virid. Sigil. Solom. ā ℥ij. Macerentur per Dies 8, fiat Destillatio. Huic addi poterit parum Ol. Tart. & ante ejus usum abluatur Facies cum Aq. tepida.*

An excellent Medicine also for this Purpose, is the *Savanetta Cosmetica* of *Bate* prepared thus:

℞ *Sapon. Ven. ℥ij. Solve in Suc. Limon. ℥j. Ad- dendo Ol. Amygd. amar. Tart. p. Deliq. ā ℥ss. Misce & insoletur dum Unguenti spissitudinem ac- quirat, quotidie agitando: demum adde Ol. Rhod. gut. vj. & reservetur usui.*

With this the Parts are to be anointed over Night, and washed next Morning with the Water of Bran or Lupines.

Also



Also this more simple Mixture of the same Author's, with which I have generally answer'd my Patient's Expectation.

℞ *Ol. Amygd. amar.* ℥j. *Tart. per deliq.* ℥℞. *Ol. Rhod. gut.* ij. *Misce.*

In the Use of this, the Oil of Tart. is to be increased or diminish'd according to the Fineness or Coarseness of the cuticular Fabrick, or as the Patient can bear it: It sufficeth if it raise the outward *Lamina*, which you will perceive to peel off in a thin Scale or Scurf; after which some common Pomatum may be used: In the Author's Words, it will excite a little Smart and Twinging for the present, but goes off again without other Detriment or Inconvenience.

The same Oil dropt into the Bean-cod or Lilly-water, or into simple Spring-water, so as to make it a little soft or slippery, like an *Elixivium*, and the Place dabbed or washed therewith, has the like Effect. *Vel*

℞ *Sulph. viv. subtilissimè Pulv.* ℥℞. *Sapon. Nig.* ℥j. *Ligat. in Petia, suspende in Acet. acer.* ℥℞. *per ix. Dies.* Deinde in usum adhibeatur, loca affecta bis in Die abluendo & cutem confricando. *Vel*

℞ *Camph. incis.* zij. *Teratur in Mortario Vitreo, sensim affundendo Suc. Limon.* ℥j. *tum adde Vin. alb.* ℥j. *Coletur, & Camphora residua petia ligata, in Vitro suspendatur.* *Usus ejus pro Lotione.*

Some use only a distill'd Rain Water with Juice of Lemons and a little Camphir.

Others the Liquor dropping *per Deliq.* from Tart. Talck and Salt, first strongly calcin'd in a Furnace, and then placed in a moist or cool Cellar to dissolve.

Others, Rose-water sufficiently sharpen'd with Oil of Sulphur.

Others,

Others, a Decoction of Bran with *Sal Armon.* & *Sal Tart.*

*N.B.* After the Use of these sharp and deterfive Medicines some Time, Medicines more mild and softening, as the *Ol. Amygd. d. Sperm. Ceti*, or the common *Pomatums*, will be often required. For this End likewise serves the *Cerat. alb.* of *Bates*, laid on over Night, and the next Morning washing the Part with a little fine Bran, or Oatmeal and warm Water; or with Milk and Water, with or without the Juice of Lemon, if the Place will not suffer it by Reason of its Tenderness, or with a little Water and Spirit of *Benjamin* under the like Consideration: But beyond them all I should prefer the ensuing most noble *Litus*, to which scarce any *Fucus* or Cosmetick is truly comparable.

*R.* *Flor. Bismuth.* *z*ij. *Ung. Pomat. albis.* & *fragrantis.* *z*vj. *Ol. Rhod. gut.* ij. *Misce.*

With this the Face may be lightly gone over at any Time, or the Flowers of Bismuth alone, rubbed gently on the Face with a Piece of white Shammy gives the most lovely and beautiful Complexion that can be desired, and that without Prejudice; it not only whitening and softening the Skin, but destroying Tettars and Ringworms, Pustules, &c.

Somewhat like the former of these (tho' not half so efficacious) is made up into small Gally-pots, and retail'd at a certain Price to the Women of the Town, who therewith putting on a Sort of counterfeit Face, are admir'd and esteem'd as beautiful; and by vending this single Medicine, I am credibly inform'd, a certain Person in this City returns some hundred Pounds a Year.

But this bordering somewhat nearly upon Painting, and not treating professedly of the cosmetic Art, I shall wave all Notice of such Remedies, any farther than intended to remove some real Blemish, and not merely to whiten or redden the Complexion.

*Forestus.*



*Foreſtus* takes Notice of a Woman ſubject to a red Noſe, eſpecially in the Winter Time, whom having purged, he cured of this Malady, as he tells us, with the following Unguent, which *Giſibertus Horſtius* was wont to uſe at *Rome*.

℞ *Sulph. viv. pp. ziiij. Zinzib. alb. zij. Coq. leniter cum Vin. Rhenan. alb. & Aq. Roſ. ā. p. æ. donec Liquor conſumptus eſt: dein miſceatur Pulvis cum Axung. porcin. rec. q. ſ. in formam Unguenti.*

With this ſhe anointed after Supper, and in the Morning waſhed with the Waters of Roſes, Beans, and a Decoction of Bran warm; and this, ſays our Author, avails for Puſtules in the Face, as well as a red Noſe.

We have already obſerv'd, that it highly behoves the Artiſt in theſe Caſes, before he meddles with local Medicines, eſpecially the cold and repelling Topicks, that he principally take Care to correct the *Intemperies* of the Liver, to open the Obſtructions of the other *Viſcera*, and rectify the Maſs of Blood, leſt the like Conſequence attend, taken Notice of by *Ph. Salmuth* \*, which happen'd to one troubled with a red and pimpled Face, who being upon his Marriage, procur'd certain Medicines which drove them all in; after which he was taken with the Gout, then with a Palsy in both Arms, and ſhortly after died.

There is a Way of curing this Malady (propoſed by ſome Authors) by a chirurgical Operation, which is that of cutting or otherwiſe deſtroying the larger Blood-veſſels, and intercepting its Current, as they ſuppoſed, to the Face; of which we ſhall deliver the Sentiments of *Bayrus* † in theſe Words.

Sometimes Redneſs of Face comes from an Abundance of Blood that is carry'd by the great Vein in the Middle of the Forehead, and flushing ſudden-

\* *Cent. 2. Obſ. 35.*

† *Præſt. Lib. 8. C. 3.*

ly all over the Face, strikes in again, but presently returns. An illustrious Countess sent for me on this Occasion, and while she was discoursing with me, the Blood immediately flushed out of that Vein all over her Face: I observing that great Vein of her Forehead to be full of Blood, persuaded her to let it be opened: I order'd her Hair to be shaven a little above the *Commissura Coronalis* upon the Vein, leaving the Hair round about for Ornament untouched, I then directed a ruptory Medicine to be apply'd to the Vein in the Place shaved, and told the Surgeon he should not let it lie above an Hour, but he continued it for two; and when it came to be remov'd the Blood spurted violently upon his Face; which however being stopt, and the Head bound up, there arose a large Swelling and *Echymosis* downwards to the Nose, which was quickly remov'd, and the Course of the Blood being this Way prevented for the future, by destroying the Vessel, she was freed ever after from her Redness and Flushings.

*Severinus* \* teacheth this Way of cutting the Veins in sunder to intercept these Defluxions, and take away Redness or Inflammations on the Face, Nose, Eyes, &c. which is also described by *Bonetus* †.

For this Purpose likewise, or rather for the red Nose, bleeding in the Nostrils is laid down by others, as *Botallus* \*\*, who affirms it upon his own Knowledge to have succeeded as well in this Case, as in Pains of the Head and old Diseases of the Eyes. The Way of opening by Lancet or Puncture he prefers to that by Leeches: Two fatal Examples of which are register'd, the one from *Herc. Saxon.* of a Senator at *Padua*, who being ill of a Fever had

\* *Medicin. Effic.* p. 67.

† *Lib. de Sang. Mis.*

\*\* *Lib. de Curat. per Sang. Mess.*



a Leech apply'd to his Nostrils, which crept up into his Head, and the miserable Patient dy'd of a too great Bleeding the Leech had caused, which could by no Means be extracted or got forth again, and I, saith the same Author, was much concern'd thereat, having seen the like Accident formerly at *Venice*. The other from *Paulus Magnus*, who being at *Rome* as he relates, in the Year 1572, a certain Surgeon would needs apply a Leech to his Patient's Nose, which supposing it had fasten'd on the inside only of the Nostril, was neglected, and the Leech penetrating strait through the Coats of the Brain, staid there 'till she had killed the Patient, the Means used for drawing her forth availing nothing.

*H. ab Heers* putting the Question, whether Spaw-Waters are good in a red Face, or for the pimpled and copper-nos'd Drunkard? makes Answer himself, that because these Pimples or Pustules do for the most part depend upon immoderate Heat of the Liver, and those Waters do greatly heat the said Bowel, as is evident in Hydropicks, Cachecticks and such as labour under menstrual Suppression, whose Liver is acknowledg'd cold, and we have seen abundance of People cur'd by heating it with these Waters: It is certain that if any Man drink them for any considerable Time, he will go away from the Spaw with a far redder and more pimpled Face than when he came there: As I have observ'd in several; but because these pimpled Drunkards do always in a Manner, from the Adustion of their Blood in the Liver, contract an Obstruction of the *Meseraicks*, sometimes more or sometimes less, they may safely drink the Spaw-Waters for about ten Days, namely, that when the Obstruction is removed by these opening Wells, the Liver may be reduced to its Temper by some cooler Administrations.

But to hasten towards the Conclusion of this Chapter; there is a Spot on the Face, I must just stay to mention, more peculiar, according to our great Master *Hippoc.* to big belly'd Women, and reckon'd as one of the Signs of Conception, nay according to one of his Aphorisms, a *Criterion* (tho' fallible) of the Sex also: Where he saith, *Quæ Utero gerentes, Maculum in facie veluti ex solis adustione habent, eæ, foemellas plerumque gestant.* To this Spot or Mark Authors have generally given the Name of *Ephelis*. *Sennertus* \* describes it as a tawny, dark or dusky Spot, principally seated on the Foreheads of breeding Women, and spreading both in Length and Breadth, at some times to the Compass of the Palm of the Hand, without Asperity or Inequality: Contrary to *Celsus*, who calls it *Asperitas quædam & durities, mali Coloris.*

The Cause is reported to be Retention of the menstrual Flux, altho' the same according to *Sennertus*, betides Virgins at the Time of Purgation: For removing which, he directs them to the Juice taken from the cut Root of Bugloss, and for Women with Child this following.

*R. Camph. ʒj. Nitri ʒij. Misce cum Melle & facies inungatur.*

I must confess I have not taken Notice of such Spots, as peculiar or singular to Women with Child: If they are, its very probable they may arise from the *Cacochymy*, with which they generally abound, occasion'd very often by their irregular Appetites, and coveting some Sorts of Diets of ill Juices: But let this be as it will, the Disease as an Affect of the Skin, is remov'd with the like Remedies as the common Morpew or Insolation, of which enough already: So that having added a Remedy or two for Chaps or Clefts upon the Lips, we shall close

---

\* *Præct. lib. 5. Pars 3. Sect. 1. C. 2.*



all we had to say upon this Head, with one single History (out of many I am provided with) from my *Adversaria*.

*Oleum Tritici ex Dr. Bate.*

*Fit valenter exprimendo Triticum contusum, inter laminas candentes ut effluat Oleum. In rimis Manuum, Ulceribus Pedum, Fissuris Labiorum, Herpete, Cutis Scabritie, &c. mirifice proficuum, secundum Authorem.*

*Unguentum alterum ad Fissuras ex eodem.*

℞ Myrr. Zinz. Litharg. Argent. ā ʒʒ. Mellis ʒij. Cerae ʒj. Ol. Ros. ʒij. Ol. Rhod. gut. v. m. f. a. *Vel Aliter.*

℞ Boli. Myrr. Cerus. ā ʒij. Axung. Anat. q. s. p. *Linimento.*

*Vel* ℞ Sevi Bovin. ʒiʒ. Cerae ʒʒ. Terebintb. Strasburg. ʒij. Ol. Amygd. d. q. s. *Misce pro lita labiali.*

A Gentlewoman sometime afflicted with a *Gutta Rosea sive rubra*, from a hot and bilious Blood flushing into her Face upon the least Surprise or Exercise of Body, the Humours at length stagnating in the Glandules, became sharp and corrosive, and raised several Pustules and hard Tubercles, very much disfiguring her Face, but much more disturbing and disquieting her Mind: She had indiscreetly try'd almost every Quack Medicine that she heard of, or was recommended by some or other of her Acquaintance, and had Thoughts of enterprising a Salivation; but before this was concluded on, she thought fit to take Advice, and sent for me to give her my Opinion: Upon Enquiry into her Circumstances, I understood she fell into this Inconvenience soon after the Death of her Husband, for Grief of whom, and taking Cold by sitting up a Nights, she had contracted this valetudinary State, ever since labouring under Stoppage of her *Menses*,

unto which I imputed this Motion of the Humours upwards, or Translation of them to her Face: I gave her great Hopes that if we could bring Nature to its due Course, and remove the Obstructions of the *viscera* and uterine Vessels, we should soon conquer the Inflammation and heal the Pustules, some of which began to ripen and others were already burst with Matter, on which Consideration I order'd only a Box of my *Unguent. de Lap. Calam.* which she spread on a Rag, and kept on both Night and Day, confining her self to the Chamber for some Time, which soften'd those that were yet hard, digested such as were burst of themselves or which I opened, and healed them soon after without other Application: However to take off the Fluxion, I first let her Blood in the Arm, and some Days afterwards in the Foot, I also order'd a Blister for her Neck, from which receiving much Advantage, she chose rather to turn it to one of them we call perpetual, than to comply with Issues between her Shoulders, or with one in her Arm. In the mean Time that I might have regard to the principal Cause (*viz.*) the Obstructions, instead of the Scammoneate and Aloetick Medicines she had often before taken, and which had fir'd her Blood, I purg'd her only once a Week with Rhubarb and Calomel, she drinking therewith instead of Posset-drink, the *Epsom* Water turn'd into a Whey with Milk. At other Times she was kept strictly to the following Apozeme and Electuary, being exceeding regular in Diet and the other Nonnat.

℞ *Rad. Rub. Tinct.* ℥ij. *Herb. Jacobeæ, Fumar,* ā Mj. *Dictamn. Cret. Mß. Sem. Anis. contus.* ℥ij. *Coq. in Aq. F. q. s. ad ℥ij.* *Colaturæ adde Syr. de 5 Rad.* ℥ij. *m. p. Apozem.*

℞ *Antim. Diaph.* ℥ß. *Entis Veneris* ℥j. *Cons. fruct. Cynosbat.* ℥j. *Syr. de Fumaria q. s. m. f. Elect. ex quo sumat* ℥. *N. M. primo Mane, &*  
*hora*



*Diseases of the Skin of the Hands, &c.* 267

*hora decubitûs, post bib. ℥v. vel ℥vj. Apozematis ut supra, cujus capiat per se Quant. eandem 4 Hora pomerid.*

The Day before her Purge, she had given her the following Clyster: And the Day after, received the Fume of the same Decoction into the *Pudenda*; being placed conveniently for that Intention, which after a third Time using, her *Menses* came down, tho' her Face was near well before: So that she used only the camphorate Lotion with the Juice of Lemon and White-wine prescribed before.

℞ *Rad. Bryon. alb. Aristol. rot. ā ℥β. Zedoar. Bac. Laur. ā zij. Herb. Matricar. Artemis. Summit. Sabin. Fl. Camomel. ā Mβ. Coque in Aq. F. q. f. ad ℥xij. Colaturæ adde Elect. è baccis Lauri ℥β. Misce pro Enemate.*

*Electuario è baccis omisso, & addita Tinct. Castor. ℥j. eidem Decoctioni, recipiatur Vapor ejus calidus è Sella perforata in Sinum Pudoris per Spatium horæ quadrantis, ab aere externo diligenter postea cavendo.*

C H A P. V.

*Of the Diseases of the Skin of the Hands and Feet.*



AMONG these we reckon the *Whitflaw*, and that painful Excrecence sometimes thence arising, at the Sides and Roots of the Nail: *Chilblanes* also and *Kibes*, *Warts* and *Corns*, with Chaps or Clefts and some Affects of the Nails themselves.

We shall begin with the *Whitflaw*, by the Greeks named *παρωυχια*, by the *Latins* *Panaritium*, which is twofold.

First the mild or benign, which may be defined a superficial Tumour with Pain, arising about the Ends of the Fingers, from a hot and thin Ichor or bilious Serum extravasate, and in short Time appearing under the *Cuticula*, which it raiseth up into a little bladdery Swelling, and through which (having changed the same into a whitish Colour) by its Transparency and Fluctuation it shews it self ready to be let out: Upon which the Pain goes off, and the Place heals without Trouble, if affecting only the Pulp of the Finger, otherwise there is sometimes Hazard of the Loss of a Nail, and farther Trouble also from the *Pterigyon* thence arising.

In the Cure of this, a Pultis of white Bread and Milk, and if it comes forward of a white Lilly Root, a Pledgit of Basilicon or a Melilot Plaister, are the usual Applications, and pricking the Bladder to let out the Humour, or clipping away the Skin, a new one is soon generated by some of the common *Epuloticks*.

But secondly, The other or malign is a Business of much greater Concern, and calls for the Assistance of a compleat Artist, arising from much greater Aduotion of the Humour, and evidencing by its Effects an exceeding Sharpness and Corrosion: Our People call this, the *Felon*, from which, partly by the Folly and Ignorance of Pretenders to Surgery, and partly through the Fear and Obstinacy of the Patient, not suffering timely Incision down to the *Periostium* or Bone it self, many Joints have been rotted and taken off, and some have died through the extreme Anguish: So that not without Reason, both *Guido* and *Joannes de Vigo* (as *Parey* hath it) have judged this Disease to be mortal: To prevent which Catastrophe and to save the Part affected, it is now agreed on all Sides, that so soon as ever the Pain begins to grow extreme, altho' no Matter should appear to fluctuate (for then it

will



will be too late) to cut deep into the Part, avoiding as much as may be the Vessels and Tendons: Where sometimes at the Bone it self, or upon its Membrane, a Drop or two of this corrosive malign Matter discovers it self the Cause of all the Mischief.

What the incomparable *Fab. Hildanus* means\* by cutting superficially, or shaving off the upper Skin only, where he saith we shall discover *Macula quædam rubicunda*, I am at a Loss to understand: Having been never able to relieve my Patient but by cutting deeper, even to the *Periostium* as before recited.

If his Method would always take Place, I must confess it would save the Patient much Pain and some Hazard in the Operation, as well as the Surgeon Trouble in the Cure, and so far he is surely right; but that the corrosive *Ichor* or *Macula* he speaks of, is always to be found in the Beginning upon thus paring away the Skin, and going no deeper, I am very doubtful, and must herein dissent from that great and worthy Practitioner, to whose Memory notwithstanding I shall always pay the highest Deference and civil Veneration.

There is an odd empirical Way of helping in this Distemper, set down by *Riverius*†, that famous Physician as well as Counsellor to the *French* King: With which, for the Singularity thereof, I shall entertain the Reader who is a Stranger to the Works of that Physician: I call it empirical, altho' the worthy Author will have it to be sympathetic or rather magnetical: It is that of putting the pained Finger into the Ear of a Cat, of which take here his two Experiments.

---

\* *Observat. Cent. 1. Obs. 97.*  
*Obs. 19. & Obs. 63.*

† *Observat. Cent. 4<sup>ta</sup>.*

The first, that of the Wife of a principal Officer in the Court of Aids to the K. of *France*, who after four Days Trouble with a *Paronychia* (whether benign or malign is not mention'd) she was persuaded to thrust her Finger into a Cat's Ear, and in a Quarter of an Hour's Time was cur'd thereby. She perceiv'd, saith the Author, between whiles, a Heat invading the Shoulder and Arm, and gradually descending lower with extreme Pain at the End of her Finger, which Heat afterwards vanishing as it were away, return'd again soon after with the like Disturbance: The Cat in the mean time from the Vehemency of the Pain transmitted to her Ear, was so restless and troublesome that two People could scarce hold her: Hence he infers a certain magnetic Force or Energy lodged in the Cat's Head, of such Affinity with the Disease, that the Poyson or Malignity latent in the Tumour is drawn suddenly thereunto.

The second Example is of the eldest Daughter of the Treasurer of that Kingdom, labouring with a *Paronychia* on the Fore-finger of her Left-hand, and which had been troublesome for the like Space of Time, when being exceeding restless all Night with the Extremity of her Pain, she was likewise ordered to try the same Experiment, and after putting her Finger in the Ear of the Cat, in about two Hours she was wholly free from Pain.

She said she perceiv'd plainly a drawing in of her Finger farther into the Cavity, and now and then great Pain invaded the whole Arm up to the Shoulder, at the same time the Cat making a great and strange Noise as if affected with Pain arising from the Venom intromitted: Her whole Hand was much tumify'd, altho' soon after it abated every where but on the Finger, where it remain'd yet perfectly free of Pain: And upon taking  
her



her Finger out, it was found as perfectly suppurated, and the Matter being let out, healed quickly after with a common Diapalma Plaister.

These Facts are so well attested, and the Reputation and great Learning of the Author so universal, that no Dispute can be made of the least Fraud or Collusion practised therein, nor do I see any thing can be reply'd to retort or take off from the strange Efficacy in the Cure, unless the following Queries I should be ready to propose, *viz.*

In the first Case, supposing the Disease of the mild or benign Sort, whether the Humour had not near spent it self before the Tryal, being promoted farther by the kindly Warmth of the Part, to a total Dissipation?

In the second Experiment, falling in, perhaps, with the Time of the Crisis or making of Matter, this once made, every one knows the Pain ceaseth.

The Sense of the same through the whole Limb intervening, is easily solv'd by a Consent common to the membranous and nervous Parts, which might seem greater and more observable at the Time of the Experiment, by the Impression of Fear or strong Imagination incident at such Times, to Women and Children. As for the Struggle, Motion or Crying of the Cat, it is natural to most Creatures, especially of this Kind, upon long Confinement to one Posture, especially when perpetually stimulated or provoked thereto by an extraneous Body thrust into so sensible a Part as the Ear, to use their utmost Efforts for releasing themselves from such like Bondage or Captivity, but enough of this.

It often happens when the *Whitflaw* is seated on the Edge or Root of the Nails, and has discharged its Matter, there is apt to arise from the excoriated  
Parts,



Parts, a spongy or loose Flesh, which still increaseth, if the Edge of the Nail, at whose Side it ariseth, be not removed, and the Flesh thereby freed from the Pressure: The like Disorder happens from Splinters, Pins or Needles, or whatever else may happen to be thrust under and break the *Continuum*: The same Effect befalls the Toes from a streight Shoe, or what may happen to compress the Nail, or occasion its growing into the Flesh, and making the Part raw, as picking, pulling, tearing or cutting them to the Quick. This Disease is by the *Greeks* denominated Πτερύγιον; by the *Latins* *Reduvia*, *Excrecentia unguis fungosa*, in removing which, the chief Concern is to free the Place from that Part of the Nail, which by pressing hard in occasions the Disturbance: Which may be sometimes done by getting underneath the Point of your Scissars, and clipping it away at once: But if by Reason of the Frowardness of the Patient, together with the extreme Tendernefs of the Part, and the Flesh lying in the Way, this cannot be accomplished; the Excrecence it self is first to be remov'd by some cathetick Powder or milder Escharotick: Or if the same rise high like a large Pea or Bean, and the Basis will admit, the most expeditious Way is to clip it off, and strew upon the Root a little crude Vitriol, or to rub it down with the lunar Caustick, and when the Slough casts off, if the whole of it be wasted, to attempt again the taking away such Part of the Nail lying under, as creates the Trouble and Disturbance: But if you cannot yet come at the same, you are to proceed as before 'till the *Fungus* is wasted, and the cutting in of the Nail prevented for the future.

In the wasting these Excrecences, you will find nothing better than the common red Precipitate, which works with little Pain, and does Wonders



in these Cases: I usually cover the *Fungus* pretty thick, laying over a Pledgit arm'd with some lenient Medicine, and leaving the same on for two Days, in which Time there is made a large and thick Slough, which if it come not off with the Dressing, I remove with my Scissars with little or no Pain to the Patient, and apply more of the same if I see Occasion, and thus in three or four times dressing you not only waste the Excrecence, but often dry up and heal the Place without other Application or Help of Surgery. But this I believe (or hope at least) is no Secret now to the worthy Professors of that honourable Art.

We are next to speak of an Effect to which the Skin of these Parts are liable more especially in cold Weather, and from which they suffer great Trouble by the Heat and Itching which attends them: I mean that which among us is called the *Chilblain*, by the *Latins* *Pernio*, *Gr.* χίμεθλον, ἀπὸ τῆ χειμῶν & seu *Hyeme dict.*

The Disease is self evident: Great Redness sometimes with unequal bunching out in the Skin, burning Heat, Smart, Tingling and Itching affecting chiefly the Skin of the Hands and Fingers, also of the Feet and Toes in the Winter-Season, at which Time it generally visits those that have been liable before to the said Disturbance: It comes sometimes also upon the Face and Top of the Nose, as *Sennertus* formerly observed.

The Cause is said to arise from Blood diffused by the capillary Vessels of the *Cutis*, and not return'd by the Circulation, nor able to breath out by the Pores, on Account of the Constipation of them in the Cuticle, by the Cold still more contracted at this Time, there stagnates, vitiates the Glandules, and breaking the Unity of the Fibres, ulcerates and raises Blisters on the Parts: At best shut in or pent up by the *Cuticula*, excites the other

Symptoms of Heat and Itching, and having once disorder'd the Texture of these Parts, is wont with the Winter constantly to return, and to go away at the Approach of warmer Weather.

Children and young Persons are for the most Part the Subjects of this Distemper, unto which when it happens on the lower Part of the *Gastrocnemius* Muscle or its tendinous Termination upon the *Os Calcis*, they give the Name of Kibes.

In Removal of which, especially before the Skin is crackt or ulcerated, the prime Intention is to open the Pores thereof and let out the impacted Humour: For which Purpose a decutient *Fotus* of some of the warm Plants is apply'd with hot Flannels to the Part: Instead of which others use a Bath of Beef-Brine or Salt-Water (the Cook-maids Remedies) or else burn them at the Fire-side: Again, others on the contrary, dip their Feet in cold Water, or rub both Hands and Feet affected well with Snow: A Practice in the Northern Regions, used to those who have their Limbs frozen as it were to Death.

*Gulielmus Fabricius*\* tells us it is the Custom of those People, coming off a Journey, to rub their extreme Parts almost congealed by the nipping Frosts, such as their Fingers and Toes, their Ears and Nose with Snow, before they enter their Stoves, lest otherwise, at the sudden Approach of the Fire, they mortify and drop off: A signal Instance of this Practice he gives, which was related to him by a Nobleman, who travelling in those Parts hapned to see a poor Carter by the High-way Side fallen down and frozen stiff, and seeming dead with Cold, who being lifted up and lay'd into his Cart, was carry'd to the next Inn they came to, where the Host instead of suf-

---

\* *De Gangrena & Sphac.* C. 13.



fering him to be brought to the Fire, order'd him presently to be plunged into the cold Water, and upon taking him out the Frost breaking forth (says the Nobleman, who stood by to behold the Passages) of his Body, had cover'd the whole Surface thereof with Ice, so that his Breast seem'd as hard as Iron: Then pouring a Cup of Metheglin with some Spices down his Throat, he was put to Bed, where a Sweat presently and plentifully breaking forth, he soon came to himself and was recovered:

And this Effect is brought to pass by Means of what the Learned call the ἀντιπερὶστασις of the Air, by which the Heat suddenly concentr'd, riseth up with a redoubled Force to expel its Adversary: And thus both Heat and Cold beset with the contrary Antagonist, is the more increased: For thus it is that Springs are said to be much hotter in Winter than they are in Summer; for the same Reason Apples or Eggs being frozen, shall recover themselves put into cold Water, when if thrown into hot, they will become rotten, wither'd and dead: But leaving Theory let us return to Practice.

For Kibes and Chilblains these Remedies are set down by *Sennertus* \*.

℞ *Vin. alb.* ℥j. *Alum.* ℥j. *bulliant cum Vino parumper, & eo pars abluatur.*

℞ *Ol. Laurin.* ℥ij. *Mellis* ℥j. *Terebinth.* ℥℞. *Misce.*

Almost all the Authers I have met with extol the Juice or Decoction of the Turnep, especially if the same has been frozen, which is then their true Specifick.

Wine boil'd with Salt and Alum and made into a Cataplasme with Rye-flower, Honey and Brim-

---

\* *Pract. Lib. 5. Part. 1. Cap. 15.*

## 276 *Diseases of the Skin of the Hands, &c.*

stone; also the *Manna Thuris cum Axung. Porci sub forma Linimenti.*

Sir Theodore's Directions for her Majesty subject to this Disturbance in frosty Weather, were the ensuing, (*viz.\**)

*Decocto Raporum admodum calente, Manus & Partes aliæ foveantur, imo per Horam unam ipsa Rapa Mollior coctione per Elixationem vel Torrefactionem applicentur tumoribus & diu desuper continuentur, idque aliquot matutinis consequentibus. Vel*

*R. Rapum unum magnum, quod excavatum, quarta sui foraminis parte repleatur pulvere Rad. Cyclam. reliquum impleatur Sperm. Ceti & Ung. Ros. alb. Teg. Operculo & sub Campana ut e. a. coquatur ad pinguium inspissationem, fiat Expressio fortis, cui adde Pingued. Ans. Axung. Suillæ rec. ā ℥ij. Ol. Ov. non foetentis ℥j. Cerae alb. ℥ß. Coque simul ad Suc. Rap. consumpt. continuo agitando mox affundatur Spir. Vin. opt. q. s. & ceratum diligenter abluatur, Applicetur è Linteolo vel Bombace presertim h. Somni.*

Here is Pomp enough indeed, and best befitting Majesty, whilst those in the lower Forms may be as well accommodated with simpler, and more easily to be prepar'd Medicaments, of which Kind is this of the same Authors which he calls

### *Experimentum certum ad Perniones.*

*Coquatur Rapum sub Cineribus, detrahatur Cortex exterior, pulpa calens, quantum ferri poterit, applicetur Pernionibus & congelaturis, pars calida teneatur & eo Die Patiens jaceat in Lecto, intra unam vel alteram Diem evanescent. Vel*

---

\* *Med. form. p. Regin. Anna & Maria, p. 109, 110.*



*Diseases of the Skin of the Hands, &c.* 277

℞ *Aq. ex Rapis putrid. distil. imbuantur Linteola*  
℥ *callidè applicentur. Rad. Cyclam. excaveatur,*  
*repleatur Oleo ℥ pauca Cera, coque sub cineri-*  
*bus, fiatque Linimentum.*

*Ad eundem finem Empl. Diasulph. Ruland. præ-*  
*stat.*

Olaus\*, in his Account of the cold Countries, says, that the People much afflicted with this Disease, have no better Way of easing themselves than by the *Pulvis Pellis Leporin.* which you will find set down in *Schenkius*† as a Secret, or in his own Words, *Remedium rarum*; but after what Manner to be prepared, or how used, is left conjectural: For my Part I should lay greater Stress on the Warmth of the Skin, or the Furr it self wrapped about the Parts to defend them from the Cold, than upon the Skin or Furr reduced to a Powder.

I remember when a Youth, being subject to great Redness and Itching of my Heels in frosty Weather, I used the common defensative Plaister of *Diap. Bol. Ol. Ros. ℥ Acet.* which both strengthened the Part, and kept off the Fluxion; so that renewing the same as it grew loose, I had little or no Disturbance the whole Winter.

Note, When they come to break through the Cuticle and ulcerate, they must be treated accordingly, either with a Pledgit of *Diapomph.* or my *Ung. de Lap. Cal.* than which nothing better, altho' dress how you will, or with what you will, there are some of them, especially in poor Peoples Children, forced to run about the Streets, which will not heal before the Approach of Summer. Proceed we now to

*Turner's  
Cerate*

---

\* *Rerum septentrion. Lib. 2.*  
*Obs. 7.*

† *Observ. Med. Lib. 5.*

Another Disorder incident to the Skin of the Hands and Feet, which is that arising from *Warts* and *Corns*: Whoever has been soundly plagu'd therewith (and who almost is not one time or other?) will not think it trifling that we spend Time in describing them, much less that we propose Remedies conducive to ease the Pain, or entirely remove them: For surely it was a noble Thought of the well deserving *Sydenham*, that if one Man was to spend his whole Life-time in finding out a certain Cure for Corns, he would deserve well of Posterity, and might be said sufficiently to have served his Generation.

Those troublesome and often painful Tubercles or cutaneous Excrescences, have received various Names from their as various Resemblance: By one more general they have that of *Verrucæ*, *a parte Montis editiore, sic vocatæ*, says *Sennertus*, *i. e.* because they appear on the Surface of the Skin like the Eminences of little Hills or *Monticuli*; they are called *Porri* from the small Threads or Fibres with which some of them are implicate, like the Roots of that Plant.

They are distinguished into several Kinds, and have their Names accordingly as aforesaid from some Likeness; thus some are called *Μυρμηκία*, *Formica*, *vel à colore subatro qualis est formicis, vel quod dum stringitur, sensum exhibeat Morsibus formicarum similem*. This is said to be fixed with a deep Root, broad at Bottom, and more slender at the Top, projecting a little from the Surface; hence it has also the Name of *Verruca Sessilis*, being low and less moveable in the Skin than the following; these, according to *Celsus*, are found more usually in the Palms of the Hands or Soles of the Feet. The contrary to this is called *Pensilis*, by the Greek *Ἀνερχομένη* *quod exiguo quasi pediculo, ut de Chorda, dependeat*; this has a small Basis grow-  
ing



ing out by a Stalk into a longer and larger Head; they rise very many near together on the Hands of Children, and sometimes fall off insensibly, or dye away of themselves, arriving often to a great Compass as that of a small Bean; and of this Sort (according to some Authors) when they are party-colour'd, resembling in some Measure the Thyme Leaf, they derive the Name Θύμιον, *Thymion*, from the said Likeness; if still larger, carrying that of the Fig, according to *Sennertus*, they are denominated *Fici*; also of Kin somewhat to these are the Κονδύλωματα, à *Condylis seu Articulorum Nodis*; but these latter sprout usually in or near the obscene Parts, and are oftentimes a Species of the *Lues Venerea*.

The *Corn*, Gr. Ἡλὺς, by the Latins *Verruca alba*, also *Clavus*, from its resembling the Head of a Nail; these grow sometimes on the Fingers, but oftener on the Toes and Soles of the Feet, where they create great Disturbance in walking, especially in rough Ways, as some People, I am sure, can bear Witness: This Kind having in its Center commonly a black Speck resembling the *Pupilla*, is called therefore *Oculus Picæ*, the Bird's-Eye; which are thought commonly to arise from some external Compression.

Of all which, according to *Jo. Tagaut*.\* the *Acrochordon* or *Verruca pensilis*; as also the *Thymion*, sometimes waste of themselves without Remedy, or at worst are more easy to be removed; but the *Myrmecia* or *Verruca sessilis*, also the *Verruca alba* or *Clavus*, seldom without Surgery.

Mr. *Wiseman*† says there is this essential Difference betwixt the Wart and Corn, in that the former taking Rise from the true Skin, shooteth outwards, whilst the Latter beginning in the Cuticle, rooteth it self downwards.

\* *Instit. Chirurg. Lib. 1. C. 9.*

† *Chirurg. Lib. 1. C. 20.*



The Cause is vulgarly supposed a crass, melancholy or pituitous Humour, which being otherways useless, is formed into these preternatural Bodies. *Platerus*, with more Reason, that they are made of the nutritious Humours, destin'd for the Use of the Skin; the Manner of which he describes thus: *Ut in illorum Substantia consistens adhuc Durities callosas & cicatrices gignit: Sic in Porum Cutis unum pluresve Portio illius irrumpens, Cuti adhærens, Radicibusque adnascens, Portiunculam exiguam Porum adimplentem duram ac callosam generat, quæ nunc extra Porum effertur, in Verruca pensili, aliàs in eo permanet, in Verruca sessili, uti & Clavo in Pedibus. Quòd autem Succus ille poros se ingerat, illorum dilatatio & amplitudo Causa esse potest: Quod uti à variis Causis prodit, ita in Pedibus Cute uno Loco validius pressa, poroque sic ampliata, clavus facile gignitur, in manibus quoque cum plerumque se Verrucæ offerant, ab externis injuriis hoc prodire esse credibile.*

*Monsieur de la Vauguion\**, Doctor of Physick and Intendant of the Royal Hospital about *Paris*, thinks that when the nervous Filaments (from whose *Rete* or net-like *Plexus* the Skin is form'd) are by any Means divided or broke in sunder, the nutritious Juices, distilling from their Extremities are congested and coagulated, or being protruded to the Pores, form these Excrescences we call Warts and Corns, and sometimes other greater and more large *Sarcomata*: If these Warts, says he, are on the Toes and the Shoe presseth, they root themselves in the Tendons, springing thence like *Ganglions*: When they thrust out farther, and to much greater Length, they are termed Horns, rooting themselves still deeper into the Ligaments and Bones themselves, of which they seem as it were

---

\* *Comp. Body of Chir. Operat. Chap. 45.*



only a Prolongation; and this shall suffice for their History and Description.

We proceed now to their Cure; the *Diagnostick* being plain from what went before, the *Prognostick* is discoverable from what follows.

In the Removal of both *Warts* and *Corns*, many Medicines are recommended, and some make it a Trade to sell Plaisters for the same, whilst others live only by the Operation of cutting them out: So that since the Remedies of both Sorts are so ready at Hand, if those knavish Impostors could perform what they pretend, we should not surely meet at this Time with so many People hobbling about Streets. But before we speak to the Operation, I shall lay down some of the principal Topics recommended to us by famous Men.

For this End *Fallopious* directs the *Fol. Salicis aut Succus eorum*, or in Defect of the green Plant, their Powder or powder'd Bark mixt with Vinegar. The Juice also of the following Plants are prescrib'd for the same Purpose, viz. *Scrophularia. Rad. Ari. Dracunculi. Cyclam. Chelid. Tolluntur quoque Verrucæ (inquit Sennertus) si cum Nigella & Urina fricentur, si laventur Liquore ex Fol. Verbasci collecto & cum floribus apposito, decocto ex Sinapi, Sulphure & Sale, facto cum Aceto. Si Pulv. Sabine & Fol. ejus in Vino macerata per Dies tres continuos imponantur. Si Herba Robert. Rut. & Millefol. simul trita applicentur. Utile quoque est cichoreum Verrucarium, quod inde nomen accepit, item Succus lacteus è caulibus Dentis Leonis. Aqua è sarmentis Vitium, dum uruntur, exudans.*

The following Emplaster is much esteemed by *Sennertus*\*, copied thence by Mr. *Wiseman*.

R<sup>o</sup> Pic. naval. ℥j. Galban. Acet. sol. ℥ß. Sal. Ammon. ʒj. Empl. Diach. magn. ʒiß. Misce.

\* Lib. 5. Part. 1. Cap. 37.



The Plaister *ex Ammoniaco* is also very profitable by it self apply'd; as is also the *Succus Calendulae & Portulacæ*, especially this latter, insomuch that *Riverius*\* takes Notice, that in seven or eight Days Time the Wart is removed by rubbing twice a Day with bruised Purflane, and after applying the same like a Cataplasme. The same Author in his next Observation subjoins, that as to Corns, they must be cut in the Decrease of the Moon, (having before bathed them for some time in warm Water) and then apply the bruised Leaves of the Ivy-tree for fifteen Days, Night and Morning, after which (if you dare believe it) the Corn is very easily taken out, or falls of it self.

*Hildanus's* Remedy†, which upon a multiply'd Experience on himself, his Wife and many of his Friends he deservingly commends, was this.

First of all the Feet are to be soundly bathed for two or three Hours over Night, or after Supper, in the following emollient Decoction, to be repeated for two or three Evenings going straight afterwards into a warm Bed.

℞ *Rad. Alth. Malv. Lil. alb. Scrophal. maj. ā ʒj. Fol. Alth. Malv. Viol. Fl. Chamomil. Melilot. ā Mj. Sem. Lini Fæni-gr. Aneth. ā ʒj. Incidantur & contundantur omnia grosso modo Coq. in A. F. q. s. ad consumpt. dimidii.*

When the Corns are by this Method well softened, they are to be cut down gently even with the Skin, by a sharp Penknife, taking Care of going to the Quick; after which the following Plaister, spread upon a Rag, or a Piece of the finest Leather, may be applied to the Place, and gently bound on; shifting the same at first once in four Days, but

\* *Observat. communicatæ. Obs. 34.*

† *Observ. Chirurg. Cent. 6. Obs. 100.*



after only once a Month, continuing thereof at least for the Space of a Year, which is done with little Trouble but very great Advantage.

The Plaister is much the same with ours *de Cicuta cum Ammoniaco*, so that I have not thought it worth while to insert; there being only an Addition of Wax and Oil of Almonds, which the more curious Reader may find in his Epistle *ad Dom. Paul. Croquerum de Med. quorundam Magist. præp.* p. 657.

In Room of this, after the like Preparation of Bathing and Cutting, Sergeant *Wiseman* speaks much in the Praise of the soft red Wax used by Scriveners, apply'd Plaister-wise.

I shall not stay to enlarge upon some other Remedies, having little other than direct Foolery or Superstition for their Foundation; such as cutting a certain Stick with so many Notches, the stealing of Beef to rub them with, and after burying the same in the Earth: Neither yet do I think, it worth while to give the several Compositions of catheretick, septic, or other corrosive and burning Ingredients, such as *Alum. Vitriol. Æs viride. Chalcanthum. Succus Tithymal. Cucum. Agrest. Fici Arb.* with the several Arsnicks and Sublimates; because whatever these effect is by their burning Property, and in Place of which, I should prefer (if approving any) the Oil of Vitriol and Sulphur, Aqua-fortis, Oil of Tartar, Butter of Antimony, *Lapis lunaris vel infernalis*, in the Use of all which Medicines, there is required the highest Prudence and Discretion; neither ought any such to be used without taking the Judgment, and having the same applied by the Hand of an eminent and skilful Artist, which leads us to the Cure by Surgery, other Remedies proving ineffectual and fruitless.



The Cure this Way is of a threefold Nature, viz. cautery, actual or potential, Incision and Ligature; but before either of these Ways be enterpris'd, let the same Caution be strictly pursu'd that we laid down elsewhere in the Removal of Excrescences or Marks from Fancy in pregnant Women; I mean that we first thoroughly consider the Nature of the Excrescence, whether Wart or Corn, in Regard to any Malignity may lurk thereunder; from whence, if provok'd, they may happen to grow cancerous, which we may sometime guess by their untoward Nature and Aspect, with their constant pricking, and more than usual Pain. Secondly that we take Notice on what Parts they are seated, thus on the Knuckles or Joints, either of the Fingers or Toes, there is great Danger of Fluxion, and great Difficulty in the Extirpation; since they frequently run down to the Tendons and Ligaments, which are often corrupted and destroyed in these Attempts, and by which Means I could give several Examples of those who have lost a Finger, a Toe, an Arm and Leg, nay often their Lives, seeking only to get rid of a Wart or Corn.

If the Wart be of the penfile Kind, and seated safely, I prefer the Ligature made of a Horse-hair, or a strong waxed Thread or Silk, without rubbing the same over with Arsnick or corrosive Sublimate, from which unhappy Symptoms may arise, taken Notice of by *Hild.*\* The Ligature may be gradually straitened as the Patient can endure it, 'till the Excrescence begin to mortifie or die away by Reason of its Nourishment intercepted: After which, if necessary, the Root may be just singed with a red-hot Probe or Knitting-needle,

---

\* *Observat. Chir. Cent. 6. Obs. 79, So. 81.*



or touched with some Escharotick, if there seem Likelihood of its Budding forth again, and not otherwise.

In the cutting with a Knife or Scissars, some Authors tells us we must take heed none of the Blood fall upon the Parts adjoining, and raise more Excrescences of the same Nature; as if the Blood was quite different from that of other Parts, or that the same falling on the sound Skin, and not immediately wiped off, should straight take Root, and produce a new and more plentiful Crop of Warts and Corns.

After clipping there seems greater Necessity to cauterise or otherways waste the remaining Root than in the Way by Ligature, which takes up with it very often, if not the very Extremity, yet more of the *Pedunculus* than the Knife or Scissars can do, unless the former be convey'd (as is the Way of the Corn-cutter) quite round the very Bottom of the Center, a bold and hazardous Operation which I prefer the cutting close to the Surface; and if then it be thought necessary, gradually to waste the Remains by some of the milder Causticks, in the Use of which the Parts about are carefully to be defended by some proper Application laid upon the Place; and how slight soever the Operations may appear, yet in *plethorick* or *cacochymick* Bodies, both bleeding and purging, before we set about them, are as absolutely necessary as in those of a more seeming Weight or greater Moment.

In this Way of Extirpation *Hildanus*\* makes use of a little Silver or Steel *Cupula*, somewhat like a Woman's Thimble, but shallower or perforated to let in the Wart; others a small Steel Plate with

---

\* *Loco citato.*



a Hole fit for the Excrecence, the Top of which being snipt off, the gentler Caustick will work deep enough, otherwise you are to take the stronger; such as that from the *Lixiv. Sarm. & Calx. viv.* Whilst you are working with the Caustick, you are to press hard with the little Cup or Plate on the Edges of the sound Parts round about the Excrecence, that they may receive no Harm from your Caustick: I generally made use of a Plaister Compress, snipping a Hole in the midst of a proportionate Bigness, and wiping up the Salts still as they dissolved, till I thought I was got deep enough; but take what Care you can, they will be apt to spread farther than they should, diffusing even under the *Cuticula*.

After having thus touch'd them with some of the corrosive Oils, and rubbed them as abovesaid with the Caustick; you are to hasten the Fall of the Eschar with the common Digestive of fresh Butter, Oil of Almonds, the Yolk of an Egg and Saffron, which was that of the last recited Author; or the common *Basilicon* with a little *Bals. Tereb.* may supply the Place. When the Eschar is off, and you find you are not yet deep enough, you are to work again as before with the Caustick, though perhaps a milder will now take Effect, or possibly the *præcip. rub.* sprinkled into the Ulcer, may finish the Remainder of the Work, about which your great Concern is to keep clear of the Tendons and Ligaments; or if they happen to be laid bare, to hasten their incarning, and prevent if it be possible their sloughing off, which will be a Detriment to your Patient by losing the free Motion or having a stiff Joint, and Discredit and Ignominy to the Undertaker. Observe farther so soon as ever the Eschar loosens, that you lay aside the *Basilicon* and dress only with the *Bals. Tereb.* or mixt with a little *Linim. Arc.* for all the unctuous or greasy Medicines



Medicines are very prejudicial to these nervous Parts.

We have before taken Notice that there is much less Difficulty in removing the penfile Wart or *Acrochordon*, on Account of the Stalk easily taken hold of, than the Scffile or *Myrmecia*, which lies with a Basis more spread, projecting less outwards, and running deeper inwards: However *Galen* mentions a dextrous Fellow in his Time, who went about the City of *Rome*; and by the meer Suction of his Lips, when he had brought the *Myrmecia* sufficiently to protuberate, and loosened it hereby from the Bottom, would suddenly divide them, and snap them off with his fore Teeth, taking off the penfile one the same Way, as it were in an Instant.

The Method of *Fallopious* is this; he takes the one Half of a Wallnut Shell, and boring a Hole in the Middle suitable to the Excrescence, lets the same through by pressing the Convex Part hard upon the Skin; when putting some Sulphur into the Concave of the Shell upon the Top of the Wart, he sets Fire to the same, and suffers it to burn till he thinks he has made an Eschar deep enough, which he after treats as is usual in other Combustions; but this I take to be more painful, as well as hazardous than the Silver Caustick, or even the *Lapis Infernalis* it self, if carefully managed; and of the two actual Fires should choose the red-hot Probe or Needle, rather than the flaming Sulphur. An Experiment of this kind take as follows.

A hardy young Wench being much pester'd with Warts, had the same objected to her by her Sweet-heart as a Sign of Sluttishness: Upon which resolving to get rid of them, she applies her self to a Barber, who for half a Crown undertook the Business, and covering them all round with Clay, leaving



leaving out their Tops, he lays Brimstone upon the same, and with a lighted Match set several of them a burning. The couragious Girl being exceeding desirous of their Removal, bore the Pain beyond Expectation, suffering the Brimstone to burn all out, and would have had the Barber to have laid on more if he thought there was Occasion: Which he refused, telling her he had spent the usual Quantity, and that he doubted not the Work was throughly done, ordering her to come to him for some more next Day: In the mean time taking off the Clay, she was to lay on only some fresh Butter: The same Night she was very restless, hot and thirsty, and by the Morning found her Hand and Arm swell'd up to her Shoulder with great Pain and Inflammation: Upon which she sent away to the Barber, who being surpris'd at the Accident, returned back, and brought with him soon after a Sea-Surgeon, a little more knowing than himself, who embrocating the Arm with Oil of Roses, and applying a Cataplasm of white Bread all over the back of the Hand, the Pain was mitigated and the Tumour asswaged: However continuing his greasy Applications after Separation of the Eschars which were very thick, and upon two of the Knuckles had bared the Tendons, the same grew putrid, as had also the Ligaments and Cartilages of the Joints by his Way of dressing, if a more skilful Person had not been called in, who with his utmost Endeavours could not cure her but by leaving one perfectly stiff Joint, with another but little useful.

It seems very probable that the first Symptoms of the Tumour and Inflammation on the Arm, were chiefly owing to the burning those Warts upon the Internodes, the exquisite Sense of which Parts was not distinguish'd by the Operator from that of the other fleshy and less sensible, he hav-

ing



ing dos'd them all alike at first, and dress them after with the same unctuous Medicine: But to go on with our Discourse.

Those mild and softer Excrescences, especially about the *Pudenda*, do not always stand in need of these sharp and severe Remedies, being sometimes dry'd up with the *Pulv. Cort. Granat. Ros. rub. Vitrioli. Aluminis calc. viv. Misg. Sory. Chalcit.* and which *Hieron. ab Aq. Pend.* extols as a great Secret, the *Pulv. Sabinæ*. If they are venereal a Touch of the *Lac. Sublim.* or of the following Water from *Mayern*, also the *Præcip. rub.* but if they prove yet stubborn, and give not way hereto, the sitting over the Fume, or smoaking them well with Cinnabar thrown on a hot Iron, will immediately make them pliable, and dispose them for healing without more to do.

*Liquor Mercurii, ad Ulcera maligna, Cancros, Gangrenas, Verrucas, Thymos, cæteraque ejus generis Mala, sælicitèr atque utilitèr cum defensivo applicanda; ex Theod. Mayern. Equiti aurato.*

℞ *Merc. crud. ℥iv. Stanni ℥j. m. f. Amalgama, cui in Lamina vitrea extenso, insperge Merc. Sublim. ℥iij. Pone in loco subterraneo, & sine ut fiat Dissolutio sive Deliquium, quod ut acceleretur, fiat Cohob. Aq. Solutionis quæ in Vasculum recipiens stillarit, ita intra xv. Dies totus fere Merc. Sublim. solvetur in Aquam.*

For such as are fearful of the Sublimat, this of *Haffen* may be substituted.

℞ *Atrament. sutor Alum. Vitriol. rom. Calcis viv. ā ℥iv. Pulverisata destillentur per Retortam pro usu.*

The Water which first comes off, saith the learned Author, removes the *Ephelides*.

The second red Water, takes away Warts.

## 290 *Diseases of the Skin of the Hands, &c.*

Either of which I think may be ventur'd on the Reputation as well as Recommendation of their Authors, unto which we leave them and pass on.

Of the common callous Hardness or Induration on the Skin of the Hands and Feet, the Palms of the former and Soles of the latter in labouring People, we shall not take Notice, since bathing and paring the Skin, and whatever is directed to mollify the Corn, is here serviceable: But the same is sure to return upon the Persons returning to his wonted Labour or hard Exercise.

Of Sweaty-hands and Feet see our tenth Chapter of Perspiration, Part I.

Of Chaps or Roughness, see the *Ol. Tritici* in the *Pharmacop. Bat.* set down also in our Chapter foregoing, to which we shall here make Addition of some other Forms, as

### 1. *Pasta ad Manus pro Rege Carolo ordinata.*

℞ *Amygd. d.* ℥j. *Amygd. amar. Nucl. Persic. ā* ℥i℥. *Far. Avenæ & Lupin. ā* ℥xij. *Pulv. Rad. Alth. Cornu C. ad Alb. calc. Cucurb. mundat. ā* ℥vj. *Sem. Papav. alb. ℥x. Terantur omnia in Mortario marmoreo, subinde irrorando Suc. Lim. vel Aurant. tandem adde Mellis Narbon. crudi q. s. ut f. Pasta debitæ Consistentiæ ad usum.*

### 2. *Vel ad majorem Deterfionem, ob Strigmenta obsita.*

℞ *Farin. Lupin. ℥ij. Avenæ ℥i℥. Nucl. Persic. Amygd. amar. ā* ℥j. *Pulv. Ireos Fl. ℥v. Pulv. Rad. Alth. ℥vj. Gersæ Serpent.\* ℥℥. Sal. Tart. ℥ij. Fellis præp. q. s. ut reducatur ad Pastam,*



## *Diseases of the Skin of the Hands, &c. 291*

*quæ trituretur cum quarta sui parte Sapon. Ven. alb. & ad eam reducatur consist. ex qua formari possint Pilæ foliis auri tegendæ, atque in Bombace ad usum servandæ.*

*N. B. Oportet optimè tritas esse Species ante Missionem, quoniam ab usu Saponis & Salis Tart. asperiuscula remanet Cutis: Ungatur dein Pomato vel Ol. Amygd. d. & noctu induantur Chirothecæ molles.*

### *3. Pulvis ad Manus.*

*R. Rad. Alth. ℥ij. Farin. Fab. Aven. Oryzæ, Hord. ā ℥i℥. Lupin ℥i℥. Amygd. amar. Nucl. Persic. ā ℥i℥. Ireos Fl. Fæc. Bryon Gersæ Serpent. ā ʒvj. m. f. Pulv. crassiusculus ad Usum. Vel R. Ras. C. C. ad alb. calcin. ℥i℥. Far. Avenæ ℥ij. Amygd. d. rec. ℥i℥. Gersæ Serpent. rec. parat. ℥℥. f. Pulv. ad Usum.*

*Others less troublesome to prepare are these.*

*R. Ol. de Been ℥iv. Sevi agnin. depurat. ℥j. liquefiant pro Usu. Coq. Pedes Vitul. in Aq. F. ad Gelat. fervens coletur per pan. laneum: adde Succo Limon. per Chartam filtrat. in dimidia Quantitate, & coque ad Consist. pro Usu.*

*Vel illinantur Manus Ol. Amygd. d. hora Decubitûs, & Mane laventur cum Decoct. Furfur. Trit. vel. Lixivio tenui Sal. Tart. A. F. præp.*

*Vel R. Axung. Capon. ℥ij. Camph. pp. ʒ℥. m. p. Litu.*

*Vel R. Ol. Amygd. d. q. v. formetur Liniment. cum. Cera Camph. & Mastich. quo inungantur Manus. Item Ol. Myrrh. per Deliq. ut prius descript.*

*Decoct. Bryon. & Ficuum, vel, Gum. Tragac. in lacte virg. solut. cum multis aliis, quæ nunc (ut loquitur) præscribere longum.*

*Sennertus,*

*Sennertus*, beyond all others, for chapt Hands recommends the Juice of Tanfy.

For Chaps and Clefts or Chafings of the Lips, Hands, and Nipples of Women's Breasts, I find the highest Encomiums of the *Oleum de Cera per Alemb. destillat.*

Yet in my own Practice I never found Occasion to use other than that excellent Medicament I call my *Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari.*

I have here subjoin'd (whether proper or not) the Liniment used to her Majesty by Sir T. M. to prevent Wrinkles in her Belly after Child-birth and to smoothe the Skin of the same.

℞ *Axung. Nephrendis, Ping. Ans. & Gallin. vel Capi, ā ʒiij. Medul. Ped. vitul. & vervec. ā ʒiv. Sperm. Ceti rec. & albis. Ol. Amygd. d. sine ign. rec. extract. ʒiv. Ung. Fl. Aurant. & Fl. Jasm. rec. Cerae granatae ā ʒj. Misce s. a.*

*Post debitas Preparationes in Mortario marmoreo, fiat longa & valida Agitatio cum Aquis Ros. & Nasse donec Unguentum instar Pomati dealbetur, & recondatur Porcellana sive Myrrhino Vase, ad tempus Usus instar Linimenti.*

The *Encheiria* adjoin'd to this Formula explain farther the Manner of this Preparation to be found in the *Opera Mayerniana De var Med. form.* p. 126.

I might here (as in fit Place) annex somewhat concerning the Vices of the Nails upon the Fingers and Toes, such are, *Inequalitas seu Rugositas, Crassitudo, Scabrities, Color mutatus, Curvatura, Fissura, Decidentia*; but I shall say the less, considering for all which there is little Stress to be laid upon Medicine, and for the most Part the Scissars, Pen-knife, Raspatory or File perform the Work; or a Piece of Glass to shave their Asperity and polish and order them into somewhat better Shape: But in the Use of all these, the utmost Care is required,



quired, lest by going to the Quick or touching upon their nervous Insertions (the Places in which they are so exquisitely sensible) some Accident be-tide, like those before observed about the Warts and Corns, at best a troublesome *Pterygyon*, describ'd at the Beginning of this Chapter.

When these Parts fall off, a Plaister of virgin Wax is by some commended, by others the Powder of Orrice mixt with Wine, or a Composition of Dear's Suet, Rosin and Oil of Myrtles.

To prevent their growing ill shapen, great Care must be taken of any outward Pressure or extraordinary Use of them, 'till perfected by their Induration, into a horny Substance.

Their Spots and various Colours either wear out of themselves, or growing on, come forwards with the Nail it self, being then easily removed by paring, clipping or cutting.

Their Description we have given before in the Introduction to this Treatise, and therefore shall here conclude this Chapter.



## CHAP. VI.

### *Of Diseases of the Prepuce or Fore-Skin.*



WE have already travel'd from the *Scalp* to the *Calx*, or from the Top of the Head to the Sole of the Foot, not so much forgetting to call in by the Way, but intending to turn back, which we shall now do, towards the Center, where we find, besides other Infirmities in common with those of the Skin of other Parts, these two particularly appropriate to that of the *Penis*, I mean the Contraction over the

## 294 *Of Diseases of the Prepuce or Fore-Skin.*

the End, or its Retraction behind the Glans: The former called *Phymosis*, the latter *Periphymosis*, frequently met with in Infants and young Children, as well as Striplings and grown Persons: To the first on Occasion of the Sharpness of their Urine sometimes raising an Inflammation and Chry-stalline on the End, with so great Tumefaction as precludes the Passage for the Urine, or fretting the Edges of the Skin produceth Chaps or Clefts, for Want of Care joining together and stopping up the said Passage. In grown Persons *Rhagades* or Chaps from sharp Humours, may Occasion the like Malady, which I have several Times observed: But more commonly some Humour shut up within, first raiseth the Disturbance, and stirring up a Fluxion, puts the Skin into this Coarctation.

The *Periphymosis* is in Youth owing too often to the wanton handling of the Part, which if naturally strait, being once got behind the Glans, it intumifies the same and creates great Difficulty at sometimes to return it. In adult Persons who have had the Prepuce likewise tight upon the Glans, after the Manner of a Fil-beard (to which fanciful Persons have compar'd it) this Misfortune befalls in the compleating the Solemnity of their *Sponsalia*, where being over eager in the first nuptial Engagement with a young, modest and chaste Bride, the Prepuce forced back, and not immediately return'd, makes a Stricture on the Glans, begetting Pain with Tumefaction. A Case of this Nature is recited by *Fab. Hild.* Cent. V. Obs. LVI.

There is yet another Way (and indeed the most common) of receiving these Disorders, which is by having to do with a foul Woman, when a Chancre or venereal Pustule being contracted in the impure Action, quickly raiseth a Ferment in the Place, and swelleth the Fore-skin (if large) to that Degree over the End of the Glans, as to bring on the  
the



the *Phymosis*, or (if short and turn'd back) the same virulent Humours absorb'd by the Pores of the said Parts, excite the like Fluxion to the Production of the *Periphymosis*.

We shall first speak to the former, in removing whereof when it happens to Infants and young Children, I always pursu'd the Method of *Hildanus* \* with little Variation, purging the Child according to its Strength with the *Syr. Ros. solut.* or *Syr. de Cichor. cum Rheo*, and applying the following Cataplasm.

℞ *Micæ Panis alb.* ℥iij. *Pulv. Ros. rub. Balauſt.* ā ℥ij. *Croci.* ʒj. *Ung. Samb.* ℥j. *cum Lacte vac.*  
f. *Cataplasma*: addendo sub finem *Vitel. unius Ovi.*

Or if it gives Way, I foment with warm Flannels or soft Rags twice or thrice a Day, wrung out of the following Decoction; after laying on the Cataplasm.

℞ *Summit. Centaur. Fl. Chamom.* ā M. *Flor. Ros. rub. Sambuc. Melilot.* ā M℞. *Sem. Cymin. contus.* ʒij. *Coque in Aq. Fabr. q. s. ad ʒi℞.*  
*Reservetur Pars media pro Fotu, altera pro Cataplas.* *inspissando Fabarum Farinā.*

If the Parts are excoriated, I dress them with *Diapomph.* or my *Cerat. de Lap. Cal.* if inflam'd, I mix a little *Ung. Sambuci*, or if there be need of greater Penetration (which is very rare in these tender Bodies) a little Spirit of Wine camphorate added to the *Fotus* when 'tis taken from the Fire.

Sometimes a Pultis of the *Fol. Ros. rub.* & *Fl. Samb.* mixt up with white Bread and Milk, together with a Stuph wrung out of warm Claret effects the Work, in which the chief Care is to secure the Dressings and the the Parts from being

---

\* *Observ. Chirurg. Cent. 5. Obs. 58.*



## 296 *Of Diseases of the Prepuce or Fore-Skin.*

fretted by the Urine, from whence the Fluxion may be increased, and thus I have freed many Infants from this Distemper.

In grown People thus afflicted, the Cure must be set upon by bleeding and purging; as also by vomiting, from one of which you will gain more Ground in making Revulsion of the Humour and calling off the Fluxion, than by half a dozen Purges: Nay, if the Symptoms are violent there is little Advantage to be obtain'd by other Physick. In the mean Time you are to attempt the softening and relaxing the great Tension of the Skin, by an emollient and discutient Fomentation and Cataplasm, prepar'd *ex Fol. Alth. Brancæ ursinæ, Hyosc. Laur. Mercurial. Parietar. Verbasc. Summit. Hyperic. Centaur. Absynth. Fl. Chamom. Melilot. Sambuc. Bac. Laur. Junip. Sem. Cymin.* Out of which you may choose what seemeth to you most convenient: But if you are consulted in the Beginning, or before the Humours are too much impacted or the Heat of the Part in Danger of being suffocated; the following Cataplasm of the last recited Author may be apply'd, by which chiefly, he tells us, he freed a young Gentleman of a *Periphymosis* together with a Laceration of the *Frænum* occasion'd by his first Night's lodging with his Spouse.

*R. Farin. Hord. ℥iv. Pulv. Ros. Myrtil. ā zij. Balauft. Nuc. Cupres. ā 3j. Coquantur in Aq. plantag. parumque Aceti rosac. fiatque Cataplasma addendo Vitellum unius Ovi.*

Note, that in this Case bleeding and repeated purging with Lenients were directed together with a slender Diet both cooling and moistening, without which and other due Regulation of the *Nonnaturals*, little Progress can be made either in this or any other Distemper of like Nature.

But if the Illness arise from any latent Chancre, you are to purge off the pocky *Virus* with some

+

brisk



brisk Cathartick, as the *Extr. Rud.* or *Pil. ex Duobus* mixt with *Calomel*, and repeated daily or every other Day, as the Patient's Strength will admit, governing himself in all Things as before, especially as to Rest and Diet, which if not the *tenuissima*, must be however *tenuis satis*, & *ex ἐπιτέτοις seu Concoctu facilibus*: In the interim by discutient Fomentations and Cataplasms you are to endeavour to discuss the Tumour and set at Liberty the imprison'd Glans: Some mild Deterfive may likewise be thrown up (such as a *decoct. Centaur. Plantag. Equiset. Hord. gallic.* in which there is dissolved a little *Mel. Ros.* or the *Flos. Ung. Ægypt.*) by the Help of a Syringe, betwixt the Prepuce and the Glans, taking Care in all these Cases from venereal Infection, that you meddle not with restraining or repelling Topicks, lest the pocky Miasms or Effluvia get farther Hold of the Blood and impress their Taint on the whole Mass. If by this Method the Symptoms abate not, you may then attempt the more powerful Revulsion by some of the strong Emeticks, such as *Mert. Vitæ*, *Arcan. Corallin.* or (the more usual) *Turpethum minerale*; all which however excellently useful, and without which scarce any remarkable Cure of this Kind can be effected: Yet are they not without Suspicion of dislodging the Enemy from the Out-works, and letting him in by some secret Passage into the very Citadel; or which is the same Thing, laying the evil Spirit in one Place and suffering him soon after to appear in some other, where the possessed is like to be more damnify'd: For obviating which, since there is no other Way, at least that I know of, to take off the Extremity of the Symptoms, when by their Help you have given Ease and reliev'd the Part, Care must be taken by having Recourse again to purging, by which the Body may be secur'd and freed of the Malignity.

When notwithstanding these Endeavours you cannot accomplish your Purpose, nor come at your Work, if there be Danger of Ischury or Mortification from the great Stricture, you are to proceed to the Operation, which from what Cause soever the Affect ariseth, is perform'd alike after the following Manner.

In the *Phymosis*, you are first to satisfy your self whether the *Glans* does no where adhere or grow to the *Prepuce* (a Case much perplexing the Operation) which you may perceive by its slipping freely underneath, the Probe at the same Time meeting with no Obstruction in its Passage round: Next if there be a Chancre (discoverable by the Patient's Complaint upon pressing thereabouts) you may mark the Place, and incise so near that it may come readily in View, upon slipping back or upon Division of the Skin; then pulling out the Skin of the Duplicature, and returning the same back as strait as the Patient can bear it towards the Root of the *Penis*, let it there be held tight and even by the Fingers of an Assistant, that the Wounds in the Foldings correspond, the Patient either sitting or standing as seems needful for the Work: When giving a little Way for the Director, or which is better and more expeditious, the button-ended Shank of the Probe Scissars, which putting in flat ways and placed so as to avoid as much as may be the Course of the Vessels, turn the Edge upwards, and whilst your Assistant draws back the Skin as aforesaid, at one Stroke of the Scissars, if possible, cut through to the very Neck of the *Glans*, and free the same of its Confinement by gently turning back the now divided *Prepuce*. When you have suffer'd the Lips to bleed some little Time for the Ease and Relief of the Part, apply your Restringtons, and be sure to keep the same retracted for fear of their Coalescence or Adhesion underneath



neath by means of any Ulcer or Excoriation there appearing. At the next Dressing provide your self of a good warm discutient *Fotus*, that may comfort the Part and cherish the Heat, languid most commonly in these less sanguous Parts, which will both promote the Digestion and disperse the swelling arising from the Operation. The wounded Lips may be dressed with a Pledgit of *Liniment Arc.* dipt in the warm *Bals. Terebinth.* than which no better Application. When these are well digested, the Fluxion taken off and the Tumour subsided, you may cicatrize as soon as may be with *Ung. Tutie*, *Diapomph.* or my *Cerat. de Lap. Cal.* But if the Case be venereal, there is no need of being in so much Haste, since from the wounded Lips as well as from the Chancres and Ulceration underneath, if there be any, the *Virus* is discharged together with the Matter flowing thence: The Chancre may be sprinkled with Precipitate, but if that be not strong enough, a Pledgit prest out of the *Lac Sublimat.* or a Touch of the lunar Caustick will humble its proud Looks and quickly level it: Yet if, notwithstanding you are still purging betwixt whiles, the Lips remain undigested, and the Ulcers underneath prove corrosive or phagedenical, you may fume the Place with Cinnabar as directed for the venereal Excrescences about the *Anus*, and thereby oftentimes obtain your Desire: If this fail, 'tis greatly to be fear'd there is a confirm'd Pox in the Case, and the Juices of the Blood in general corrupted by its Venom, which you have no Reason to doubt, when you find other pustulary Eruptions about the Scalp, Fore-head or other Parts of the Body, also Pains chiefly nocturnal, on the Head, Shoulders or Shin Bones, Ulcers on the Tonsils or other the attending Symptoms too tedious here to be described: In these Cases 'tis needless to spend longer Time about the Prepuce or its Parts, but

### 300 *Of Diseases of the Prepuce or Fore-Skin.*

immediately to hasten Salivation, by which accrues a double Advantage, not only healing the Wounds and drying up the Chancres, but also securing your Patient from the other direful Accidents attending that cursed and abominable Disease.

Some Authors propose a double Incision of this Part, the one opposite to the other, which may be necessary where there is an Adhesion, but scarce otherwise. *Horstius* directs a fourfold Incision at equal Angles, to prevent probably the pendulous Lips after the Operation, but this will be attended with as great, or I think greater Inconvenience, as I shall shew presently, besides the excessive Pain seldom comply'd with by such as think too much of one, for more than which I have not met with Occasion, provided that were made in a proper Place and fully up to the Neck of the Glans. 'Tis true there is an Inconvenience befalling this Operation however well perform'd, *viz.* that such who have a large Prepuce are after incommoded by the flagging Lips hanging down like the Thrills under a Cock's Throat, which may Occasion a scattering of the Water, or somewhat hinder them in the Use of Women; at best being an Eye-sore, puts the Patient sometime after upon compliance with a Circumcision, by which he may be freed from farther Trouble: Altho' in Children or young Persons who are not over large in the Prepuce, these Lips contract themselves, shrivel up and appear tolerably handsome.

In the *Periphymosis*, where all other Means have proved ineffectual, and the Fore-skin can by no Means be so relaxed or soften'd as to be brought over and return'd upon the *Glans*; or if the same binds so tight behind as to endanger Stagnation, and thence Mortification of the Part, there is no Way left but (if possible) to get the Point of the Scissars or Director under that Part which gives  
the



the Disturbance, and cutting through, set the *Glans* at Liberty from its strangulating Collar; otherwise, where this is impracticable, to scarify the Folds of the said *Prepuce* round about, and give a breathing thereby to the Humours, that the Parts may be better able to give Way; after which dress up the Scarifications with your Digestive, continuing carefully the Use of your Fomentation and Cataplasm, the most powerfully discutient and emollient at these Times; and if after you perceive you are not yet deep enough, or that the *Glans Penis cum Præputio ejus* is in Danger of being lost, you are to cut down to the Bottom of the said Stricture, through the Folds of the swelled *Prepuce*, and by giving sufficient Liberty, make Way for the Circulation to be carry'd on as before. If the Parts are already seized with a Gangrene or Mortification, it behoves you to stop the farther Progress so soon as possibly you can, and save all that may be of that noble Instrument of Generation, whatever Way the Disease has been contracted: For tho' the Patient may have made ill Use of it heretofore, yet may he live to see his Folly and employ it better hereafter: Be that as 'twill, your Duty doubtless is to heal the Sinner's Wounds, and leave the Punishment of his Offence to the Checks upon his own Mind, or that Being against whose Mandates his Trespass was committed. If after Stop put to the Mortification, the Ulcers prove difficult of Cure, not giving Way to purging, vomiting, nor strict Diet; and that there is a Pox accompanying, you are to take the same Method as in the *Phymosis* complicated with that Disease, I mean that of Salivation: Examples of both Kinds here follow.

A young Lad, an Apothecary's Apprentice, being clapt, and perceiving a running few Days after, fancy'd it only a simple *Gonorrhœa*, and that he had Skill sufficient (altho' but in his first Year)



to cure himself ; accordingly he purged with *Ext. Rud.* and *Merc. dulc.* twice a Week for some Time : But the Matter notwithstanding increasing with great Fluxion and Inflammation on the Extremity of the *Prepuce*, the same at length appear'd with a *Chrystalline* ; and being excoriated from the Sharpness of the Matter, in the Night Time had grown together, and stopt the Passage for his Urine together with the purulent Discharge : Upon which, in great Surprise, he sent to some of his Friends, and his Case being made known to his Master by their Means, obtain'd Leave to be remov'd to his Father's, where I was sent for, and after Enquiry what had been done, upon examining the *Prepuce*, I thought I felt a *Chancre* under the *Phymosis*, from whence I conjectur'd the Matter had been furnish'd ; then trying to pass a small Wax Candle into the *Ductus*, I found the Passage so stopt up that there was no Admission ; I then broke through the Coalescence with my Probe, (which caused him to roar) and made Way for his Urine, together with a great Discharge of *Pus* coming out at the same Time, which had been shut in for several Hours ; when to prevent the like Perplexity, having passed in the Candle, I shew'd him how to secure it 'till he had fresh Occasion to make Water, and the Way of putting it in himself ; after which I let him Blood, and the same Afternoon (his Case admitting no Delay) gave him a Turbith *Bolus*, which work'd powerfully ; and by next Morning had considerably reliev'd the Part, and took down much of the swelling, abating likewise the Inflammation. The Operation of the Vomit being over, he was put to Bed with an Anodyne Draught. In the mean Time the swell'd *Prepuce* was carefully fomented with the *Decoct. Hyper. Cent. min. Flor. Chamœm. Sambuc. Melilot. Bac. Lauri, &c.* after which a Cataplasm made out of the



the same thicken'd with *Far. Fab.* was apply'd all over the Part, and kept on 'till there was Occasion for his making Urine, to take off the Acrimony whereof, and to contemperate the Humours, he drank as often as he pleas'd an Emulsion, *Ex Sem. 4. Fr. maj. Papav. alb. & Amygd. d. in Aq. Hord.* The third Day after, finding such remarkable Relief thereby, I perswaded him to a Repetition of the Turbith, which worked less roughly than before, and made still a farther Progress, so that in five or six Days Time the Tumour on the *Penis* and Fore-Skin being reduced, I attempted to bare the Glans by putting the Prepuce back, that we might come at the Chancre, but found I could get no farther than just to make Discovery of the End of the Glans, and finding (upon asking the Question) that he had never been able to denude the same, I thought it would be Time lost to endeavour healing the Chancre by Way of Injection betwixt the Glans and Prepuce, which still furnish'd great Quantity of Matter, and therefore I propos'd to divide the latter; but the Lad dreading the Pain, fancying he should do well without, because he had now free Passage as ever for his Urine, and the Tumour all gone off, perswaded his Father that he could purge off the Reliques without my farther Attendance; upon which (unknown to me) he was sent Home to his Master, who agreed to let him have two Days a Week for purging.

Having made my Prognostic in my next Visit to the Father, I left them to their Liberty, which when they had pursu'd for about three Months ineffectually, and brought him very low by the strong purging, he was sent back to his House, and put into my Hands for the Operation; in Order to which, having marked the Place of the Chancre, and got an Assistant or two ready, I passed in the Probe Scissars as before directed, and snipt up the  
Prepuce



### 304 *Of Diseases of the Prepuce or Fore-Skin.*

Prepuce to the very Neck of the Glans, when there came into Sight the Cause of the Malady, a chancrous *Callus*, as big as a large Horse-bean, with Ulceration all round: Having drest the divided Lips with my Restringtons, and strew'd a little *Præcipit. rub.* round about the Sloughs with a Pledgit of *Diapomph.* over it, I order'd him for his Bed with such a like composing Draught he had taken before of *Aq. Fl. Paralyf. ℥ij. Syr. de Mecon. ʒvj.* Next Day like Dressings were renew'd with a Digestive upon the Lips; from the first opening whereof the Matter lessen'd, and in few Days the Ulcers being mundified, cicatrised by the said *Diapomph.* up to the Chancre; which lying still a little high and hard, not giving Way to the Precipitate, I rub'd with the lunar Caustick, and upon coming away of the Eschar, found it level, and got both that and the Wounds healed (the Lips contracting and falling in as well as I could wish for) quickly after. I then put him into a *Decoët. Sarsap.* and dismiss him cur'd, without harrassing his Body further; nor had he wanted half that violent Purging, and other Medicines he had gone through, if he had given Way to the Operation when at first propos'd, by which he had almost reduc'd himself to a Skeleton.

The like Accident befel such another Youngster, a Salter's Apprentice, after opening whose Prepuce to come at the Chancres, by Reason of the Disease being complicate with a Pox, there was no healing either wounded Lips or Chancres, but by the Help of a Salivation.

A Youth about 14 Years of Age, Son of a wealthy Merchant, had for several Years labour'd under Difficulty of Urine; and by his often cringing, and perpetually handling or pressing the End of his *Penis*, was suspected to have a Stone: For several Months before he was observ'd to get into some Place by himself, where he would be sometimes



times an Hour together pressing out his Water with grievous complaining: They had given him many Medicines as for that Distemper; at length happening a total Suppression, he could conceal his Case no longer, and the Apothecary was sent for to look upon the Part; upon View of which he told the Mother she must call in her Surgeon whose Business it was, and myself (at that Time, in that Station, serving the Family) was presently sent for, when examining the *Penis*, I perceiv'd that by his continual handling and pressing hard on the *Prepuce*, it was grown to that monstrous Size as to resemble more the Genital of a young Stone-Horse than that of a Boy of his Age; the Extremity being shut up by a Scab had stop'd his Urine, of which this vastly distended Skin being always full, represented a large Gut filled with Water and ty'd at both Ends: Being minded to see after what Manner he had discharged his Urine for some Time past, with a little Bit of fresh Butter I easily rais'd up the Scab, and he calling for a Pot, told me he would shew me; whilst I held the same, as he directed (knowing best how it would come) with both his Hands, the one towards the *Pubes*, the other forwarder, he began to squeeze, and I perceiv'd a small Stream like a Hair, or exactly like that arising from the above-mention'd Gut when prick'd with a Needle, and hard prest upon; the Water could no longer stream, nor so much as drop than he continu'd pressing, and I staid by him near half an Hour before he had thus rendred half a Pint or thereabouts. I then acquainted the Lady, his Mother, that there was no Stone in the Case, but an absolute Necessity to lay open the Fore-Skin, to which she agreed, and pitch'd upon Mr. *Charles Bernard* (whom I was to meet in Consultation that Afternoon in the same Neighbourhood) to be present at the Operation. When we met and had  
got



got all Things ready, the Youth placed for our Work, and held down by the Servants, I first made Room with a Lancet for the Shank of my Probe Scissars, which having got into, whilst Mr. Serjeant held the *Penis* and pull'd up the Skin, I divided the whole Length of the said Shank, but discover'd the same was got in between the Duplicature; upon which getting presently underneath, I slit up that likewise the same Length, and laid the Glans in View which had never been seen before in his Life. The young Gentleman bore his cutting well enough, but whilst I was whispering to Mr. *Bernard*, I thought it the best Way to take off that monstrous Prepuce, and circumcise at the same Time, to prevent his being hereafter incommoded with the pendulous Lips; the Boy over-heard us talking, and cry'd out in Passion, he would die before we should cut again: The Mother seeming also satisfy'd with our having remov'd the Difficulty he labour'd under from his Urine, and Mr. *Bernard* hoping as he was young, the Parts might contract and give less Trouble, I dress'd him up with my Astringents, altho' unwillingly, being satisfy'd those vast and hanging Lips would prove inconvenient and redound to my Discredit, suffering them to be left. Our Care was to keep them retracted over the Glans, and prevent their uniting or Adhesion; which when once digested by the Help of a good *Fotus*, and the warm Liniment, with *Bals. Terebinth.* they healed after in a short Time.

During my Attendance every Day I dress'd him, I wish'd he would have suffer'd me to have cut off those hanging Lips of the Fore-skin; but as young as he was, I was given to understand by a Servant, that he should say, if he could not manage his Wife, it would be then Time enough for me to assist him, for he found he was like to manage his



Water, and that was all he wanted at present; yet I hear since that is apt to scatter, and (unless he takes Care and has Opportunity) to wet his Cloaths. A Case of the like Kind, with a *Prepuce* still more monstrous, is recited by *Fab. Hildanus* \*.

*Fallopious* † proposes a gradual Dilatation without cutting, and *Alexander Benedict.* \*\* a Way of cutting without Pain, neither of which I think worth the Trouble of a Confutation, and therefore proceed with my own Cases.

A Person, then Father of several Children by a former Wife, and about a second Marriage, seem'd more concern'd for a Blemish on his *Penis* in his advanced Years than in those more youthful past. It was his Misfortune, when a Child, to labour under a *Phymosis*, from a Flux of Humours on those Parts, which apostemating broke through the Side of the *Prepuce* close adjoining to the Neck of the *Glans*, and being negligently or unskilfully handled, there was left a Perforation, through which the same at sometimes appearing, as he grew up, by this Kind of Bifurcation, represented a double *Penis* at least in the upper Part; but taking Heed to it before Erektion, he was capable of knowing his Wife without any Obstacle otherwise from the same. However, being more curious and inquisitive than some others are, he communicated his Thought to me, that by incising round the Perforation, and stitching up the raw and bleeding Edges, it might possibly unite: His Thought was rational, and I could do no less than approve it, offering my Service who had only this to fear, that the Loss of Substance being pretty large and circular, being also still to be made wider by paring off the Sides, I doubted (if we could unite) whether the *Cicatrix* would not pucker, and draw along

\* *Cent. 4. Obs. 81.*

† *De Morb. Gallic. C. 84.*

\*\* *De Curand. Morb. Lib. 1. C. 34.*



with it the Body of the *Penis* upon Erection to that Side, for which he was provided of a Solution, saying, were that all, if he found such Inconvenience, we might cut the *Cicatrix* and set it again at Liberty; or that he knew the worst of it was Circumcision, which he concluded on if the present Enterprize succeeded not, rather than bear the Deformity longer.

I called in for my Assistant, Mr. *William Petty*, a well educated Surgeon and good Artist, and being prepar'd for the Work, whilst he held up the Edges of the perforated Prepuce, I cut all round, taking off no more than just to make them bare, and set them a bleeding; after which, with a small stitching Needle and Silk, I made my Sutures and brought the Lips together, which I found a little puckering at the two Ends, but which I intended after, if I saw Occasion, to take off the Top of them with a caustick Stone, carefully manag'd. The greatest Fear of all, at present, was an Erection, to which he was subject in his Sleep: I had bled him before the Work, and that Night order'd an Anodyne with an Emulsion for his Drink, and he promis'd us to live upon Bread and Water if we saw Occasion, for a Week together. The first three Days we went on well, dressing the stitch'd Parts with *Balsam Terebinth.* and a Pledgit of *Linniment. Arcaei*, using a *Fotus* at the Times of Dressing: The two corner-Stitches were just uniting, but the middlemost gave Way, and the next Night being wak'd out of his Sleep by a painful Erection, he apprehended what was happen'd, that the Stitch in the Middle was broke through; next Morning taking off the Dressings I perceiv'd it so, and that the two others were upon the Stretch also, which seem'd in a Manner clos'd the Day before: To secure these, and recover the Breach in the Middle, I made what we call the dry Stitch, and  
in



in the Even of that Day brought the two Selvidges of the opposite Cloths together, and at the same Time joined the divided Lips; but do all we could we were forced to leave still a Perforation, tho' not half so big as at the first, and at which there seem'd no longer Passage for the *Glans*. The Patient seem'd pleas'd, as I thought, with what we had done, however thus imperfectly, yet with Advantage: But returning about a Month, as I remember, afterwards, he told me if we could give no Encouragement of Success by fleying him again, he was resolv'd upon Circumcision; I was not forward of engaging either Way; by the first there was Hazard of widening the Breach, and making a large Hole whilst we were trying to stop a little one; by the latter I doubted his Member (about which he was extreme curious) would scarce please him better, when it must needs look very bald and naked by taking off the whole Prepuce, and paring it off close to the Neck of the *Glans*, Necessity so requiring to make it suit with the lower Edge of the Perforation: He seem'd satisfied at present with my Answer, but came again in few Days and told me he could not abide to see that Hole; and let it look as it would, off he was resolv'd the Prepuce should come, and that both Sides of his Member should appear alike.

Concluding upon the Day, he gave Notice to Mr. *Petty*, who met me at his House, where there being no dissuading him, whilst my ingenious Assistant held up the *Prepuce*, I enter'd the Point of my Knife at the Perforation, and making Room for the *Glans* to pass through, turned the rest aside, and cut equally round 'till the whole of it was removed close behind the Neck of the *Glans*: An odd Spectacle to look at; however in the midst of his Pain he smil'd, saying, it now seem'd all of a Piece. I dress'd him up with Restringtons, and  
in



### 310 *Of Diseases of the Prepuce or Fore-Skin.*

in some few Days after the Parts being digested, cicatris'd and finish'd the Cure with my *Cerat. de Lap. Cal.* leaving him now to make the most of it; and rather than be at the Pains of farther trimming, to have it dock'd at once the next Time, which may be done sooner than either of the foregoing Operations.

An elderly Person, a Brewer's Servant, came to me late one Even, the Winter that I quitted the Practice of Surgery, and before he made his Complaint, stank so horribly that I car'd not much to tarry the hearing of his Story; but upon his great Importunity, and telling me he was undone if I would not assist him: I ask'd him his Case, when taking on in pitiful Manner, he drew forth his *Penis*, wrap'd round with some Sort of Plaister, with which he had been dress'd by a licensed Phyfician (so calling himself) of twenty Years Experience, but with much more Truth a Quack, who after so long trying Experiments upon unwary and deluded Persons, is yet to seek which Way to go about the Cure of a *Periphymosis*. When the Plaister was taken off, I discover'd a Sight not very usual, the *Glans Penis* of a monstrous Size, as big as a double Fist, black as the Chimney, and mortify'd a great Way through, over which the *Prepuce* (turn'd back of the same Colour) lay in several thick and rumpled Folds, and under which the Part making the Stricture, or which had strangled the *Glans*, was not to be come at, nor discoverable otherwise than by violently lifting up the Folds of the said *Prepuce*, mortify'd as the other, about half Way through, it being late I scarrify'd him only near the Edges of the sound Parts, dress'd him up with *Tinctura Myrrhæ* and *Oleum Terebinth.* mixt with some of its Balsam and a Cataplasim of *Theriaca* hot over all.



Next Morning, (provided of a good elixiviate *Fotus*,) I gave Notice to my Friend Mr. *Petty*, being willing to have a Witness in what Condition this poor Fellow came out of the Quack's Hands; and setting him down for the Operation, whilst he took up the *Penis* and turn'd it as I had Occasion, I divided the Folds of the half rotten *Prepuce* in four several Places at equal Distances, each Incision being made about an Inch deep before we got at the Stricture; at the same Time cutting into the mortify'd *Glans* 'till I fetch'd Blood, when applying two or three hot Stuphs, 'till Dressings were got ready, I dipt my Dossils into the Mixture as before, and filled up the Incisions therewith, making up with a Flannel wrung hot out of the Fomentation, into which when it was just taken from the Fire I always pour'd some *Spirit. Vin. Camph.* By this Way of dressing, on the third Day the Sloughs began to separate, and the Putrefaction to be corrected; the Tension was taken off by the Liberty we had given at the Bottom. I then strew'd on some *Præcip. rub.* and dress'd with warm *Liniment.* and *Balsam. Terebinthinæ*, there being no longer Need of the hotter spirituous Applications. I still however continu'd fomenting, and when the Mortification was casting off, found one Side of the *Glans* was in Danger to be lost, together with the outside Folds of the *Prepuce*: I was not without Hopes of supplying some Part by incarnating; but meeting with much Trouble to get the Ulcers mundify'd, I perceiv'd this Accident was attended with a Pox of many Years standing, apparent by the pustulary Eruptions, which upon Enquiry, I discover'd about the Hair of his Head, and several other Parts of his Body, as also a *Bubo* in each *Inguen*, which I knew not 'till some time after.

It had been this Fellow's Misfortune, being drunk, to engage with a foul Slut, who had not only clapt him, but he unmindful to return the *Prepuce*, the next Morning in vain attempted it; and thereupon meeting with this Pretender's Bills, or seeing them upon some Pissing-Post, applies for Relief; when after a Fortnight's Pain, well drain'd of his ready Money, with his dripping rotten *Penis*, came to me; on whom, when I had thus taken off the Symptoms, and not able by the common Mercurials both inwardly and outwardly to obtain my Ends, I hasten'd a Salivation and thereby heal'd his Sores: The *Glans* incarn'd, and looks tolerably handsome: The Extremity of the *Prepuce* makes a Sort of Quadrangle, each Corner, by Reason of the *Cicatrix*, having a small Knob which hinders it from playing freely over the *Glans*; but from which he may at any Time, if so minded, be freed by Circumcision. As a Martyr in the Cause of *Venus* and unbridled Lust, he thinks he has shed Blood enough already; and if it now suffice to carry off his Water, he talks (at least at present) that he has no other Occasion.

This fourfold Incision is mention'd by *Horstius* for the Cure of a *Phymosis*; but if there be Necessity to make them any Depth, before the *Glans* can be uncover'd, they will create more Trouble afterwards than the single Incision; as in this last Instance appears, where there was a Necessity for such proceeding; and from whence I once saw a *Periphymosis*, the Consequence of this Way of curing the *Phymosis*; the Scars from the *Cicatrix* after, so hindring the playing of the *Prepuce*, that the very first Time it was forced over in an honest Embrace, it strangled the *Glans*, and created much Disturbance to be got back again, being after forced to be taken off by Circumcision.



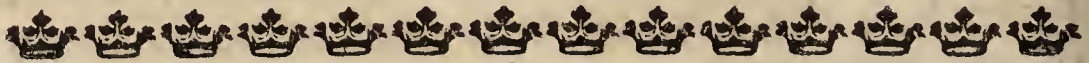
I might here adjoin somewhat of the *Jewish* Manner of Circumcision; but by that little I have seen of it, and much more that I have heard, it is so very rude and slovenly, as to be not worth the Recital. *Schenkius* \* sets down the Method practis'd by the *Hebrews*, and relates a Case something uncommon, to which the Reader is refer'd, whilst I conclude this Chapter with another short History of my own.

An old Gentleman much disturb'd with an itching on the *Glans*, occasion'd by the Humour issuing out of the *Glandulæ odoriferae*, (so named by Dr. *Tyson*) which growing sharp and rancid for Want of cleansing away the Sordes under the *Præputium*, which he rarely could get over to come at; having rubbed the same lustily on the outside, had dispos'd the Part more readily thereby to Fluxion: This not sufficing, with much Force he strips it, and falls to Work with the naked *Glans*, by which having allay'd his Itch, now turning to a Smart, he could by no Means return it, the Part immediately swelling up. Thus in great Fright he hastens to one who call'd himself a Barber-Surgeon, and he told him 'twas a Clap; the poor old Man, in great Anger, goes Home and tells his Wife how he had been abus'd, and she well satisfied of her own and her Husband's Honesty, came along with him to me, making sad Lamentation for fear her Husband was spoil'd: I pity'd the old Man, and being inform'd how it came to pass, made two or three Essays to bring it over, but in vain. Having nothing else in Readiness, I order'd my Servant to heat a little Milk, with which I bathed the Parts gently with Flannels pressed out, and try'd again, pressing the *Glans* leisurely on both Sides,

---

\* *Observ. Medicin. Lib. 4. Obs. 8.*

after the Manner of reducing the *proidentia Ani*, and at the same Time pulling forwards the Folds of the Prepuce, at length it gave Way, and being past the Neck of the Glans, slipped over at once, to the great Joy of the old Man and equal Satisfaction of his Wife.



## C H A P. VII.

### *Of the Hemorrhoids or Piles.*



Ltho' these are not so properly Diseases of the Skin as of the Blood-Vessels of the *Intestinum rectum* or streight Gut, and of the Sphincter or Extremity of the Gut it self, yet bordering so nearly thereon, especially when stretching beyond the Verge of the *Anus*, and forming divers Excrescences round about upon the Skin it self; I have thought fit to take Notice thereof, and to lay down such Remedies for the Disease as I have experienc'd my self, and find recommended by Authors of the best Repute.

I shall not think my self concern'd to describe how these varicous Swellings are formed from the slow Progress or Stagnation of the Blood in its Ascent by the *hæmorrhoidal* Vein to the *mesenterical* Branches or to those of the *Vena Porta*: The Description whereof is well enough laid down by Mr. *Wiseman* \*.

The *Hæmorrhoids* are usually divided into the external and internal: The former, which we are chiefly concern'd with, are distinguisht usually by

---

\* Book 3. Chap. 1. Of his Chirurg.



their Magnitude and Number, but more especially by their Figure and Likeness: Thus according to *Riverius* \*, they are named *Uvales*, *Morales*, *Verrucales*, *Vesicales*: As for some Resemblance or other also the Excrescences seated about the same Place, are termed *Condylomata*, *Fici*, *Thymi*, *Crystæ*, which are all of them however comprehended by some under that of *Mariscæ*, as *Alex. Massaria* takes Notice upon this Subject. These Excrescences, says *Sennertus*, are known from the Piles, in that the Skin alone is affected without any Vein appearing black and turgid, as is discernable in the *Hæmorrhoids*, which also border closer upon the *Exitus Ani* than the *Sarcomata*, some of which are found upon the *Perinæum*, whilst others extend themselves up higher towards the Skin of the Buttock.

The Piles, which we shall speak to first, are reckon'd also of the milder Sort as the *Uvales*; more stubborn as the *Verrucales*; or of a Mean betwixt both according to Mr. *Wiseman*, as the *Morales*: But the mildest of all in an ill Habit may prove malignant and degenerate into cancerous Ulcers, or happening to apostemate, terminate in *Fistula's*.

In the Cure, we are to begin with bleeding according to *Riverius* and most others, first in the Arm by way of Revulsion from the Part affected, afterwards in the Foot for the Cause of Derivation.

Purging, especially with the stronger Medicines, is utterly forbidden, in Place of which, to keep the Body soluble, a Bolus of *Cassia* or *Lenitive Electuary* may be us'd; also the following Potion taken between whiles Night and Morning as there shall seem Occasion.

℞ *Fol. Lact. Buglos. & Summit. Malvæ, ā Mj.*

\* *Prax. Med. Lib. 10. C. 11.*



*Liquirit. raspat. & Passul. mundat. ā ʒß. Flor. Buglos. Borrag. & Viol. ā Pj. Coq. in A. F. q. s. ad ʒvj. Colaturâ infunde Cass. rec. extr. ʒj. Coletur iterum & clarificetur addendo post modum Syrup. Violacei ʒj. Misce.*

An Emulsion also *ex Sem. 4. fr.* made with the same Decoction may be prescribed to contemperate the Heat and Acrimony of the Humour.

Among Specificks, are reckon'd the *decoct. Millefol. pro Potu ordinario per triduum exhibitum. Sem. Trifolij Hæmorrhoidalis ad ʒj. cum Vitello Ovi per plures Dies. Pulv. Tapsi barbati cum Lacte vel alio modo. Item Pulv. Tormentil. & Millefol. Succus etiam Tapsi barb. per se vel cum Sacch. Ros. Pil. de Bdellio frequenter usurpatæ.*

Among the modern Physicians, Sulphur and some of its Preparations, as its Balsam both inwardly and outwardly.

The Body being thus prepar'd by bleeding and lenient Purgation, also a refrigerating and contempering Diet, with due Regard to the other *Nonnat.* the Topicks are these following, among which the chief has formerly been accounted the Herb *Linaria*, prepar'd as an Ointment by a manifold Infusion with the *Axung. Porcin.*

The learned Author of the *Hercules Medicus* \*, chief Physician at the Emperor's Court, prefers the Ointment made with the Flowers (contrary to some who prepare it with the green Leaves and Stalks) as the more anodyne; with this, saith he, I relieved as it were in a Moment, among many others, the most illustrious Prince *Tserclas de Tilly* of the upper *Austria*, when by Reason of the great Pain and swelling of the Hæmorrhoids he was neither able to walk nor sit.



*Horstius* speaks much in Commendation of the same Ointment, made both with the Leaves and Flowers mixt up with the Yolk of an Egg, of which he reports that it will make the Pain cease as if remov'd miraculously. It was communicated to him, as he takes Notice, by *Joannes Vulsus* a Physician in *Hessia*, who would not favour his Prince the Landgrave with so great a Secret, but on Condition of furnishing him annually with a good fat Ox: Of which Passage *Riverius* makes mention in his tenth Book and eleventh Chapter, where the following Remedies are laid down for the same Distemper.

℞ *Ol. Lini* rec. ℥j. *Ol. Buxi Chym.* ℥ij. *Misce.*

Or as *Quercetan*,

℞ *Ol. Nucum vel Olivæ. in quibus bullierint Mil-lepedes.* Vel

℞ *Ol. Ovorum in Mortar. plumb. agitat. ad eun-dem Usum.*

*Note*, among Unguents and Liniments, some are intended to assuage Pain, others to discuss and dry up the Humours, and others to heal the Ulce-ration, being spread either upon Lint, soft Tow or a fine Rag, and kept up to the Part 'till they are renew'd, which may be twice in 24 Hours, or oftner upon Occasion. Thus,

℞ *Vitel. Ov. N<sup>o</sup>. j. Ol. Ros. q. s. cui si addatur Ung. Populeum, efficacius erit ad Dolorem sedan-dum, & si acerbior, Grana aliquot Opii admif-teri poterunt.*

℞ *Axung. Gallinæ ℥℔. Pulp. Pomi sub Cineribus coct. ℥j. Croc. Orient. ℥℔. Ung. Popul. ℥℔. Vi-tel. Ov. N<sup>o</sup>. i. M. f. Linim.*

℞ *Ol. Viol. ℥ij. Ung. Popul. ℥ij. cum Ovo inte-gro f. Ung.*

℞ *Mucilag. Sem. Psyl. ℥ij. Ol. Viol. ℥iiij. Misce.*

℞ *Suc. Portulacæ, & Mellis ā ℥iv. Misce in Mort. plumb. ad Usum.*

℞ Ung. Rosac. ℥ij. Merc. crudi ℥ij. M. f. L.

To discuss the Tumour and at the same Time allay the Pain, are prescribed the *Rad. Porrorum sub Prunis coct.* & *cum Butyro pistatæ.* Vel *Cepa rubra cum Pulpa Lilii decocta,* & *cum Oleo Myrtin. pistat.* & *subacta.*

Vel ℞ Ol. Nucl. Persic. & Ol. Amygd. amar. ā ℥ij. Styrac. liq. Bdel. ā ℥ij. Omnia dissoluta in Oleo, incorporentur in Mortar. & f. Lin.

The Balsam of Sulphur prepar'd with the Spirit or Oil of Turpentine, is a celebrated Medicine, both for allaying the Pain and discussing the Tumour, as also for mundifying and healing the Ulceration of those Parts. Our Author thinks it will be more powerful, if instead of the *Spiritus Terebinth.* the *Ol. Hyperic.* & *Ov.* were substituted, or in greater swelling with Inflammation, the *Ol. Ros.* & *Viol.*

In the *Formul. Mayernianis* there is this inserted.

℞ Coral. rub. Succin. Putam. Ov. ust. Os. Sepiæ, C. C. ā q. s. Mis. f. Alkool. & cum Ol. Amygd. d. sine igne rec. extr. f. U. Quo illinatur Pars affecta bis in Die.

Cataplasms of the common Sort are that of the *Medulla Panis alb. in Lacte cocta,* additis *Ol. Ros.* & *de Vitel. Ov.*

*Aquapendens* commends that *ex Plantag. Pariet. Malv. in Aq. coct.* & *cum Ol. Rosac. subact.* or for greater Exiccation sometimes may be added the *Far. Hord.* & *Milij.*

Observe that in Case of extreme Pain, Milk be always added to the Cataplasms, which hath a singular Faculty in demulcing or asswaging violent Dolours in these or any other Parts of the Body. But to proceed,

℞ Fol. Sambuc. virid. q. v. Coque in Aq. ad Putrilag. postea extende super pannum debitæ figuræ,



*ra, & calidè applicetur: Sed ante applicat. fo-*  
*veatur Pars decocta eorundum foliorum.*

*Eadem folia Sambuci contusa & frigidè admota,*  
*tertia applic. dolorem sedant.*

Fomentations may be prepar'd with a Decoct. *ex*  
*Tapf. barb. Malv. Bismalv. Pariet. Sem. Lin. Fœ-*  
*nug. Alth. Fl. Chamom. & Anethi in Lacte vel Hy-*  
*dræleo, vel Jusculo Capitis & intestin. Verveçis;* as  
also an *Infessus* of the same Ingredients prepar'd on-  
ly in a larger Quantity.

A Lady of a delicate Make and very tender Con-  
stitution, after difficult Labour in Child-birth,  
contracted an ill State of Health; among others,  
making Complaint of an irregular Purgation of  
her *Menses* by the *Hæmorrhoidal* Vessels, which  
at some times swelling up, gave her most exqui-  
site Pain; by the Recourse of which thus periodi-  
cally, the same being relaxed about the Verge of  
the *Anus*, several *Mariscæ* had been formed, which  
upon any new Fluxion being swelled up, were  
ready to preclude the Passage of her Stools.

Upon such like Accident, she had been some  
Weeks under the Care of an eminent Physician,  
who did all he could to contemperate the Heat  
and Acrimony of the offending Humours by *Al-*  
*mond Milks* and *Emulsions*, bleeding her first in the  
Arm to abate the Plenitude, and by Way of *Re-*  
*vulsion*, and some time after in the *Saphæna*, to  
invite the Course of the Blood into its proper  
Channels the Vessels of the Womb, to be thence  
as it ought, at proper times exonerated.

For the farther correcting these sharp Humours  
fallen down upon that Part, and to procure an ea-  
sy Passage for the Excrement, she had taken se-  
veral Boles of *Cassia* and *Flos Sulph.* To the tume-  
fy'd *Piles* had been likewise apply'd an *anodyne Ca-*  
*taplasm*, with several of the common Remedies  
recommended by the Midwife: But yet notwith-  
standing



standing the Tumour still increasing with *mucous* Dejections, and the Pain growing more intolerable both Night and Day, at the Importunity of some Relations, I was called into Consultation, and admitted, as more properly my former Province had entitled me, singly to inspect the Parts, where I observed several large *Piles* tumefy'd and inflam'd, shedding forth a great Quantity of an *ichorous* and bloody Serum: She was just then come from the Stool, occasion'd by the *Tenesmus* or perpetual needing, whence through her straining the Extremity of the *Sphincter* lay also pouting out; and upon every such Motion, which was frequently renewed, her Pain was such as made her lament bitterly for some Hours.

After this View I made report to her Friends of her Case, and retiring with her Physician proposed the following Method for her Relief.

First of all to bridle the now too frequent Return of her Stools, and take off the *Tenesmus*, the following Bole, Night and Morning for twice, with a little Draught of *Pearl Julap*.

℞ Conf. Fracast. *s. m.* ʒʒ. Lact. Sulph. ʒj. Pulv. Rhei parum tost. ʒʒ. Extr. Thebaic. gr. ʒ. Syri de Meconio. q. *s. M. f. Bolus.*

℞ Aq. Lact. Alex. Ceras. nigr. ā ʒiij. Cinnam. tæ. Pæon. C. ā ʒj. Margarit. pp. ʒj. Sacch. parum. *M. f. Julapium.*

If this succeeded not, to appease and take off the Pain and *Stimulus*, the following Draught was to stand at her Bed-side, to be taken *pro re nata*.

℞ Aq. Flor. Paralyseos ʒiʒ. Pæon. C. ʒj. Syr. de Mecondo ʒvj. *M.*

Her Drink being the *Decoctum alb.* with a Solution of *Gum Arabic* ʒj. to ℥ij.

In the mean time we agreed upon these *Topics*, in the Forms both of a *Fotus* and *Cataplasm*.



℞ *Fol. Linariæ verbasci* ā Mj. *Flor. Chamomel. Sambuc.* ā Mß. *Rosar. rub. p. j.* *Coq<sup>tr</sup>. in Lact. vaccini. q. s. ad ℥ij.* *Colaturæ, cujus Pars dimidia reducatur cum Farin. Fab. in Consistentiam Pultis, residuam reservando ad Usum Fotûs.*

Having apply'd soft Flannels exprest out of the Liquor as warm as the Parts would suffer, renewing them for half an Hour Night and Morning, the *Cataplasm* of a suitable Degree of Heat was spread thick on a double Linen Cloath, mixing about two Drams of the simple *Balsam* of *Sulphur* with each Portion thereof, from whence, upon the second Application, she found wonderful Ease and Comfort. The *Tention* being taken off from the Parts, and the *Hæmorrhoids* relaxing, so that she could bear the Admission of a Pipe, with which for the farther easing the *Tenesmus*, and quieting the Parts out of Sight, we threw up a small Quantity of the same Decoction, *cum tantillo ejusdem Balsami & Vitello unius Ovi*, which she retain'd 'all Night, and by the Assistance of her *Anodyne*, passed the same with more Quiet, than she had done many Weeks before: Being brought exceeding low by the Pains she had undergone, and the profuse *symptomatical* Sweats thereby occasion'd.

Thus we continu'd the same Applications for several Days, securing our Dressings with the T Bandage, till the Fluxion being taken off, and the *Piles* still giving farther Way, we made our Decoction in the *Steel'd Water* with red Wine, increasing also the Quantity of the red Rose Leaves, for the better strengthening the *Tone* of the Parts, and confirming the weaken'd Spring of the *Sphincter*.

Whilst these were made use of, her Bowels being now grown stronger, we left off the *Conf. Frac. cum Rheo*, which betwixt whiles we were forc'd



forc'd to continue, and prescrib'd the *Lac. Sulph.* with one or other of the *Testacea*, to be taken twice a Day, with a Draught of an Emulsion *ex Sem. Papav. alb. & Amygd. decort. cum Aq. Hord. extr.*

Whilst she was under the Extremity of her Pain she complained of a *Dysury*, the *Sphincter Vesicæ*, as usual, suffering from its Contiguity or Affinity, by Consent of Parts, with the *Anus*, which was moderated, as well by the Decoction abovementioned, in which the Gum was dissolved, as by the following Mixture with the same, and the Powders here also mentioned.

℞ *Ocul. Canc. Sal. Prunel. Sacch. alb. ā gr. xv.*  
*M. f. Pulvis sumendus in Cochleari Mixturæ sequentis superbibendo Cochl. v vel vj. & repetantur alternis Horis durante Stranguria.*

℞ *Aq. Hord. ℥j. Gum. Arabic. solut. ʒvj. vel ʒj.*  
*Syr. Dialth. ʒj. M. ut supra.*

This with the *Decoct alb.* and sometimes her *Almond Milk*, as the Looseness would allow, were taken through her Illness.

By the Way of a Preservative or to prevent Relapse, as well as to recruit her lost Flesh, in our last Visit we left this Prescription, from which I have always found remarkable Benefit in such Cases, and which seems, as I may say, *specific* thereunto.

℞ *Æthiop. Min. s. i. pp. ʒj. Sacchar. alb. chrystal. ʒß. M. f. Pulvis sumendus Mane matutino m. Cochleari Lact. Asinini superbibendo ejusdem ℥ß. & repetatur eodem modo v<sup>a</sup> pom. per Mensem.*

But yet nevertheless her Strength and Vigour being restor'd by these Means, the same Vessels still continue to empty the *Plethora*, and that by the same Periods as before.

A very antient Gentleman through a Series of Years subject to the *Hæmorrhoids*, observing a more  
 than



than usual Disturbance from a large Quantity of a ferous Humour issuing from those Parts, and wetting thro' both Shirt and Breeches, sent for an Acquaintance, pretending to some Knowledge in Surgery, to take a View thereof, who finding Matters very bad, came away for me.

Entering the Room, I perceiv'd a very offensive Smell, and approaching nearer to take up the Lappit of his Shirt, found the same to be, as we say, wringing wet with a discolour'd putrid Gleet; dilating the Buttocks, there came in View several of the *Condylomata*, some of them very much tumefy'd, of the natural Colour of the Skin, others adjoining livid, and as it were strangled by the Compression, at least the native Heat being overcome, tending to *Gangrene*; and farther in, one of them entirely mortify'd, whence the said Humour issu'd forth with a most abominable Stench.

When I had thus view'd the Parts, and enquired farther into the State of his Pulse, I perceiv'd the same languid, his Looks *cadaverous*, with cold, clammy Sweats, nor was he rightly in his Senses.

It being Night, I order'd a good *Elixivium* to be got ready against Morning, boil'd up with some of the hot Plants: In the mean time I directed a *Cataplasme* of the *Theriaca Lond.* to be laid hot close up thereto; at the same time, to assist Nature in the Struggle with the putrefactive ferment, a warm *alexipharmic Bolus* and *Jalap*.

Early the next Morning I met again by Appointment, when unknown to me they had sent for another Person, who coming into the Room, I stated the Case to him, acquainting him with what I had observed over Night, and the Preparations had been made of a spirituous digestive Medicine *ex Ol. Tereb. Tinct. Myrrh. &c.* together with the

*Fetus,*

*Fotus*, which was then hot over the Fire, and the *Spir. Vini Camph.* ready to be put therein.

For the better View of these Parts, he was taken out of his Bed, and led towards the Window, several stinking Clouts steep'd in the same Gleet being first taken away. Upon a superficial View of the outside, the Surgeon told me he thought he should know a *Mortification* as well as any Man, tho' I must confess, considering how lightly grounded he had been in the Art, notwithstanding his bold and arrogant Pretences, I thought he did not. But proceeding with his Probe to lift up some of the black Grume that had been coagulated on one of the said *Piles*, and fancying I had mistaken the same for a *Sphacelus*, in a sort of *Exult* he reply'd that was no *Mortification*: I bid him then examine deeper, and he would find that which was too apparent, which being discovered, I proposed *Scarification* before the hot *Stuphs* were wrung out, that if possible a Check might be given to the Putrefaction, but he said he would digest all off without. Upon which finding this *Substantive* Gentleman so very self sufficient, I immediately withdrew, and being asked at the Stair foot my Thoughts of the Case by a near Relation, I told them I did not think he would live out another Day, which Prognostic was very nearly verify'd.

*Zacut. Lusitanus*\* saith there is nothing will appease sooner the most intolerable Pain from the *Piles* than a Semicupe of warm Milk, in which if the Patient sit for half an Hour or an Hour, he shall have certain Ease: Which Remedy he asserts will be still more efficacious if a Pint of *Ol. Papav.* and half so much of the *Ol. Viol.* be put therein,

---

\* *Prax. Histor. Lib. ult. Numb. 3. Obs. 1.*



or for poor People Flannels wrung out of the same, prepar'd in lesser Quantity may suffice.

A *Fotus* also of *Aq. Ros. cum Sale Saturni solut.* especially in Case of Inflammation: Or one made *ex Alumine in Vin. rub. decocto*, or a Sponge prest out of *Aqua Calcis* and bound on upon the Part. A Fume also or Vapour prepar'd *ex decoct. Tapsi barbat. in Lacte præp.* and receiv'd through a Seat perforated for that Purpose.

*Vel Semperviv. Maj. Mij. Decoque in Vino alb. & fumum excipiat.*

A *Suffumigium* likewise is prepar'd by casting upon live Coals the *Pulv. Lolij, Tapsi, Scrophul.* to which some have added Sulphur, by others used alone for this End.

If the Piles are inward, Injections are prepar'd from some of the Ingredients above.

*Vel R. Suc. Plantag. & Ol. Oliv. ā ʒiv. Bals. naturalis ʒʒ. m. p. Iniectione.*

The last recited Author commends a Suppository prepar'd of Dears Suet with a few Grains of Opium.

When there is Ulceration the Balsam of Sulphur before mentioned takes Place.

*Vel R. Ol. Ov. rec. ʒij. Agitentur in Mortar plumbeo pro usu.*

*R. Ol. Ros. ʒiv. Cerus. ʒj. Litharg. ʒʒ. Cere novæ ʒvj. Opii gr. iv. m. f. U.*

*R. Thuris Myr. Croc. ā ʒj. Op. gr. iv. Vitel. Ov. N°. j. Ol. Ros. & Mucilag. Sem. Psyl. ā q. s. m. f. U.*

The Process for his Majesty, afflicted with Inversion of the *Anus*, and great Pain from the *Hæmorrhoids*, directed by Sir *Theodore Mayer*, his Majesty's Physician, was this which follows in his own Words.

*Foveatur Pars dolens Sacculis farctis floribus & fol. Tapsi barb. Chærephyl. Rad. Scroful. Maj. & Chelid. Min. Sem. Lini in Lacte coctis.*

*Vel*

*Vel R. Cort. Alni ℥iij. Bulliant in A. F. ℔iij. ad Consumpt. dimidii, addendo Aluminis ℥j. Colaturâ foveatur Pars calidè post Fotum, Lini-menta è Bombace molli sunt applicanda, sic*

*℞ Ung. Popul. ʒvj. Butyr. insuls. ℥ij. Ol. Sem. Lin. ʒi℔. Opii gr. iv. agitentur diu in Mortar. plumb. & f. Lin.*

*℞ Ol. Nuc. sin. Igne expr. ʒviiij. Fl. Taps. barb. Miiij. Aq. ejusdem ℔j. Bulliant ad Aq. consumpt. Mox fiat Olei Expressio, & accipe Scarrabeorum N°. 50. Milleped. N°. 400. Bulliant in Oleo ad putrilag. fiatque fortis Expressio.*

*℞ Istius Olei ℥j. Ol. Lini ʒ℔. Ung. popul. ʒvj. Cass. rec. extr. Mucilag. Sem. Psyl. & Cyd. in Aq. Sperm. Ran. ā ʒiij. Sacc. Plumbi ʒi℔. Opii ʒj. Vitel. Ov. N°. i. m. Agitentur diutissimè in Mortar. plumb. & f. Linimentum.*

*℞ Axung. Verris ʒiv. Minij ʒiij. Merc. crud. ʒ℔. Mercurius cum Axungia sedulò subactus, extinguitur, addatur Minium & fiat Linimentum in gravissimo casu usurpandum.*

*Note,* Bleeding and Leeches were forborn, for that his Majesty was subject to a constant Bleeding by his Piles; but Issues, one in each Arm, were thought necessary, as well for this as other Indispositions, to which his Majesty was subject.

Great Disputes have risen among Physicians about bleeding Piles, or such as seem inclining thereunto, (*viz.*) whether being stopt, they are at all to be open'd, and after what manner, as by Leeches, Friction or Lancet.

In Answer to which it is to be observ'd, that when it appears a Person has been used to this Way of Discharge, and is now depriv'd thereof, there is no doubt to be made, especially when they appear turgid, but they are to be set a bleeding; nay whether they appear so or not, if a Person who has oft had this critical Evacuation, labours  
under



under an acute Illness, as Headach, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Lethargy, &c. Blood is to be taken from the Hæmorrhoidal Veins, the Benefit of which *Fab. Hild.\** tells us, he not only experimented in himself, but in a Man of seventy Years of Age, whom by opening these Vessels in the midst of Winter, and in this far advanced Stage of Life, he freed of a *Vertigo* and *Hemiplægia* or Palsy upon one Side. But here it must be observed, this Person had for many Years, every Month, after the Manner of the Womens *Menses*, been accustomed to that Discharge, at this time suppress.

But in other Cases where they have not used to bleed spontaneously, it is necessary and the safer Way to make Revulsion by bleeding in the Arm first, and if Occasion be afterwards, Derivation by the Foot, as before remarkt: In the mean time applying some anodyne Topick to the Parts, or other suitable Medicaments, Choice of which we have just now inserted: For by the rash Application of Leeches to these same, many Accidents have been occasioned from the Fluxion thereby increased, as Fistula's and malign Ulcers, also Excrescences of sundry Kinds, of which we shall presently take Notice.

Where there is Occasion, the Way of opening them is usually by Leeches, or which is prefer'd by some, the rubbing them with a coarse Cloth or any thing having Power to irritate or set them a bleeding, among which are reckon'd the *Succus Cepæ cum Aloe Solutus*, & *panno lineo intinctus, fricatus*, which was *Hartman's* Secret.

*Mayern* commends the Onyon used as a Suppository, also the *Rad. Cyclam. recens affricata*, aut *Succus ejus ex lana impositus*. *Succus item Rad. Iridis*

---

\* De Valetud. tuenda.



*expressus, & instar fottis, usus. Sophia Chirurgorum fottus, venas latentes aperit. Folia ficulnea affricta.* with divers others, observed by Mr. Wiseman, and inserted in other Authors whence he transcrib'd them.

In the Use of either of these, on Account of their acrid and biting Quality, or that of the Friction to be made use of, there seems to me as much or more Hazard than by the Way of Leeches, which I should therefore prefer, if Blood cannot be taken away sufficient from the same Place by the Point of a Lancet, after which the Patient may sit over the Steam of hot Water to encourage the Evacuation.

But which Way soever it be done, let there be good Advice first taken from the Indications; for as they are not rashly to be stopt when they bleed of their own Accord, so neither unnecessarily to be provok'd, where there has been no Crisis this Way before.

'Tis truly no new Thing to find some Men with this hæmorrhoidal Evacuation returning periodically, and 'tis to these, some of the Aphorisms of the Father of Physick have Relation, such I mean as these.

1. *Melancholicis & Nephriticis Hæmorrhoides supervenientes, bonæ sunt.*

2. *Insanis, si Varices & Hæmorrhoides superveniant, Morbi fit Solutio.*

3. *Sanguifluis venis laborantes, neque Morbo laterali, neque Pulmonario, neque Phagedæna, neque Inflammationibus, neque Terminthis, fortasse vero neque Leprâ, fortasse neque aliis Morbis, corripiuntur.*

4. *Diuturnas curanti Hæmorrhoides, nisi una aperta servetur, periculum Aquæ inter Cutem vel Tabis impendet.*

He does not say these Benefits will accrue by forcing the Blood this Way, or artificially inviting it



it where there has been no natural Tendency: But if the Discharge be critical and depuratory, and the Mass of Blood spontaneously, as I may say, throws off its morbid *Illuvies* by this Excretion.

If there seem any Thing paradoxical, in that it is said a Dropsy ariseth from a Suppression of the hæmorrhoidal Flux, when 'tis agreed on all Hands that the same Disease is owing, not only to their too great flowing, but to that of any other excessive Hæmorrhage: The first must be imputed to the Cacochymy retained, whereby the whole Mass is vitiated and the Sanguification perverted: The latter to the broken Texture or Tone weaken'd, and the Balsam thereof destroy'd, by which that which is poured in afresh can no longer be assimilated, but all the alimentary Juices are streight put into Fusion, and turn to Water.

Again if it be query'd how it comes to pass, that Aloes (which for that Reason is forbidden in the Flux of the Piles) taken inwardly, is said to open the Blood-Vessels, whilst apply'd outwardly it stops theirs, or any other Flux: The former seems accidental, by its Heat and Tenuity rarefying the Mass: The latter essential, by its condensing, restringent and glutinative Faculty. But to spend no more Time in the Solution of Problems, it is undoubted that great Benefit does redound to the Body of Man, by this intercurring hæmorrhoidal Purgation: Not that any Man can be said to be the better, but rather worse, if the Crasis of his Blood be right and good, neither peccant in Quantity or Quality: But if either *Plethora* or *Cacochymia* is thus critically discharg'd, hence doubtless ariseth the Advantage: Which yet may be out of Bounds, if too long continu'd or beyond the Strength of the Patient, whereby he certainly incurs the Danger of falling into that very Distemper which, in some others, the Suppression is said to occasion:

So that if at some times there wants a Spur, 'tis manifest that at some others, there is need of a Bridle: We have already spoke to the former, and shall now provide for the latter, *viz.* the excessive Flux of the Piles.

In removing this Disease, the same Course seems plainly to be indicated as in that of every other extraordinary Hæmorrhage or Flux or Blood (*viz.*) by Revulsion and Derivation, to turn the Stream of the flowing Blood, whilst by incrassating, refrigerating and restraining Remedies, we endeavour to thicken its Consistence, to cool and take off its Ferour, and agglutinate or cement the Orifices of the bleeding Vessels. To obtain the former we order bleeding in the Arm, tho' in a small Quantity, sometimes at repeated Intervals, Frictions, Ligatures of the upper Limbs, Cupping-glasses to the Breast and Shoulders, gentle Purgations of Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Myrobalans, or the *Pil. de Bdellio*, thus prepar'd.

℞ *Pil. de Bdellio* ʒj. *Troch. de Carabe* ℥ de *Terra sigillata*, ā ʒj. *Cum Mucilagine Sem. Cydon. in Aq. Ros. extr. fiat Massa, de qua capiat* ʒj. *bis in Die.*

The following is from *Zacut.* \*, with which he says he saved many Lives, in great Danger of being lost by an immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoids.

℞ *Suc. Plantag. Verben. Bursæ Pastor. depurat.* ā ℥ij. *Bulliant in eo Gum Arabic. ʒiv. Sang. Drac. Sorbor. immat. Myrtil. Mastich. ā ʒj. Cola* ℥ adde *Syr. Myrtil. Syr. Ros. sic. Plantag. & Portulacæ, ā ʒiij. Lap. Hemat. ʒij. Coral. rub. ʒiʒ. f. Syr. S. A. Dosis ʒiij. ter in Die.*

Let the Diet be cooling and thickening, the

\* *Loco citato Num. 3. Obs. 2.*



Drink *Ptisān*, *Decoēt. Hord.* or an Emulsion of the cold Seeds. The Topicks to restrain the Flux are of several Sorts and Forms; these following from *Riverius*, viz.

A *Fotus* may be prepar'd *ex Decoēt. Verbasci in Aq. ferrata vel Vin. astring.*

*Vel R. Rad. Bistort. ℥ss. Fol. Plantag. Verbas. Summit. Rub. & Quercūs, ā Mij. Gran. Summach. Balauft. Gallar. virid. & Malicor. ā Mj. Myrtil. ʒj. Ros. rub. Pij. Alum. ʒj. Coq. in tribus part. Aq. ferratæ & una Vini rubri austeri pro fotu.*

Of this Decoction (inlarging the Quantity) may be prepar'd an *Infessus* or *Semicupium*.

*Vel R. Ol. Ros. Omphacin. & Myrtil. ā ʒij. Suc. Plantag. & Tapsi barb. ā ʒiʒ. Acet. vin. rub. ʒj. Bulliant ad Suc. consumpt. dein adde Boli arm. Sang. Drac. Thuris & Scoriæ ferri subtilis. pulv. ā ʒj. Cerae q. s. f. Ung. Vel sine Oleis, quod melius, secundum Rondeletium, sic*

*R. Suc. Plant. Burs. Past. & Verbasci, ā ʒij. Syr. Acetos. simpl. ʒiij. Coq. simul leviter, postea Misce Sang. Drac. ʒj. Boli arm. Ter. sigil. & Rad. Bistort. subtilis. pulv. ā ʒiʒ. Cerus. lotæ ʒj. m. in form. Ung.*

If there be Ulceration,

*R. Ol. Ros. ʒij. Thuris & Aloes, ā ʒj. Sarcocol. Sang. Drac. Boli arm. ā ʒʒ. Spod. Carab. ā ʒij. Amyli ʒiij. Suc. Plant. ʒj. f. Ung.*

*Vel R. Pilorum Leporis combust. Telarum Aran. ā q. v. Misceantur cum Album Ov. & Suc. Plantag. fiatque Cataplasma.*

In the Form of Suppositary,

*R. Colophon. Thuris, ā ʒiij. Boli arm. ʒʒ. Cerus. Plumb. ust. ā ʒj. Acaciæ ʒʒ. Subtilissimè trita excipiantur Sevo hircino pro formandis Suppositoriis.*

Injectiōns into the *Anus* are prepar'd *ex Succo Plantaginis aliisque supradictis ad fotum propositis, sic quoque suffitus.*

To distinguish the Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids* from the *Dylenterical*, you are to note that in the former, the Pains are seated about the *Sphincter* or but a little Way up in the *Intestine*, also the Blood comes away before the *Stool*; whereas in the latter, the Pains are more wandring, sometime in the smaller and at other Times in the greater *Intestines*, with violent *Gripes* of the *Belly*; also the Blood is mixed usually with the *stercoraceous* or *mucous Ejection*.

But if these Remedies we have here laid down, or others of the like Kind, prove insufficient to restrain the Flux, a Touch of the actual Cautery or hot Iron, if you can come at the bleeding Vessel, is the likeliest Means of obtaining your End and securing your Patient: Being also by far less painful than laying the Part open, separating the Skin from the Vessel, (as in the Operation of the *Varices* among the *Antients*) afterwards making *Ligature*, and then dividing: The Method of performing which is laid down in *Massaria* \*, as also by *Riverius* thence transcrib'd, by which we shall find the Practice of Surgery in those Days (many Specimens of which are also found in *Severinus* †) was much more dreadful and terrible to the Patient than in these of ours: When the People, many of them, rather choose to die than suffer the Knife or Cautery to come near them, by which Multitudes might be preserved, and by whose Means many desperate and supposedly invincible Diseases have been conquer'd, according to that trite Axi-

---

\* *Lib. 3. de Hæmorrhoidibus*

† *De Med. Effic.*



ome ; *Qui non Medicamentis, Ferro ; Qui non Ferro, Igne sanantur.*

It remains that we say somewhat of the Excre-  
scences growing often about these Parts, but ha-  
ving taken Notice at least of some of them in our  
Chapter of Warts and Corns, I shall here only  
insert their Descriptions, with the Remedies sub-  
join'd, as I find them laid down by *Sennertus* \*.

The *Condyloma*, saith he, is formed out of some  
Wrinkle of the *Anus*, swell'd and grown hard, be-  
ing often more troublesome than painful, altho' at  
some Times there is joined an Inflammation.

The *Thymi* are the more rough and uneven Kind  
of *Verrucæ*, having their Basis narrow and their  
Superficies broad and spreading ; looking red and  
apt to bleed : If these *Thymi*, saith our Author,  
spread yet farther and increase, they then take the  
Name of *Fici seu Sycofes* ; some of which are mild,  
others malign, degenerating oftentimes into cance-  
rous Ulcers.

The *Cristæ* are fleshy Excrescences sprouting near  
the *Anus*, taking Rise very commonly from the pre-  
posterous or sodomitical Lust of a set of Monsters  
(rather than Men) who have shook off their Hu-  
manity and outstript the Beasts themselves in their  
more than brutish Appetites. In our *Germany*, says  
he, this Evil is very rare, but among the Youth at  
*Rome*, as Witness *Lusitanus* and *Forestus*, common :  
I wish I could say our *England* was a Stranger to  
this devilish Practice, where I have met with these  
Excrescences, among which some have, with great  
Reason, been suspected to have taken their Rise  
hence. In the hotter Countries, as well Christian  
as Mahometan, they are found frequently : But  
enough, if not too much, of that which is not so

---

\* *Prat. Lib. 3. Part. 2. Sect. 1. Chap. 10.*



much as to be nam'd unless with Horror and Detestation of both the Action and Actors.

*Massaria* distinguisheth these three Excrescences scarce any otherwise than according to their Bulk lesser or greater, calling them all *Mariscæ* as we before took Notice, having nearly the same Way of their Generation and Method of Cure.

At the Root of these *Sarcomata* or nigh their Extremities, especially of the *Cristæ*, are formed the *Rhagades* called also *Scissuræ*.

These Excrescences may be attempted by Medicine, before we proceed to manual Operation, thus according to *Sennertus*,

℞ *Squamæ Aeris* ʒj. *Auripigm.* ʒß. *Alum. scissilis* ʒij. *Ol. Ros.* q. s. m.

℞ *Spum. Argent. Cerus. Ammon. Bdel.* ā ʒij. *Tereb.* ʒj. *Ceræ* ʒß. *Arida cum Succo Solani conterantur, & reliquis misceantur.*

To prevent their growing up again,

℞ *Cin. Sarment. Vitis & cum Aceto illinatur, quod etiam extantes tollit, secundum Aetium.*

For the Cure of the *Rhagades* or Chaps of these Parts, if they are attended with a dry *Intemperies*, whilst other cooling and moistening Remedies are given inwardly,

℞ *Medul. crurum Vit. Ping. Gallin. Anat. Butyr. rec. Ol. Amygd. d. Papav. Sesamin.* ā ʒiij. *Litharg.* ʒß. *Tragac.* ʒj. *Ceræ* q. s. m. pro Ung.

If from a Flux of vitious, hot and sharp Humours upon the Parts, they are to be purged off with the milder Catharticks, such as *Cas. Manna, Syr. Ros. Rhabarb*; if from Hæmorrhoids or Dysentery, special Care is to be had in removing those Distempers: If the *Fæces* are indurate or the Body costive, softening and cooling Clysters are convenient.

When the *Rhagades* or Chaps are moist, sanious and virulent, foment with this following:

℞ *Fel.*



℞ *Fol. Plantag. Rub. Fl. Ros. rub. ā Mj. Hord. integ. Mß. Alum ʒj. Coq. in Aq. F. sub finem addendo Vini albi tertiam partem.*

After which may be made Use of the ensuing Unguent.

℞ *Ceruf. lot. Litharg. Aloes, Mastich. Thuris, Sarcocol. Bol. arm. ā ʒij. Pulverisatā subtiliter cum Ol. Ros. q. s. misceantur in Mortario plumbeo & addendo parum. Cerae f. Ung.*

*Vel* ℞ *Ceruf. Plumb. ust. Litharg. Alum. Thuris, ā ʒj. Ping. Gallin. Anat. Suillæ insuls. Ol. Amygd. d. Papav. ā ʒiß. Lento igne misceantur cum Cerae q. s. ad Ung. Consist.*

If great Heat or Burning, with Suspicion of Cancer,

℞ *Suc. Plant. Portulacæ, Solan. ā ʒij. Olei Ros. ʒj. Agitentur in Mortario plumbeo & addito ceræ Modico f. Ung.*

In Case of great Ulceration conjoined,

℞ *Ung. Diapomph. Alb. camp. ā ʒiß. Ol. Myrtin. Ros. ā ʒß. Mannæ, Thuris, Aloes, ā ʒiß. Litharg. Argent. ʒß. Suc. Solan. Verbasc. Plantag. ā q. s. Misceantur in Mortario plumb. ad Usum.*

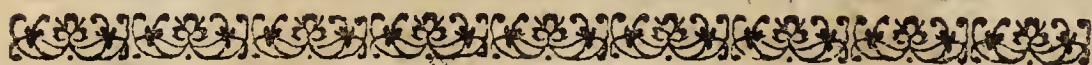
Before I put an End to this Chapter, I will just take Notice of a Disturbance incident to the Skin adjoining hereabouts, I mean galling or chafing, by the *Latins* *Attritio*, *Intertrigo*: Occasion'd frequently by riding or walking, for which are wont to be directed one or other of these Remedies, viz. *Sevum Cervinum & Hircinum. Candela Sebacea liquefacta. Adeps Ans. Gallin. Anat. Ol. Ros. Myrtin. de Vitel. Ov. Mucilag. Gum. Tragac. cum Aq. Rosarum pp. Pulv. Gallarum, cum Ol. & Vitel. Ov. Mixt. Ung. de Litharg. de Ceruf. Chalcit. Lap. Calam. Terra cimolia Aq. Plant. subacta. item pulv. Amyli. Far. Fab. &c.*

Note, That these Excrescences when they affect the *Pudenda* of the Female Sex, are treated much after



after the same Manner, these latter rather requiring the more desiccative Medicaments, on Account of the greater Laxity and natural Moisture of the Parts.

See more of these sarcomatous Excrescences in the Chapter of Warts and Corns, as also my Syphilys when they are Venereal.



## C H A P. VIII.

### *Of the natural Passages of the Body stopt or imperforate.*



AS it happens to the Body very commonly, to have those Parts disjoin'd and separate which should be united; so at other Times (tho' more rarely) do we find those Parts conjoin'd and united, which ought to be separated and admit a Passage through them. The Malady of both Kinds is two-fold, either original from the Birth, or adventitious afterwards.

Of Parts originally separated which ought to be conjoyn'd, we have Example in the Hair Lip: Of the same adventitious, in every common Wound or Solution of the *Continuum*, from what Cause soever depending.

Of those originally conjoin'd which ought to be separate, we have Examples in the Imperforate called otherwise *Atrite*, or such as are born without any Passage (at least the natural) for their Stools or Urine: Of the Adventitious, in those who from any Accident, as Burns, have their Fingers growing together, their Ears to the Sides of their Heads, or from Excoriations of the *Vagina Uteri*, the Lips, Nostrils, &c. carelessly treated, a Coalescence of their Sides or Conglutination.



For removing these Imperfections, the two first Parts of the Art of Surgery are employ'd, the one call'd *Symphysis*, which joyns together Parts separate: The other *Diarefis*, which separates those which are thus united, and of which we shall treat at present, beginning with the *Glans Penis* imperforate.

Now before we attempt the Operations of this Kind, that we may not discredit the noble and most excellent of Arts, and betray our own Want of Judgment, it is highly necessary to foresee the likelihood of Success, and make Prognostick accordingly, that the same cannot be enterpris'd (if it so happen) without the utmost Hazard, nor ought, if any thing less than inevitable Necessity called for the same; as in Cases where is no Outlet at all for the Discharge of Excrement, whether Urine or Stool.

First then, if you see no Vestige or Impression like a Seam upon the Place either of the *Glans*, *Anus*, or *Pudendum*, where naturally they should appear, there is great unlikelihood of Success: Nor can I say I ever knew one Infant reliev'd, out of many I have seen, how deep soever the Knife or Lancet has been thrust at such Times, there being usually found after Death, upon Dissection, such a *Mala Conformatio Partium quoad Situm vel Insertionem sive Terminationem*, that there was no Possibility to help or succour the wretched Infant, who in few Days after it hath seen the Light and breathed, submits to Death.

Thus in the Case under our present Cognizance, when the Infant is born without a Passage for the Water, if the *Glans* discover no Mark or Impression, 'tis odds if you find the *Ductus*; or if any such be found, whether you can bring the Water the right Way, especially if long accustomed before to empty it self by some Passage in the *Perineum*,



*naum*, or at any other, far short of the true one.

A Youth was brought to me about seven Years old, who all that Time had made his Water by a Hole under the *Frænum*; his Friends pitying his Case, if he lived more especially to be of Age to marry, were desirous he might have Help; for which when I was consulted, and had prepar'd him by seating him securely for the Operation, I pass'd a pointed Instrument like a small Seton Needle quite through the Body of the *Glans*, 'till I discover'd the Point of it with my Probe in the preternatural Passage: Then drawing out my Instrument, I introduc'd a Peice of fine Wax-candle besmear'd with a Bit of fresh Butter, about an Inch into the *Ductus*, and secur'd it from slipping out, by bending the End upwards, and binding it on there with moderate Bandage: In passing it along I perceiv'd it through the false Orifice, and giving them Instructions, if I were out of the Way, how to use it upon the Child's having Occasion to make his Water, I took my Leave: But he having held the same longer than usual that Day, early the next Morning got up in his Bed by himself, and not readily finding the Pin, by Reason of the Dressings being all bloody, pulls all off together, and the Candle coming out with them, he falls to pissing: After which, finding some Smart in putting the Candle back again, he threw it away and lay down again to sleep, the Maid being fast by him all the while, who happening to awake, and discovering what he had done, came streight away to me by her Master's Order; when I came I pass'd in another Piece of Candle, with some Difficulty recovering the Passage, almost ready to unite; and frightening him by saying he should be cut again if he play'd any more such Tricks, he was himself more careful and more narrowly watched by



by a Nurse hired for that Purpose to sit up with him. After few Days I perceiv'd the Water came both Ways, and upon covering the old Vent with my Finger, or a Bit of sticking Plaister, it issued right in a full Stream by the new one of the *Glans*, when the Passage was well dried and healed by a medicated Candle kept in for that Purpose, prepared *ex Pulv. Lap. Calam. Pompholyg. &c.* I then began to work upon the callous Edges of the Orifice under the *Frænum*, rubbing them gently with a Caustick till I had made them raw. After Separation of the Slough with my *Balsam. Terebinth.* I endeavoured Agglutination, but could never obtain it so perfectly, (tho' I attempted three several Times) but that still some small Quantity drills through, altho' the main Stream comes right, and by wearing a Bit of an adhesive Emplaster, he can prevent the least Drop from shedding by the Way.

But if the Passage lie far remote from the Extremity of the *Glans*, by which the Urine has its Vent, as in the *Perinæum*, I see very small Likelihood of doing Service.

*Lusitanus*\* takes Notice of a Case of such like Nature, where there was not the least Footstep, as we say, or Impression at the Extremity of the *Glans* in a Child two Years old, but an Orifice at the Root of the Yard near the Testicles, out of which he made Water not by Drops but in a full Stream as by the ordinary Passage; so that he seemed to partake of both Sexes, and to be as it were a Kind of Hermaphrodite: For his Relief there was a Consultation, among whom *Ant. Musa Brassavola*, and one *Franciscus* a noted Surgeon, declar'd against the Operation, whilst the Author,



with *Joannes Baptista Cananus* a famous Anatomist, were for it, in Consideration that hereafter if he grew up, he was in no Condition to marry or beget Children: In order to the Operation *Cananus* had contrived a Silver *Cannula*, through which a Needle was to be passed; and putting the same *Cannula* through the Orifice in the *Perinæum* towards the *Glans* as far as they found the *Ductus* would admit, the Needle was to make the rest of the Way, and the *Cannula* following, to be left therein till the Passage was intirely formed: But whilst, says *Lusitanus*, we were disputing and contending among our selves, the Parents discovering the Issue doubtful, on Account of our Debates and Disagreement, were unwilling to hazard their Child's Life, and so we desisted from the Operation.

A Case something like, *Monf. Vauguion*\* gives Account of, in a Child at the *Hotel Dieu* at *Paris*, who had no *Urethra*, and the Testicles clothed each in a separate or proper *Scrotum*. In the *Perinæum* there was a Slit resembling that of the *Pudendum Muliebre*, which occasioned the Generality to take the Child for an Hermaphrodite, tho' untruly, for the Probe being enter'd this *Rima* passed into the *Vesica Urinaria*, and upon Dissection, saith he, it appeared that there were none of the female Organs of Generation. Of another Infant making Water through a Vent in the same Place consult *Greg. Horst*†.

*Van Horn* relates a notable Operation I must confess (and which but on the Credit of the Author would be thought scarce practicable) in a Child whose *Penis* being perforate near the *Scro-*

\* *Chir. Operat. Chap. 40.*  
*Lib. iv. Poster.*

† *Lib. 4. Part. 2. Obs. 16.*



*tam*, and had no Appearance of an *Urethra*, had an artificial one made him by a Surgeon, by incising the whole Length of the *Penis*, after putting in a leaden *Cannula* or Pipe, stitching the Skin over it, which being agglutinated, there remain'd a cal-  
lous Channel for the Passage of the Urine; this Case is also mention'd by *Vauguion* in his chirurgic Operations.

*Lusitanus*† tells of a Person from his Infancy pissing both Ways, as well by a larger Orifice in the *Perinaeum* as a very small one in the *Glans*; yet notwithstanding ventur'd upon Marriage, but finding no seminal Discharge *per Glandem Penis*, and despairing of Children to inherit his very large Estate, he calls a Consultation of the most eminent Physicians and Surgeons; who considering his Case as an original Infirmary, could give him little Encouragement; but the Gentleman impatient for Children (he desir'd above all things) was resolved upon the Operation which fortunately succeeded; the præternatural Vent being cut and agglutinated, and the natural enlarged by Incision and kept distended till the Parts were healed; after which *Et Semen Et Urina rectâ viâ ejiciebantur prolemque numerosam habuit*; but these are Cases extraordinary, warranting no general Success in the Undertaking.

In the *Coalitus* or *Clausura Ani*, the same Caution is to be observed as in the *Glans* imperforate, as to the Prognostic; for if here there be no Seam or Mark upon the Part to direct the Knife, or if the Excrement be discharg'd some other Ways (as in a Child I was sent for to some Years since, and who maybe yet living for ought I know, where the Intestine is inserted into, and empties



it self forwards of its Excrement by the *Pudendum*) in such Cases, I say, it's fruitless to attempt the Operation.

I remember near twenty Years since I dissected an Infant where there had been [no Mark of an *Anus*, yet rather than the miserable Creature should languish without attempting somewhat, when the *Prognostick* was delivered, one was made as deep as we durst venture, but without Relief; when the Body was opened after Death, there was found neither Gut nor Sphincter, but that we took for the *Rectum* or Termination, was distended in the *Pelvis* like a Pudding, with the contain'd Excrement or *Meconium*, having no *Exitus*, but appeared thin round or globular.

More remarkable is that Case communicated by *Holtzachi*\*, related also by *Schenkius*, of a Stone-Cutter's Child of *Scaphouse* who was born without an *Anus*; and those few Days he lived, discharg'd the intestinal *Fæces* together with his Urine, through the *Penis*: After he was dead the Gut was found, instead of being carried to the Fundament, to empty it self into the Bladder of Urine, of which the Reader will find more Examples in *Roussæus* Epist. 14. *Borellus* Cent. 3. Obs. 16. *Fab. Hild.* Cent. 1. Obs. 75.

On the other Hand, where there is only a bare cutaneous *Symphysis*, and a visible or perceptible Mark to guide the Knife, the Undertaking oftentimes meets with Success: In that Instance of the last quoted Author†, who being called to a Child six Days old, labouring under great Inflation and swelling of the Abdomen, with fainting and cold Sweats, for Want of Passage for its Excrement by the Fundament; he perceiving the same covered

---

\* *Lib. 3. Sect. 1. de Clauso Ano.* † *Obs. Chir. Cent. 1. Obs. 73.*  
only



only by a Membrane, in the midst of which appeared (as usual) a blue or livid, Mark cut into the same lightly for Fear of hurting the *Sphincter*, arming the Edge of his Knife for that Reason with a soft Rag wrapped round about: After taking a small *Speculum*, and gently dilating the outward Orifice, there was discharged great Quantity of Excrement, when to prevent the Coalition, he passed a leaden Pipe rubb'd over with a desiccative Ointment *ex Cerus. Min. Diapomph.* and thus the Child recovered, being after eighteen Years alive, as our Author was informed, only subject to a colic and dry Body.

Again, if the outward Entrance of the *Vagina* be closed by a Membrane coming between, you may possibly divide it with a Lancet; but if the Sides of the same adhere together, you are to place the Patient in a fit Posture, as for cutting in the Stone, and so make your Incision with a crooked Knife, beginning above and ending below, with the Back of the Instrument turned towards the *Nymphæ*; and in this Manner proceed cautiously till there be sufficient Entrance made; after which, Tents of fitting Magnitude are to be introduced, being armed with some good Digestive, that if there be any fungous or carnous Excrescences they may be consumed by Way of Suppuration; otherwise a *Cannula*, or Pipe of Lead, proportionate to the Largeness of the Incision that may hinder the Parts from growing again together, being rubbed over with some Epulotick, or powerfully drying Ointment.

*Sennertus, Benivenius, Nich. Flor.* with sundry other Writers, mention Examples of this Kind upon their own Knowledge. *Pliny\** says it was

---

\* *Lib. 7. C. 16.*

always counted ominous for a Woman to be born with these Parts shut up, instancing in *Cornelia* the Mother of the *Gracchi*. I cannot say I have seen it as an original Defect from the Birth, altho' more than once I have cut in sunder a *Symphysis* of the outward Privity, adhering after an Ulceration, and leaving only Passage for the Discharge of Urine; after which I convey'd in a Sort of Pessary composed of drying Medicaments betwixt the *Labia*, and by which the same were kept distended till they were perfectly cicatrised.

But if the outward Orifice be not so often closed, yet is it no unusual Thing to find the Passage more inward intercluded by the Membrane called *Hymen*, about whose Existence there has been much Controversy among Anatomists themselves; some affirming there is, others, that there is no such Thing; others, that 'tis only found in some, but not in all: Of the middle Opinion seem to be *Andr. Laurent. Fernelius, Carol. Stephan.* Of the first *Fal-copius, Alex. Bened. Vid. Vidijs, Piccolomin. Cy-præus, Vesalius, Aquapendens.* Of the last *Columb. Forestus, Paræus, Marcellus Donatus, Capivac, &c.* Among these latter *Columbus\** takes Notice he never could discover it more than thrice in his numerous Dissections and Enquires after it. *Ambrose Parey†*, that he searched for it in Abundance of Girls from three Years of Age and upwards, but never found it more than once, and that was in a Virgin of seventeen Years of Age, whose Mother having betrothed her to a certain Person, and understanding after, that there was some Impediment in her Daughter like to hinder her from being a Mother, he was consulted, and found, as he acknowledged, a thin nervous Membrane behind the *Nymphæ*, near the Passage of the Bladder, and

---

\* *Lib. 15.*

† *Chir. Lib. 23. C. 42.*



feated as it were before the Orifice of the Neck of the Womb, being perforated with a little Hole in the Middle, by which the *Menses* had their Passage. Having divided the said Membrane, he gave the Mother Instructions how to proceed, to prevent its Re-union, who quickly after espoused her to the Man, by whom she conceiv'd and brought forth Children: Whoever is minded to dip farther into this Controversy (about which some have more itching Desires, as we say, to be inform'd, than others) may read *Greg. Horst.* \* who hath sum'd up all the several Opinions current in his Time, relating to this Subject, concerning which *Caspar Wolphius* † acknowledgeth himself so very inquisitive, that not having Patience to wait for more convenient and lawful Opportunities, (for I think this was both unsufferable and unlawful) he in Company with some other *German* Gentlemen of his Acquaintance, in the Night-time took up a young Virgin of about eighteen, who had been buried the same Day; and when we came, says he, to dissect these Parts, I found (and shew'd the same to my Companions) a thin, but strong resisting Membrane, placed before the Orifice of the Neck of the Womb; having in its Middle a small oblong *Foramen*, exactly representing the *Pupilla* of a Cat, and round about growing closely to the *Vagina*, after the Manner of the *Diaphragm* to the Back and Ribs: I observed farther (continues he) certain small Blood-vessels sprinkled up and down its membranous Expansion.

However amidst these Altercations of learned Men, it matters not to our Purpose, whether the Passage be stopt by the Coincidence of the *Parietes* or the Sides of the *Vagina*, according to some; or

---

\* *Epist. Med. Sect. 4. De Hymene.*

† *De Observ. Prop.*

by the *Caruncula Myrtiformes* meeting sometimes close together as others; or lastly, and more likely, from a real Membrane (whose broken Portions in deflowering, are said to form those Caruncles) called *Hymen*, placed just before the *Cervix Uteri interna*: Wherever is the Impediment, it is carefully to be removed, as far as Art can administer Relief. Thus if the said Membrane (as sometimes) be entirely imperforate, so that the *Menses* have no Passage when the Woman is grown, there must necessarily arise a Retention of whatever is sent from the Womb and its Vessels; and if timely Relief be not given by cutting through the same, she must as necessarily incur Danger of her Life; nor can she ever conceive and bring forth Children: Examples of this Retention are frequently to be met with, particularly in *Benivenius* \*, who relates that being consulted about the Relief of a young Woman, he found upon Inspection, a Membrane grown across the *Vagina*, shutting up the Passage to the inward Orifice of the Womb: Upon cutting whereof asunder, there burst forth a large Quantity of a black Matter, (doubtless the retained *Menses* vitiated and discolour'd by the Stay) with such Force as to put out a great Light held at some Distance in the Hands of a Servant. I could recite several of the like Histories of the *Vagina* thus obstructed, but I think I find none more remarkable than that of Mr. Cowper's †, which I here give you in his own Words.

Some Years since (saith that dexterous Anatomist) I was called by my ingenious Friend Dr. Chamberlain to see a marry'd Woman of above twenty Years of Age, whose lower Belly was much distended, as if with Child; upon examining the

---

\* *De Abditis*, Cap. 28.

† *Large Anat. Tab. 51.*



*Pudendum* we found the *Hymen* altogether imperforate, and driven out beyond the *Labia Pudendi*, in such Manner, that at first Sight it appear'd not unlike a *Prolapsus Uteri*: In the upper Part towards the *Clitoris*, we found the Orifice of the *Meatus Urinarius* very open, and its Sides extended not unlike the *Anus* or *Cloaca* of a Cock, and without any Difficulty I could put my Forefinger into the Bladder of Urine. On dividing the *Hymen*, at least a Gallon of grumous Blood of diverse Colours and Consistences came from her, which was the supprest *Menses*: The next Day no less a Quantity of the same Matter flow'd after removing the Pessary which I had put in the Day before. After three or four Days she was easy, and soon after recover'd, and within a Year was deliver'd of a healthful Child. Her Husband told us, tho' lying with her at first was very painful to himself as well as to her; yet at last he had a more easy Access, which could be by no other Way than the *Meatus Urinarius*.

At *Hessen* in *Germany* (as the Relation is communicated by *Moccius* and inserted by *Schenkius* \*) there was a Woman who, instead of the common Passage of the *Pudendum*, had no other than a *Foramen* of the bigness of a Quill; yet notwithstanding she would have a Husband and was married: She lived in this Condition with her said Husband (doubtless a quiet Man) for eight Years; at length perceiving her not rightly qualify'd, he sues for a Divorce; the Matter being brought before the Prince, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, he by the Advice of *Meges* and *Dryander* (two noted Practitioners) commanded that the Woman should be cut, in order to her own and her Husband's Re-

---

\* *Lib. 4. de Part. Genit. Ob. 9.*

lief. Accordingly the Operation was perform'd, but whilst she was under Cure the poor Man dies, and left his Wife to be enjoy'd by another, whom she quickly after married, and bore a Son, to whom the Landgrave himself was pleas'd to stand God-father.

See more of these Cases and the Manner of helping them in *Borellus*, *Meekrin*, *Cabrolus*, *Severinus*, *Bartholine*, *Wierus*, *Hollerius* and several other Writers.

When the Infant is born with the Organ of Hearing any Ways obstructed, and it be by a Membrane growing over the external Ear, the same may be divided: If by a fungous or carnous Excrescence, you may first attempt the Removal by some of the gentler Catheræticks; but if these prove insufficient, by Caustick: Either Way, especial Care is to be taken of the *Membrana Tympani*, or Drum of the Ear, that the same may be no way damny'd by the Salts of the Escharotick dissolving or getting through, to the Prejudice of the said Part: But if there be no Vestige of a Perforation, or the Defect lie on the other Side of the said Membrane it is incurable, and not to be medled with.

A Woman big with Child, by often putting her Finger into one of her Ears, to prevent a disagreeable Noise disturbing her at some Times, especially going to Rest, at length brought forth her Child with one Ear only; on the other Side of the Head there being neither *Helix* nor *Anthelix*, *Tragus* or *Antitragus*, or any Thing more than a Piece of Flesh in the Middle, of the thickness of a Child's Finger, projecting about half an Inch from the Head: The Child was brought some Time after to me, but I could give them no Encouragement, and advis'd them not to meddle with it.

Where there is any Sordes gathered in the Nostrils of the Infant contracted in the Womb, the same  
may



may be removed with a small scooped Instrument like a little Ear-picker; if any fleshy Substance be got between, it is to be wasted, if found practicable, as we mention'd in that of the Ear, or as Authors direct in the *Polypus* of these Parts: But when the *Alæ nasi* stick or grow to the *Septum*; if the former only, they may possibly be parted with the End of a Probe; but if the latter, they must be divided with a Lancet, and after kept distended by soft Tents armed with some drying Unguent, or a small *Cannula* through which the Breath may pass at the same Time: But here there is great Care to be taken, that whether Tent or *Cannula*, they are put up so as to lie easy, and not by stimulating the Parts, to provoke sneezing, whereby they are presently thrown out again: These are so long to be continued 'till the raw Places are dry'd up and firmly healed, otherwise there will be Danger of a second *Symphysis*.

The Lips are to be treated after the same Manner, if there happen any Impediment or Cohesion; only instead of Tents, a Couple of small Cloths like Mufflers, a little drawn in the Middle, the better to comprehend them, under which a Plaister of *Ung. Tutiaë*, or my *Cerat. de Lap. Cal.* may be laid upon the raw Parts, and shifted as there is Occasion, 'till the same are healed.

*Greg. Horst.* \* relates a strange Story of a Miller, who by some Accident of a Pustule, or from some other Cause, having his Lips excoriated, they grew together; so that he took his Nourishment by a Funnel put into his Mouth at a small Hole not quite closed up, and that growing up also, they were forced to cut his Lips in sunder, which after grew together, and were a second Time parted; but

---

\* *Epist. Med. Sect. 19. de Coalit. Part. genit.*



whether through Neglect, Ignorance, or whatever else was the Occasion, they were so prone to coalesce that they were conjoin'd a third Time, and the poor Miller not finding any End of cutting, was resolv'd they should be shut for altogether, and so obstinately starv'd himself.

And thus much concerning Original Obstructions of the natural Passages.

Those which are adventitious or accidental, are for the most Part less hazardous, although some of them not without great Difficulty removed.

Thus nothing is more common than for Children in their Play, to thrust Peas or Cherry-stones, or whatever comes next to Hand, into their Ears, and up their Nostrils, which being sometimes enter'd deep into the Passages, require great Care and suitable Instruments to get behind them if possible, for their more secure Extraction, especially if they cannot be drawn forth by some viscous or glutinous Matter, which the Instrument is besmear'd with.

Farther, the *Glans Penis* is often stop't by small Stones discharg'd from the Bladder into the *Ductus*, and coming forward to the *Frænum*, there settle 'till they are remov'd by Suction or gentle Compression behind, or taken forth when they come into View with small Forceps, or the little Scoop like a fine Ear-pick, of which I had several always by me, made of diverse Shapes and Sizes (when I practis'd Surgery) for these Purposes.

If the Stone cannot be forwarded either by Suction or Compression *a parte post*, some propose Inflation of the *Urethra*, by which they pretend sufficiently to dilate the Passage; but the last Extremity is cutting upon the Stone into the *Urethra*, holding the same carefully compress'd with your Fingers and Thumb both above and below, bending the *Penis* at the same Time, so as that the Stone may lie tight against the outer Skin; after which  
great



great Care is to be taken to agglutinate the Part, for fear of a dribbling through the Wound upon making Water, the unhappy Issue oftentimes of these Operations, especially when perform'd by our vulgar Lithotomists, (such I mean who were not bred up in the Practice of Surgery) and whom I never knew to be good Surgeons.

The accidental Adhesion of the *Pudenda* ariseth often from an Ulceration or fretting of the *Labia*, from whence I have known their growing together: The like by Burns most commonly befalls other Parts of the Body, where Care is not taken to keep the raw Places asunder; for of the Blood or other nutritious Juices flowing to the Parts, if they happen especially to be any Thing balsamick, little Shoots or *Fibrillæ* are instantly formed, and sending their communicant Branches each to other, presently unite by a strict Conjunction; or if their Distance (as not touching each other) prevents their *Coalitus*, some other fungous Bodies are however sprouting, made out of the said nutritious Particles, gradually increasing 'till they are check'd by some powerfully desiccative or cathartic Medicine, or stopt by a new Skin setting Bounds to their farther Progress.

A young Woman labouring under an acute Fever, after few Days complain'd to her Mother of great Pain, Swelling and Inflammation on the *Labia Pudendi*; for which, at Distance, I was spoke to, and advis'd a Cataplasm of white Bread and Milk, with the Yolk of a new-lay'd Egg, and a little *Ung. Sambuc.* mixt therewith, and apply'd 'till they found what it was like to tend to; but the Inflammation increasing, some of the good Women would have the Parts embrocated with *Pum-pilion* mixt together with *Ann quintum*, (as they barbarously term them) from whose Coldness the Heat being destroy'd, and the Parts beginning to  
look

look black, they were alarm'd, (and indeed it was high Time) sending for me with great Intreaty to hasten to them. When I came, I found all the outside of the *Labia*, from the *Pubes* quite down to the *Perinæum*, seisd with a true *Necrosis*, being black and fetid: I quickly perceiv'd the Tumour had been purely critical, being a Translation of the Matter of her Fever to these Parts, (fittest to suffer on Account of the wanton Use she had made of them, having then a *Gonorrhœa* on her) I scarify'd all round 'till I fetch'd Blood, and dress'd the Parts with *Tinct. Myrr. cum Balsam. Terebint.* applying over all a Compress of Tow press'd out of warm Spirit of Camphir, and securing her Dressings by a Brace in Form of a T, leaving her fresh ones in Case of her Occasions to make Water: Thus in few Dressings the rotten Parts cast off in two large Pieces, the whole Compass of the *Labia*. I then strew'd the *Præcip. rub.* to deterge and level some Inequalities; after which, by the Help of the Vitriol Stone, and my *Ceratum de Lap. Calam.* I endeavour'd to cicatrise: But this modest Creature seeming asham'd to be thus expos'd every Day, now the Danger was past, desir'd I would leave Dressings for her Mother to put on, and be so kind as to call in three or four Days Time; accordingly I left the Vitriol Stone with some of the Cerate, which she was to spread her self, giving Charge that she kept the Parts divided, now they were clean, smooth, and just upon healing, by putting the Plaisters pretty high, or far up, on each Side her Body, and shifting them for fear, every Night and Morning. But my Gentlewoman fancying there was no such Care now requir'd, being perfectly easy, arose daily and went abroad, by which her Dressings falling into Wrinkles, were apt to slip off, and in one Night's Time, (the Occasion of my giving the History) by her Negligence, the

Parts



Parts were growing fast together: The next Day she lay in Bed upon some Indisposition, and finding Passage for her Water, regarded not the putting on fresh Dressings; her Mother likewise having left her: Who coming in the Even to see if all Things were well, and looking upon the Place found the *Rima*, three Parts of it, join'd together, which so startled them both, that the Mother in great Consternation came straight for me to visit her Daughter, and help her under this Accident; whom having chid for her Remissness, after the Caution I had given her, I ask'd her jestingly, if she was content, provided we took Care to secure a Passage for her Urine, to let the other Part remain as it was; which (to hear what she would say) I told her could not be now parted without a great deal of Pain: She beg'd I would assist her, and divide it with as little Pain to her as possible, promising to be more careful as well as chast for the future. I then try'd with my Probe, but that was not strong enough, being very small; but with the Edge of my *Spatula* I got through, she crying out, as I told her she must expect. Having prepar'd an oblong Pessary, and dress'd the bleeding Lips of the *Pu-dend.* with dry Lint, I put it up and charg'd her to secure it by her Brace; but I had little Reason now to caution her, who of her own Accord, knowing well and dreading more the Consequence, kept in the Pessary, and kept on the Bandage longer indeed than there was now Occasion. Next Day the dry Lint sticking to the raw Parts, I bathed with warm Milk and loosned the same, then dress'd her up as formerly with the Epulotick, and left her thereof with which she finish'd the Cure; but still made light of her *Gonorrhæa*, refusing to take any Medicine for it, or so much as purge (to which she had the greatest Aversion, I suppose having been cloy'd with Quack Physick) after her Fever.

More

More unhappy was the Case of that Woman in *Horstius*\*, who falling down with a Piece of Wood in her Hand, the same by Accident forc'd it self into her Body by the *Pudendum*, tearing the Parts and grievously wounding her; for which taking several inward Medicines, whilst others were apply'd (tho' unskilfully) to the wounded Place, the same in Time healed with a total *Symphysis*, or growing together from the outside Privy quite up to the Womb, with an entire Preclusion of the Urine, which for two or three Years after, every or every other Day she cast up by Vomit.

More of such wonderful Occurrences are to be found in *Marcel. Donatus* †.



## C H A P. IX.

*Of other Hurts befalling the Skin, indifferently affecting any Part of the same, from outward Causes, and first of the black and blue Marks arising from Bruises, also of Wounds and Ulcers.*



Had once thought of putting an End to this Discourse of cutaneous Diseases in the foregoing Chapter, but considering there were some outward Accidents befalling the said Part, such as black and blue Spots or Marks from Bruises, Wounds, Ulcers, Burns, Bites, Stings and the like: I thought convenient to add four other Chapters, in which I shall comprise what I have to say upon these Heads.

---

\* *Epist. Medicin. Sect. 19. Loco ut supra.* † *Hist. Med. Mirab.*



As to the first of which, viz. the Blood settling, 'tis to be remarkt that there are three several Ways, more especially taken Notice of by Authors, by which the purple Fluid gets loose from its containing Vessels: I mean those of *Anastomosis*, *Diapedæsis* and *Rhexis*. The former is an Effusion of Blood at the Meeting of the Vessels that close not so strictly nor narrowly as they ought. The second is said to be a Sort of sweating through of the same, by Reason of the Tenderness and Fineness of the Vessel, or the Subtilty, Heat and Sharpness of the Liquor: And the last an Extravasation of the same, by Reason of some outward Force breaking the Continuity of the Vessels. 'Tis of this last we shall here take Notice, being called usually by the Greeks *Ἐκχύμωσις* seu *Ἐκχύμωμα*, by the Latins, *Sugillatio*, *Livor*, *Sanguinis Effusio*: If the Spots are small, *Stigmata*, *Vibices*: But leaving the Name it seems needful that in remedying the Thing, we consider it as a Disease *in fieri* or *in facto*: As to the first, if you are called in Time before much Blood is thrown out, or that it retains its Fluidity, and seems capable of being return'd; or whether so or not, yet to prevent the farther breaking forth, it is agreed by the best Authors, and certainly all good Practitioners, that we apply repelling Topicks to the Part and round about, which by their restrictive Property may be able to moderate the Course of the Blood, keeping off a farther Fluxion, and closing up the Mouths of the Bleeding-Vessels, that they spue out no more of their Contents: After which what remains in the Part, and is not return'd by the Circulation, may be disperst and scatter'd by other Remedies. But first of all in every considerable Extravasation, Venesection is to take Place, whilst some of these following Medicaments are apply'd externally, such as *Bolus Arm.* *Terra sigillat.* *Sang. Drac.* *Fol. Ros. rub.* *Balaust.* *Nac.*

### 356 *Of black and blue Marks from Bruises.*

*Nuc. Cupres. Gallæ, Alb. Ov. Acetum Vin. Oxycrat.*  
thus according to Sennertus,

℞ *Bol. Arm. Ter. Sigil. ā ʒiʒ. Cretæ ʒʒ. Coque*  
*in Aceto, postea.*

℞ *Pulv. Ros. rub. Rad. Consolid. Farin. volat. ā*  
*ʒʒ. cum Ol. Myrtil. fiat Cataplasma.*

*Vel* ℞ *Alb. Ov. cum Aq. Ros. conquas. & cum*  
*stuppis loco applicetur.*

*Vel* ℞ *Alb. Ov. N°. iv. Ol. Myrtin. Ros. ā ʒj.*  
*Boli arm. Sang. Drac. ā ʒʒ. Nuc. Cupres. ʒij.*  
*Aceti parum. Misce.*

*Vel* ℞ *Ol. Ros. ʒiʒ. Pulv. Ros. rub. Myrtil.*  
*Cort. Granat. ā ʒʒ. Alb. Ov. N°. j. simul Mix-*  
*ta usurpentur per Biduum.*

But if some Days have past before you are called in, it may be needful to mix Discutients with your Restringtons, the latter to strengthen the Tone of the Parts and prevent farther Effusion, the former to attenuate the Grumus and breath the same (not in condition now to be return'd) through the Pores of the Skin; for this End

℞ *Summit. Centaur. Absyntb. Fol. Ros. rub. Malv.*  
*ā Mj. Fl. Chamem. Melilot. Samb. ā Mʒ. Sem.*  
*Cymin. Fœnugr. contus. ā ʒʒ. Coq. in A. F. &*  
*Vin. rub. q. s. ā p. æ. ad ℥ij. Reservetur Co-*  
*latura p. fotu, Stuppis laneis calidis expressis &*  
*applicatis per modicum tempus bis in Die.*

*Guill. Fab. Hild.* \* acquaints us that he was sent for to a Man, that in riding a Race was thrown, together with his Horse, receiving thereby a vast Contusion on his Genitals, viz. the *Scrotum* and *Penis*.

On the fourth Day (for he was not called sooner) he found the Parts somewhat swell'd, but by Reason of the *Ecchymosis* black as a Coal; yet without

---

\* *Obs. chir. Cent. 3. Obs. 81.*



*Of black and blue Marks from Bruises.* 35

Induration or great Pain, upon which, after embrocating the Parts *cum Ol. Ros.* he apply'd hot to the Place this following Cataplasme.

℞ *Far. Hord. & Fab. ā ʒij. Pulv. Ros. rub. ʒj. Coq. Vin. rub. parumque Aceti ad Formam Cataplasmi. cui admisce parum. Ol. Ros. & Vitel. unius Ovi una cum Albumine ejus.*

Next Day he purg'd him with a lenitive Potion, and having continu'd this Cataplasme four or five Days, in which Time he had bled him and kept him low, he order'd the ensuing Sacculus instead of, and in the Nature of a *Fotus*.

℞ *Rad. Alth. ʒj. Absynth. vulg. Ros. Origan. Agrim. Fl. Chamem. Melilot. Samb. ā Mj. Sem. Anis. Cumin. Fœnug. ā ʒj. Incidantur & contundantur, indanturque Sacculo, quem Intertextum & Vin. rub. cum Aq. incoctum, calidè ter quaterve interdiu applicare Jussi; post fotum, partem affectam seq. Linimento inuxi.*

℞ *Ol. Anethi Chamem. & Lumbric. ā ʒj. Salis, subtilissimè pulverisati ʒij. Misce, fiat Linimentum.*

And thus (saith that most excellent Practitioner) by the divine Favour he was made sound.

And thus indeed in every Sugillation of the Blood, where the Parts look black, we are not to be presently alarm'd with Fears of Gangrene or Mortification, or fall to cutting, it being natural in these Cases for the Skin to be thus discolour'd, first black or bluish and then turning yellow, of which Colour it remains long Time after, wearing away gradually and insensibly: And this black Complexion, provided there be kindly Warmth in the Place, without Hardness, great Pain or Tumefaction, is much better to be liked, than if there were great Pain, Induration and Inflammation or Redness. However as it sometimes happens, from the Violence of the Fall or Blow, that the native Heat

### 358 *Of black and blue Marks from Bruises.*

Heat is overcome, forbearing all cold or repelling Topicks, you are to succour the Part by scarifying more or less deep as there is Occasion, dressing up at such Times with spirituous Medicines, and cherishing the Parts with Flannels wrung out hot from some good lixiviate Fomentations, as was shewed in our Discourse of the mortify'd *Prepuce*, Chap. 6. and *Pudendum* in the Chapter aforegoing of this second Part of our Treatise.

Again if there be great Quantity of this *Cruor* fluctuating, and that you can neither return it according to our first Method of Application, nor discuss it by the second, you are by no Means to wait for Suppuration, but having duly consider'd and carefully weigh'd the Matter, and finding it to arise from no Artery (as in the *Aneurisma*, discoverable usually by the Pulsation) you are to cut into the Tumour, and discharge the grumous Blood and Serum if there be any mixt therewith: Afterwards digesting, incarning and cicatrising as in other Abscesses is usual.

But neither is this latter opening rashly to be enterpris'd, or overhastily perform'd, since by the assiduous Application of some of the foremention'd Topicks, if you are called in timely, there are many large Effusions of Blood, collected into Swellings near as great as Pigeons Eggs, which I have known partly absorbed by the adjacent Vessels, and partly discuss'd, especially on the Scalps of Infants arising by Difficulty in the Birth, or the rude Hands of the Midwife, and in young Children from Falls, to which, upon their first Attempts to go, for Want of watchful Eyes, they are very liable.

And here I cannot choose but admire at the conceited and strangely prevailing Practice, not only of the common People, but of those who reckon themselves the Adept in Philosophy as well as Medicine, who in every recent Contusion with Extravasation



travasation of Blood, forbid bleeding and restraining or reperiuent Applications, depending upon some one or other Secret like the *Alkabeſt* that works Wonders for the Relief of their *Archæus*, and ſtraight fly to their Spirit of Wine rectify'd or camphorated: Upon which 'tis no Wonder that we often meet with ſuch troubleſome Inflammations, Ulcerations and ſometimes large Apoſtems, taking Riſe from a ſlight Contuſion, which in two or three Days Time had undoubtedly been carry'd off by repelling the Fluxion with ſome proper Deſenſative and reſtringent Topick, aſſiſted with Phlebotomy. But theſe Gentlemen confounding us with their hard Names of *Acid* and *Alkaly* (the two contending Parties of the Body natural) acquaint us that in the Contuſion the ſame Alteration is induced upon the Blood as by ſome Acid, and that their Spirit of Wine being the moſt noble Alkali, is the only Remedy in the World to diſſolve the *Coagulum* and preſerve the Fluidity thereof, keeping the Veſſels open alſo, that the Circulation may be continu'd orderly as before the Accident: And yet at another Time they tell us that Spirit of Wine poured upon Blood ſhall in ſhort Time coagulate the ſame, rendering it in a Manner friable: Which indeed is evidenc'd by the noble *Baglivi* in his third Experiment annexed to his Practice of Phyſick. But leaving that Part of the Diſpute, whatever Effects it produceth either as *Acid* or *Alkaly*, when mixed with the Blood, injected into the Veins or taken by the Mouth, 'tis plain that apply'd externally upon recently contuſed Parts, it doth by its great Heat and Subtilty inflame the ſame, increaſe the Fluxion and make Way frequently for Ulceration if not Apoſtemation: The Truth of which, as Matter of Fact, I dare ſay will be attested by more than three Parts in four of the eminent Practitioners of the Art of Surgery



in this famous City of *London*, I might say throughout *Christendom*.

The old Woman who claps a brown Paper dipt in *Oxycrate*, to her Grand-Child's Fore-head immediately after the Fall, and she who runs to the Brandy-Bottle on the like Occasion, are as good Witnesses to the Consequence, or the Fact it self, as those who pretend to solve Problems, and can babble out hard Names; I am sure 'tis happy for the People in general, that so little of the Practice of Surgery falls into the Chymists Hands, from whom I have had as bad Work to encounter as from the most unskilful Pretender whatever: And yet at the same Time I must respect those Persons at the Furnace, and shall always set the highest Value upon many of their admirable and noble Remedies. But to give one Specimen of their Practice in Surgery, out of many I could produce, I have inserted the following Case.

A Gentleman, with whom I had some slight Acquaintance, himself a Lover of Chymistry, and very intimate with one of its Professors, was a mighty Stickler for Spirit of Wine, not as a *Menstruum* (in which no one would have oppos'd him) but as an outward Application: Insomuch that I have heard him say, if People knew its Value even thus apply'd, there would be little need of the Surgeon's Assistance: I reply'd, I knew what it would do and had done this Way, much better than he, and that if I had bruised but my little Finger, I would by no Means meddle with it.

It happen'd not long after, this Gentleman coming off the Water, having been making merry with his Friends, getting out of the Boat mist his footing, and bruised both his Shins against the Stairs: By that Time he got Home, he was not so fuddled, but that he felt great Disturbance from the Pain, and thereupon sent away for me, whilst  
another



another Messenger was dispatcht to his Friend the Chymist, who just got in before me. I was somewhat startled that he should call me in to consult with a Person of another Profession, and who knew nothing of the Matter. But the Gentleman in a merry Humour told me, he had sent for me to convince me of the great Efficacy of Spirit of Wine in curing Bruises with extravasate Blood; I would only (says he) desire you with your best Art to take the Care of one Leg, and my Friend shall take the other with his Spirit of Wine. To carry on the Frolick I desir'd to see his Legs, and upon turning down his Stockings, perceiv'd them both much tumify'd with great Effusion or Sugillation: Upon the right Leg a small Rase of the Cuticle had been occasion'd by the Edge of the Stair, down the Ridge of the *Tibia*: I thought I need-ed no better Opportunity of making an Experiment, and knowing it was by no Means intended as an Affront, laying aside any Manner of Resentment, I readily agreed to take which Leg the Chymist left me: Who making an Apology for his meddling where any legal Practitioner of Surgery was called in, I readily waved that Punctilio for the present, and bid him choose his Leg; when seeing one of them a little fretted upon the Skin, with Prudence enough, he declined that, well knowing that his Spirit upon the raw Place, might excite some Disturbance, and occasion more Pain. I was very desirous for his greater Security (and which was absolutely necessary) to have let him Blood, but he refus'd, saying, that the Spirit of Wine should have the whole Credit of the Cure: And that altho' I could do nothing without taking away his Life, meaning his Blood, yet I should see the Chymist could; who after he had soundly soakt him with his warm Spirits, dipt a folded Cloth in the same, and bound it on: Whilst on the



other Side, I spreading a Slip of Cloth of the Length and Breadth of my middle Finger, with my *Cerat. de Lap. Calam.* laid the same upon the excoriated Shin, and encompassed the Limb with an *Empl. ex Bolo, Acet. Vin. Ol. Ros.* and *Diapalm.* spread upon Cloth, cutting a Snip out of the Middle, for the more easy dressing the Excoriation, if I found Occasion, and rolling it up even, from the Ankle to the Gartering, when he was put to Bed, and agreed to live as abstemiously as we would have him: I told him I desir'd only that he would keep his Legs up, lying in Bed, or upon a Couch, and forbear Meat, Wine and strong Drink for a few Days, which were likewise requir'd by my (now) Brother Surgeon.

Next Day, according to Appointment we met, and found our Patient had been restless, tho' he was yet willing to conceal from which Leg arose his greatest Disturbance: I only lookt to see after my Bandage whether too strait or slack, but finding that to my Mind, I told him I had nothing more to do to him that Day: He bid me go on in my own Way, and plighted to me his Faith that it should not be toucht but by my self, from whence I concluded him easy with my Proceeding: When the Chymist took off his Clouts which were now grown hard and dry, I found plainly which way Things were going, and which yet in all likelihood might have been prevented by an anodyne Cataplasm of *Fol. Ros. rub.* and *Flor. Sambuc.* decocted in Milk and thicken'd with white Bread, first embrocating with *Ung. Sambucin.* But seeing even the Patient himself so opinionative and obstinate in his Way, I was the less concern'd if he should be convinc'd by a large Abscess likely to ensue the Prosecution of his own Method. He now own'd what was visible, that he had some Pain on his left Leg, which lookt, as we say, very angry and much inflam'd:



inflam'd: I told him I could not expect to make that Progress with the Right, I might have done if both had been treated in my own Way, since it was natural for one Limb to suffer as it were by Consent, when the other is much disorder'd; and the Pain from one might be very hazardous at least of keeping up the Fluxion on the other: However I fear'd no such Mischief as I saw threaten the other: To this they both reply'd, it was usual with the Spirit to create a little Pain and Inflammation, which was owing to the Subtilty and Volatility of its alcalious Particles dissolving the Acid of the grumous Blood; but afterwards when it had rendred the same fluid, and fitted it to be return'd by the Circulation, those Symptoms went off quickly after. I told the Chymist I valu'd no *Hypotheses* whose *Phænomena* did not regularly and orderly correspond, and whose Facts (grounded upon common Experience) did not corroborate the same, not being coined in our own Imaginations and brought in, to serve a Turn. Upon which somewhat earnestly, Sir, saith he, if you apprehend Danger of Impostumation from Spirit of Wine, we have more Cause to fear a Mortification from your cold Applications: I reply'd, the ill timing of my Medicine might make it hazardous, and the well timing of his, at some Times beneficial: Whether of the two were rightly timed now, was the Matter in Controversy and suddenly to be decided.

When he had therefore bathed the Leg (as he did twice a Day) and bound on the Bolster prest out of the Spirits, I perceiv'd my Patient make a wry Face between whiles, as being twinged by the same, which he fancy'd was so much the better: On the contrary having little or no Sense of Pain on the Leg drest up with the Defensative, he began to doubt whether all was right, especially having been amus'd with the Chymist's Talk of a



### 364 *Of black and blue Marks from Bruises.*

Mortification. I told him he should see it the next Day, and assur'd him there was no Danger, but all safe under the Plaister. When the Time came, I began to unrol the Limb, and perceiv'd a yellowish Blackness both above and below the Dressing, the Effect of the Sugillation, but no more Tumour than I could expect or desire. When I remov'd the Plaister on the Shin, I found there had been a very small Discharge from the Excoriation which was seemingly dry'd up; then taking off the same, there remain'd only the like yellowness or the black and blue, as they are called, without Inflammation or Pain, the Limb very pliable and in a Manner well: Notwithstanding I embrocated with *Ung. Sambucin.* laying over the same Plaister, with a little of the Cerate upon the *Tibia*: So rolling him equally up again as at first, I took my Leave, after I had seen the other Leg improving in its Tendency towards a *Phlegmon*, of which I took no Notice nor intended to come again in less than two Days more, but was sent for the next towards Evening, in the Chymist's Absence, and desir'd if I could, that I would moderate his Pain of the other Leg, for he could take no Rest either Night or Day, nor be easy in any Posture: I advis'd him to content himself 'till the Day following I should meet his Friend, to see if I could convince him of his Error, and do what was farther necessary; and before I bid him good Night, I saw a quieting Pill (I suppose that of *Starky's* commonly called *Matthew's*) brought in from the Chymist's unknown to me, and order'd to be taken the same Evening.

The next Day I was sent for, and discover'd a large Abscess ready for the Knife or Caustick, a great Inflammation spreading down to the Toes: The Abscess was on the Inside of the *Tibia*, where the Matter plainly fluctuated. I askt my Brother Surgeon what he thought of it, he said he believ'd it



it Blood not yet return'd; I then askt my Patient jestingly, if he was willing to wait the Return of it, at the same Time assuring him there was Matter, and that it was fit to be let out, nor ought to lie there any longer: Upon which the Chymist a little more modest, answer'd, that if he saw Matter let out, he should be convinc'd it was not fit to be return'd, but should not be out of Conceit with the Spirit of Wine, which he had known do good before to several: I told him as to the latter, I was concern'd at his Obstinacy; but as to the first I would convince him presently; and accordingly I laid on a Caustick of the *Lap. Infern.* and staid but little longer than the Chymist's smoaking of a Pipe before I pierc'd the Eschar, and discharg'd near half a Pint of Pus. I then dress'd him up with Lenients and embrocated the whole Limb with the *Ung. Samb.* gently rolling him up: The other Leg was also anointed, altho' there was little Occasion, the Skin being healed, with the yellow discolouring only remaining, wearing off sometime after insensibly.

The next Day our Patient grew easy, there being indeed but little Pain presently after the Discharge, but the Matter having insinuated it self downwards, after I had try'd by Compress to unite, I was forced at last to open the Sinus, and to make five or six Weeks Work of that which might have been cur'd in so many Days, without the Pain and other Accidents attending.

About a Month after my Patient was got Abroad, he sent for me to the Tavern, being in Company with his Chymist, where he paid me his Acknowledgment for my Attendance and Service done him: And over a Glass of Wine the Chymist askt me if I would be so free as to tell him the Composition of my Plaister; I told him very readily it was a Mixture of *Diapalm. Ol. Ros. Acet.* and *Bolus Arm.*



upon which he took up my last Words, and answered, Bole Armeny; With this Addition, an excellent Ingredient, Sir; for 'tis plain Bole Armeny is an incomparable *Alkaly*, proper to dissolve the Acid of the *Coagulum*, and restore the Fluidity: I then askt him, smiling, what he thought of the *Alkaly* of the Vinegar which I took also for an excellent Ingredient; and to convince him that his Philosophy was but simple Cant, as irrational as his Practice pernicious, I told him I would do as much with Oxycrate or Vinegar and Water, without heeding its being either *Acid* or *Alkaly*, provided I was call'd in Time, as I had with my Defensive: And that what had been thereby effected, I reconcil'd no otherwise than by its Stiptick or binding Property closing the Mouths of the Vessels, and preventing their farther Effusion, keeping off the Influx of Humour and strengthening the Tone of the Parts at the same Time, after which, what was thrown forth and could not be sucked up by the gaping Mouths of the cutaneous Vessels, might be breathed forth then with more Security through the Pores, assisted by some proper *Fotus*, as taken Notice of in the Beginning of this Chapter. But if our Reader will pardon us this Digression, we will trespass no more in this Nature.

In large Contusions, accompany'd with Extravasion and Hurt of the inward Parts, there are moreover directed certain Remedies inwardly, to dissolve the Blood clotted which is thrown forth of the Vessels, as also to unite, strengthen and agglutinate the wounded or injur'd Parts: Forms of which, altho' they seem not so very necessary in cutaneous Hurts of this Kind (the Subject more immediately of this Discourse) yet with the Reader's Leave, we have *ex abundanti*, thought fit to insert: As we have some other Things in other Parts of it, which however lookt upon as a Deviation,  
I am



I am sure can be no Prejudice, I would rather hope, some Advantage.

The Simples for this Purpose are *Antim. Diaph. Rad. Rhabarb. Rhapontic. Terra sigil. Sperma Ceti. Ocul. Cancr. Tegula Hybern. Mumia. Coral. rubrum, C. C. Rubia Tinct. cum Aquis Card. Mar. Hyperic. Fumar. Card. b. Scabios. & Syr. Acetos. simp. vel Acetosit. Citr. edulcorat. & exhibit.*

*Vel R. Pulv. Rhab. Boli arm. Mum. ā ʒj. Fiat inde Pulvis, de quo detur una Vice ʒj. cum Aq. Cheræfol. vel Burs. Pastoris.*

*R. Ter. sigil. Ocul. Cancr. ā ʒj. Sperm. Ceti, Sang. Hirci præp. Rhab. elect. Rad. Vincetox. Sem. Card. ben. ā ʒß. Fiat pulv.*

*R. Aq. Infusionis Lavend. ʒj. Cheræfol. Hyperic. Frag. ā ʒiß. Aceti Vini ʒß. Syr. Acetosit. Citr. ʒiiij. m. f. Haustus.*

*R. Ter. sigil. Rub. Tinct. Mumia, Symphyt. Rhab. ā ʒj. m. f. Pulv.*

*R. Cons. Ros. rub. Bals. Lucat. ā ʒß. Balsam Peru gut. iiij.*

*R. Vini canarin. ʒiv. Ol. Tereb. gut. x. Pulv. Ter. sigil. Sang. Drac. ā ʒj. Sacc. ʒj. Misce fiat Haustus.*

*Vel R. Vin. canarin. Ol. Lin. ā ʒiiij. Ol. Tereb. gut. x. Sperm. Ceti, Ocul. Cancr. ā ʒß. Sacc. ʒij. Misce pro haustu.*

*R. Tegul. Hybern. Mumia, ā gr. xv. Sal. Succin. C. C. ā gr. iiij. m. f. Pulv.*

*R. Rad. Bardan. ʒiiij. Rub. Tinct. ʒvj. Herb. Dictamn. cret. Hyperic. Sanicul. Bugul. ā Mj. Coq. in Aq. ʒij. Vini alb. (sub finem additi) ʒij. In colatura dissolve Theriac. Venet. ʒij. Mellis ʒiiij. Oxymel. Simp. ʒj. Misce f. Apozem. cujus exhib. ʒvj. Bis in die.*

The six last are Dr. Fuller's, taken from his *Pharmac. Extemp.* Of the same Nature or conducing to the same End, is the *Decoct. Traumatic. Bat.* which



which see in Mr. *Shipton's Pharmac. Bateana.*

The common *Agglutinatives*, so esteem'd, are these; *Rad. Symphyt. Tormentil. Pentaphyl. Bistort. Aristol. Fol. Hyperic. Cynoglos. Centinod. Pilosel. Beton. Scabios. Bugul. Sanicula, Rub. Tinct. Valerian. Verbena, Veronica, Sigil. Solom. Bursa Pastoris,* and the like.

The *Balsam. Sulph.* both *Anisat.* and *Terebinthinat.* are also prescribed in these Cases, given with some balsamic, traumatic, or pectoral Decoction.

The common Peoples Remedy is Spruce Beer, which upon weak Stomachs I have observ'd commonly to sit uneasy and to be thrown up again, which Motion must needs be very pernicious at this Juncture, and therefore as much as can be prevented by other Vulneraries substituted instead thereof.

Concerning Wounds of the Skin, we shall say little, since if they go no deeper, there is not often much Need of Surgery; for if small, like Punctures, as in the Case of Phlebotomy, they heal up of themselves, defended only from the Air and any outward Violence; if longer, the divided Lips are to be kept together by Bandage, or one of the Kinds of Suture, when a little *Balsam Terebinth.* assisting that of the Blood, agglutinates the Solution, which is call'd the Way of Healing by the first Intention: But if the Skin-deep Wound, by Reason of the vitiated *Crafsis* of the Blood, will not thus unite, but rankles, as the common People express themselves, or festers; or if a Piece of the Skin be cut off, it is then to be treated as a simple Ulcer or Excoriation, bringing the Parts first to digest, and then drying it up into a *Cicatrix*; for if it be so very superficial as to want only a new Cover, it cannot properly be said to need Incarnation.

Of the simple Ulcer or Excoriation, I think there is no Occasion to say more than what will fall in with our Discourse of Burns, of which in the next Chapter.



## C H A P. X.

*Of Burns happening to the Skin.*

**H**EAT, which is the Forerunner of Burning, for as much as it belongs to the Sense of the Touch, is conceived (saith the learned *Willis*) when a certain Passion is brought upon the Skin, or other sensible Parts, by Means of the igneous or fiery Particles thereunto approaching; by which the little *Fibres* are soothed or tickled as it were with a Sense of Pleasure, when they keep at a due Distance, and afford only what we call a kindly Warmth; but a Sense of Pain, scorching or burning, when the said fiery Particles, like so many Darts, pierce through the Organ, distracting the said *Fibrillæ*, and breaking their Union. Now this Pain, tho' caused in one Place, is felt in another, the Effect being diffused through the whole Soul; for the Inquietude or Disturbance given to those Spirits lodg'd in the *Fibres* of the injur'd Parts, is streight convey'd by a Sort of Undulation through the Nerves, to the common Sense or *Corpora Striata*, moving the Spirits that inhabit there into the like Hurry and Distraction; which Sort of Motion proceeding farther into the *Cerebellum*, stirs up the Imagination, and thence as suddenly returning produceth the like Disorder through the whole Substance of the nervous Fluid, or System of what we call the Animal Spirits. But to proceed, as we before remark'd, according to the more intense or less Degree of the said Heat, there will necessarily follow a greater or lesser *Combustion*; or, if you had rather, *Ambustion* or Burn; for some very nice Gentlemen distinguish

guish them; altho' I cannot see any Thing material or essential, or more than the Prepositions *ad* (some will have it *ambi*) and *Con*, added to the Verb *Uro*, can constitute; the one being understood a burning to, or round about; the other a burning together; but this is only *Lusus Verborum*.

We are then generally, with the best Writers, to difference Burns according to their Degrees after the following Manner.

1. Into such as are superficial, where the Skin is lightly scorched, and the Cuticle (if not timely prevented) raised into Blisters.

2. Such as go farther, not only blistering the Scarf-Skin, but altering the Texture of the Skin it self, which comes away in a light Slough.

3. Into those which penetrate still deeper, burning not only the Skin, but Flesh and other Parts subjacent into a Coal or Crust; all which are somehow resembled by the Effects of some Medicaments made use of by Surgeons: Thus the common *Epispastick* comes somewhat near the first; the *Septick* or milder *Caustick*, the second; and the *Escharotick* of the strongest Sort, the third.

Now as it is from the differing Strength of the Pyrotick such different Effects are brought upon the Part, so from the differing Degrees of Heat, by Flame or Fire, or the shorter or longer Continuance of the same to the Place, the three former Degrees arise; and thus the Flame from Flax, Straw, &c. doth but lightly affect the same; nor yet that of hot Water to that of Oil, Fat, melted Pitch, Wax, or the like; nor these comparatively with melted Lead, Tin, Iron, Brass, or other Metals put into Fusion, or else made as the People say, red-hot.

The *Diagnosticks* are evident to the Eye, the *Prognosticks* to be taken thence, viz. from the  
Depth



Depth or Greatness of the Burn; or from the Nature, Sense and Excellency of the hurt Parts.

The prime Indications in the Cure of Burns are these: First, to put out or extinguish the *Empyreuma*, or to stifle the igneous Particles which have enter'd the Skin or Flesh; for which Purpose, among the cold and moist Medicaments, are reckon'd the *Succi & Aquæ, Semperviv. Solani, Portulacæ, Lactucæ, Hyosciam.* Among the cold and dry, *Bolus Arm. Terra sigil. Ceras. Argil. Fornac.* and some other Emplasticks, which as *Hildanus* speaks \* shut up the Pores, so that the extraneous Heat left in by the Fire is suffocate, after the Manner as when the same, shut up closely, is extinguish'd: Or secondly, by resolving, relaxing or warming Medicaments, to open the Pores constringed by the fiery Particles, and let the same breath out; which may be said, at least *per Accidens*, to refrigerate and extinguish the *Empyreuma* after the Manner (as the said Author compares it) as Fire is put out by scattering and throwing about the Coals; so that it is still *contraria contrariis curare.*

Whoever now considers the following Aphorism of the great *Hippocrates, viz. Ulceribus frigidum, Mordax; Cutem obdurat, Dolorem intolerabilem facit, Denigrat, Rigores febriles, Convulsiones & Distentiones creat.* Again, whoever considers how great Pain is sometimes excited by the Niter of the Air approaching some raw and tender Parts, in the Time of Dressing only: Or lastly, how often such like Applications, if timed improperly, have not only destroyed the adventitious, but the natural Heat of the Part likewise; will surely want the fewer Arguments to convince him, which Me-



thod is most preferable: Yet notwithstanding if any will venture upon these very cold Applications, let them be apply'd warm, and not continu'd longer than the first Days for Fear of worse Symptoms.

On the other Hand, if the Burn be superficial, and no Blisters yet risen upon the Place, many learned Authors (among whom Dr. Sydenham) recommend the Application of Spirit of Wine, or which is yet better according to some others, the Painters Varnish: Some hold the burnt Parts to the Fire, others dip them in hot Water, or bath therewith, affirming the external Heat, by a Sort of Sympathy, draws forth that which was sent in by the Fire: According to that common saying, *Omne simile, simili gaudet: vel similem sibi trahit*; or as Fernelius \*, *Ignis ipse est sui ipsius Alexirerium*. Thus is the *Phænomenon* explain'd farther, and the Practice justify'd after the same Way, as was that of plunging the frozen Parts into the cold Water, or rubbing them well with Snow, rather than to bring them presently to the Fire, or bathe them first of all with hot Fomentations: But leaving these as Experiments unconfirm'd by our own Observation, and upon some Accounts both hazardous and doubtful, likely to continue so, whilst we have many more choice and try'd Remedies, we shall proceed to give an Account of others, approved by the constant Practice of good Authors, and confirm'd by our own; for each several Degree of Heat or Fire impress'd upon the Parts, the immediately ensuing being directed by *Guillielmus Fabricius* and others of the best Note.

℞ *Cep. Crud.* ℥j. *Salis, Saponis alb. venet.* ā ℥j.  
*Misce in Mortario & fiat Unguentum cum Ol.*  
*Ros. & Amygd. d. q. s.*

---

\* Lib. 6. Cap. 20.



*Sennertus* has the same, only differing in the Proportion. With this, the Author tells us † he cur'd his Wife's Hand, lamentably scalded by coming too near some boiling Syrup.

*Vel* ℞ *Sapon. liq.* ℥ij. *Cepæ crudæ* ℥ß. *Salis* ℥iij.  
*Ol. de Vitel. Ov.* ℥ij. *Ol. Ros.* & *Amygd. d.* ā  
 ℥vj. *Mucilag. Sem. Cydon.* ℥ß. *m. f. Ung.*

This is also almost *Verbatim* the same with *Sennertus*.

*Note,* In the Use of these, if any Vesications are already risen upon the Parts, neither the *Sal* nor *Cepæ* are by any Means proper, nor will they agree with Burns upon the Face, in which Case the following may be substituted.

℞ *Sapon. Venet.* ℥j. *Ol. Ros.* & *Amygd. d.* ā ℥ß.  
*m. f. U. addendo parum Mucilag. Sem. Cydon*  
*extr. cum Aq. Ros.*

In the Use of Medicines apply'd here, you are to take Care they diffuse not themselves so as to run into, and offend the Eyes.

*Sennertus*, besides joining Issue with the former, prescribes these.

℞ *Cort. virid. Sambuc. aut Prima ejus Germina,*  
*contundantur & coquantur in Butyro recenti q.*  
*s. dein colentur pro Usu.*

℞ *Calc. viv. Aq. Ros. sæpius lot. q. v. cum Ol. Ros.*  
*f. Lin.*

℞ *Ol. Lini, Oliv.* ā ℥iß. *Salis* ℥ß. *Alb. Ov. N°.*  
*ij. Misce.*

℞ *Butyr. Māialis sine Sale, Sapon. Ven. Verni-*  
*cis, ā p. æ. Misce.*

℞ *Ol. Ros. ℥iß. Camph. ℥iß. Alb. Ov. N°.* ij.  
*m.*

℞ *Suc. Cep. ℥iß. Ol. Ros. Butyr. rec. sine Sale,*  
*Ping. porc. ā ℥ß. Calcis Aq. Ros. lot. ℥ij. Mu-*

† *Lib. de Combust. Cap. 6,*

*cilag. Sem. Cydon. Aq. Ros. extr. ℥℔. Terebinth. parum. fiat Lin.*

℞ Cort. Med. Samb. virid. ℥℔. Suc. germin. prim. Samb. ℥j. Ol. Lini. Rosac. ā ʒvj. Vernic. Ping. Porci ā ℥j. Cerae ℥℔. Pulv. Thuris ℥j. Coque in Aq. aliquamdiu & cum refrigerata fuerint, Pinguedinem collige & loco Ung. Utere.

Or this, more easily prepar'd for Burns of all Kinds commended by the Author.

℞ Ol. Oliv. Part. j. Alb. Ov. Part. ij. Conquassentur diligenter & exactè misceantur ut fiat Ung. Album, quocum Partes Ambustæ sæpius in Die Pluma Gallinæ illinendæ sunt, usque dum Crusta sponte decidat.

Somewhat of Kin to this is that of *Ferrarius* \*, taken Notice of in the *Hercules Medicus*, as well as by *Sennertus*, and cry'd up by the Author as a great Secret, especially for Burns on the Face. Thus

℞ Alb. Ov. N°. ij. Ol. Ros. ℥ij. Aq. Ros. ℥j. Misce diligenter concutiendo.

Having made as it were a Mask of a fine Rag, or Piece of Sarsnet, he dips it in the Mixture, and lays it on the Face, continuing the same, only two or three Times a Day with a Feather, moistening the outside of the Cloth or Silk with the said Mixture.

After the fourth Day, instead of the Whites, he takes the Yolks of Eggs, using them with the Rest in the like Manner, 'till a new Skin is ingender'd underneath; then by Degrees clipping away the Mask, where the Parts are skinned over, 'till the whole is removed; under which, saith he, you shall by this Method find no Scar remaining.

---

\* *De Arte Med. Lib. 4. C. 25.*



*Weckerus* quoted by Mr. *Bannister*, above all others, commends the two following.

℞ *Fol. Malv. Viol. Frag. Consolid. med. & Rad. ejus, Quinquefol. Plant. Fol. Samb. Semperv. Hed. ter. Solan. ā Mj. Contund. & infund. in Axung. Porcin. ℥iv. Ol. Sem. Lini & Mellis, ā ℥℥. Pulv. Resin. ℥j. Misce & indantur Vasculo clauso p. Ufu.*

℞ *Ol. Ros. ℥iv. Ol. Ov. ℥j. Nitri alb. Pulv. ℥j. Cere alb. ℥iv. Cort. med. Samb. M℥. m. Leni igne pro Unguento singulari, ad Usum in Ambustis.*

The common Remedy, as *Parey* takes Notice\*, used in the *Parisian Hospital*, is this, viz.

℞ *Lard. scissi in Aq. Ros. solut. ℥j. Coletur per pannum Lineum & postea quater lavetur in Aq. Hyoscyam. & addendo Vitel. Ovor. N<sup>o</sup> viij. (secundum Sennert. iij.) simul incorporentur pro Unguento.*

The same Author, to prevent Vesications, prescribes the *Fimus Equinus* fry'd in *Ol. Nucum. Folia Sambuci in eodem Cocta, vel Calx viva extincta & Mota, & Unguento Rosac. mixta*, which Mr. *Wisenan* hath inserted in his *Appendix to Gun-shot Wounds*.

My own Remedy for these superficial Burns, was usually the *Oleum Lin.* shook up with *Aq. Calcis*, or the *Ol. Sambuci cum alb. Ov.* and if Blisters arose, after clipping them, I dress'd the Parts either with *Ung. Diapomph.* or the *Empl. de Minio* run down with the *Ung. Sambucin.* or (which for many Years past, I prefer'd to all others whatever, as answering almost all Intentions) my *Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari*: For the Face I have sometimes made a Linen Mask, spread on the Inside with white or Virgin-wax, malaxed either with *Pomatum* or *Unguent. Alb. Camph.*

\* *Lib. xii. C. 9.*

For Burns of the second Sort, having clipt away the Blisters to prevent the Acrimony of the *Serum* from farther fretting the Parts, and removed the *Cuticula* that no Matter may be retain'd thereunder, *Hildanus* first applies a Defensative above the burnt Parts, to intercept or keep off a Flux of Humour, usually attending so great Pain as accompanies these Accidents, after this Manner.

℞ *Pulv. Boli, Sang. Drac. Gallarum, Croci Martis, Acaciæ, ā ʒß. Ol. Ros. ʒiiij. Cerae novæ ʒß. Aceti parum. M. f. A. or as Sennertus,*

℞ *Pulv. Boli, Sang. Drac. Balaust. Fl. Ros. rub. ā ʒß. Ol. Ros. ʒiiij. Cerae ʒiß. M.*

To the burnt Places themselves this ensuing Unguent.

℞ *Ung. Basilic. ʒj. Ol. Ros. ℥ Lil. Alb. ā ʒß. Vitel. Ov. N<sup>o</sup>. ij. Misce.*

*Vel* ℞ *Butyr. rec. sine Sale, Ping. Gallinæ rec. ā ʒj. Cerae novæ, Ol. Lil. Alb. ā ʒß. Liquefiant simul ℥ postea admisce Croci ʒj. Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. ʒj. Misce in Mortario, fiatque Unguent. Quod Dolores mitigat, Cutem emollit, ℥ Humores affluxos resolvit. In Dolore maximo addi poterit Opii ʒß.*

*Vel* ℞ *Butyr. rec. ʒij. Ol. Amygd. d. de Vitel. Ov. ā ʒß. Croci, Opii, ā ʒß. Camphor. ʒj. Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. ʒj. m. f. U.*

Towards the latter End, when the Pain is abated and the Parts well digested, for the greater Exsiccation may be apply'd the *Ung. de Calce, Alb. Rhas.* or as *Parey*, *Ung. Album Camph. Rosatum*, or a *Nutritum*, which he prepares in this wise.

℞ *Litharg. Aur. ʒiv. Ol. Rosat. ʒiiij. Ol. de Papav. ʒiiß. Ung. Popul. ʒiiij. Camph. ʒj. Fiat Ung. in Mortar. plumb. S. A.*



*Sennertus* differs little from *Hildanus*, often proceeding with the same Remedies, or with very small Variation; both agreeing herein likewise, that after dressing, the Limb is gently to be bound up with a Roller, before-hand moisten'd in warm *Oxy-crate*, beginning below, and proceeding easily and equally upwards.

*Note*, Especial Care is to be taken in dressing of these Hurts; and surely at this, if at any time, the Lady's Hand is requir'd: Many to prevent the Disturbance from wiping or touching the Part immediately, propose the laying on a Piece of fine Tiffany, letting the same continue, over which the Applications being liquid or very unctuous, are to be laid in order to their soaking in, and through which the Matter may find a Passage, as in that Method of *Omnibonus Ferrarius*: But this I have sometimes found inconvenient, sticking to and hauling the Part, at others hindring us from seeing where there is any Inequality, what Parts want filling up, and what to be taken down or corrected.

In these second Sort of Burns, I seldom found Occasion to use other than my *Unguent. de Lap. Cal.* from first to last, which is anodyne, digests, incarns and cicatrifeth to Admiration: But if the same happen to the Legs, they will sometimes bear none, even of the mildest digestive Remedies; nor will there be many Medicines found more agreeable in these Cases, where the Ulceration is only cutaneous, than the *Diapompholigos*.

*Fabric. Hild.* says, he was always fearful of any desiccative Ingredients, on Account of the ill-favour'd Scars usually remaining after these Accidents; to prevent which, as much as possible, he continues the relaxing or emollient Applications to the End of the Cure; and for the same Purpose directs this following as proper in all Cases.

℞ Butyr. rec. ℥ lot. in Aq. Ros. ℥iij. Ol. Viol. de Vitel. Ov. Amygd. d. ā ℥β. Farin. Hord. ℥iβ. Croci ℥j. Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. ℥j. Ceræ q. s. m. f. U. in Mortario. *Emollit hoc, dolorem lenit & paulatim Cicatricem inducit.*

In the third and last Sort, where not only the outward Teguments, but the Muscles also, or Flesh are burnt up to a Crust, by Reason of the innate Heat destroy'd, together with what we call commonly the Radical Moisture of the Parts; there is Danger of the Mortification spreading, unless great Diligence be used to hasten off the Eschar, and succour the Parts adjoyning.

In the first Place let the Pustules round about be snipt, and the sharp Ichor wiped away; let the Crust be separated the first or second Day by an Incision Knife, at least cut into in several Places, that the Medicines to be apply'd may diffuse themselves to the Bottom, and check the farther Progress of the Mortification. Over the Eschar or burnt Parts, *Hildanus* adviseth to apply this Unguent.

℞ Butyr. rec. ℥ lot. in Aq. Ros. ℥iij. Ung. Basilic. ℥iβ. Lil. Alb. Amygd. d. ā ℥β. Vitel. unus Ovi; *Misce & Applica.*

Observing still as the dead Parts or Crusts separate, to clip them off, so far as may be done without Pain or Disturbance: During the Times of Dressing the following Fomentation may be used, which hath Vertue to appease the Pain, soften and relax the Skin, and promote Digestion.

℞ Rad. Alth. ℥ij. Sem. Cydon. Fœnugr. ā ℥β. Fl. Chamem. Melilot. ā Mj. Coq. in Aq. vel si dolor vehemens fuerit, in Lacte vaccino, deinde Spongia madefacta in Decocto, applicetur calide: potest & admisceri aliquid Ol. Lil. Alb.

*Sennertus* hath here also copy'd from our Author in the principal Medicines.



After Separation of the Crust the Ulcer must be deterged, in strong or robust Bodies, with *Ægyptiacum*, but in the more delicate with the following.

℞ *Pulv. Præcipit. Rad. Aristol. rot. Farin. Hord. ā ʒj. cum melle Rosaceo parumque Terebinth. lot. f. Ung. si pro Capite vel Facie, addi possint Gum. Elemi in Ol. Ros. dissolut.*

After Mundification of the Ulcer, use this Sarcotick or the like.

℞ *Pulv. Aloes, Sarcocol. Myrr. ā ʒij. Mellis Ros. q. s. p. U.*

In cicatrizing these Ulcers much Caution is needful, leaving out the more vehemently drying, on Account of the unseemly Scars attending, for which End, according to the same Person's Advice,

℞ *Emp. Diapalm. ʒij. Ping. Gallin. & Anis. ā ʒʒ. Liquefiant simul, deinde admisce Alum. ust. Saturn. calcinat. Litharg. Aur. Lap. Calam. ā ʒj. & in Mortar. plumb. f. U. addendo Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. & Fœnug. quantum excipere possint, fiatque Ung.*

Or this prepar'd with Alabaster.

℞ *Lap. Alabastrit. calcinat. ʒiʒ. Pumic. alb. calcin. ʒʒ. Alum. ust. ʒij. Fiat omnium Pulvis tenuissimus. Postea ℞ Cerae Alb. Sevi cervin. Ol. Amygd. d. Lil. Alb. ā ʒj. Ol. de Vitel. Ov. ʒʒ. F. U. S. A. Emollit, Dolorem lenit & Cicatricem pulchram inducit.*

Yet after all, how well soever a Medicine may be contriv'd, as I am satisfy'd are most of these, which I have used with good Success; whoever is conversant in these Cases, will find Occasion to vary them according to the exquisite Sense of the Parts, the Variety of Constitutions, and the several occurring Accidents: Nay, to use several Medicaments more or less humecting, digesting, deterging, incarning or desiccative, to the sundry

burnt Parts of the same Patient; for all which no exact Rules can be laid down, however this general one is always to take Place, *viz.*

That the utmost Diligence and Prudence be observ'd to keep the raw Parts afunder, inclofing them feparately with their proper Applications and fuitable Bandage, taking Care alfo to preserve as much as poffible the Ufe and Comelinefs of each Part: For if the Fingers or Toes are fuffered to touch each other, at thefe Times, or the Backfide of the Ear, the Head; there will be a *Symphysis* or growing together. Likewise if the Fingers are kept always ftreight, or always clutch'd, as they fay, or the Wrist and Elbow in the fame Pofitions, great Danger may enfue of Difficulty afterwards in their Freedom of Motion: Wherefore, in the Times of Dreffing, let the Parts be gently moved fo as not to ftir up Pain, at leaft as little as it's poffible; and if fome Motion muft needs be loft, or one Pofture always continu'd, ufe your utmoft Skill to preserve the moft decent Pofition, and the moft ufeul Motion.

If the Burns happen to the Face, where the utmoft Diligence is wanted to prevent Deformity, it was the Cuftom of *Hildanus* to be often ftretching the *Cutis* with his Fingers on each Side, after the Manner of the Leather-dreffers their Skins, by which the *Fibres* contracted and shrivel'd by the Fire, will in fome Meafure give Way and recover themfelves, and the Puckers (observable in Leather held too near the Fire) fomewhat leffen'd, if they cannot totally be removed. However in doing this alfo there muft be Caution practis'd; for if the Parts are all raw they will fcarce fuffer it, otherwife you may attempt what can be done, provided you expand the Skin fo gradually, as not to create Pain from which a new Fluxion may arife.



As for Burns of the Veins, Arteries, Tendons, Ligaments, Glandules of the Groin, Arm-pits, and upon the Joynts, I shall wave their Description, recommending the Reader for farther Information in these Cases, to that elaborate Treatise of the incomparable *Guillielmus Fabricius Hildanus*, to whose Labours I always acknowledge my self indebted, and can do no less than recommend the Perusal of the same, to all Gentlemen professing the noble Art of Surgery.

Before I quit this Chapter of Burns, I have something to say (I think material) concerning those made with Gun-powder, especially happening to the Parts of the Face.

*Ambrose Parey*, in the Chapter aforesaid, says, the Marks made by this Powder cannot be taken away sometimes. No, not by *Phenigmes*, Vesicatories, Scarification, Ventoses, &c. Yet if the same be lodged under the *Cuticula*, and not far enter'd into the true Skin, it is frequently picked out, or by removing the said outer Skin, afterwards digested off; thus not long since a little Boy and his Sister, playing together in the Chamber, where the Father had heedlessly laid his Pistols charg'd (as fell out) only with Powder, one of them went off in the Boy's Hand, and the Girl at a little Distance receiv'd the same into her Face. Being call'd in for Help, I perceiv'd a lovely Face just before, in great Danger of being spoil'd by this unhappy Accident; the Powder had luckily miss'd her Sight, but the other Parts, as her Forehead, Eye-lids, Cheeks and Nose, more particularly on one Side, were sadly pepper'd, as is the usual Phrase of speaking. I was in Hopes the Force had been great enough to contuse the outward Skin, and bring it off in a Slough, by which I might more readily have come at the Powder, if not enter'd too far underneath, of which I presently pick'd out what I could with

the Point of my Fleam, scraping easily and closely afterwards with its broad Edge all along the Parts; I then embrocated the whole Face, which was presently swell'd up, with a Mixture of *Ol. Lini* shook up with *Ol. Samb.* and laid over my *Ceratum*, which by the Help of Bleeding, and a thin and cooling Diet (absolutely requir'd in all Burns whatsoever) in few Days took down the Swelling, leaving the Face still black, from the Remains of the Powder shining through the Cuticle, which I could not get out either with Needle, Fleam, or Lancet: Wherefore considering what Pity it was so beautiful a Child should be left with this Blemish, I apply'd a mild epispastic Plaister prepar'd with *Cantharides*, over several Parts of the Face, and left the same so long 'till I found the Make of the Cuticle broke, which had risen into several little Bladders; and then removing them, I clipt the Blisters, laying over the *Empl. Meliloti simpl.* Next Morning a Slough made of the under *Lamina* of the Cuticle came off like a thin Jelly, and brought with it much of the Powder; I then dress'd up as before, but finding it heat and inflame the Parts about, as the Child lay along, upon those Places where the Blackness yet remain'd, or where the Powder was drove deeper in, I lightly and very thinly strew'd some *Precipitat. ruber.* embrocating all round with *Ung. Samb.* and covering the raw Parts as well where the Precipitate lay, as where it did not, with my Cerate as aforesaid; leaving this Dressing for near two Days, which when I came to take off, there came with it almost all the remaining Gun-Powder in a Sort of Slough, so that I had no Occasion to repeat the Precipitate, the remaining likewise digesting off with the same Cerate daily apply'd, and wiping the Parts pretty close with a fine soft Rag: And by this Method, when the Redness (which was some Months) was worn off, and she had used the



the vulgar Cosmetic of *Sperma Ceti* and *Ol. Amygd. d.* some little while, she was restor'd to her former Complexion, to the great Joy of her Parents, not the least *Stigma* of the Gun-Powder remaining.

*Fab. Hild.* for this End prepares his Epispastick after this Manner.

℞ *Cantharid. Pulv. N<sup>o</sup>. vj. Fermenti ℥℔. Misce in Mortario cum Gutta una aut altera Aceti fiat- que instar Unguenti de quo fiant parva Emplaftra quæ maculis applicentur, ab Oculis semper cavendo.*

After he has clipt the Blisters he dresses with this Unguent.

℞ *Butyr. sine Sale ℥j. Ung. Basilic. Ol. Lil. alb. de Vitel. Ov. ā ℥ij. m. f. U.* for moderating the Pain.

℞ *Ol. Amygd. d. Ros. Cerae alb. ā ℥j. Liquefiant & misceantur. Postea adde Camphor. ℥j. Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. parum. m. f. U.*

But if the Hurt be only from the Flame scorching the Parts of the Face, he useth the Oyntment beforemention'd, *Ex Sapone. Ol. Amygd. d. & Ol. Ros.*

In Case of Hurts happening by these Means to the Eyes, Breast-Milk mixed with Rose-water may be instilled warm thereinto frequently, having before-hand steeped in the same a little Saffron; after which lay over the whole Eye fine, soft and folded Linen Rags, express'd from the following *Collyrium*, and kept moist with the same as they grow dry.

℞ *Aq. Ros. ℥iiij. Sem. Cydon. & Fœnugr. ā ℥℔. Croci integ. ℥℔. Stent Infusione Horas iv. dein exprimantur.*

To this Mucilage may be added likewise, at the Time of using, a little of the *Lac. Mulieb.* dropping of the same into the Eye, and then applying the express'd Rags as aforesaid: In Case of great Pain

Pain three or four Grains of *Opium*, but this cautiously, must be added, dissolving the same beforehand in the *Aq. Ros.*

The *Sanguis Columbinus* recently extracted and dropt in, is accounted a great Anodyne; at length the Cataplasm here prescribed may take Place of the wet Rags, being apply'd in like Manner over the Eye-lids.

℞ *Pulp. pomorum. dulc. sub. Ciner. coct. ℥ij. Farin. Fœnugr. ℥ij. Hordei ℥j. Coq. in Lacte Vaccino ad formam Cataplasmi. addendo in fine Croci ℥ss. cum Vitel. unius Ovi & parum Ol. Rosac.*

Last of all, to strengthen the Eye-sight weaken'd by the Defluxion,

℞ *Aq. Euphrag. Fœnic. Ros. ā ℥j. Tutie præp. Sief Alb. sine Opio, ā ℥j. m. f. Collyrium.*

Observe in the Use of the *Lac Muliebre*, to change the same daily on Account of its Proneness to contract Acidity.

One of the most unhappy Consequences attending these Accidents, is, that the Cicatrices left are oftentimes unseemly and ill-favour'd by the hard and rugged Scars remaining: Nor is it to be wondered at that the admirable *Rete* or Web-like Texture of the Skin, whose *Fibrille*, like the Warp and Woof of a Piece of fine Spun Cloth, are distorted, shrivel'd, or contracted by the Force of Fire, should discover the bungling Patch-Work of the Surgeon endeavouring to repair the Breach, and shew the same Disproportion or Difference betwixt his and the Creator's Workmanship, as there can be discover'd betwixt the first Weaving of a Piece of the finest Cambrick, and the puckering Work of a silly Child drawing up some Hole or Rent, which by some Accident hath been made therein: And indeed let the Artist be ever so good a Workman at this Sort of Fine-drawing, or Darning, his Seams will often lie uneven, high or low,

and



and his Work bind in some, whilst it is loose in other Places; so that it will be obvious to every one, that the Work is not of a Piece, when he has endeavour'd to match it the best he can. Nay, so very deceitful are these Scars, that when the Work is done, and the Patient thinks he is come well off, they shall rise up under the new (and for the present smooth) Skin, after many Days; and that which for one Fortnight or Month sometimes appeared smooth and soft like Flesh or Skin, shall in another grow very rugged, and almost as hard as Horn. 'Tis for this Cause, the Author I have so often quoted, endeavour'd to keep the Skin upon the Stretch, whilst the Patient was under Cure, forbidding all over drying Medicines, and preferring all along those which are rather moist, softening or relaxing, if possible to obtain a Cure thereby: For this Purpose he contrived several mollifying or lubricating Baths and Liniments to supple the harden'd *Cicatrix* left behind, and to reduce the same when sufficiently soften'd, so far as possible by compressing the rising Seams, with a Plate of Lead rubbed over with Mercury and bound upon the Parts; but of this and several other ingenious Inventions of that renowned Man, see more in his Works above recommended.

I shall finish this Discourse of Burns with one remarkable History by Way of Illustration.

A Maiden Gentlewoman about Twenty, remarkable for a good Face, and other suitable Qualifications, had the sad Misfortune one Afternoon as she was sitting by the Fire Side at her Work, to be seized with an Epileptick Fit, and to fall upon the Stow in the Chimney, in which the Fire was new made up, and some fresh Coals laid on by the Maid, just before her going up Stairs on some Occasion: The young Woman's Face was found over the upper Bar, one of her Hands upon the Coals, with her

Arm also against the said Bar: Some of the burning Coals, by the Force of her Fall, were beat out and fell into her Bosom, chiefly against one of her Breasts. The Ends of a Handkerchief she had ty'd about her Neck, lying against the Grates, kindled tho' not into a Flame, yet burnt smothering up 'till it came to her Neck, and so proceeding to her Head-cloaths, consumed them after the same Manner without Flaming, quite up to the Top of her Head.

The Maid smelling a Stink of Burning, ran down, yet had not Sense in the Surprise to take her Mistress off, but running out of Doors to call for Help, brought in some Neighbours, who coming in, took her off as dead, and a most dismal Spectacle: However laying her on the Bed, she was undress'd and the Cynders taken forth her Bosom, which had burnt deep into her Breast for a great Compass.

After a few Minutes lying, she began to sigh and lament, not knowing yet what had befallen her: Some of the good Gentlewomen had soak'd her well, I think with Sallet Oil, before I came; when I found her miserably burnt all over her Face, especially the Sides from her Head-Cloaths, which were like a Cynder, and so round half Way her Head and Neck, particularly her Throat, and so down to her Breast before taken Notice of: Also one of her Arms, Hand and Fingers. I shaped a Cloth-Mask to her Face, and having gently wiped off the Oil with a Feather, went over all the same, Head, Neck, &c. dipt in equal Parts of *Ol. Lini rec. sine igne extr.* and *Ol. Sambuc.* laying on the said Mask, and covering the other Parts, giving Direction between whiles to put more of the like upon the Outside of the Rag, taking Care that none of it got into her Eyes, for which a *Collyrium* was presently prepar'd of *Aq. Plantag. & Pulv. Troch.*



*Troch. Alb. Rhas.* she was let Blood and disposed to Rest with an anodyne Draught of *Aq. Papaver.*  $\zeta$ ij. *Syr. è Mecon.*  $\zeta$ ß. *Laud. liq. gut.* x. Next Morning I visited and found her as I expected very restless, her Face much tumefy'd, and her Eyes beginning to be shut up by the Fluxion upon the Lids: There were few large Blisters, but bladdery Pustules gleeing pretty much after they were open'd; the whole Skin of the Face, and all the Parts indeed, appear'd (if she continu'd few Days) like to throw off in Sloughs, the Burns on the Arm and Breast black like a Coal or Crust which is burnt.

That Day being sent for into the Country twenty-five Miles off, upon extraordinary Business, I left her one Night to the Care of Mr. *William Petty*, whose deserved Character I have given elsewhere in this Treatise, having sent in a Pot of my *Ceratum de Lap. Cal.* and other Medicines I thought needful for the several Burns.

Returning the next Day in the Even, I found the Face prodigiously swelled, and in some Places the Sloughs appearing as if they would separate: The Crusts upon the Arm and Breast I scarrify'd, and dress'd up with my Cerate cut into several Shapes and Forms suitable to the Parts.

That Night coming tir'd off my Journey, I went early to Bed, but about two in the Morning was called up to my Patient, whom I found distracted with Pain: I had taken with me a little Bottle of *Sydenham's* liquid *Laudan.* and gave her thirty Drops in two or three Spoonfuls of a small Pearl Julap she had by her, as believing a less Number would not be able to quiet the *Orgasmus* of the enrag'd Spirits, which had the desired Effect.

The next Day about Eleven, I found her dosing with a strong Pulse and free Respiration, so that not suffering her to be wak'd, I return'd at two  
and

and heard her lamenting before I got up to her Chamber. Having prepar'd my Dressings of all Sorts, as I might have Occasion, with a Pan of Coals (for it was Winter Time) on the Inside of the Curtains drawn close about the Bed, I took off Dressings, and found several large Sloughs begin to loosen: I toucht their Out-sides lightly with a Mixture of *Ol. Hyper.* and *Ol. Lini*, dress't the Breast and Arm as before with the Basilic; dropping into the Scarifications a little of the *Ol. Hyper. per se*; and over all the other Parts, my Cerate as before.

Thus I continu'd dressing, some of the Places where the Plaisters were apt to wrinkle, twice a Day, the rest once, 'till the Sloughs cast off, and the whole Face, top of the Head, Neck, &c. were all raw; the Eschars on the Arm and Breast staid on some while after, altho' loose about the Edges: I was forced to allow the *Laudanum*, 15 Drops Morning and Evening, which somewhat blunted the Extremity of the Pain, altho' one half of the Day, especially for some Hours after dressing (tho' I us'd her as tenderly as 'twas possible) she lamented like a Person (as indeed she was) in the greatest Agony. Upon which Account, observing the Opiate to begin a little to affect her in about two Hours after taking it, I so order'd her Dose that it might take Place about her dressing Time or quickly after. Her Food was Barly-Cream, Panada, or small Chicken-Broth: Her Drink a small Sack-Whey, and Emulsions *ex Sem. 4. fr. maj. Sem. Papav. alb. cum Amygd. d. in Aq. Hord.*

The greatest Care now was to keep down the luxuriant Flesh in some, whilst we were incarning other Places: Upon the right Eye-lid, the Slough casting off, left only a fine and very thin Part of the inward Membrane, which I was much afraid would also have come away, and laid bare the Eye:

However



However it did incarn, altho' the Heat had been so great through the same, as to scorch the *Cornea* and leave a Sort of *Albugo* on the one half of the Pupil, still remaining. On the upper Part of the *Os Jugale* or between that and the Temple of the same Side, there was a very thick Slough threw off, leaving behind great Loss of Substance, and which with the utmost Care I could use, would not incarn without endangering a Stricture, and pulling down the lower Eye-lid, altho' the smallest Matter imaginable: There being also great Fluxion upon the Eye, I contriv'd several *Collyriums*, some of the *Lac. Mulieb.* and *Aq. Ros.* some of the Mucilage of *Sem. Psyl. & Cydon. in Aq. Plantag. extr.* and lastly others to dry up the Humour of the *Lap. Tutia subtilissimè lævigat. in Aq. Spermi. Ran.* adding a few Grains of the *Sacc. Saturni*: Notwithstanding which I fear'd what happen'd, that there would be no preventing a *Lippitudo*, however inconsiderable, yet still sufficient to be seen upon such a Part, where the least Disorder is a great Blemish to the Grace and Beauty of the Face: All the Surface of which even from the *Vertex* down to her Breast, taking in her Ears and far backwards behind on her Neck, being now as it were one continued Ulcer, it may be imagin'd the Pain must be in a Manner insupportable, and that the stoical Apathy it self (were such a Thing to be found) must now buckle to humane Frailty and make its just Complaints, which were as well moderated by the patient Submission of this young Gentlewoman (all Things consider'd) as could with any Reason be expected.

The Discharge of Matter from the whole Ulceration was exceeding large, which together with the perpetual Pain and Anguish, there seem'd small likelihood she could subsist under, 'till the Parts were all skin'd over. Being desirous that nothing should



should be omitted that might conduce to her Recovery, and likewise of securing (what I could) my own Reputation, together with her Life, from the Reflections of a Sort of People in the World, who when they see the Ruines of Beauty occasion'd by these Accidents, imagine they might all have been prevented: I called in to my Assistance that very good Man, and excellent Surgeon, Mr. *Richard Blundell*, who was by, more than once, at our Times of dressing, consented to what was done, and told the Parents that if she did bear up or was not sunk by the great Discharge, of which there seemed Danger, they must take her Face as it happen'd, there being no Possibility to prevent Scars and Seams arising after, upon such dreadful Casualties.

The Parents desirous of her Life, seem'd easy, under so great an Affliction, at what might betide her Face, and left her wholly to the divine Benediction upon my Care and Medicines.

The Parts were all now so exceeding sensible that they would not bear wiping, tho' ne'er so gently, nay if I laid on only the downy Part of some soft Lint to suck up the Matter, upon taking it off again, she would cry out most piteously.

It was remarkable that in several Places where the Burns were deepest, after casting off the first Slough, and the Flesh appearing fresh and red in some Parts under, yet in a Day or two we had a second, and after that a third Slough to digest off: But in the Places that remained clear and well digested, the Dressings were all dry, compos'd of large Pledgits of the softest and finest Lint I could make, and when this would not keep under the spongy Flesh, which was in several Places, I found no Catherætic more useful, and producing less Pain than the *Calx Vica*, which I was under a Necessity of sprinkling in some Places, once in two or three Days,



Days, my outward Application being still the Cerate I have so often mention'd.

The Business of the Morning (at least great Part of it) was to provide Dressings of several Sorts against the Afternoon, when (all Things got ready) I spent near an Hour's Time each Dressing: Some Places requiring one Medicine, upon Plaisters one way shaped to the Parts, others another, shaped otherways, that they might fit close and easy. Some were drest dry, as aforesaid, some with *Diapompholigos*, others with *Unguent. Tutia*, others otherways; I try'd to bring in the Edges with a slight Touch of the Vitriol Stone, Alume Stone, Lint prepared from Rags dipt in a vitriolic Solution dry'd and scraped, but neither could be dispenst with for the horrid Pain, how lightly soever touched, lasting several Hours after: I then prepar'd several fine Cambrick Puffs half full of the most subtil Powders of *Tutia*, *Cerussa*, *Lap. Calam.* with these I lightly shook out their several Contents, as I saw Occasion; I prepared Lint also after the Manner of the other, with an *Aqua Calcis*, with which and the *Calx* itself, where nothing else would do, I kept down the *Fungus*, and dispos'd the Parts to skin, which came on but slowly about the Edges: A great Work, and almost endless, had not several of the Places about the Middle dry'd up, and, communicating with each other, forwarded the Healing. The Parts about the Neck and Forehead which were raw, appeared smooth, and as it were glased (the worst and most difficult Sort to bear a *Cicatrix*.) About the former were several of these raw and glassy Parts, appearing like so many little Rivers, whilst other smaller dry'd up, might be resembled to as many *Isthmi* or Islands lying between, by whose Means we not only discover'd, but reacht the Shoar, turning the said Rivers quickly after into dry Land.

I need not go about to tell an Artift of the Variety of Work that muft neceffarily here happen, whilft fome Places wanted Digestion, others Incarning, others the keeping down of loofe and fpongy Flefh unavoidably arifing, and laftly others Drying with as little biting as was poffible; and all fo contrived as to fit eafy, and give the leaft Difurbance, with fpecial Regard had to the Fingers, the Ears, Eye-lids, Noftriks, Lips, &c. fo as they might be preferved in the beft Figure, without Stricture, Contraction or Adhefion of the Parts together. The *Musculi Maftoidei* at their Origine from the Top of the *Sternum*, being burnt into feverely, upon cafting off the Efchar, and incarning together with the Muscles of the *Larynx*, formed after a round Hole or finking in; however, to prevent Contraction or drawing the Head to the faid *Sternum* or Breast-bone, I laid her as low as poffibly ſhe could endure, and thus keeping the Muscles upon Extension, tho' it was a little painful, that Inconvenience was prevented.

After the firft Fortnight, I would willingly have difcontinued the Ufe of the *Laudanum*, but having try'd her one Night without, her Complaints were fo terrible and piercing, that there was no bearing the Chamber; wherefore I freely indulged her 15 or 16 Drops every 24 Hours for a Month longer, by which her extream Grief was a little moderated, altho' it was very difficult at fome times to keep her out of a *Delirium*, by reason of her Reftleſneſs and Watching, which together with her Pain had much waſted her, and brought her low: So that under theſe Circumſtances every Hour ſhe doſed, ſhe loſt an Hour of that intolerable Anguiſh; and I was glad by any means I could give her ſome Reſpite, altho' otherways with ſome little Hazard. Her Forehead and the Sides of her Temples, where the raw Parts lay likewiſe as it were glased, were  
the



the last in skinning, together with the upper and outside Part of the Cheek towards the Temple, where the greatest Danger lay of contracting and pulling down the lower Lid of the Eye; one Side of the Apex or Tip of the Nose being burnt down to the Cartilage, upon skinning over, lay a little flatter and thinner than the other. The Chin, which was burnt severely, skinn'd indifferently smooth to Appearance, but sticking after to the Membrane underneath, upon smiling especially, hauls a little down the Corner of the lower Lip: Her Cheeks during the Healing lay also smooth and even, so likewise the upper Eye-lid, even that which was burnt almost quite through.

When the Parts were cicatris'd, I prepar'd an émollient and relaxing Liniment *Ex Rad. Alth. Lil. alb. Bryon. Lumbric. terrest. Sem. Lini & Fœnugr.* decocted in the *Oleum ex Pedibus bovinis*, with which to anoint the Parts frequently, most likely to purse up, wrinkle or to lye seamy; and for the discolouring of the Skin a Preparation of *Bismuth*, *Pomatum*, *Sperm. Ceti* and *Ol. Amygd. d.*

Thus in about two Months Time was the Work finish'd, the best I could: She was restor'd whole and with Hopes to be freer from Scars than appear'd after: A necessary Caution to teach young Surgeons that they be not too forward in warranting their Patients shall come off safe from these Accidents: For 'tis the Nature of Burns not throughly to discover their Scars, 'till the new Skin expos'd some time to the Air indurates, together with the broken Fibres underneath, and being then contracted draws up in callous Seams, or sticking to the Muscles underneath, hinders their free Motion, more especially in some particular Gestures spoiling the *Æquilibrium* (one being out balanc'd by the other) on which the Symmetry, Beauty and Proportion of the Parts of our Bodies much depend.



About a Month after she was healed, the Skin began to grow a little horny in some Places of the Chin, the upper Lip and one Side of the Cheek, whilst the suspected lower Eye-lid on the outer Corner, was pull'd a little down by the Cicatrix on the Out-side. Her Neck and Breast tolerably smooth, unless the former about the Throat pursed up into a round Hole before observed, but these Parts are all hid by the Handkerchief, a small Patch below the Corner of the Eye-lid hides the *Lippitudo* which is inconsiderable: And she still appears after this fiery Trial, an agreeable Woman in Conversation, all which must own (if she be not now) she has been a pretty Woman.

If any Person (as some doubtless may be found that will) lay the Blame upon her Surgeon for leaving some unhandsome Seams or Puckerings; let those boasting Pretenders undertake the like difficult Task, and leave smoother or handsomer Work behind them. Nay, let them but preserve Life under the same dangerous Occurrences, and I will overlook the Scars. The young Gentlewoman my Patient, and her Friends, were satisfy'd by my worthy Assistant that I called in, that there was nothing more could be done to save either Life or Beauty: And when a young Novice wanted after to go to work with his Caustick to level a Cicatrix, and a villanous Oculist to pick her Pocket of ten Guineas under pretence of removing the *Albugo*, she rejected them with that just Scorn and Indignation they deserved.

In this, as well as many other Cases of Affinity therewith, after I had try'd many and those deservedly reputed extraordinary Medicines, I found none to compare with that which I call my *Ceratum de Lapide Calaminari*, of which I used I believe to this Patient near half a score Pounds, and one Year with another, for twenty successively,  
about



about a quarter of a hundred Weight: So that having such ample Experience thereof, I may be allow'd, I hope, to judge of its singular Properties and good Effects, in all cutaneous Ulcerations and Excoriations, either from Scaldings, Burning or Fretting of the said Part by means of salt, acrid or sharp Humours: Upon which Accounts, not straining a Tittle beyond its deserved Eulogy, I am bold to affirm it will do more in all these superficial Hurts of the Body, than either *Ung. Tutie. Diapomph. Nutrit. Desiccativ. Rubrum. Album. de Calce. Rosatum.* or all the Epulotick Medicines now in Use, and for which Cause I can, for the publick Benefit, sincerely recommend it to all the Professors of the Art, and do wish that the Apothecaries would keep it made up in their Shops, to deliver at suitable Price to indigent or poor People, instead of their ridiculous *Lucatellus Balsam*, and other improper Medicines which they call for ignorantly to heal their Skin deep Maladies.

I know the Medicine has been imitated by several, and I have seen somewhat like it in some Gentlemens Salvatories, but I know not more than two Persons I ever communicated it to, as I was wont to prepare it for my own Use, and having laid down that Practice, now publickly impart it to be prepar'd as follows.

*R. Butyr. recent. Mense Maij. collect. & sine Sale præp. Cerae citr. optimè desæcat. ā ℥iijß. Olei Olivar. rec. & purif. ℥iv. Lapid. Calamin. Select. subtilissimè triti & cribrati ℥ij. 3x.*

*Liquescant Cera & Butyrum in Vasculo proprio, super Ignem lentum unà cum Oleo, & liquefacta colentur per pannum Cannabinum in Vas alterum, statimque insperge Pulverem gradatim, continuò agitando Mixturam è fundo Vasis, donec frigesceere incipiat, & pulvis præ pondere suo, non amplius subsidere possit.*

The Medicine thus prepar'd is of a good Consistence and a true Cerate, serving both for Pledgit and Plaister, neither sticking troublesomely, nor running off or about, by the Heat of the Parts, but keeping its Body, and performing Things incredible: Whoever thinks fit to take it into Practice, will never repent it, nor perhaps (when he has experienc't it as I have done) think I have said too much in its Commendation. This is the Medicine I have so often taken Notice of in several of the foregoing Chapters, under the Name of my *Cerat. de Lapide Calam.* which that I might contribute my Mite to the Surgeon's Treasury of Medicine, I here have publisht, and leave it to take its Fate: I am sure no ingenious Person will despise it for its being less compounded and consequently less pompous than some others, or for that it is only a *Tetrapharmacum*.



## C H A P. XI.

### *Of Hurts inflicted on the Skin, by the Bites of venomous Creatures.*



THE Nature as well of these, as of other Poysons, having been professedly treated on, and enquired into by several learned Men, but by none more rationally than our learned and excellent Physician Dr. *Richard Mead* \*, I shall say less to the Manner of their affecting the Blood and animal Spirits, according to their differing Textures, singular Proprieties and

---

\* *Mechanic. Account of Poysons.*



various Energies: Speaking rather to the History, and Practice in these Cases approved by Way of Remedy for the Hurt.

Neither shall I think it needful either to touch upon the History, or to lay down Remedies for such Maladies as are occasion'd by venomous Animals either Terrestrial, Aquatile or Amphibious, foreign to our Country, or by which our People are in no Danger of being injur'd here at Home. Thus the several Kinds of Serpents mention'd by Authors, also exotic Insects are pass'd by: Those who would acquaint themselves therewith, may, among divers others, consult *Sennertus*\*, who hath given a short History of them, with their Diagnosticks, Prognosticks and Cure: Or the *English* Reader may peruse Mr. *Ramsye* upon this Subject. Of some singular and more surprizing, such as that I mean of the *Tarantula* (a Sort of Spider of *Apu-lia*) the industrious *Baglivi* has given a large Account, as also Dr. *Mead* one more succinct. Those we have determin'd to take Notice of, are the Bites of Men, (if it be proper to call them so) of the Mad-Dog, Cat, Adder, and some other exasperated Creatures, to be met with here; whose enraged Spirits impressing a Taint upon the *Saliva*, together with their Teeth let into the Skin, doth induce some Alteration upon the circulating Blood, and thence upon the nervous Fluid, (or sometimes first upon this latter, as one would be apt to surmise from its speedy and dire Effects upon the Brain) exciting oftentimes very odd *Phænomena*, among which are Stagnation of the Blood, Suffocation of the vital Flame, and final Ruine to the animal Fa-brick.

By enraged Spirits, I do not understand every

---

\* *Lib. 6, Part. 8. Cap. 1. De Venen. ab Animal.*

light Fit of Anger or sudden Passion, but such a peculiar Disorder as transforms them from their mild and benign Nature, to one so very malignant, that the whole *Systasis* of the corporeal Soul is carry'd into a Sort of Fury, Outrage or Madness; and contaminating the Juices of the Body, more especially the *Saliva*, with the same deleterious Quality, disposes it when mixed with the Blood and Humours of other Creatures, to raise the like Commotion and put on the same Fury.

I know there are who will not have the Spirits or nervous Fluid to be the Vehicles of this Poyson. But that the same being lodged in some certain Humours separated and laid aside in their proper *Receptacula*, is after brought into Action either offensively or defensively by the Creature who possesseth them: Thus in the Viper the yellow Liquor discerned by peculiar Glands and forced through the Teeth (perforated for that Purpose) at the Time of biting: In the Dog the common Slaver: In several others the Juices contained in their *Aculei* or Stings, as among Plants that which is let through the *Spiculæ* or little Darts, if I may so call them, of the Stinging-Nettle, are said to be the real Venom, and to execute the Mischief, which whatever or wherever lodg'd, carries along with it *Potestas maxima in minima Mole*, the Particles of the Poyson being so very subtil as to convey sufficient Force through a small Puncture, at some times an almost imperceptible Perforation of the outward Skin, to raise a civil War in the animal Government, and so totally subvert its Œconomy.

Before I take Notice of some particular Bites supposed venomous, I have thought fit to premise, that as I by no Means doubt there are such, yet I question whether the Accidents arising from some of them so reputed, may not more rationally be ascribed to the Nature and exquisite Sense of  
the



the Part hurt, its Use and Dignity, especially if lighting upon a cacochymic Constitution, or very diseased Body, in which some seemingly trivial Accidents prove exceeding difficult to cure, and are often fatal; thus I remember I had much Trouble to save a Finger (and I think might as well have cut it off, since I was forced to leave it stiff and useless) bit by another Man, but could fairly impute the Accidents to the Tendon and Ligament contus'd, and even gnawn in sunder, rather than with some People, to the Venom of the Bite. *Fabric. Hild.* hath several Instances of the like Bites from Men, as you will find *Cent. i. Observ. 84* and *85. Cent. 4. Observ. 87.* which created great Difficulty in Healing; and no Wonder, being upon the Joynts of the Fingers, among the Ligaments and Tendons: Nay, he himself doth own that tho' the Bite of a Man in common Passion is very dangerous, yet it is much short of the cruel Symptoms following the Bite of another Man, before bitten by a Mad-Dog, or outraged by the Poyson of some other venomous Animal.

*Lusitanus* \* gives two remarkable Examples of these Bites, the one upon the Knee, upon which ensued Gangrene and Death, for which the Biter was prevented biting any more, being trussed up or hanged: The other upon the Fore-finger, occasioning an incurable Ulcer otherwise than by the Loss of the whole Hand, which was forced to be cut off to stop the farther Putrefaction: But in both these Cases the Symptoms may be ascribed, as I think, to the Nature of the Parts, and the ill Habit of Body, rather than real Poyson or Venom in the Teeth or *Saliva* of the Person biting; there being no Notice taken of other Appearances than

---

\* *Prax. Med. admir. Lib. 3. Obs. 82*



what sometimes attend the common contus'd Wounds of these Parts.

The Case in *Meek'ren* \* has indeed somewhat in it yet more remarkable, as to the Symptoms attending, plainly indicating very great Malignity in the Bite or Dyscrasy in the Blood: But he not without some Reason imputes all to the former: The Case is this :

An Officer employ'd to apprehend a Thief, and about to take hold of him, the Rogue in great Fury got hold of his right Thumb with his Teeth, therewith not only making a Wound in the Flesh, but Communion of the Bone also; upon which the poor Man grew delirious before next Day, from the intolerable Pain extending from the Hand through the whole Arm to the Arm-pit and Shoulder-blade. The Wound was treated as venomous, and Alexipharmicks prescrib'd inwardly, the Joynt being open'd down to the Bone, there discharged a sharp and thin Ichor, and about the eighth Day appear'd all over him red Spots, attended with stinking Sweats, after which great Oppression on the *Præcordia* and Faintings coming on, the next Day he dy'd in a Manner stupid; being swell'd presently so excessively, and exhaling so intolerably an offensive Smell, that his Friends were streight oblig'd to put him in his Coffin, and inter him.

The Author imputing his Miscarriage pretty much to his being let Blood and purged (against his Advice) by another Physician called, makes this Inference.

By this Instance may be gather'd the strange Force of Poyson communicated by intraged Creatures; as also what Advantage or Disadvantage are to be had from purging and Sudorificks at these Times.

---

\* *Observ. Medic. Chir. Cap. 67.*



Two Persons quarrelling in a Tavern in my Neighbourhood, at length would, and (notwithstanding Persuasions to the contrary, being in their Cups) did fight, in which one having got the other down, he, to revenge himself, catcheth fast Hold of the other's Ear, and would not let go 'till with his Teeth continually gnawing, he tore away the lower Lobe with its Cartilage close up to the Head. The Ear being found after the Fray, some of the Company had a Notion of its being sewed on again, and they sent for me, who told them it was by no Means practicable, considering its entire Separation, mangled and unequally torn by the Bite, and trampled under Feet in the Scuffle; however I stop'd his bleeding, and advis'd him to go Home to Bed.

No long Time after, a drunken Fellow running into a Tradesman's Shop, and being there abusive, the Apprentice would have turn'd him out, but meeting with some Difficulty by the other's Resistance, it happen'd that they both fell; when the Villain seizing the young Fellow's Ear between his Teeth, bit off the lower Lobe in like Manner as the former, but somewhat more brutishly, as a true *Ἀνθρωποφάγος*, swallowing the same that it might be put out of Possibility of retrieving.

Now in both these Accidents, it was no Wonder bad Symptoms might arise from the mangled Cartilage, and the slow digesting of those Parts; as symptomatic Fever from the great Pain, Tumour, Inflammation, Gangrene, tho' this last was in both prevented, and the Parts dress'd up with *Balsam. Terebinth.* and *Liniment. Arcei* (using at the Times of Dressing a good warm discutient *Fortus*) were at length digested, and after cicatrized with a Touch of the Vitriol Stone, and my *Cerate de Lap. Cal.*

But if either of these had been really venomous, more direful Accidents had ensued certainly, altho' the Wounds had been made only in the Skin without hurting the Cartilage, as in both.

The former of these two, of a frolicksome and forgiving Temper, made up the Difference for a good Treat, and pleas'd himself that by leaving his Ear at Home, (which he kept to look upon in a Bottle of Spirits) he was now able to out-wit, if not over-reach many People, agreeing at a certain Price, for as much of some particular Sort of Goods as would only reach from one of his Ears to the other.

The latter, altho' no real Compensation could be made, had somewhat however more reasonable and considerable Satisfaction.

But it is plain, that in neither of the Bites I have yet mention'd, or more that I could offer, (that of *Meek'ren* only excepted) altho' all of them made in Anger, and a Sort of brutish, or rather devilish Fury, there appear'd scarce other Symptoms than if the same had been occasion'd by the blunt or rugged Teeth of a Pair of Forceps; nay, very often we find worse from the Point of a Lancet glancing upon the *Aponeurosis* or Tendon it self of the *Biceps* Muscle, in Venesection, to the great Hazard, and sometimes Death of the Sufferer, as well as loss of Credit and Repute to the unfortunate Operator. *Sylvius* speaks of an eminent Surgeon in *Holland*, who dy'd by a simple Puncture on the Outside of his Thumb, occasion'd by hastily striking the same against the Point of his Scissors, which he had let fall, and was about to take up again, not minding that as the Point of one Shank was stuck into the Floor, so the other was upright, which prick'd him no doubt upon the Tendon.



I will not dispute but that the Bites of Men may be truly venomous, but whether a common Fit of Anger or sudden Passion will make them so, is disputable, or any Thing short of the highest Fury and Madness, occasion'd by their being first envenom'd themselves by the Force of some malign Disease, or the poisonous Hurt inflicted by envenom'd Creatures.

*Galen* \* takes Notice of those Bites inflicted by one Man upon another, to differ nothing from other Ulcers, unless made by a highly diseased Body in great Rage, and chiefly biting fasting, when his Teeth and Slaver are more especially impregnate and ting'd with Bile.

But to come to Wounds which are on all Hands agreed to be truly venomous, and where the whole Scene is different, we shall begin with those from the Poison of the Mad-dog, whose superficial Hurts upon the Body, nay, (according to some) his very Slaver touching the Parts, are enough to affect it, and produce very dangerous (most commonly fatal) Symptoms.

The same *Galen* † speaking upon this Subject, and rightly observing that there is no Difference, as to outward Appearance, between these and other Wounds, adviseth that the learned Physician should be consulted, who will inquire whether the Dog inflicting the Hurt was thin, meagre, and as it were half starved, his whole Aspect wild and fierce, with his Eyes red and fiery, his Tail hanging down betwixt his Legs, foaming or flavering at the Mouth, out of which his Tongue hangs tinged of a yellowish Colour: Again, whether he runs against any Thing in his Way, sometimes standing still as in a Maze, and straight running

---

\* *De Compos. Med. per Gen. Lib. 1.* † *Lib. de Theriaca ad Pison.*

out again without barking, unless hoarsly, setting upon any Thing or Person, whether Friend or Enemy; by these Enquiries, saith he, the Physician comes to know whether the Dog was mad, which finding so, instead of treating the Hurt as a simple Wound, he presently cuts the Flesh round about, that it may be longer in Healing, at least not sooner than forty Days, in which Time the Venom may be let out; or burns the Place with a hot Iron, after cutting into the Eschar, that it may not be shut up, applying to the Part *Theriaca*, and administering of it inwardly at the same Time.

The Signs of this *Rabies*, as reckon'd up by some noted Writers, are such as these following, *viz.* In the Beginning, great Anxiety or Thoughtfulness, also Peevishness, without knowing for what, Oppression, with a Sense of gnawing at the Stomach, Lassitude of the Body and Impotence to Action; restless and disturbed Sleep, great Fearfulness without Occasion, sometimes muttering and talking to themselves; a Sense of Pain stretching it self from the wounded Part (altho' healed long since) to the Head; and when the Poison begins to work, there is a Distention of the Limbs, as in yawning, with Pain between whiles: The Face looks red, they foam at Mouth, their Eyes staring, wild and frightful to look upon: They spit upon the Bye-standers; they bark some of them, as it were, like Dogs, snapping to bite such as are near them, even against their Will; as in the young Man mention'd by *Gentilis*, who desir'd his Mother to keep off, lest he should happen to bite her, which he said he could not avoid; whilst others are delirious, rave and know not what they do: But this is common to all at the Height of the Disease, that they cannot bear to take in any Liquid, nor to behold the same offer'd to them, without extreme Trouble and great Agony. And as in the  
Beginning



Beginning of the Hurt, it may be known (according to the same Authors) whether or no the Bite be venomous, by dipping a Piece of Bread, or other Thing in the Humour or Blood flowing from the Wound, and after giving the same to a Cock or Hen, if the Creature dies; so is it to be conjectur'd that the Wound may be suffer'd to close up, when upon the same Experiment, no Injury accrues unto the Animal it is given to, and by whom the same is swallowed.

There are many Instances of these Bites to be met with in chirurgick Writers; some of which, more remarkable than others, I shall here insert; from whence, as well the *Diagnosticks* and *Prognosticks*, as the *Methodus Medendi*, may without much Difficulty be collected.

*Guilliel. Fabricius* relates, that a young Man bitten by a Mad-dog was brought to him two Days after, whom he presently scarify'd upon the Place, and apply'd a Cupping-Glass with much Flame, taking away what Blood he could get, and after washed the whole Arm with *Posca*, in which were dissolved a little *Theriaca* and Sea-Salt, lest any of the *Saliva* should remain about the Part; which, saith he, is sufficient to produce this *Rabies*; after this he burnt deep with an actual Cautery upon the same Place, and was less solicitous of mitigating the Pain by any unctuous, much less any cooling or repelling Topick, in Hopes that the said Pain, so long as it was moderate, might be useful, by inviting the Blood and Humours together with the Venom to the wounded Part, which was dress'd with Lint dipt in *Aqua Vitæ*, in which the same *Theriaca* was likewise mixed, and over all the following, like a Plaister.

R. *Cepæ aliquantulum sub Prunis costæ, Fermenti, Pulv. Sinap. ā ʒj. Theriacæ ʒß. Fol. Rut. & Scord. ā Mß. Misce in Mortar. cum Melle q. s.*

The next Day he cut into the Eschar in several Places, and all round, applying still the same Medicine as before 'till it cast off, when, to prevent the drying up of the Ulcer, he put in a Pea, continuing it as a Fontanel, and keeping it running for three Months, strewing in, two or three Times a Week, some of the following Powder.

℞ *Pulv. Præcip. Lap. Bezoar. Pulv. Rad. Angel.*  
ā ʒj. *Misce.*

This, he says, hath a singular Vertue to draw forth the Poison to the outward Parts, or to it self.

Whilst these Remedies were apply'd outwardly, he took (at due Intervals) several Alexipharmicks inwardly, as the *Confect. Damocratis, Theriac. Androm. C. C. C. Bezoar.* also the following Powder, as well by the Antients as Moderns, highly celebrated in these Cases.

℞ *Ciner. Canc. fluxiat. ʒx. Rad. Gent. ʒv. Oliban. ʒj. m. f. Pulvis.*

All this while, saith he, I neither bled nor purged, for fear of calling off the said Venom from the Circumference to the Center, and thus the young Man was restor'd to Health, as also a Brother of his bitten by the same Dog.

But to shew the strange and almost incredible Force of this Poison, the same Author, in his first Century and eighty-sixth Observation, relates the Case of a Woman meeting a snarling Cur in her Way that catch'd hold of her Gown with his Teeth, and pulling the same about 'till he had torn it, he then left her without touching any Part of her Skin; she suspecting no Hurt could thereby arise, and ignorant of the Dog's Madness, sets about the mending of her Cloaths; and having so done, as is usual (especially when the Scissars are not at Hand) bit off the Thread with her Teeth; from whence after three Months she grew melancholy,



was perplex'd with strange Imaginations, horrid Visions and Frights, and soon after to be seized with the *Aquæ Pavor*, (the grand *Pathognomonic* of the Distemper) loathing both Wine and Water, then barking like a Dog, and not knowing her own Family, to snatch and catch at them with her Teeth, endeavouring to bite them, 'till at length she expir'd under this Agony. And this, saith he (in his Letter to his Friend *Roscius*) is the Truth and Matter of Fact, which those who are ignorant of the strange Efficacy of this Poison, and have not seen it, have been ready to call in Question.

To illustrate this Case, and demonstrate the Possibility of Infection after a slight Manner, he subjoins the Account of a young Fellow whom he knew (and there names) about twenty Years of Age, having, the Summer before the Writing hereof, in the Time of Harvest, received a light Scratch upon his Thumb by a Cat, whom not suspecting to be mad, and the Scratch scarce hurting the outward Skin, he (neglecting Remedies) took no Notice of it, but suffer'd the Place to heal of it self, which was neither attended with Pain, Inflammation, or other Symptom: About the first Day of the *March* following, he began to grow melancholy, fearful, and disturb'd with strange Fancies, insomuch that the Day after he durst not, nor would stir out of his House: Coming to him on the third, I found him *hydrophobical*, being so fearful of either Water, Wine, or any liquid or resplendent Thing, that he could not come near them, nor suffer them to be brought to him; being ask'd if he would drink, he cry'd out, and ran presently to hide himself; his Face, Neck and Breast were much inflamed, mix'd with a livid or bluish Complexion; he had then great Sweats upon him, and was exceeding restless, throwing himself about from one Side of the Bed to the other, insomuch



that three stout Fellows were scarce able to manage him: He would often make a Noise, and strive to snap at those about him, whom he had bitten if he had not been carefully prevented. He refus'd all Sustenance, whilst the very Sight of a Cup made him afraid and tremble, and thus pitifully departed the same Night: And therefore I think there is less Reason to doubt, says the Author, the Truth of our former History: For if the Force of this Venom is so great as to communicate it self by the Claws of the mad Cat, through the Skin, to its capillary Veins and Arteries, thence to the larger Trunks of the Vessels, and so to the Heart and Brain, it will be much easier to apprehend that the same being receiv'd by the Woman's biting off her Thread, imbued with the Slaver of the Dog, should have the same if not more direful Effects.

*Lusitanus* \* tells us he knew two Children, who whilst playing together upon the Bed, were both scratched by the same mad Cat, on their Feet, and four Years after died mad: So great and wonderful is the Force of this Poison, to lie conceal'd some Years, without being extinguish'd or overcome, at length exerting it self to the Patient's Ruin.

In the same Observation he mentions a Gentleman walking along in the Streets, when a Crew of Rabble behind, had got a mad Dog bound with Cords, and leading in a Sort of Triumph with great Hollowing: The Dog being led up pretty close to the Place, where the Gentleman was standing to behold him, for fear some Mischief should ensue, he drew his Sword, and therewith ran him through, putting it up again into the Scabbard; when after eight Years, the same Person in great

---

\* *De Prax. admir. Lib. 3. Obs. 87.*



Passion, upon some high Provocation, drew forth the same Sword, and therewith wounded three several People; all of which, their Wounds being cured for three Years past, without any other manifest Cause, began to refuse Drinking, and quickly after growing mad and furious died raving. A Case but little differing from this, is recited by *Isaias Meichsnerus de propriis observationibus*, recorded also by *Schenkius* †.

That the Scratch and Bite of the Cat, are alike mischievous when mad, besides the History above, there are many others. *Amat. Lusit.* || hath enter'd the Account of a Merchant, who with four more of his Family, being set upon by their Cat, and either scratch'd or bitten, were soon after seized with terrible Symptoms, and died every one of them. *Baccius* \*, that he saw a Woman bitten by her own Cat, who in fourteen Days, notwithstanding all Remedies, together with the actual Caute-ry applied upon the Wound in the Skin, unfortunately perish'd. In their Church of *St. Marys* he takes Notice likewise of an Inscription he had seen and read upon an ancient Monument, in these Words,

*Hospes, disce novum Mortis Genus, improba Felis,  
Dum trahitur, Digitum mordet, & intereo.*

There are indeed scarce any Occurrences we meet with, so surprizing as the Operation of some Poisons upon the Blood and nervous Fluid, which variously transform, as it were, the whole Man, putting into him a quite differing Nature and Aspect from his own, according to the differing Venom with

† *Lib. 7. Obs. ix. de Ven. ex Animal.* || *Cent. 7. Curat. 65.*

\* *In Prolegom. Ven. & Antid. p. 16.*



which those Liquors are imbued: Thus some appear astonish'd, whilst others rage and grow furious: Some joyful and merry, others sad and fearful: Some always sleeping, whilst others lie awake continually watchful: Some still and silent, others perpetually talking and in Motion: Insomuch that with the learned \* *Roscius*, a Person unacquainted would sooner take them for the Effects of so many *Dæmons* having got Possession, than mere Diseases.

*Zacut. Lusit.* † tells a dismal Story, citing afterwards *Baptista Codronchius* || (who hath a great many of them) of a Person bitten by a mad Dog, who in the Night-time breaking his Bonds, fell upon his Keepers and bit them; after which they in like manner running mad, were all shut up, and dy'd in two Days Time, Biting and Barking at each other like so many Dogs. In the adjoining Observation there is something as odd, of a noble Woman who forfeited her Life out of her abundant Concern (like some of our Ladies) for her Lap-Dog, whom sorrowfully kissing after it was dead (being strangled on the Occasion of its growing mad) from the Slaver about the Cur's Mouth, grew mad herself, and in seven Days Time dy'd miserably thereof.

The Case of *Baldus* the Lawyer, destroy'd by an (otherwise) inconsiderable Bite on the Lips, from a little Dog he kept to play withal, is generally well known and recorded by *Ambrose Parey* §. *Cælius Aurelianus* \* mentions a Woman running distracted from a bare Scratch on the Face, by such another Cur, her Favourite. An Accident like that of *Baldus* we had not many Years ago in a noted Citizen here in *London*.

---

\* *Epist. ad Hild. Cent. 1. ejus Op.* † *Prax. admir. Lib. 3. Obs. 85.*  
 || *Lib. 2. Cap. 2.* § *Lib. 21. C. 14. de Venenis.* \* *Lib. 3. C. 6. de Morb. acut.*



Again, that which renders these Cases still more admirable, is the great Distance oftentimes before the Poison is brought into Act, after the Hurt inflicted. Thus some are seiz'd in twenty, others thirty, others forty Days, sooner or later; some not till three Months after, others four, which was the Lawyer's Case; some not till twelve Months after. *Alb. Magnus* || gives us to understand, that he knew a Man bitten with a mad Dog in the Arm, who after he had been well for seven Years, the Place began to inflame, and he died afterwards in two Days. *Alsaravius* affirms he knew it shew itself after forty Years, which Belief seems countenanc'd by *Horstius*; of which the Reader may farther inform himself from *Palmarius*, *Amat. Lusit. Salmuth. Anton. Mus. Brassav. Sennertus, Guainerius, Fracastorius*, &c.

That not only the Bite and Scratch, but the Slaver of these Creatures lighting upon any Part of the Skin, is infectious, appears from *Galen*\*, who informs that their very Foam being touch'd, is enough to occasion the Madness called *Hydrophobia*; which is farther confirm'd by *Matthiolus*†, who acquaints us, that he knew two Persons thus affected, without any Wound by Scratch or Bite, only having the Spume accidentally falling on them. Of some infected by the *Halitus*, or Breath of this Creature, see *Aretæus* and *Aurelianus*.

The same *Palmarius* § declares, as upon his own Knowledge, that a Country Man being bitten by a mad Dog, having the Use of his Reason at certain Intervals, desiring to take Leave of his Children, as knowing himself a dying Man, it was granted, and he kissed each of them and died. And

|| *Lib. 7. Cap. 2.*  
*Dioscor. Cap. 36.*

\* *Lib. 6. de loc. affect.*    † *Com. ad Lib. 6.*  
§ *De Morb. Contag. p. 166, 167.*



from the Contagion of the Parent's Kiss, in seven Days Time the Children running mad, died also.

Neither is this Madness incident only to Dogs and Cats, but to other Animals, as Wolves, Foxes, Horses, Mules, Apes, Weasels, Cocks, and several other Creatures, named by *Salus*, *Borellus*, *Bartholine*, *Hildan*, *Avenzoar*, *Valleriolus*; which last Author \* instanceth in a Mule of his own, so furious and indomitable, that breaking the strongest Harness, he would kick and bite any Thing that came a-nigh him: At length by the Subtilty of a Horse-Courser; muffling up his Head, he was brought to the Bank of the *Rhine*, and there by Force push'd into the River, over which when he had swam, and drank lustily of the same, he came out perfectly tame and cured of his Madness: But for my part, saith the Author, I was resolved to keep him no longer, lest his Distemper returning, I might chance to have my Neck broke.

Besides the Authors before nominated, *Aurelianus* takes Notice of a Person who grew mad, from a slight Hurt he had received from a Cock whilst fighting: Of the same Nature also is the Example given by *And. Baccius* † for certain Truth, as follows.

A Gardener being unexpectedly set upon by an old Roost Cock with a sharp Bill and red Feathers, receiv'd in the Encounter a Wound or Puncture on his left Hand, out of which there flow'd (whilst I stood by and beheld them) several Drops of Blood; the very same Day he was seiz'd with a gnashing, grinning Posture of his Lips and Teeth; and notwithstanding Cutting, Burning, with the Application of Alexipharmicks of several Sorts, both in-

\* *Com. ad C. 20. de Constit. Art. Med. Gal.*

† *Prolegom. Venen. & Antidot. p. 16, 17.*



wardly and outwardly, to the Surprise of the By-standers, as well as of the whole Neighbourhood, looking fierce with his Eyes, like those of the Cock who had peck'd him, he died the third Day after: Upon which account, says the Author, Antiquity having mix'd several fabulous Stories with some Truths, I for my part believe there is no other Basilisk; and therefore on this singular Accident, as other learned Pens almost throughout *Italy*, have been employ'd in Writing Epigrams, I shall only add this Distich;

*Dum furit in Dominum Gallus, perimitque Veneno  
Commorsum, Ergo Alius non Basiliscus erit?*

It were almost endless to recount the rare and wonderful Examples to be met with in several Authors; as *Baubinus*, *Fernelius*, *Fracast. Aretæus*, *Aurelianus*, *Matthiolus*, *Cardan*, *Palmarius*, *Albertus Magn. Lusit. Marc. Donat. Nich. Flor. Valleriola*, *Carantius*, and others, dismissing whose farther Relations, we shall return to the Cure, or Remedies to be made use of; among which, after that of the Knife, Caution, Cupping-glass with Scarification, commended by the best Practitioners, and seldom or never to be omitted; *Galen* \* speaks largely in Commendation of the *Cancro fluvialiles*; more especially for the Dog's Bite, giving also the Manner of its Preparation, and assuring us that not one who had the good Fortune of taking this Remedy ever miscarry'd.

*Ambrose Parey* †, for an outward Application, directs the *Rad. Allii & Cepæ*, beaten up with common Salt and Turpentine, with which he cur'd the Daughter of *Mademoiselle de Grone*, who was

\* *Lib. xi. de Simpl. Med. facult.*

† *Lib. 21. C. 14.*



bitten grievously by a mad Dog in the Calf of her Leg: The Wound may also, according to his Advice, be washed with a Decoction of Docks, the beaten Herb afterwards apply'd; likewise the same boiled and given inwardly: With this single Medicine *Ætius* tells us that he recovered several; (the same is reckon'd up among the Antidotes by Dr. *Mead* in his Mechanic Essays) Mustard likewise dissolv'd with Vinegar is prescribed by the same Author, who orders a folded Cloth to be dipt therein and laid on the Wound, to be renew'd as there is Occasion. Sorrel also bruised and applied, and its Decoction taken inwardly after the same Manner: Also the Flower of *Orobis* with Honey, Salt, and Vinegar, or Horse-dung boil'd in the same, whilst the Sick takes inwardly this following.

℞ *Rad. Gent.* zij. *Astac. fluviat. in furno combust.*  
 ℥ in pollin. redact. ziiij. *Ter. sigil.* ℥ss. *Misce.*  
*Detur.* zj. in Decoct. *Canc. fluviat. bibendo ejus-*  
*dem sæpius in intervallis.*

But *Galen's* Preparation, which was that of burning the Crabs alive upon a Copper Plate, till fit to be powder'd, seems much preferable; not so much perhaps for the Planetary Influence, being prepared as directed after the Rise of the Dog-star, or when the Sun was enter'd into *Leo*; but on Account of the *Ens Veneris*, or Salt of the Copper, which mixing with the Ashes, must doubtless (as Dr. *Mead* thinks) enhaunce their Virtues.

*Amatus* orders this ensuing to be laid presently upon the grieved Part like a Plaister.

℞ *Cæpam unam acrem, Alliorum Caput seu Radicem mediam, Theriac. Opt.* ℥ss. *Fol. Marrubii foetidi, Melissa,* ā p. i. *Rubiæ Min. Fermenti,* ā ℥ss. *Omnia pistentur & loco affecto superponantur.*

With which he recover'd a Boy bitten by a mad Dog, and thence labouring with Rigour and great Fever.



Fever. The same Person for another Youth thus hurt, after he had order'd him to be plunged in the Sea, and brought Home, provides this Draught.

℞ *Decoct. Rad. Gentian. cum Vino* ℥iii℔. *adde Theriacæ opt.* ℥ij. and giving the Surgeon Caution about the Wound, that the same was not too hastily shut up, the Lad recover'd.

The Wild or Dog-Bryar, by the *Greeks* Κωφοφόρον, by the *Latins* *Rosa Sylvestris*; more particularly the Root has had that singular Virtue ascribed to it in these Cases, that it is recorded to have been of no human Invention, but divinely inspired.

*Fulgosius*\* observes three several Persons, viz. a Bishop, a Monk, and a *Roman* Matron, to whom this Remedy was revealed by Way of Dream, the Latter from such Revelation sending the same to her Son, labouring at that Time under the *Hydrophoby* in *Spain*, which coming opportunely to him, and being taken according to the Direction, he was restored: Somewhat like this is told by *Pliny*† of a Soldier, whose Mother warned in a Dream, recommends this Medicine to her Son in the Army under this Calamity, by which he recovered, and afterwards several others.

And thus (if we may credit an ancient anonymous Writer) whoever applies the *Rad. Allii* outwardly, and takes the *Rosa Sylvestris* inwardly, shall be secure from the Symptoms of the Bites of the mad Dog.

*Pliny* moreover relates, that the Sponge growing out of this wild Rose, being reduced to Ashes, and mix'd with Honey, is one of the noblest Remedies for the *Alopecia*, formerly discours'd of in this Treatise.

*Mead* says it is this spongy Part of the Plant, that is the celebrated Antidote not only for this, but

---

\* *Gemma Cosmocris. Lib. 1. Cap. 6.* † *Hist. Nat. Lib. 25. C. 2.*



the Poyson of the *Viper*, *Tarantula*, and others; upon which Account in *Sicily* and other Parts of *Spain*, they call it *Sanatodos*, i.e. *All-heal*.

*Joannes de Aicholtzius* §, quoted by *Schenkius*\*, sets down, from his own Observation, the History of a Nobleman's Steward, bit in his Hand by a little Dog he was at Play withal; the Bite look'd as inconsiderable, leaving only two small and superficial Specks, the Impression of the *Dentes Canini*, and healed presently, being disregarded, till a sort of Horror seized the Patient, and he began to falter and to be disorder'd in his Mind about the seventh Day after the Hurt. The Dog after assaulted several others, but without hurting them, and soon after fell down dead, sufficient Signs of his Madness. To the wounded Part of the Hand there was applied a Plaister of *Cantharides*, and after removing the *Cuticula*, the Skin was found plainly corrupt, and as it were burnt from the one Impression to the other, which whilst the outward Skin was whole, was not discover'd: Upon this putrid Part was sprinkled the *Pulv. præcip. rub.* which was continued for a long time, and after the Slough was cast off, the Ulcer was kept open as *Galen* directs for at least 40 Days; during this, the Patient took constantly the same *Galen's* Preparation of the *Canc. fluviat.* and was restored to Health for that Bout, dying after two Years, of an hepatick Flux.

*Palmarius's* Medicine is this following †.

R. *Fol. Rut. Verben. Salv. Min. Plantag. Fol. Polypod. Absynth. vulg. Menth. Artemis. Melissophyl. Beton. Hyper. Centaur, min. ā p. æ.*

These are all to be gathered in their Prime, and being carefully dry'd, kept singly in Paper Bags,

§ De Prop. Observ.

\* Lib. 7. Obs. 29.

† De Morb. Contag. p. 271, &c.



hanging them up where neither Sun nor Moisture may come at them. At the Time of using, you are to take alike of each, and being powder'd, the Dose is from ʒß, to ʒj. ʒij. or ʒiij. as there seems Occasion, with a double Quantity of Sugar, either in Wine, Cyder, Broth, or in the Form of an Electuary, made up with Honey, and taken fasting three Hours before Dinner.

With this he pretends to do Wonders, altho' the Sick be already seized with the *Aquæ Pavor*, in which Cases if you have no proper Interval, you must force it down his Throat to preserve him: But if that Symptom hath not yet seized him, provided he takes this Remedy, he may go about his Business, and eat and drink what he pleaseth, without any Confinement. Observing as to the Wound, that the same be washt with Wine, in which this Pouder is dissolved or infused, two or three Times a Day, dressing it afterwards as another Wound, and after some Time suffering it to heal up. And thus continues he, after this Disease had baffled other Methods, and Physicians being in a manner laid aside, whilst the Diseased had Recourse only to their Prayers, yet After-Ages have found a Remedy, viz. this, which he calls *certum & minimè fallax Alexipharmicum*.

But when he makes that superstitious Remark, that the Wound must not be inflicted any where above the Teeth, or have been washed before with Water, I must confess, with me his Medicine is the more suspected.

As great Virtues near upon have been ascribed to our common *Pimpernel*, *Saxifrage*, or *Burnet*, insomuch that the Huntsman to *Henry II.* King of *France* (taken Notice of by the same Author) affirmed to *Fernelius* (Master to *Palmarius*) that whoever eat this Plant either in Sallets or otherways prepared, for several Mornings after his Hurt, should

should undoubtedly be secure from Harm, and the *Hydrophoby* never would attack him: This Experiment he had often made upon the King's Dogs, who running Mad, or being bitten by others that were so, he always relieved by giving this Plant as a Medicine, and after cured some Men that were bitten, by administering the same.

In many of the *Roman* Catholick Countries, this Cure is taken out of the Physician's Hands, and transfer'd to the Shrines of Saints, unto which the Diseased resort as it were on Pilgrimage, and offer their Devotions. Thus both *Cælius Rhodiginus* \* and *Matthiolus* † take Notice of the Chapels of St. *Dominick* and St. *Bellinus*, much frequented by these People, who by the Exorcisms and certain Characters made use of by the Priests, are said to be restored, as the last of these Authors affirms from the manifold Testimonies of several of them, and which he resolves partly into the divine Benediction of the Prayers made use of by the Priest, and partly (if not chiefly) to the strong Faith and Imagination of the Afflicted.

*Joannes Jovianus Pontanus*, in one of his Dialogues, remembers a Charm communicated to a certain *Spaniard*, which was wont to be used by the People of *Apulia*, the Country of the *Tarantula*, for the Relief of those bitten by the mad Dog: Which for our Reader's Diversion more than Instruction, we have here inserted. But first you are to understand, that they were to go nine Times round the Town on the Sabbath, having taken no Rest that Night, but still calling upon St. *Vitus* as they went along, imploring his Assistance: On the third Night, their Prayers being heard and grant-

---

\* *Lib. 17. C. 28.* † *Comm. ad Lib. 6. Cap. 37. Dioscor.*



ed, the Diseased were restored and the Madness removed. The Charm this,

*Alme Vithe Pellicane,  
Oram qui tenes Apulam,  
Littusque polygnanicum,  
Qui Morsus rabidos levas,  
Irasque Canum mitigas:  
Tu, Sancte, Rabiem asperam,  
Rictusque Canis luridos,  
Tu sævam prohibe luem.  
I procul hinc Rabies,  
Procul hinc furor omnis abesto.*

This is doubtless the same *Vitus*, unto whose Tomb the People resort, afflicted with that odd Sort of Convulsion, which from the Name of the said Saint, was wont to be called, and is yet taken Notice of by Writers under that of *Saltus*, or *Chorea Sancti Viti*.

Much of the same Import, seems to be the Thong cut out of the Skin of the *Hyæna*, and bound about the Person's Arm bit by a mad Dog, observed by *Scribonius*\*, and greatly set by among the People, in the Island of *Crete*. Also the Tooth of the mad Dog hung about the Neck, as an Amulet; likewise the Skin of the She-Bear or Sea-Calf, used after the same Way with that of the *Hyæna*, whilst (which must not be forgotten) the Dog's Liver fry'd or otherways prepar'd is taken inwardly. But leaving these, which seem little better than Trifles, we shall speak to some other Remedies of more Note and intrinsic Worth, among which, as a Specifick, is reckon'd the *Alyssum*, Gr. "Αλυσσον quod Solo aspectu quasi Rabiem cu-

---

\* De Composit. Med. p. 171, 172. Lib. Comp.

rat, ab & pr. & Ἀλυσσα Rabies, by us it has the name of Madwort. It is called *Alyssum*, saith Galen\*, *quod mirificè juvat commorsos à Cane rabido*, and being given to the Person bit, doth perform the Cure compleatly, and as he there expresseth it, *ex totius Substantiæ Similitudine*. Of the same, Pliny† thus writeth, *Alyssum Nomen accepit, quod à Cane commorso Rabiem sentire non patitur, ex Aceto potum adalligatumque*.

The same Galen orders the Plant to be bruised and pressed through a Sieve, and so to be taken a Spoonful in a Glass of Mead for 40 Days together, at least for the first 7 Days: But now altho' Physicians are agreed upon the Virtues of the Plant, as efficacious against this Disease, yet do they differ in their Descriptions of the same; some take Part with Dioscor. others with Galen, and lastly others with Pliny: But Galen speaking so highly in its Praise, it is best, according to Sennertus, that we adhere to him, whose *Alysson* is plainly explicated and described as well by Tabernomontanus§, as Clusius||; that of Dioscorid. saith Dr. Mead, being a Species of *Leucoium*, that of Galen a *Marrubium*.

Among other Simples are numbred *Scordium*, *Chamædrys*, *Rad. Gent. Sem. Rut. agrest. Chamom. Centaur. min. Artemis. Aristol. Rad. Vincetox. also Puleg. Oxylap. Card. b.* being taken from ʒß. to ʒiß. at a Time.

*Asclepiades* directs this.

℞ *Cin. cancr. Part x. Thuris Part j. Pulv. Gent. Part. v. Misce.*

Of which he orders a Spoonful to be given for 40 Days together, or if some Days have passed, two Spoonfuls: But in this Composition he lays down

\* Lib. 6. de Simpl. Med. facult.

† Lib. 24. Cap. 11.

§ Lib. 2. Sect. 5. C. 5.

|| Hist. Plant. rar. Lib. 4. C. 21.



this Caution, *Observandum est, Cancros veros usurpandos esse, qui sunt Corpore rotundo, non nostros Gammaros aut Astacos.*

Another Antidote is this following.

℞ *Elect. Mithrid. Pulv. Rad. Aristol. rot. ā ʒj. Ter. Sigil. ʒʒ. Muscarum quæ de Napelli fructibus victum quærunt, N<sup>o</sup> xx. Cum suc. Citr. rec. q. s. Misce. Dosis ʒj. ad ʒiʒ.*

Some Practitioners upon the Authority of *Avicen*, lay the greatest Stress upon some powerful Diureticks, even to the Pissing of Blood, and (having first try'd the *Spica Celtica Valeriana, Asarum, Scordium, &c.*) for that End direct Cantharides. The Country People mix the *Scarabæi* with Honey, or throwing away their Heads, put them into Oyl-Olive, half a Dozen or more to a Pint, and then drinking frequently of the Oyl ʒj. or ʒij. at a Time.

The keeping open several Blisters, when there are Signs of this approaching Madness, is of great Service, being apply'd to the Arms, Thighs and Legs, and kept running for a long Time.

Of the Use of the Cantharides inwardly on these Occasions, their Preparation, Dose, and Way of Exhibition, consult the foresaid *Mead\**, who hath cited *Baccius* and *Boccone* the *Italian* for the same Purpose.

But after all, the greatest Stress by many Authors is laid on the Submersion or plunging into Salt or Sea-water, or where that cannot be done, the Bathing in that which is fresh: Which however *Cælius Aurelianus, Avicen. Celsus* and others seem to depreciate and undervalue, has many learned and famous Men for Advocates. But finding already this Chapter like to exceed in Length, I must refer the Reader for farther Satisfaction in the Effects of that

---

\* *Mechanick Account of Poysons.*



Element upon human Bodies, at the Time of their Immerſion, and the mechanick Solution of the ſame Effects, to ſome late Treatiſes of cold Bathing, and to what Dr. *Wainwright* in his Hiſtory of Non-naturals, and Dr. *Mead* in his Eſſays aforeſaid, have deliver'd thereupon.

I ſhall finiſh my Diſcourſe of theſe Bites of the mad Dog, with two or three Caſes which happened here at Home, the one of a Patient of my own, another very remarkable and more particular, from Dr. *Liſter*; with a Third from Dr. *Howman*.

The former, which I preſented to the Royal Society by my good Friend and Acquaintance (at that Time) the deceaſed Dr. *Ed. Tyſon*, was as follows.

In the Year 1688. there was brought to us for Cure a Child of about 3 Years of Age, who had juſt then received a large Wound upon the *Maſſeter* Muſcle, by the Bite (as it proved) of a mad Dog: The Wound was treated with Diſſectives, and in a ſhort Time diſcharged a laudable Pus, incarning after, and in about three Weeks Time was cicatrized, when upon ſhutting of it up, the Child was ſeized with a Fever and great Palpitation: The Night following he grew delirious, and the ſucceeding Day the Malignity had made ſuch Impreſſion upon the Nerves, as did excite very ſtrong Irritations in the Muſcles, by convelling of their Fibres: Neither was the Brain free from the morbid Taint, which manifeſted it ſelf in a ſtrange unuſual Diſtortion of the Eyes, and great Fierceneſs of the whole Viſage, conſtant *Vigil* and Trembling, with a repeated ſnatching up of the lower Jaw, as if he would have bit what came anigh him. His Voice was utter'd with a ſtrange Hoarſneſs, and reſembled that of a Dog Barking: He was moreover infeſted with a *Singultus*, and conſtant foaming at the Mouth, being no ſooner ſenſible of the Reflection of a Looking-Glaſs (which out of Cu-  
riofity



riosity I presented before him) but he threw his Head backwards with great Violence, and continued barking and snapping at all about him: The Evening ensuing, notwithstanding such Alexipharmicks as had been exhibited, he sunk under the Force of these cruel Symptoms. After Death the Belly presently was inflated, the Superfice of the Body appear'd livid, and the Muscles of the Face contracted so as to form the *Spasmus Cynicus*.

The second from Dr. Lister thus.

*James Corton*, of *York*, a very strong and well-built young Man, was bit with a mad Dog in the Right-hand; the Wound heal'd of it self, and the Thing was forgot. After about 5 or 6 Weeks, he complains of a Pain all over his Bones, but especially his Back and round about his Stomach, looks very pale, hollow ey'd, &c. The third Day after this Complaint, viz. Sunday, *March 11*, 168 $\frac{2}{3}$ , he called for Burnt-Brandy, drank it, went to Bed and vomited it up; after this he had a restless Night, and in the Morning found himself very ill, with a strong Rising in his Stomach, and tho' no Thirst, yet an Impotence to drink and even to swallow his Spittle, which was Death to him as he often said. *Diascordium* and a Bottle of Cordial-Water was brought to him by an Apothecary that Morning: The *Diascord*. he took, but was not able to drink of the Cordial one Spoonful. This on Monday Morning: About one a Clock that Day I first saw him, and found him upon his Bed, his Pulse very slow and sometimes unequal, but not unless frighted from the rising of his Stomach, his Flesh cold, his Tongue not dry but flexible and moist, a little white. I caus'd him to rise off the Bed and set him full in the Light, and then because he mightily complain'd of I know not what Sicknes about his Stomach, I offer'd him of the Cordial, but he

started and trembled at the Approach of it: This I exceedingly admired; wherefore I called for a Glass of Wine or Water, and a Tumbler of Water was brought me up, which I gave him to drink, but he vehemently started at it, and his Stomach swell'd and rose after I know not what odd and strange Manner; and I could then find his Pulse very trembling and disturb'd; I still urg'd him to drink, but as I put it forwards to his Mouth, he the more affrighted, drew back his Head and sigh'd, and ey'd it with a most ghastly Look not without Shrieking and Noise. This soon convinced me that it was *Aquæ Pavor*, I forthwith order'd a Vein to be open'd in the Arm that was bit, caus'd the Wound to be scarify'd and drawn with Vesicatories, and the same Plaister to be apply'd to the Neck and Legs, and the Inside of the Arms: I order'd the usual and fam'd Antidotes to be given, as of *Theriaca*, *Cinis Canc.* *Ruta*, *Agaricus*, &c. in *Bolus's*; for 'tis to be noted that solid Things in a Spoon he could take, but yet not without much Trembling, Fear and Caution, and an earnest Request that no body would suddenly offer them to him, but give them into his Hand gently, and then he would by Degrees steal his Hand softly towards his Mouth, and of a sudden chop the Spoon in, and swallow what was in it, *Velut Canis ad Offam*: And this he did more greedily and readily than any other Man could do. Of these Antidotes in *Bolus* he took ʒj. every Hour, and always in this Manner for at least a Dozen Times taking.

Drink was proffer'd him in the Night, but he could not see it without Horror, and the same Motions from his Stomach: Nay, he did affirm, that as often as by chance he swallow'd any Spittle, it went to his Heart, even as though he should die that very Moment. This Night passed wholly without any Sleep or Rest. *Tuesday Morning I*  
 4 view'd



view'd his Blood which was both as to the Serum and Cake well colour'd, and in such Proportion as usual in healthy Persons, and of good Consistence: He had now a violent Fever upon him and a quick Pulse: Water was offer'd him by my Order, but in vain, he begging he might die unmolested, nothing being such a Terrour to him as the Approach of Drink. I then with much Difficulty persuaded him to cast himself cross the Bed upon his Belly (for he had his Cloaths loosely about him) hanging his Head over the other Side, persuading myself that this Posture might be advantagious to his Drinking, since that in the erect Posture of a Man, he could not so much as endure the Approach of Liquor; in this Posture then of a Dog, he suffer'd a large Bowl, fill'd with small Beer, to be brought under his Head, and imbracing it with Raptures of Joy, he declar'd he was infinitely refresh'd with the Smell of it: That he now sav'd it with Delight, and assur'd us he should be able soon to drink it all off: And he that but now thought himself a dying Man, talked pleasantly, and said many passionate Things to his Brother, Wife, &c. wonderfully extolling this Invention, and thanking me for it: He endeavour'd with great Earnestness to put down his Head to it, but could not, his Stomach rose as often as he open'd his Lips: At length he put out his Tongue and made towards it, as though he would lap: But ever as his Tongue never so little touch'd the Surface of Beer, he started back, affrighted: And yet all this while was pleas'd with the Thoughts of drinking, and would not suffer the Maid-servant to take it away from under his Head; and if she did a little withdraw it, he said he follow'd it by the Smell with Delight, snuffing with his Nostrils. After a long Time, being mightily toil'd, he alledged that the faint Smell of the Small-Beer hinder'd him from

drinking, and therefore desir'd a Bowl of Ale, which was brought him: But after much striving and exerting his Tongue a thousand Times, he could not drink of it, and lapping with great Affrights, as oft as his Tongue touched it, he started back with his Head, bringing it down again gently to the Bowl a hundred Times, but all in vain: And in this Posture, what upon his Belly, what upon his Hands and Knees, he kept himself at least an Hour thus tantalizing himself, but it was not in his Power to drink. We then gave him a Quill which consisted of two or three Joynts, the one End in his Mouth, the other in the Liquor, but he could not manage it, nor suck no more than a Dog. I perswaded him to give over and lye down, which he did, and not long after my going away, he fell into a Convulsion Fit, bit and snarl'd and catch'd at every Body, and foam'd at the Mouth: After this Fit was over, he took an Elleborism in a Bolus, which was taken like the rest and very willingly by him: It wrought about three or four Times very plentifully, and he declar'd himself wonderfully at ease by it, but yet now and then fell convulsed, and then always insensible: And after four Hours I return'd to him again, and found the Minister with him, he talk'd very sensibly to him, prayed very earnestly with him, saying the Prayers after him, and desired the Sacrament, which in these Circumstances could not be given.

He was again solicited to drink, and he now readily enough put himself into the former Posture, and with as much Earnestness as ever, used all the little Shifts to drink, while the Bowl was under his Head, but all in vain: He had a little Silver Tumbler, fill'd with Drink, put into his Hand, which suddenly, when he had as it were stolen it near his Mouth, he would have thrown into his Throat, as he did the Bolus's: But it hit



against his Teeth, and fell into the Bowl: I cannot say he ever went to Stool or made Water all this Time, and therefore had a Clyster given him, but upon parting with it, which he did immediately, almost as soon as given, he died convulsed: But his not making Water, as well as a troublesome *Priapism* which he complain'd of when upon his Knees, might proceed from the Blistering-Plaisters as well as the Disease.

That nothing may be wanting which relates to this Case; the Day after his Interment, I accidentally met with his Cozen, Mrs. S. who told me that her Daughter was in Fear, for just that very Day Fortnight before his Death, she had been at his House, and he would go home with her to her Mother's: That she remember'd his Hand trembled and his Body shaked, that he was in a cold Sweat, and in great Disorder, so that she askt him what he ail'd: He told her that after his Work (for he was an Upholsterer) it had been of late usual with him, and which was remarkable, the very Dog which bit him, came at that Time along with him to her Mother's House, and was alive and well at the Man's Death.

To this we may add, that Mr. *Widdow*, a Mercer, doth affirm, that about the very Time that Mr. *Corton* was thought to be bit by Mr. *Sutton's* Dog, a black Dog, which he verily believes to be the same, came and bit a Whelp of his in the Shop: The next Day the Whelp ran mad up and down the House, and bit him and the Maid in the Leg and dy'd that very Day. About a Month after he was bit, he found himself not well, and was troubled with a Pain at his Heart, and had a Fearfulness and trembling upon him, and got no Rest for three Nights: Upon which he had himself blooded, and found himself better: His Maid doth not yet complain of any Harm.



The Remarks which the learned Dr. makes upon this Business, are these, which however taking up a little more of our Reader's Time, yet surely every ingenious Man will think them very necessary to be adjoyned to this singular History.

It is very hard, saith he, to give any probable Reason of this *Aquæ Pavor*: What *Galen* (*de Theriaca*) says of their much coveting Water, because of the intolerable Thirst upon them, agrees not with our Case: For this Man would often say he was not thirsty, which also appear'd by the Moisture and Flexibility of his Tongue: Nor was he distracted as *Galen* would have them, but all the Time in his Wits, discoursing rationally. What *Julius Palmarius* means by the third Paroxysm of an *Hydrophobia*, I cannot understand, for this Man had the Disease upon him continually from the first Moment to his Death, which was near 48 Hours without any Intermision. *Dioscorides* treats of it most soberly, and is to be credited. *Quidam, Qui jam Aquæ Metum sentirent, sumpto Helleboro, simulac primum Morbi impetum experirentur, sanati sunt: Nam & jam vitio tentatos nemo unquam servare potest.* This very well agrees with our Case, the latter Person who had a Sense of the Evil, had it prevented by bleeding, but our Man which had the Evil, that is the *Aquæ Pavor* upon him, not bleeding or the most famed Antidotes, or even Hellebore could in the least save, tho' not very untimely given him.

The Case indeed so rarely occurs, that it cannot be observed in all due Circumstances, in order to its clearer Understanding and consequently Cure: We shall venture however to lay down some few Things to solve it by.

First, That *J. Corton* had some of the organick Parts of his Body transform'd into, or affected after the Nature of a Dog, especially the Gula, Tongue, &c. so that what was offer'd him in the erect



erect Posture of a Man, was very frightful as well as difficult for him to take, because against his new Nature, as much as it would be for us to get a Dog to drink, standing upon his hinder Legs. But yet this is not all, for when he was turned upon his Belly, and would have acted the Dog, he yet could not drink, and tho' he frequently put out his Tongue and lapt, yet he could not endure to take any thing in his Mouth of Liquor, as though something had hindred him within, therefore we might imagine he was also convulsed in those Parts or swelled; but this we cannot grant, for the contrary does plainly appear, because he could cast any Thing into his Mouth and swallow it, as he did very many Times stiff Bolus's, more nimbly as to the Swallow, than any Man reasonably could be supposed to do that was so weaken'd.

*Secondly*, That his Spittle was envenom'd, for as oft as he swallow'd it (his Stomach vehemently abhorring it) it went to his Heart (as we say) and was even present Death to him. And so liquid Things coming nearer to the Consistence of Spittle might the rather *movere Salivam*: And therefore gave him a greater Terror and Difficulty to swallow than solid Things: And that his Spittle chiefly was infected with the Venom of the Dog, seems probable from these Reasons also, 1. Because the Dog bit him whose Spittle alone to be venomous to the Touch, there are many credible Instances in medical History. 2. He was almost like a Dog in the Mouth, *viz.* where are the proper Organs of the *Saliva*. 3. The Bite of a Man so bitten, is alike infectious, but otherwise innocent, But it may be askt how comes it to infect his Spittle, and not other Humours in the Blood? I answer, the Blood in Part was undoubtedly affected, as the Accidents arising before the *Aquæ Pavor* (which yet is the only true Symptom of the

F f 4

Disease)

Disease) demonstrate. Again the Blood is not one Liquor, but many, circulated together in one set of common Vessels: And so it might infect that Liquor, which it was most a kin to, as the *Saliva* of a Dog to the *Saliva* of a Man.

The third and last from Dr. *Howman* as follows.

On *Wednesday* at Evening, Oct. 1, 1684. I was call'd to a Patient at *Norwich*, who about six Weeks before had been bitten by a mad Fox, on the Right-hand: He began to be indispos'd the *Saturday* before, with running Pains, yet so well as to be abroad next Day at Church. On *Monday* his Pains grew more troublesome, and the Day following much worse, especially on his Right-hand, Arm, Shoulder and Back: But not to Confinement. On *Wednesday* (I know not by whose Advice) he took a Dose of common purging Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, which gave him 7 or 8 Stools, and made him very faint and weak: So I found him, and complaining that he could not use his Right-hand (it beginning to be paralytical) tho' his Pains were much abated there, and where else they had been most troublesome, excepting only on the lower Parts or small of his Back: Where they soon after vanisht also. He told me he bled freely at the Wounds the Fox had made, and that they healed without any farther Trouble, than now and then a little girding Pain on that Hand and Arm: And further said (to please his Friends) he had taken a white Powder of an Apothecary, and believed himself in no Danger of what was feared (for I had discovered the Danger I apprehended in his Condition) tho' the *Aquæ Pavor* did not yet appear: His Heat was much increased, and his Pulse intermitted every fifth or sixth Stroak, but on the right Side only, which I again and again examin'd, finding no Variation. He also looked ghastly and thin, but



but his Eyes sparkling and fiery: I prescrib'd the best temperate *Antispasmodick* and *Antiparalytick* Remedies I knew, to be mixt with the Specificks of common Use in an *Hydrophobia*, thus much on *Wednesday* at Night. Next Morning he complain'd his Night had been restless, that he had wholly lost the Use of his Right-hand, and tho' the Pains were more abated, yet he was very hot and uneasy: His Pulse then was much stronger than over-night, but intermitted on the Right-side only, as before: His Countenance was somewhat more ghastly, yet his Veins very full, as in *Initio & augmento Febris*, and no *Hydrophoby* appearing, I advis'd him to bleed six or seven Ounces at the Left-Arm (the Right being *Paralytical*) and the Continuance of what I had prescrib'd before. He bled eight Ounces very freely, the Blood well colour'd but very thick. After I left him the great Symptom appear'd, and in my Absence another was consulted, who gave him many Remedies. At my Return out of the Country on *Friday*, at six at Night, his Heat was very great and his Pulse very high, and intermitted then on both Wrists, and if any Thing were offer'd him to drink, standing or sitting, he started as if his Head would have fallen backwards off his Shoulders, but when laid upon his Pillow could (tho' with great Difficulty and Uneasiness) now and then get down a Spoonful. He looked then very thin and ghastly, and seem'd shy or afraid of every Body that came suddenly near him, telling them that they stifled him or stopt or hindred his Breath in coming so hastily to him. His Reason was all along very good, and (as some observ'd) better than in his Health; his Voice was broken and imperfect, as theirs whose Tongue and other Organs of Speech are growing *Paralytical*. I saw him again at ten that Night, when all Symptoms were growing worse; yet he could then walk out of one Chamber



ber into another with very little Help, and between twelve and one next Morning he dy'd, without any convulsive Motions, Sighs or Groans, as if in a Moment there had been a total *Paralysis*.

For the Solution of these Appearances, as also for Information about other Remedies, much esteem'd in these Cases, together with some farther Examples of the same, we must refer our Reader to the *Philos. Trans.* abridg'd \*, whence these were extracted, whilst after so much Tragedy, we present him with a Tale or two more pleasant. 1. From *Philostratus* in his Life of *Apollonius Tyaneus* †, where he acquaints us that a Boy being bitten by a mad Dog, and having all the Gestures and Actions of that Creature, barking and running about upon all Four, sitting upon his Buttocks upon his two hind Legs: *Apollonius* out of Pity to the Youth, calls for the People of the Town, and gives them a Charge to enquire after the Dog that bit him: They denying that they knew of any, and that the Hurt was done some Distance from the Town, he calls to one *Damis*, describes the Dog, and tells him he should find him stand trembling at such a Fountain, desiring the Water, but being afraid to drink: Take him, saith he, aside and whisper only in his Ear that I call him: Accordingly *Damis* performing his Message, returns with the Dog howling by him; who lying down at the Feet of *Apollonius*, he is commanded to lick the Boy's Wounds, who straight returned to his right Mind, knew his Friends, and drank Water from the Fountain; which is a Remedy for Madness, saith the Historian, provided the Person bitten dare meddle with it.

---

\* Vol. 3. p. 281, &c.

† Lib. 18. Hist. 6.



2. The Relation of *Nich. Florent.* \* seems of a like Stretch with this, of that good natur'd Dog, that altho' run mad, was so obedient to his Master bidding him run straight to a River two Miles off, and drown himself, taking Care he hurt no Body by the Way, that punctually performing his Master's Orders, he march'd off and never more was heard of.

3. *Sennertus* † hath borrow'd a comi-tragical Story from *Weinrichius*, who speaks of a Maid that by seeing a Criminal publicly beheaded, was seiz'd with the Falling-sickness, being frighten'd at the Sight of the Execution; and for her Recovery having taken much Physick in vain, was at length perswaded by the good Wives about her to drink Cat's Blood, as an undoubted Cure for that Distemper. After which she appear'd in a Manner metamorphos'd into the Nature of that Creature, and at certain Intervals (*Credat Quis?*) would mew, leap, scratch and play as a Cat; as also privately set upon and catch Mice, and contract herself so as to pass through Holes (*angustissimis foraminibus*, saith the Author,) whilst the Violence of the Disease lasted: But enough (if not already too much) of this.

It is the Opinion of some learned Men, that a Distemper of Kin to this, and producing the *Hydrophobia*, may be engendred in the Body without a Bite or Hurt from a Dog or other venomous Creature: *Marcellus Donatus* gives several Instances; *Pet. Salius* another; *Felix Platerus* one very remarkable, of a Woman being shut out of the City, staying upon some extraordinary Occasion 'till the Gates were fasten'd up, and left all Night alone, was so scar'd or frighten'd, that being brought

---

\* *Serm.* 4. *Tract.* 4. *Cap.* 15. \* *Pract.* lib. 6. *Part* 8. *Cap.* 31.  
next



next Morning to her House, would neither swallow Wine, Water, Broth, or other Liquor, not being able to touch them or suffer them in her Sight, and after eight Days dy'd under this Consternation, or rather Hydrophobical Distraction. *Malpighi* of another, viz. a Woman falling into an *Aquæ Pavor*, occasion'd by a Bite she receiv'd from her Child during an epileptick Paroxysm.

We shall speak next to the Bite of the Viper, the Poison of which Creature, altho' it produce not Symptoms so surprizing as some of those mention'd from the Dog; yet doth it more suddenly diffuse its Virulency to the Animal Juices, and raise a greater Hurricane in the nervous Fluid, by its toxick Quality, in few Hours, than the other in many Days or Weeks; so that there is no doubt a Difference vastly wide in the two Venoms: But to distinguish them specifically, or assert in what their Essence doth consist, or of what Sort of Particles their Salts or other component Principles are formed, is very difficult to explicate, and besides our Purpose (if we could) to determine. That they offend not by their manifest Qualities, is affirm'd by many of the Ancients, who tell us of their being inimical to the human Frame, *in tota Substantia*, and that they operate thereon by some certain Qualities, which wanting this Knowledge of Unfolding, they call'd Occult: And it appears they were as little acquainted with the Manner and Place of its Secretion also, while they believ'd it made out of the Gall in this Creature, and carry'd by some fancy'd Vessels to the Gums.

Signior *Redi* the *Italian*, more truly places the Seat of this particular Venom in a yellow Juice separated by certain Glands about the Sides of the Head, and thence by a proper Duct, lodged in peculiar membranous Bags, situate on the Jaws; and at the Time of giving the Wound, projected with

a cer-



a certain *Impetus* from the same, through the Cavity of the Fangs, made hollow for that Purpose: Whilst Monsieur *Charas*, a French-Man, on the other Hand, will not allow this yellow Juice it self to be the Poison, which he placeth in the Orgasm or Fury of the Creature's Spirits, irritated or provoked to revenge her self on them that offend her, and makes the said Juice the Vehicle only to convey it. To prove this, he saith himself hath often tasted the yellow Liquor of these Bags, without the least Disturbance, and to obviate the Objection that the same Poison tasted, or let into the Stomach, may have its Salts blunted or sheathed by the Juices, and so become innoxious, when the same would have deadly Effects, let into the Blood by Means of a Wound: He says further, that he not only tasted it when his Mouth happen'd to be excoriated, but that also having wounded several Creatures, he instill'd this Liquor into the Wounds, which produced no ill Effects.

Dr. *Mead*, with great Reason, in his Essays takes Part with the *Italian*, especially confirm'd by some other Experiments made by another Physician \* at *Paris*, with the poisonous Liquor, which proved deleterious to several Creatures, being collected and apply'd to the wounded Parts, as if the same had been cast in by the Viper her self enraged, altho' at the same Time he grants some Share at least, the Spirits have in the Production, when he owns the Mischief may differ among other occasional Causes, according to the greater or lesser Rage of the Viper, at the Time of inflicting the Hurt.

This Business is farther decided, beyond Controversy, by the Experiments of Dr. *Francini* as well as *Areskine's*; the former of which are inserted in

---

\* Dr. *Areskine*.

the *Philos. Transact.* communicated by Mr. *Platt*; but recommending the Reader, desirous of Satisfaction in the Anatomy of that Creature, as well as of its Poison, to the Perusal of those Authors: I shall produce some Cases with the Method of curing, after having described the common Symptoms, which *Sennertus* reckons up as follows:

First, *saith he*, from the Wound issues forth pure Blood; after a bloody *Sanies*, spumous or frothy and eruginous; the Part it self not only swelling, but the whole Body also appearing according to the different Disposition of the Humours disposed to Corruption, now reddish, now greenish, livid or blackish: There is present great Pain, violent Heat, livid, with adust Pustules sometimes rising about the Wound, attended with cholerick Vomitings, Vertigo, Hickup, burning Fever, Dysury, cold Sweats, Trembling, Swooning, difficult Breathing, with other grievous Symptoms, killing the Patient in few Hours Time, at farthest in three Days: With these are reckon'd a quick, tho' low Pulse, Pains sometimes about the Navel, and the Colour of the Skin often changing Yellow, as in the Jaundice; but the Signs both *Diagnostick* as well as *Prognostick*, may be farther gather'd from the subsequent Cases, the First of which being very remarkable, we shall insert from *Charas* himself \*, who must be allow'd to have taken great Pains in these Enquiries, how fond so ever he might be of an *Hypothesis*, which rather than abandon, he quitted, as it seemeth, even Truth it self.

A Gentleman twenty-five Years of Age, had been by Chance, *saith he*, the Day before at my House, when five or six Dozen of Vipers were brought thither; he would needs see them immediately;

---

\* *Exper. upon the Viper. Ch. 1. p. 74, 75, 76, &c.*



and I being desirous to satisfy his Curiosity, drew out of the Vessel one of the Vipers; he was not contented to see her, but took her in his Hands, and kept her there for about a large Quarter of an Hour, suffering her to turn and wind her self about his Hand and Arm, the Viper not so much as offering to bite him, then he ty'd her about the Neck, and so having hanged her, pulled off her Skin and empty'd her of her Guts to examine them. I am assured that he would have been soundly bitten at that Time, if the Viper had been vexed; but not having been so, and being pleas'd to breathe another Air than that of the Vessel where she had been long shut in, she let her self be ty'd, after which she could not do that Mischief which certainly she would have done, if she had not been ty'd.

But this prov'd quite otherwise the next Day; for this Stranger being come again to my House, at the Hour of the Assembly, he saw one of the Vipers upon the Table, which had been held a long while between Pincers, and was much angered; he would take her with his naked Hand, though he was earnestly warn'd to forbear, it being represented to him, that he had been too bold already the Day before: He had no sooner taken her in his Hand, but she turn'd her Head to bite him and with one of her great bent Teeth, she laid hold on the lateral inward Part of his right Thumb, a little above the Situation of the Nail; the Pricking appear'd no more than that of a Pin, and it seem'd to us not deep, and on the Surface we only saw a very small Hole, with a little Redness, so it was not discernable but by its Colour: There was not upon or about this Hole any Sign of that yellow Liquor contain'd in the Bags about the great Teeth, and which is wont to be shed upon the Wound, when a Viper biteth deep; yet the Pricking caused  
some

some Pain to him at the very first, but the Finger swelled not of it, no Intumescence appearing, but some Hours after, as we shall relate more amply in the Sequel.

It was found proper to scarify the Part wounded, and to make strong Ligatures above the Place bitten, both to stop the Effects of the Venom, and to discharge the wounded Part of the same; but the Patient opposed these Means, not believing them necessary, and he could very hardly be persuaded to endure any Scarification: After which he endur'd also an Iron Spatule very hot, and heated over and over again, held very near to the prick'd Place, which was done to keep the Pores open, and to fetch back or draw out some Part of the Poyson; mean while we made the Patient take two Drams of *Theriacque* in half a Glas of Wine.

In less than half a Quarter of an Hour after the Pricking, the Patient found some Debility, and call'd for a Chair; he grew at the same Time very pale, and his Pulse was found very low, very quick, and even interrupted. These Accidents were follow'd by convulsive Motions, and stiffness of his whole Body, chiefly of his Neck and the Muscles of his Head; he then also complaining of a very great Pain towards his Navel, and there appear'd a Coldness in his extreme Parts, and in the whole Face, which was cover'd with little Drops of cold Sweat; his Lips also were swell'd, especially the lower; and finding himself urged by the Pains about his Navel, and a Disposition to go to Stool, he rose, and having voided some Excrements, fainted away, soon after Vomiting not only all the *Theriacque* he had taken, but all he had eaten at Dinner, which was yet undigested; we made Haste to succour him, and found him so feeble that he was not able to go up again to the Chamber whence he was come down; and in Regard his Pulse continu'd  
weak,



weak, low, quick and unequal, and his Swoonings frequent as well as his cold Sweats, it was thought reasonable to give him a Dram of Viper Powder in *Theriacal* and *Carduus Benedictus* Water, and to apply a great Plaister of *Theriacque* upon the Heart and Stomach; but he soon rejected what he had taken. One also came to give him some of the *Orvietan*, mix'd with new Powder of Vipers, but he vomited up that also, and desired to be put upon a Bed, and to have other Help administred to him; during all which Time he neither wanted his Senses, nor the Use of Reason, notwithstanding all the Feebleness of his Body, and he had had great Aversion to the *Orvietan*, having no Faith at all in it, and not consenting to take it, but out of Respect to some of those that were present who had pressed it upon him.

This Vomiting not giving Time to the Remedies, to convey and communicate their Virtue to the noble Parts, it was judged very proper to have Recourse to the Volatile Salt of Vipers; because that being very subtil, and exceeding fit to be quickly convey'd to all the Parts, even the most remote, the Patient might thence feel the Effects with more Speed and Efficacy, than from all the other grosser Remedies, which having been rejected as soon as they were taken, had not had Time to be made effectual by the Stomach, nor to impart their Virtue where Need required.

We therefore caused to be dissolved, a Dram of this volatile Salt of Vipers in *Theriacal* and *Carduus* Water, and gave him about a Quart of this Mixture; he kept it a little while, and then cast up Part of it, mingled with Store of Phlegm very viscus: We made him take another like Quantity of the said Mixture, which he also kept for some Time, and then vomited up what might have remain'd of it in his Stomach, and therewith also

much Phlegm. We continu'd thus giving him more of the said Composition as fast as he vomited it up ; and there were also given him several Clysters to appease the violent and stubborn Pains which he felt about his Navel ; his Lips remaining still swell'd, his Pulse naught, and his Sweats cold, as well as his Faintings continuing very long : But having persisted in the Use of the volatile Salt, his Vomiting ceased, and he kept the eighth Dose in his Belly, which was given him about four Hours after the Hurt ; the Symptoms lessen'd from that Time, the Cold beginning to retire, and giving Place to the natural Heat, which appear'd sufficiently about five Hours after the Pricking ; his Pulse returned, and was even and strong, but somewhat high. It was about ten o'Clock at Night that the most troublesome Accidents disappear'd. The Patient was happy in his Unhappiness, in that he was thus speedily succour'd : I left him not before his mortal Accidents had ceased, and then he was carried to his Lodgings, whither I accompany'd him and saw him put to Bed ; and by the Advice of those Persons who frequently visited him during his Distemper, I made a Mixture of  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . of *Confect. de Hyacinth.* and of as much of the *Confect. Alcherm.* with  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . of *Syr. Limon.* and  $\text{iv}$ . of *Aq. Card.* which was given him at three Times, from three Hours to three Hours : There were also given him Slices of Citron sugar'd, he took good Broths and drank Ptisan made of the *Rad. Scorzon. Ras. C. C. cum Syr. Limon.* He drank also sometimes a little Wine, with the *Confect. Alcherm.* dissolv'd both in his Broth, as also in the Ptisan.

This is a Thing remarkable, that during all the great Accidents his Finger was not changed, and there appeared not any Swelling upon it, but that began when those Accidents ceased. In the mean Time the Pains about the Navel continued, though they



they were in some little Degree abated, which obliged the Physicians often to prescribe him Clysters: His Belly was a little stiff but not swell'd, his Tongue was whitish but not dry, his Eyes faint and wan, his Countenance pale, and his Lips still swell'd.

The Swelling of the Finger extended it self that Night over the whole Hand, which was often anointed with the Oil of Scorpions compos'd by *Matthiolus*, and mixt with the Queen of Hungary's Water; but notwithstanding this anointing, the Tumour passed on to the Arm next Day, with Pain and Redness, and advanced to the Eye; it was thought fit to apply Fomentations made of the *Rad. Angelic. Imperat. Carlin. Aristoloch. cum Summit. Scord. Centaur. Absynth. Hyperic. Calament. in Vino Alb. coct.* and withal to continue embrocating with the *Ol. Scorp.* Altho' all was done with great Care, yet there appeared no great Effect upon it, the Patient was squeamish and once vomited up his Broth, but this Vomiting continued not. He always used the same internal and external Remedies, and the same Food. But although he found his other Limbs in good Condition, and his Pulse very equal and moderate, nor had any Drought, Heat, or Pain in the rest of his Body, yet was that of the Navel obstinate, and the Swelling and Redness of the Hand and Arm still increased; and from the Beginning of the third Day it had seized on the Shoulder of the same Side, and descended to the Arm-pit upon the whole Breast, and all the neighbouring Parts, and even the Region of the Liver, notwithstanding the continual Use of the Fomentations, and the Oyl of Scorpions. All those Considerations joined to the hot Season wherein we were, made us apprehend lest the Gangrene should strike to these Parts. It was believ'd, that since the outward Remedies which had been judged most expedient, had proved suc-

cessless, Recourse must be had to internal ones, which induced the Physicians to give him in the Evening of the third Day, ʒj. of the Root of *Contrayerva* in Powder dissolv'd in Cordial Waters, with as much *Confect. Alkerm.* but we saw no Abatement of the Redness, Swelling and Pain; on the contrary we observed that the Swelling seem'd to seize on the left Side. After we had very well examin'd all Things, we found it very necessary to return to the Use of our inward Remedy, which had struck the great Stroak, and had had a manifest good Operation, I mean the Volatile Salt of Vipers; this was on the Morning of the fourth Day after the Biting: So we gave him half a Dram of that Salt dissolv'd in ʒiv. of *Carduus* Water, and we order'd that he should be well cover'd to make him sweat. This Medicine did work according to our Expectation and Desire, for the Patient did not only sweat abundantly, but found a very considerable Amendment in all the ill Symptoms that had remain'd: His Pain about the Navel was almost not sensible; the Tumour on his Lips, and that which was on the Region of the Liver, Breast, and under the Arm-pits, vanish'd; and that of the Shoulder, Arm, and Hand was much abated, as well as the Redness and Pain: We thence judg'd that we should certainly cure the rest; and to compass it, we gave the next Morning to our Patient a like Dose of that volatile Salt, which made him sweat again very largely; The Pain of the Navel ceased altogether; the Swelling of the Shoulder was wholly gone, and that of the Arm and Hand much abated, as well as the Redness and Pain; and not to leave the Cure imperfect, though the Patient found himself exceedingly amended, we gave him next Day another such Dose again, and the Day following one more, whereby the whole Swelling, all the Redness, and all the Pain of the Arm, Hand, and



and the Finger itself, were dissipated; mean while there was apply'd to the Finger a little Plaister, to cicatrize the Incisions that had been made there, and which were healed three or four Days after, which did not hinder the Patient from going abroad, and to do his Business as well as if he never had been bitten by the Viper.

Those that shall read this History, and examine all the Circumstances of it, the several and surprising Accidents of the Biting of the Viper, which we saw, and the effectual Operation of the Remedies employ'd to remove them, will therein find ample Matter to exercise their Reason upon, and will soon judge that we had Cause accurately to inquire, as we have done, into all the Parts of a Viper, to know them well, and what they can do: To make a great Number of Experiments upon all its Parts, and to apply our selves to the Preparation of the excellent Remedies that may be drawn from the Body of this Animal, the extraordinary Effect of its volatile Salt, in Stopping and in Overcoming first of all the Venom which so violently exercised its Tyranny over the natural Heat, and all the noble Parts, and which doubtless would have altogether triumphed over them: The Activity, Penetration, and Force of the same Salt, going as it were to find out the Poison, and expelling it from the remotest Parts of the Body, where it had fortify'd it self, and whence it had endeavour'd to regain the Place it had lost, and where in the mean Time it seem'd to despise the ordinary most powerful Remedies. All this, I say, is sufficient to make it to be wondred at, and Men will doubtless aver that the Ill which Vipers are able to cause, and which every one may easily avoid, is nothing in Comparison of such a Remedy as the same Vipers can furnish, and which may serve not only to heal their Bitings, but also to overcome many other ob-

stinate Diseases, against which the ordinary Remedies perform nothing.

When as *Charles* the IXth, saith *Parey*\*, was at *Montpelier*, I went into the Shop of one *Farges*, an Apothecary, who then made a solemn Dispensation of Treacle, where not satisfying my self with looking upon the Vipers, which were there in a Glass, ready for the Composition: I thought to take one of them in my Hands, but whilst that I too curiously and [as I thought] securely handled her Teeth which were in her upper Jaw, cover'd with a Skin, as it were a Case to keep the Poison in, the Beast caught hold of the very End of my Fore-finger, and bit me in the Space which is between the Nail and the Flesh, whence presently there arose great Pain, both by reason of the Part endued with most exquisite Sense, as also by the Malignity of the Poison: Forthwith I exceeding straitly bound my Finger above the Wound, that so I might press forth the Blood and Poison, lest they should diffuse themselves farther over the Body; I dissolv'd old Treacle in *Aqua Vitæ*, wherein I dipt and moisten'd Cotton, and so put it to the Wound, and within few Days I throughly recover'd by this only Medicine; some use Garlick beaten and apply'd, also Barley-Flower temper'd with Vinegar and Goats-Dung; some wash with Vinegar, Salt, and Honey. *Galen* writes, that the Poison inflicted by the Bite of a Viper, may be drawn forth by applying to the Wound the Head of a Viper; but others apply the whole Viper beaten to Mash.

The same Author (reciting the Story from *Matthioli*) tells us that he saw a Country-man, who, as he was mowing by chance cut a Viper in two with his Sithe, which thinking to be dead, he



took the one Half, whereon the Head remain'd, without any Fear in his Hand; but the enraged Creature turning about her Head, cruelly bit him by one of his Fingers; which Finger, as Men usually do (especially thinking of no such Thing) he claps into his Mouth to suck out the Blood and Poison, and presently fell down dead. A necessary Caution, one might think, to deter us from an over Curiosity about experimenting the Nature and Effect of the like Poisons by the Tongue in Expectation they cannot hurt us that Way; for if the salival Juice by its particular Texture may have Force enough in some, to blunt the Edges of the venomous Salts, and thereby secure from Hurt, or some peculiar *Idiocrasy* in others; yet may it happen to light on those less advantageously defended or secur'd by either, on whom it preys and acts a dismal Tragedy.

Thus I could instance in two Persons, who I am satisfied lost their Lives by tasting the Humour flowing from a cancer'd Breast, whilst some others had the good Luck to come off unhurt after the like Curiosity.

But the Poison of the Viper is so very quick in its Progress, that some Authors have immediately propos'd a Ligature above the Part, to stop its hasty Progress, whilst the Wound being scarify'd, is well drawn to discharge the Poison, or the Joint taken off before it creeps up farther: Thus *Galen*\* saith, whilst he was at *Alexandria*, a Country-man, a little Way out of the City, being bitten on his Finger, bound the same hard above the Wound, and came running to a Physician of his Acquaintance, offering the same presently to be cut off, which was done accordingly, and without taking of Medicine, he escap'd any Symptom usually at-

---

\* *Lib. 3. de Loc. Affect.*

tending afterwards. I knew, says he, another being bit by a Viper as he was pruning his Vines, with the Bill he had in his Hand straight cut off the bitten Finger, which was after cicatriz'd, and he recover'd without taking any Manner of Remedy to preserve him, or prevent the Danger. On the other Hand where this expeditious Course has not been taken, either to stop the Progress of the Venom in the Parts, or fortify the Spirits against its Contagion by suitable *Alexipharmicks*, it's scarce to be credited how soon the Diseas'd is got past Hopes of Recovery. *Brassavola* \* reports, he saw one bitten who dy'd in three Hours Time, his whole Body being cover'd with yellow, purple, and black Spots. *Amat. Lusitanus* tells of two young Lads, who in their Way meeting with a Viper, the one was boasting that he could take it up in his Hand without Danger; and the other challenging him with Cowardise, for that he durst not do what he brag'd of, the simple Youth takes it up, but had not held it long before the enraged Creature seiz'd upon his Finger, which the poor Boy finding dreadfully to pain him puts in his Mouth and falls to sucking out the Blood: After which, in Opposition to all that could be done for him, he dy'd presently. From the same Writer you have an Account of a poor Girl, who going barefoot with her Mother to carry Provision to some Harvest Folks in the Fields, was bitten by a Viper as she pass'd along, on her right Foot; the Mother hastening back again to the Town with her Daughter, was thinking by the Way what was immediately necessary to be done, and presently it came into her Mind, to stay the farther Progress of the Poison, by binding of her Leg below the Knee;

---

\* *Comm. ad Aphor. 62. Lib. 4. Hippoc.*



when after three Hours Time she was brought (as the Author sets down) to him, by which Time there were many red and livid Spots appearing on the Limb, some of which reach'd up unto the Thigh; the Girl, as the Mother related, had vomited up much Choler, and was now seiz'd with great Trembling, *Vertigo* and *Delirium*; upon which I order'd the Surgeon present to scarify the bitten Part, and round about, as deep as the Parts would allow of, and after to set on Cups with much Flame; from which great Quantity of black Blood and virulent *Sanies* were drawn forth. I likewise order'd the whole Leg to be scarify'd, and suffer'd to bleed 'till it stop'd of it self; after which was apply'd a Mixture of Garlick and *Theriaca* to the Wound, she taking at the same Time  $\text{ziii}$ . of the *Theriaca* in  $\text{zv}$ . of pure Wine, (a good round Dose) forbidding Sleep as much as possible. (Yet here according to the Composition with us, were above Gr. ij. of pure *Opium* in the Draught) She took *Panada* at four Hours Distance boil'd up with Garlick: Next Day, altho' the Tremor continu'd, yet not so severely; nor was there so great Oppression at the Heart, the Malignity being call'd off from the more noble Parts to the affected Limb: After which she was order'd to take fasting  $\text{ziv}$ . of the *Succus Fraxini* in her Drink, which doth excel all Antidotes whatever in these Cases, as is notic'd by us (says our Author) in our printed Comments upon *Dioscorid*. The same Composition as before was continu'd for three Days to the Wound; in which, as well as those following, she drank this *Succus*, and grew better, being entirely clear of her Tremblings and Disturbance of Mind; yet from the deeper Scarifications about the Wound, there still flow'd a Sort of oily *Sanies*, and the Wounds themselves look'd black; upon which, after four Days, I dress'd them with the *Stercus Caprinus*,

*Caprinus, Pulv. Bac. Lauri, cum pauculo Euphorbio & Vino Confect.* this being spread on Rags was apply'd to the Places, by which the *Sanies*, now turning eruginous, was well discharged, and this was continu'd for four other Days: Afterwards the ensuing Unguent.

℞ *Pulv. Aristol. l. ʒij. Hastulæ reg. sive Asphodel. Bryoniæ, ā ʒj. Galban. Myrr. ā ʒß. Ol. Laurin. cum Cera q. s. M. f. Unguentum loco morso, bis in Die, spleniis applicandum.*

This Remedy was continued for near a Month, the Cure being designedly protracted for greater Security by Discharge of the Venom. Lastly being healed up with Basilicon, the Child, to great Admiration, was restor'd to Health.

So great is the Subtilty of the viperine Poison reported, that in one of the Cases of this Nature collected by *Schenkius* \*, there is a rare Account of a Person going by the Hedge-Side, and spying one of these Creatures rolled round, which he thought was dead, he took the same upon his Stick, and after some Time cast it from him: When after betaking himself to the looking after some Sheep committed to his Care, and sitting playing with his Stick (or likely putting the same heedlessly up to his Mouth) in the Night there arose great Inflammation upon his Lips with a burning Fever, upon which, consulting his Physician, he was restor'd, as if by Miracle, by only taking of the *Succus Galegæ*, which, as the Historian remarks, grew plentifully thereabouts.

Among other Properties ascrib'd to Urine, by *Dioscor. Avicen*, and some of the Antients, this hath been reckon'd one, that it is an Antidote for the poisonous Bite of the Viper: To confirm

---

\* *Lib. 7. Obs. 10.*



which *Z. Lusit.* \* relates, that being called to a young Girl, bit by one of these Creatures in her little Toe on her left Foot, after about 3 Hours the Malady was found got up to her Knee, being swell'd with great Blackness, attended with Fever, Thirst and *Delirium* between whiles. First of all (saith he) I order'd the Parts to be scarify'd, and Cupping-Glasses put upon them, to draw forth the Venom: I gave her *Theriaca*, and anointed the Region of the Heart with the *Ol. Scorp. Matth.* She took also the *Succus Allii cum Vino*; the Parts were drest with the *Stercus caprin. Theriaca* and *Suc. Ceparum* apply'd plaisterwise. She had also prescrib'd for her, the *Succus Fraxini*, so much celebrated by *Paulus* and *Ruellius* for this Purpose: These Remedies having been try'd for 15 Days, the Ichor still flowing from the scarify'd Parts, the Symptoms no whit abated: I betook my self to the *Theriaca* both inwardly and outwardly, being the only *Alexipharmacon* capable of encountering the viperine Poison, as *Galen* experimenting in himself † as well as in many others, doth testify. But finding yet no Advantage, I had recourse to Urine; giving ʒij. hot, of that fresh made by a Youth, mixt with a little Sugar, which she took fasting, for eight Days together: And after, by this simple Remedy, was made whole. Let it not therefore (says the Author) be held contemptible, which altho' *Galen*, in one Place, calls *Auxilium abominabile & execrandum*, yet on urgent Occasion, himself, as well as other great Physicians, have not disdain'd to recommend it.

If it were lawful for me to give my Sentiments on the foregoing Relation, I should incline to believe, that although the Symptoms might not be

---

\* *Prax. Admir. Lib. 3. Obs. 94.* † *Lib. 3. de loc. aff. Cap. 8.*

vanisht altogether, yet the Taint being subjugated or brought under by the former Regimen: The Piss might come in luckily and run away with the Credit of the Cure. Be that as it will, I am sure I would not lay my own Life upon that (justly I think by some of our Physicians) exploded Remedy, whatever *Avicen*, *Rhasis*, *Pliny*, *Mercurialis*, *Georg. Val. Placent. Dunc. Bornettus*, or any others have offer'd in its Commendation.

*Ardoynus* \* reports that the Herb *Costus*, taken from ʒß. to ʒj. with Wormwood-Wine or a Decoction of the same Plant, is the only *Bezoar* against the Viper's Infection. *Diosc.* prescribes the *Coagulum. Leporin. Allium, Porrum, Ceba*: Among the simple Antidotes also, are reckon'd by *Senner-tus*, the *Rad. Asphodel. Tormentil. Gent. Bryon. Aristol. rot. Terra Sigil.* either separately taken or mixt together ʒj. for a Dose, in a Glass of good old Wine or mixt with a little of the *Succus Rutæ*, which will do better. *Fracast.* † of one of these Simples, tho' outwardly used, gives this Relation.

Some Countrymen in cutting up of Herbs chanced to be bitten by a Viper lying underneath, and were presently swell'd up, yet by the Application of the Herb *Tormentil* immediately to the Places, they were sav'd from further Trouble or Danger.

But beyond all these, or even the Snake-stones themselves (some of which were sent over from *Java* by Sir *Philiberto Vernatti* to the R. S.) which have deriv'd the Name from their Power, as it is thought, to imbibe the Poison, laid close upon the bitten Part: The viperine Preparations, such as the Flesh eaten diverse Ways prepar'd, their Decoctions in Broths, Infusions in Wine, their Powders, Troches, &c. but above all their volatile Salt

\* *Lib. 6. C. 1. de Ven.* † *Lib. 3. C. 2. de Morb. contag.*

chymically



chymically extracted, are deem'd the noblest *Antipharmaca*, to be exhibited in time inwardly, whilst the Oyl prepar'd according to *Charas*, or the *Axungia Viperina* mention'd by Dr. Mead, may do more very probably, if as timely apply'd outwardly, than other local Applications: And thus indeed it is found that most Kinds of poisonous Animals are themselves their own Counter-Poison, even externally laid to the hurt Place, drawing forth the Malignity by a Kind of Sympathy: As hath been frequently seen in the *Ol. Scorp.* or the Scorpion it self bruised and apply'd to the stung Place.

*Matthiolus* boasts much of a Water he had invented, which was found to be a real Antidote as well against the Bites of the Viper, as all manner of Poison: The Truth of which was confirm'd to him by thousands of Experiments, more particularly two bitten by the Viper, reduc'd to that desperate Condition, that having agreed upon the Freight, they were just entring *Charon's Boat*, when by a Dram of his Bottle, the Voyage was put off and they were called back again: But leaving this his ludicrous Way of talking upon serious Matters, whoever is minded, may find his *Bezoardick* in his *Comment. super Præfat. Lib. sexti Dioscor.*

We shall conclude what we have to say upon the Bite of this Creature, with the Narration of a sad Accident, befalling one of our own Countrymen then abroad \*, Mr. *Richard Bourdet*, an *English* Merchant at *Aleppo*, on the 4<sup>th</sup> of Oct. 1678, was bit by a Serpent on the left Wrist, near the Pulse towards his Hand: It seem'd at first like two Pricks of a Pin, he immediately vomited, and his Wrist and Hand began to swell presently. He had

---

\* See the *Philos. Trans. abr.* Vol. 2. p. 813.

some few Days before a Looseness, which perhaps this increased: He rode easily after he was bit about two Miles home: And as soon as he got to his Chamber, he said he was bit by a Rat (and would not own it was a Serpent) though a *Turk* accidentally passing by, said, he saw the Serpent hang at his Wrist, as he pull'd his Hand out of the Refuge, hoping to have taken a Hare that he had coursed in there. He said he felt no Pain, but a great Desire to Sleep: His Arm continu'd swelling upwards, and grew black. Some little Remedies were used 'till the rest of the Factory return'd, and then they began to cup and scarify his Arm, he having still no Pain, but great Drowsiness: But was kept waking, to use that little Time he had left, to prepare himself for Death, which he performed exceedingly well. At last the swelling came up to his Shoulder, and then he complain'd much, and within a Quarter of an Hour dyed. He was bit about ten in the Forenoon and dy'd about three in the Afternoon. His Body swell'd much after Death, and purged. The Snake was like a common Snake for length, his Colour dark sandy, with black Spots: His two Teeth or Fangs are like those of the Rattle-Snake on the upper Jaw, the Poison lies in the Gums: And wherever they fetch Blood of any Creature, they certainly kill, tho' in some Parts sooner than others. The People of the Country say, that if as soon as one is bit by a Serpent, they shall suck immediately the Wound, they may be saved: But they must first rub their Gums and Teeth with Oyl, that none of the Poison may touch any Place where the Skin is broken, and spit out immediately what they suck, every Time washing the Mouth and taking more Oyl. This Serpent kill'd a Dog in about eight Minutes Time, biting him at the End of his Ear: And two young Turkies afterwards, in three or  
four



four Minutes each, biting them at the End of a Claw, and then we poison'd him with the Oyl of Tobacco out of a Reed-Pipe (that had been much used and not cleansed for a Week or two) and he dy'd in about two or three Minutes, trembling as soon as the Oyl was dropt into his Mouth.

The Antients were under this Mistake, that the Male-Viper made two Punctures and the Female four, at the Time of their biting: Whereas Anatomy discovers the Number of their Teeth uncertain in either Sex: There being sometimes six or seven in each Side of the Jaw, as Dr. *Mead* takes Notice, and sometimes fewer of a younger Growth and lesser Size, besides one, two or three on each Side (of the older and larger poisonous Fangs) fixt perpendicularly to the first Bone of the upper Jaw, with which the youngest Vipers are provided, that so they may kill their Prey as soon as they come into the World.

To these we have already taken Notice of, we shall add the Toad, reckon'd usually by Writers, among venomous Animals, tho' differing very probably in the Rankness of their Poison, according to the differing Places and Heat of the same they are bred in. Among us, some believe we are more afraid of them than there is Occasion for, and there have been found those who have been very familiar with them, and that upon some Wager or Frolick have eat them, and commend them for as great Dainties as the Frog: But let not these Peoples foolish Presumption, who have by some singular Accident, as a full Stomach beforehand, or some *Idiosyncrasy*, escaped scot free (as we say) induce others to take the like Freedom, lest they pay dearly for their Folly, as did a Person I knew many Years ago, who putting the Head of one of them into his Mouth for some Time, whether by the Bite or Slaver only of the Creature, communicated

nicated to his Tongue and Lips, had, that Night and the next Day, both so swelled, that he could not pronounce any Word plain for several Days after, and was in no small Danger of being famish'd by reason of the said Tumour affecting the back Parts of his Throat, with the Muscles inservient to Deglutition.

Signior *Redi* instancing in some who eat these Creatures without Harm, subjoins, that altho' the Toad may happen to prove no Poison in the whole, yet may it invenom outwardly, according to some Parts so and so stirred or put into Action; an Example whereof he gives in a Boy, who stumbling on a Toad, and after hurling Stones at it, some Juice from the bruised Toad chanced to light upon his Lips, whereupon they swelled each to about the thickness of two Thumbs, and he neglecting to use what might be proper to restore them, they have continu'd in that mishapen Size ever since. *Philos. Trans. abr.* Vol. 2. p. 797.

*Ardoynus* \* observes, that as he came from the University of *Bologna* in *Italy*, (where he had newly taken his Doctors Degrees) to *Pesaro*, he saw a young Man who having kill'd a large Toad with his Lance, (by what Way the Poison was communicated is uncertain, but) he fell into an absolute Stupour of his whole Body, and lay snorting for two Days together without Pulse. Had I known (says our Physician) as much then as now, I make no Doubt I could have recover'd him; from whence we may suppose the young Man dy'd.

As remarkable is that of *Ferdinandus Ponzettus* †, of a Person going over his Grounds with a Reed in his Hand, and therewith transfixing all the Toads he met with, throwing them out into the High-

\* *Lib. 4. C. 7. de Ven.*

† *Lib. 3. C. 12. de Ven.*



way: When on his Return Home to Dinner, he threw up all he eat, nor did his Vomiting leave him 'till he fed himself with the other Hand, that had not held the said Instrument. But more tragical yet is the Story which *Mizaldus*, in his first Cent. of Remarkables recites (told also by *Jo. Boccacius*) of a Gentleman sporting with his Sweetheart in the Garden near a large Bed of Sage, who inadvertently pulling off some Leaves, fell to rubbing of his Gums and Teeth, which so soon as he had done, he dropt down dead: The young Gentlewoman being carry'd before the Magistrate, upon Suspicion of poisoning the Man, told the Judge he had only rub'd his Teeth with such a Leaf she had brought with her, and desperately in the Court began to use the same, with the like Event; she dying also thereupon, that she might not be thought to have deprived him of Life without whom she could not live herself. Upon which, by Order of the Magistrate, the Sage was order'd to be dug up and burnt, when turning the Ground behold a large and ghastly Toad appears, which Creature is said to be much delighted with this Plant, and which he (says our Author) should have first consider'd who compil'd that Verse;

*Cur moriatur Homo, cui Salvia crescit in Horto?*

Though Toads want Teeth, saith *Parey*\*, yet with their hard and rough Gums they so straitly press the Part they take hold on, that they will force their Poison thereinto, and so over the whole Body by the Pores of the pressed Part: Moreover they cast forth their Venom by Urine, Spittle, Vomit or Slaver upon Herbs, but chiefly upon

---

\* *Lib. 21. C. 24.*

Strawberries, which they are reported greatly to affect: Hence many have suddenly and ignorantly caught their Deaths: A sad Instance whereof he lays down, in the two Merchants near *Tholouse*, who whilst the Dinner was getting ready, walking into the Garden belonging to their Inn, and gathering some Sage-leaves, put them unwasht into their Wine: After which before they had fully din'd, they were seized with a *Vertigo* and lost their Sight, fainted and had Convulsions, they stammer'd with their Lips, and their Tongues appear'd black, looking frightfully, continually vomiting with cold Sweats, the Forerunners of Death, which quickly ensued. Their Bodies becoming after exceedingly swelled, by Reason whereof there was just Suspicion that they had been poison'd, and the Host with all the Servants and Guests at that Time in the House, were apprehended, and being examin'd, they all constantly and with one Voice asserted their Innocency, affirming that they had all the same Provision with the dead Parties, of which they had eat and drank, only the deceased had put Sage into their Wine. A Physician was ask'd the Question whether Sage might be poisoned, he answered affirmatively; but to come to the Purpose, it must appear whether any venomous Creature hath poisoned the Plant with her Spittle or Sanies: This which was lightly pronounced and only by Conjecture, was by the Eye found true, for at the Roots of this Bed of Sage was found a Hole in the Ground full of Toads, who coming out upon pouring in hot Water, made it credible that the Herb was poisoned by their Slaver or venomous Urine. Whereby you are to understand how indiscreetly they act who devour either Herbs or Fruits fresh gather'd, without well washing or rinsing (at least) of them.



The same Author forbids the eating of Frogs in the Month of *May*, because of the Report, that they then engender with Toads.

*Baccius* \* observes that of a whole Family he knew, feeding upon Frogs, the Master only got his Death the same Day: He feeding eagerly as very hungry, upon an empty Stomach, by which the depraved Juices were straight drawn into the Vessels, whilst they having had some other Repast before, the noxious Particles were longer before they could diffuse and exert themselves, being partly thrown off by Vomit, and partly by a plentiful Looseness coming on, which were the Means of their Preservation: And thus do our Mountebanks, saith he, who frequent the Market-places, having before-hand lin'd their Stomachs with Fat and unctuous Food, swallow down their Poison in the Sight of the People, to promote the Sale of their Trumpery and pretended Antidotes: Which keep floating in their Stomach 'till they have an Opportunity to retire and throw it up again. And yet there are some Persons, by a certain Singularity of Temperament, or habitual Use of poisonous Plants and Animals, are able without such Defensative, to digest and overcome them, even as Food or Nourishment that is wholesome: Thus *Theophrastus* notes of some People in *Thrace*, who eat whole handfuls of white Hellebore. *Mercurialis* tells of a Man that could take  $\zeta$ iv. of Hemlock at once without receiving any Detriment. Thus the *Turks* are very familiar as well with the *Nux Vomica* as *Opium*: Mr. *Ramsye* says, himself knew a Gentleman about the Court of King C. the 1st, who would familiarly eat Toads raw as he found them, without the least Inconveniency, be-

---

\* *Prolegom. Ven. & Antid. p. 38, 39.*

ing rather Nutriment unto him, and admitting of perfect Concoction: Altho' *Parey* reports thereof, that it is not only deadly when the Venom is admitted inwardly, but even when sprinkled on the Skin, unless they forthwith wipe the Place, and wash it with Urine or Salt and Water.

Among the *Diagnosticks*, he reckons the turning Yellow, Swelling, difficult Breathing, Vertigo, Convulsions, cold Sweats, Syncope, &c. to which *Sennertus* joins a growing pale and wan, vomiting, *Seminis profluvium*, falling of the Hair, and sometimes dropping out of the Teeth, with great Stupor, saith *Haffenreffer* \*, which she communicates not only by her Urine, Spittle or Vomit, but her very Breath or *Halitus* emitted, will affect those who stand too near her.

As to the Cure, if the Poison was receiv'd inwardly, Vomiting is proposed for the immediate Discharge of the same, together with proper Clysters, and afterwards the common *Alexipharmicks*, such as the *Theriaca* or *Confect. Damocratis* dissolved in a Glass of good Wine, whereby the Patient may be disposed to Sweat, for which others propose some brisk Exercise, or the Use of warm Baths. *Sennertus* treats the Hurt outwardly much the same Way with *Parey*, ordering the Part to be well washed with Man's Urine, Water and Salt, after anointing *cum Ol. ex Vitel. Ov. vel Rosac.* The reputed Antidotes are Juice of Betony, Plantane, Mugwort, &c. *Pliny* writeth that their Heart and Spleen resist Poison, but the bruised Toad or some Preparation thereof like those of other venomous Animals, rightly apply'd, will sympathetically (as reported) extract their own Poison.

*Rondeletius* in his *Traët de Piscibus* affirms the



same Things of the deleterious Property of this Creature, with others; yet he says they seldom bite, but cast forth either their Urine, which they gather in a large Quantity in a great Bladder, or else their venomous Spittle or even Breath, against those they meet with or assail: Besides the Herbs which they taint with their said Breath, but much more such as are embued with the Slaver or Urine, are sufficient to destroy those who eat them.

The 'foresaid *Haffenreffer* asserts in general, that the Bites and Stings of the *Reptilia* are to be treated much alike with those of the Viper, and serpentine Kind: The Spittle, Urine or other Sannies of the Toad, says he, must be cleansed well away with Urine or Salt-Water, or if the Poison was taken inwardly, you are to procure Vomiting; and farther to take off all the Symptoms, he extols the *Confectio Diasulphuris*, thus described by *Serapio*.

℞ *Sulph. citr. Sem. Hyosciam. alb. Cardamom. Styrac. Myrr. ā ʒj. Opij, Croci, ā ʒij. Cas. lign. ʒvj. Pip. alb. ʒij. Terantur, cribrentur & cum Melle conficiuntur, Dosis ʒj.*

For this Use he likewise takes Notice of the *Cancr. fluviat. cum Rad. Gent.* given inwardly, whilst the Place outwardly may be drest with this following.

℞ *Alliorum N°. iiij. Castor. ʒj. Terantur & cum Oleo veteri misceantur, applicenturque Emplastris modo.*

*Vel* ℞ *Serapin. Castor. As. foetid. Sterc. columb. Calament. Puleg. ā ʒiij. Ol. Oliv. & Picis, ā q. s. m. f. Empl.*

*Squilla item confert cum farina coct. & farina Orobi cum Aceto imposit.*

*Vel* ℞ *Nitri, Sinap. Sal. Commun. Sal Armon. cum Aceto forti fiat Linim.*

℞ *Allii, Salis, Sterc. Colum. ā p. x. Superponantur instar Emplastri.*

The vulgar Opinion, according to one of the last named Authors, is false, *viz.* that the Toadstone, so called, is found in their Heads, which is esteemed good against Poison: With which Dr. *Brown*\* seems to concur, not for the Impossibility of the Thing, which is so very common in the Heads of Codds, Carps, Perches, also Snails, but for that this other is conceiv'd rather to be a mineral Concretion, of Kin to the *Asteria* or *Lapis Stellarum*.

That the Toad pisseth, according to the Belief and usual Accounts of Authors, is false, says the Doctor, (in the same Chapter;) for to speak properly, she doth not urine, nor contain those urinary Parts which are found in other Animals to void that serous Excretion, as may appear unto any that exenterates or dissects them: For therein will be found neither Bladder, Kidnies or Ureters any more than they are in Birds, which altho' they eat and drink, yet for the moist and dry Excretion have but one Vent and common Place of Exclusion, and with the same Propriety of Language, we may ascribe that Action unto Crows and Kites, and this is verify'd not only in Frogs and Toads, but for ought I can discover, that may be true which *Aristotle* affirmeth, that no oviparous Animal, that is, which either spawn or lay Eggs, doth Urine, except the Tortoise. The Ground or Occasion of this Expression might hence arise, that Toads are sometimes observed to exclude or spirt out a dark liquid Matter behind, which indeed we have observed to be true, and a venomous Condition there may be perhaps therein; but it cannot be called

---

\* *Vulgar Errors, Book 3. Ch. 13.*



their Urine, not only because they want those Parts of Secretion, but because it is emitted averſely or backward by both Sexes.

That this Creature dry'd, and laid behind upon the Neck, ſtops bleeding at Noſe, is an old Tradition; but whether it effects otherwiſe than by the Fear (which of any Kind, is known to moderate the Courſe of this Fluid) the Patient may labour under from the Knowledge of ſo horrid a Creature's touching him, is by my ſelf truly held diſputable, who have never ſeen any great Feats it did, where this Fear was abſent, or the Subject of the Experiment incapable of it. But if this Way it be uſeleſs, there are two other Preparations highly valuable in the Judgment of ſome able and learned Phyſicians, to compenſate in ſome Meaſure, its Malignity or Poiſon, the one is the *Pulvis Æthiopicus* mention'd by Dr. Bate, and to be found in the *Pharmacop.* thus directed, with the Vertues ſpecify'd.

℞ *Bufones Videntes* N°. xxx. vel xl. *Comburentur in olla nova ad cineres Nigros & fiat Pulv. ſubtiliſſimus. Doſ. ʒß. vel ultra, in Variolis, &c. Vel in Moribundis Auxilio certè fuit. Sunt quoque qui mirè hunc commendant in Hydrope curando.*

This Preparation is reported alſo to afford Help in Cancers, being taken internally and apply'd externally on the Ulcer, imbibing the corroſive Humours and overcoming the Malignity of the ſame.

The other, with which we ſhall cloſe this long Chapter, tho' not the only, is a prime Ingredient in the antipeſtilential Amulet, highly recommended for that Purpoſe by *Guil. Fab. Hildanus* \* and in his Letter to *Sennertus* † thus ſet forth.

\* *Epistolarum Cent. Epist. 96.*

† *Cent. 2. Obs. 34.*

There is no Room for you to doubt, but that the Amulet prepar'd of Arsnick, the Powder of Toads, &c. worn about the Neck in Time of Pestilence, hath real Force against that Infection, by Way of Preservative. *Cosmus Slotanus* that famous Surgeon and my honoured Master, held in greatest Esteem with his Prince the Duke of *Cleeve*, had always the same in great Repute, after long Experience thereof, as he often affirm'd to me, on Persons of all Ages; upon which I after order'd it myself with great Advantage.

And in his Letter to *Aubertus* he writes thus.


This Amulet is worthy Recommendation, and so highly esteem'd, that in Times of Pestilence, Pope *Adrian* himself would never be without it.

The Form of the Pope's Amulet, together with that of his Master *Slotanus*, tho' not of so great Price, yet of equal Value, he describes as follows.

### The Pope's Amulet.

℞ Pulv. Bufon. s. a. exsiccat. ℥ij. Arsenici chrystal. ℥℔. Rad. Dictam. Tormentil. ā ℥ij. Margarit. non perforat. ℥j. Coral. Hyacinth. Smaragd. ā ℥℔. Fiat Omnium Pulv. deinde cum Mucilag. Gum. Tragac. formentur Pastilli, obducantur cum Syndone rubra, & supra Regionem Cordis portentur supra Camisiam.

### Amuletum Slotani.

℞ Pulv. Bufonum prius in Sole, deinde in tegulis calidis, exsiccat. ℥j. Arsenici chrystal. & flavi sive Auripigm. ā ℥℔. Rad. Dictam. alb. Tormentil. Gum. Euphorb. ā ℥ij. Croci ℥j. Camphor. ℥℔. Redigantur in Pulv. & cum Mucilag. gum. Tragac. fiat Pasta, ex qua formentur Massulæ hujus Figuræ , suspendantur à Regione Cordis



*Cordis & continuo gestentur, ita tamen ne Cutem attingant, alioquin Vesicas excitare solent, præcipue si Corpus incaluerit \*.*

Of these let every one believe as he thinks fit.



## C H A P. XII.

*Of other Hurts from venomous Insects and invenom'd Instruments happening to the Skin.*



**A**MONG the lower Class of animal Beings, called Insects, whose Bites or Stings are reckon'd venomous, is the Spider: Which altho' in ours, or some colder Climates, they are less dreaded, yet even with us, there are some (according to the Observation of the curious Dr. *Lister* †, and such are generally of the *Oc̄tonocular* Kind) whose Bites are pernicious, and not to be contemned. Which Experiment was made by the renowned *Harvey* \*\*, as we may find by the following Passage. “ Having for Tryal  
“ sake prickt my Hand with a Needle, I after rubbed  
“ the Point of the same Needle with the Tooth of  
“ the Spider, and perforated the Skin therewith in  
“ another Part of my Hand, but could distinguish no  
“ Difference in the Sense of the Punctures, however  
“ there was one remarkable enough in the Skin; for  
“ in the invenom'd Puncture, the same was soon  
“ raised up into a Tubercle, looking red with Heat  
“ and Inflammation, rising up as it were to shake off  
“ the inflicted Evil”. But the Spider swallowed and

---

\* Of the Manner of the Operation of this Remedy see Willis de Febr. † De Aran. Ven. Cap. 6. \*\* De gen. Anim. Exercit. 57.  
received

received into the Stomach, whether of Man or other Animals, is not always alike hurtful, of which *Moufett* \* gives a singular Example, and which may be infer'd from their being so much coveted by small Birds, to whom they are the greatest Dainties, and which they pick up without Distinction. A farther Proof of their being inoffensive otherwise than by their Bites, we may take from their Webs, so much in request among the Antients, and at this Day by the common People, apply'd to recent Wounds, on Account of the Flux of Blood, which are, according to *Celsus*, a noble Agglutinative for small Hurts: Nay, there are some who hold the Humour flowing out of their Bodies, as a great Secret for these Purposes, so far are they thought from being hurtful by such. A yet farther Indication is set down by that learned Author, in that the Eggs of these Insects being deposited on some Fruits or Herbs, are frequently (as may be made apparent) taken in, tho' unobserv'd, and well digested by the most tender Stomach.

Signior *Redi*, as in the Case of the Toad, takes Notice of this Creature, that altho' it prove poisonous when instilling its Juice into the Wound, yet may it not happen so at all Times when taken into the Stomach; to confirm which, Dr. *Fairfax* alledges Examples of several Persons well known to him, (himself having been an Eye-witness to several of the Experiments) who have commonly swallowed Spiders, even of the rankest Kind, without any more Harm than happens to Hens, Robin-red-breasts and other Birds, making them their daily Commons †.

---

\* *De Insect.* p. 227, 237.  
 Vol. 2. p. 797.

† See the *Philos. Transf. abr.*



*Swammerdam*\*, in his Description of this Creature, says, that those Parts which are called by some others its Teeth, he rather takes for two strong and spiked little Claws, or the pointed Parts of two little and less conspicuous Feet, rather than Teeth properly, not much differing in Structure from the Sting of the Scorpion, with which they prick the Part in like Manner with him; and if so, saith he, there will be little other Difference than this, that the Spider carries its double *Unguiculi* or *Aculei* in the fore Part of the Breast, whilst the Scorpion darts out his single one from the hinder Part of its Body. These *Unguiculi*, according to our Author, are made up of two little Joynts or Claws, with which they not only catch their Prey, but transfix and wound the same, after sucking up the Juices of their Captives or Prisoners taken. Dr. *Lister* takes Notice of those forked Claws, but saith they proceed out of the Mouth itself of the Creature: *Goedart* says nigh thereunto; whilst Dr. *Mead*, (as curious an Observer as any,) tells us †, that the Spider which lives upon Flies, Wasps, and the like Insects, is provided with a hooked *Forceps*, placed just by the Mouth, very sharp and fine, with which he pierceth the Flesh of those little Creatures caught in his Web; and at the same Time infuseth a Juice into the Puncture, by which Means the Animal being kill'd, he sucks out the Moisture from the Body, and leaves it a dry husky Carcass.

Mr. *Van Lewenhoeck* would have the Poison discharg'd from the Claw it self, at the same Time the Wound is inflicted, contrary to *Mead*; who upon repeated Tryals doth affirm, that having fix'd its Claws upon the Prey, he observ'd a short white

---

\* *Hist. Insect. gen.*

† *Mechanic Account.*

*Proboscis* thrust out of the Mouth, which instill'd a Liquor into the Wound.

*Jacobus Hoefnagel* (taken Notice of, as I remember, by *Swammerdam*) Painter in Chief to his Imperial Majesty *Rodolph*, hath exactly colour'd by the Life, five and thirty several Species of this Insect, with three hundred others, which are since cut upon Copper, and printed with the said Emperor's License and Privilege, being not inferior to those of *Goedart*.

But if our *English* Spider be not so venomous, yet those of some other Countries are reported to be so in a very high Degree; insomuch that *Scaliger* takes Notice \* of a certain Species of them, (which he had forgotten) whose Poison was of so great Force as to affect one *Vincentinus* through the Soal of his Shoe by only treading on it. Even in *Gascony*, he observes, there is a very small Spider, which running over a Looking-Glass, will crack the same by the Force of her Poison.

Remarkable is the Enmity recorded between this Creature and the Serpent, as also the Toad: Of the former it is reported, that lying (as he thinks securely) under the Shadow of some Tree, the Spider lets her self down by her Thread, and striking her *Proboscis*, or Sting into the Head, with that Force and Efficacy, injecting likewise her venomous Juice, that wringing himself about, he streight grows giddy, and quickly after dies.

When the Toad is bit or stung in Fight with this Creature, the Lizard, Adder, or other that is poisonous; she finds Relief from Plantane, as is said, to which she resorts, and from whence that Plant is reckon'd one of the Specificks.

\* *Exercit.* 186.



In her Combate with the Toad, the Spider useth the same Stratagem as with the Serpent, hanging by her own Thread from the Bough of some Tree, and striking her Sting into her Enemy's Head, upon which the other enraged, swells up and sometimes bursts. To this Effect is the Relation of *Erasmus*, which he saith he had from one of the Spectators, of a Person lying along upon the Floor of his Chamber in the Summer Time, to sleep in a supine Posture, when a Toad creeping out of some green Rushes, brought just before in, to adorn the Chimney, gets upon his Face, and with his Feet sits a-cross his Lips: To force off the Toad, says the Historian, would have been accounted sudden Death to the Sleeper, and to leave her there very cruel and dangerous; so that upon Consultation it was concluded to find out a Spider, which together with her Web and the Window she was fasten'd to, was brought carefully, and so contrived as to be held perpendicularly to the Man's Face; which was no sooner done, but the Spider discovering his Enemy, let himself down and struck in his Dart, after betaking himself up again to his Web; the Toad swell'd, but as yet kept his Station; the second Wound is given quickly after by the Spider, upon which he swells yet more, but remain'd alive still: The Spider coming down again by his Thread gives the third Blow, and the Toad taking off his Feet from over the Man's Mouth, fell off dead.

And so much for the historical Part; I shall say somewhat now with relation to the Effects and Cure of the Poison; an Instance of which I remember when a very young Practitioner, being sent for to a certain Woman, whose Custom was usually when she went to the Vault by Candle-light, to go also a Spider-hunting, setting Fire to their Webs, and burning them with the Flame of the



the Candle still as she pursued them. It happen'd at length, after this whimsy had been follow'd a long Time, one of them sold his Life much dearer than those Hundreds she had destroy'd, by way of Revenge upon her for so many Murthers she had committed; for lighting upon the melting Tallow of her Candle, near the Flame, and his Legs intangled therein, so that he could not extricate himself, the Flame or Heat coming on, he was made a Sacrifice to his cruel Persecutor, who delighting her Eyes with the Spectacle, still waiting for the Flame to take hold of him, he presently burst with a great Crack, and threw his Liquor, some into her Eyes, but mostly upon her Lips; by means of which flinging away her Candle, she cry'd out for Help, as fancying herself kill'd already with the Poison: However, in the Night her Lips swell'd up excessively, and the one of her Eyes was much inflamed; also her Tongue and Gums were somewhat affected; and whether from the *Nausea* excited by the Thoughts of the Liquor getting into her Mouth, or from the *venenate* Impression communicated by the nervous *Fibrillæ* of those Parts to those of the Ventricle, a continual Vomiting attended: To take off which, when I was call'd, I order'd a Glas of mull'd Sack with ʒj. of *Sal Absynth.* and some Hours after a Theriacal Bole, which she flung up again. I embrocated the Lips with the *Ol. Scorp.* mixt with *Ol. Ros.* and in Consideration of the Ophthalmy, tho' I was not certain but the Heat of the Liquor, rais'd by the Flame of the Candle, before the Body of the Creature burst, might as well as the Venom, excite the Disturbance; (altho' Mr. *Boyl's* Case of a Person blinded by this Liquor dropping from the living Spider, makes the Latter sufficient) yet observing the great Tumefaction of the Lips, together with the other Symptoms not likely to arise from



from simple Heat, I was inclining to the Belief of a real Poison in the Case; and therefore not daring to let her Blood in the Arm, I did however, with good Success, set Leeches to her Temples, which took off much of the Inflammation, and her Pain was likewise abated, by instilling a thin Mucilage of the *Sem. Cydon. & Papav. Alb. in Aq. Ros. extr.* yet the Swelling on the Lips increased, upon which in the Night she wore a Cataplasm prepared with a Decoct. *Scord. Rutæ, Fl. Samb.* thicken'd with *Farin. Orobi*: In the mean time her Vomiting having left her, she had given her between whiles a little Draught of *Aq. Card. b. Scord. C.* with some of the *Theriaca* dissolved; and upon going off of the Symptoms an old Woman came luckily in, who with Assurance suitable to those People (whose Ignorance and Poverty is their Safeguard and Protection) took off the Dressings, promising to cure her in two Days Time, altho' she made it as many Weeks, yet had the Reputation of the Cure; applying only Plantane-Leaves bruised and mix'd with Cobwebs, dropping the Juice into her Eye, and giving some Spoonfuls of the same inwardly, two or three Times a Day.

The same young Woman told me, before this Accident happen'd to her, the Smell of their Burning oftentimes so affected her Head, as that the Objects about her seem'd often to turn round; she grew faint also with cold Sweats, and sometimes a light Vomiting; yet so great was her Delight in Torturing these Creatures, and Beating up their Quarters, that she could not forbear till one of them thus alarmed hers.

Something a-kin to this was the Case related by *Nic. Nicholus\**, of a Man he saw at his Inn in Flo-

---

\* *Serm. 4. Tract. 4. Cap. 23.*

rence, burning a large black Spider in the Flame of a Candle, and staying some Time in the Place, from the very Fume thence arising, grew feeble, and fell into a fainting Fit, suffering all Night great Palpitation at Heart, and after a Pulse so very low as was scarce to be felt. He was recover'd, says the Relator, by giving him *Theriaca* mix'd with the *Species Diamoschu* and *Pulv. Zedoar*. In the same City *Nic. Florent.* relates, there happen'd a sad Misfortune in a certain Monastery, by which many of the Monks received their Death, by drinking Wine incautiously out of a Vessel, in which a certain venomous Spider was found drowned; notwithstanding what hath been before related of their being inoffensively taken into the Stomach; but these latter very likely, might be widely differing, if not in their outward Form, yet in their inward compounding Particles, or their malign Nature and Properties.

*Galen* taking Notice of this Insect, subjoins this Interrogation; Who would think so small a Creature should work so mighty an Alteration upon the whole Body of Man, as we find she does, only by a little Dart or Sting just entring the outward Skin, by which certainly she conveys a poisonous Moisture, or something however more spirituous, yet still venomous to the Blood? But if we consider that this Skin being nervous, has Communication with other Parts, it will be easily resolved, that a small Drop of Poison let into this outward Membrane, may impart its Force after the manner of a Vapour, or *Aura Spiritalis*, to far distant Places of the Body; by which we see, that in those darker Ages as to anatomical Discoveries, it was then believed the same was perspirable and permeable from the Circumference to the Center, & *vice versa*.



*Sennertus* \* takes Notice of the Signs of this Bite or Sting, to be a Stupor or Numbness upon the Part, with a Sense of Cold, Horror, or Swelling of the Abdomen, Paleness of the Face, involuntary Tears, Trembling, Contractions, a perpetual Desire to make Water, Convulsions, cold Sweats; but these latter chiefly when the Poison has been received inwardly.

As to the Cure, not slighting the usual *Alexipharmicks* taken internally, he says the Place bitten must be immediately wash'd with salt Water, or a Sponge dip'd in hot Vinegar, or fomented with a *Decoct. Malv. Orig. Serpil.* after which a Cataplasm must be laid on, prepared *ex Fol. Laur. Rut. Porr. Farina Hord. cum Aceto coctis*; also *Allium & Cepa contus. Sterc. Caprin. cum Ficubus ping. Comedat Allium, & Vinum liberalius bibat.* But if the Poison were admitted into the Stomach, Vomiting must be procured for its speedy Discharge, and then some proper Antidote prescribed, among which *Gesner* commends beyond all others the purest; whitest, and fattest Rosin resembling Frankincense. *Fracastorius* Bole and Vinegar taken inwardly, with which he recover'd a Person stung or bitten in the Neck by a venomous Spider †. See more in *Zuinger. Theatr. hum. Vit. 475.* also *Panarol. Pent. 1. Obs. 45. De Morsu Aran. lethali.*

The next we intend to speak to, is the Sting of the Bee and Wasp, however slighted by some, very troublesome and dangerous to others: For the Description of its Parts, I shall refer the Reader to some of the above-named Authors in their Books *de Insectis*, such as *Leewenhoeck, Swammerdam, Goedart, Moussett, Jacobus Hoefnagelius*: The Sting, the Part we are principally con-

---

\* *Pract. Lib. 6. Part. 8. Cap. 24.* † *Lib. 2. C. 2. de Morb. contag.*  
I i cern'd

cern'd with, is elegantly and truly described by Mr. *Hook*, formerly of *Gresham* College, in his curious Tract which he calls *Micrographia*. Dr. *Mead* saith that by the naked Eye (but it must be a very good one) it may be perceiv'd to let through its Venom, in which himself by the Glass hath discover'd great Numbers of floating Salts, which mixing with the cutaneous Juices, raise a troublesome Ferment, not appeas'd or laid for some Time: The Manner of the Operation of these Salts upon those Juices, is thus explicated by the last mentioned Person, whose Modesty gives it the Name of no improbable Conjecture†.

That our Blood consisting chiefly of two Parts, a simple Lymph, and an infinite Number of small Globules, containing a very subtle and elastick Fluid; these acute Salts, when mingled with it, do prick those Globules or *Vesiculæ*, and so let out their imprison'd active Substance, which expanding it self every Way, must necessarily be the Instrument of this speedy Change and Alteration; and from such an *Hypothesis* as this, saith he, (it may be not very easily from any other) we may account for many of the surprizing *Phænomena* in the Fermentation of other Liquors.

Bees, Wasps, and Hornets, saith *Parey*\*, cause great Pain in the Skin wounded by their Stings, on account of the Venom they dart into the Wound at the same Time, yet are they seldom deadly unless setting on People in Swarms; and thus according to *Sennertus*, as well as our Author, they have been the Death of Horses. Their Stinging is found likewise to be more or less troublesome, accordingly as they have prey'd aforehand on other venomous Animals, out of which that

---

† *Mechanical Account*, p. 15.

\* *Lib. 21. C. 26.*

poisonous



poisonous Liquor is prepar'd, and separated, 'till upon Occasion the same is darted down by their Sting: And thus according to *Pliny*, after they have fed upon poisonous Plants, or upon the Bodies of Serpents, their Venom is much improved.

It is allow'd on all Hands, that the Sting of the Wasp is most pernicious, the Symptoms of whose Puncture are observ'd to be great Pain presently felt upon the Spot, which continues if the Sting be left, as sometimes happens, 'till the same be drawn forth, the Part swells, looks red, and riseth into a little Push like a Blister: If the Sting be left behind, the same is to be drawn forth as soon as may, by opening the Skin, and picking of it out, if it cannot be got forth by sucking; after which bruised Cresses may be apply'd to the Place, which are proper to discuss the Humour. Ox-Dung macerated in Oil and Vinegar, and apply'd hot, is *Galen's* Medicine, and recommended by several others: Some apply the Creatures themselves bruised, or (which seems better, being a great Medicine with *Fab. Hild.*) an Oil prepared with them after the Manner of the Oil of Scorpions. Vinegar, Honey, and Salt is a Remedy order'd by *Parey*, apply'd exceeding hot, with Cloths also dipt therein, and laid upon the Place: *Sulphur vive*, saith he, temper'd with Spittle, is approved also for the same.

The milky Juice of unripe Figs incorporate with Honey, or which is better, with *Theriaca*, is a Medicine of the same Author's; who by way of Preservative adviseth to anoint with the Juice of Mallows and Oil; for then, saith he, these Creatures will not assault nor sting you.

It is reported of this Insect (whether fabulous or not, I shall not think my self answerable) that finding a dead Viper, she dips her Sting in the o-

ther's Poison, and thence the first Invention of poisoning the Heads of Arrows.

*Sennertus* orders a Cataplasm to the Place stung, *ex Farin. Hord. Malv. Plant. cum Aceto præp.* and for the internal Administration (citing *Ardoynus*) the *Suc. Coriandri cum Saccharo*, which is moreover recommended by another of the Ancients, as the only Bezoar for the Sting of the Bee or Wasp. But if after all, great Fervour or Heat arise herefrom, by Means of the Venom, you are to treat the Patient as if labouring of a malignant Fever.

Some of our Country People apply hot Cowdung upon the Part, others anoint only with Honey, or lay on some bruised Mallows, with which they pretend to remove all Hurts of this Nature, tho' I have known them foil'd, and sometimes disappointed.

*Z. Lusitanus*\* gives this following Account of a Boy, who playing ignorantly near the Bee-hive, one of them stung him most severely over his Eyebrow, on which immediately ensued great Pain, Tumour and Inflammation; I being call'd in for my Assistance, from the Authority of some of the Ancients, prescribed the Cataplasm of boil'd Mallows mix'd with Women's Milk: for this is not only a good lenient Medicine, but is suppos'd to have a singular Property against this Venom; but finding great Heat and Redness still increasing, I laid on some green Bay-Leaves, another of the Specificks: Returning home from Dressing him, I consulted my Authors, and the next Day scarify'd and dilated the Parts for the easier Discharge of the Venom, as *Halyabbas* directs: Dressing him up *cum Ciner. calid.* according to *Alzaravius*, adding thereto, by the Direction of *Ponzettus*, *Fermenti*

---

\* *Prax. admir. Lib. 3. Obs. 83.*



*aliquod*; and in the Interim *cum Christophoro de Honestis*, he took inwardly the *Suc. Coriand. cum Sacc.* approved highly in these Cases by *Avicen.* Finally leaving no Stone unturn'd (tho' if he had turn'd over the Indications and fewer of his Authors, very likely the Child had far'd better) the Boy grew still worse; for being plethorick, and of a gross Habit of Body, the Fever and other Symptoms got Ground in Spite of all Endeavours from Alexipharmicks and Topicks; the Disease spreading towards the Temple, and affecting the Parts round about with Gangrene; upon which, scarifying the same deeply, the Venom was discharged, and the Distemper giving Way, after much Labour and Difficulty the Youth escaped.

A noble Woman, saith *Fab. Hild.* \* sitting at her Dinner, in the Dog-days, was stung with a Wasp upon her left Wrist; after which immediately arose so intense and severe a Pain, that she fell into a fainting Fit, and was carry'd from her Table to her Bed; where recovering her Senses, she perceived the Pain still increasing and stretching it self up by the Arm all over the Body; upon which there arose small Blisters full of clear Water, as is usual upon Burns. In the Evening, as also the next Morning, her Husband order'd her to be appointed all over with some excellent Oil of Scorpions he had by him, and a plentiful Sweat being promoted with a good Dose of the *Lapis Bezoar*, she was shortly restor'd, not without the Loss of the outer Skin peeling all over her Body.

Thus, continues he (in his Letter *ad Dm. Georg. Fabrum*) we see how small an Insect may carry a Poison strong enough, being convey'd to the noble Parts, to create much Mischief; a plain Admoni-

tion to us, that we neglect not the Sting of a Wasp, one of which I have known degenerate into an incurable Ulcer, opposing the Endeavours of some of the greatest and best Artists, which Case may be found at large in Observ. 78. following.

In Answer to this Epistle, *Faber* returns a like History of a Case happening at *Patavium* (a City of the *Venetians*, where he liv'd with his Master *Jul. Casser. Placentinus*) to a Gentlewoman, stung on the *Metacarpium*; after which ensued great Pain, Inflammation, Fever, *Delirium*, bilious Vomiting: This Accident he observes to have been increased by the great Heat of the Weather, and befalling none of the best Habits of Body: However, to remedy the Symptoms and remove the Disease, *Placentinus* both scarify'd and cauteris'd the Part, directing *Bezoardicks*, and whatever else was thought requisite; and by these Means, with great Difficulty, freed her from the most imminent Danger. In his following Observ. 80. the same *Hildanus* tells us, that being sent for to a stout young Country Fellow, on the sixth Day after he had been stung on the Cheek, near the lesser *Canthus* of the Eye; he found the same from the exceeding Venom of the Sting, over-run upon that whole Side of the Face, with a livid or black Colour and perfectly gangren'd. Having order'd a Clyster to be ready, he scarify'd all the gangren'd Parts, and dress'd them with *Ægyptiacum*, and other Medicaments proper in that Case: At the same Time he bled him, and order'd a *Cholagogue* the next Morning, *ex Infus. Rhabarb. Syr. Ros. sol. & Elect. è Succ. Ros.* on which the Symptoms remitted, and continuing all necessary Applications to the Face, still purging betwixt whiles with the same Infusion, he recover'd him; whilst at the same time another, with whose Name he acquaints us, upon such an Accident, falling into ill Hands,  
and



and suffering great Pains, came off at last with one of his Eye-lids inverted, and a total Loss of Sight some Time after.

The Leech, by the *Latins* named *Hirudo*, is well known among us, being used very commonly to supply the Place of a Lancet, in those who from Fear will not, or in such whose Veins being inconspicuous and imperceptible, cannot be let Blood otherways.

They are likewise of good Service after the other general Evacuation, to derive the Blood from some particular Part, or empty it from others where it lies ready for a Discharge, if such Discharge be found necessary that Way to be made. Thus in severe Head-achs, or Defluxion from the Eye, as Ophthalmies, they do good Service, apply'd to the Forehead, Temples, or behind the Ears: And thus also in a Suppression of a wonted hæmorrhoidal Flux, where the Vessels are turgid, or full and painful for want of their customary Discharge, they are used to give Vent and promote the Evacuation, by applying them to those Parts: But yet not without Caution and Deliberation first had, as has been taken Notice of in our Chapter of the Piles. But the Use of these, however seemingly innocent, has not been free from Dangers and many great Inconveniencies, as we find in sundry Writers: They are said to be at some Times, or rather in some Places, truly venomous: Of which Kind I reckon are meant those taken out of standing or putrid Waters, stinking Pools and Ditches: On the contrary, those from pure and clear Waters, with their Backs greenish and their Bellies reddish, as *Charrier* observes, are of themselves inoffensive, the Black and Hairy being rejected as venomous. If any Accident attend the other and harmless Kind, it is likely more imputable to Mismanagement, either forcing them off violently, by which their

Teeth are left behind, raising after some untoward Accident, as Inflammation, Abscess, or the like: Or setting them upon Parts subject to Influx, or on which much Humour is already fallen, when no Wonder there should be more still this Way invited, to the Hazard of Apostemation, Gangrene or Mortification, the Case probably of *Messalinus* the *Roman* Consul, who *Pliny* \*saith lost his Life by affixing Leeches to his Knees, but tells not upon what Occasion they were there fixed, only that their Heads were left behind in the Place: Which might be the Fault of the Attendant, as well as of the Leech. For 'tis not the Nature of this Creature, so far as I have observed, to leave either Heads or Teeth behind them, if they are let alone to fall off themselves, when fully satiated with their Repast, the Blood they suck; nor will they do it, I believe, if disturbed from their Work only by the common Salts or Bitters laid about their Snouts, the Particles of which, so soon as ever they perceive, they easily let go their Hold without need of any Force to occasion their Separation, which by no means is to be promoted by pulling them, or handling them with Violence: There have been indeed fatal Consequences attending their Application, as we have observed before in the latter End of the fourth Chapter of the second Part of this Treatise: But these were purely owing to their incautelous, not to say ignorant, Application, as appears manifest. So that when duly circumstantiated, one of the greatest Troubles I have had with them, has been to restrain their bleeding after they come off, which sometimes creates a little Trouble, especially when set to some froward Children, about the Neck or other Parts



where convenient Bandage cannot be apply'd to secure the Dressing: At which Times they will sometimes bleed longer than we would have them, notwithstanding common Applications to prevent it: And when the Flux seems to be restrain'd, if the Blood be hot and thin with a quick and high Pulse, as in Fevers, a Fit of Crying shall undo the Work and break through all afresh. Thus I remember when I first began to practise, being sent for five Miles out of Town to attend a Gentleman's Child in the Summer-Time, I got there by four o' Clock, and set on a Couple of Leeches, which after they had done their Business fell, and the Places were suffered to bleed some little while after; the Blood running down apace by Drops, I apply'd some *Farin. Trit.* with a Compress dipt in *Oxycrate*, and gave the Nurse a Charge to keep her Fingers close upon the Parts, as they grew warm still dipping them in cold Water. It was low under the Ear they happen'd to fix, and the more difficult to bind any thing on: Leaving this Charge, I took my Horse and rid two Miles farther, when returning to the House in about an Hour, I found the Nurse taking on that the Child would bleed to Death, and surely the Leeches either were not good, or they were not set right. The Infant seemed truly by the Cloaths to have lost a pretty deal of Blood, and was turning pale: Which made me hope I should have less Trouble to repress the Flux: The same usually ceasing upon any *Syncope*. I perceiv'd the good Woman had been at Work with Cobwebs, *Bole Armeny*, Tinder, and such like. I sent straight to the Apothecary for a bit of crude Vitriol or Alum, and dissolving some of the same in a Spoonful of Water, dipt a Compress of Lint therein, and strew'd over it some fine Powder of the same Vitriol, which I kept close with my Finger for a Quarter

Quarter of an Hour: When during this Compression the Child bled not a Drop, but recovering its Fainting, and growing restless, as being held in the same Posture, it fell into a Fit of crying and holding the Breath, straining the Muscles of the Neck, by which, altho' I kept my Finger close, it ran down again as at first: I then made up a fresh Compress and stopt it again, shifting my Fingers by Turns to ease my self, and thus I continu'd for near an Hour: Hoping by this time we had a little Eschar or Slough made by the Vitriol. Upon taking off my Finger it seem'd to stop to my great Satisfaction. I then left more Pledgits for the Nurse, and sent to the Apothecary in the Town, to give him Instruction if any fresh Eruption should happen: When going to take Horse at the Door, the Nurse looking towards the Place, found all in fresh Blood, having made its Way through the Dressings. I then gave my Horse to the Servant to put again into the Stable, and return'd into the House, taking off the bloody Cloths, I clapt close down another Compress to secure it, whilst I order'd the Apothecary to bring me a little Vial of his *Ol. Vitrioli*: Which being come, I shook it up against the Cork, and clapt the Bottom of the said Cork upon one Orifice, which it was only big enough to cover, then upon the other, which seem'd in a Manner secure. Upon the Touch with the Cork, the Child, through the Smart, cry'd much: However the Orifice seem'd thereby shrivel'd up, and the Bleeding next to nothing. I then apply'd a fresh Pledgit upon the Orifice which had bled last, the other being perfectly stopt: And saw the Child's Head bound up again, yet notwithstanding, before the Nurse had made an end, altho' there was a Linen-bolster made of several Folds of Cloth, the innermost sprinkled over with *Farina*, the Blood was got through: It being now late, and Time  
for



for me to think of going Home, whilst I was musing what I had best to do, I espy'd a Tobacco-Pipe in the Chimney-Corner, and putting the same into the Fire, not letting the Nurse know my Intention, I order'd her to take all off again: The poor Woman affrighted took no Notice, but when the Dressings were off, and the Pipe as I thought hot, I fetch'd it from the Fire, making them believe I would let the Blood drop upon it, and that Way stop the Bleeding: When taking my Opportunity whilst her Head was turned another Way, and the Pipe heated a second Time, being brought me, I suddenly clapt the End of it red hot as it was upon the Bleeding-hole, which I just touch'd, and threw away the Pipe, the Child not crying so much as at the Vitriol. After this finding all secure, I apply'd nothing but a little dry Lint and a Bit of defensative Emplaster, leaving behind me some of my *Cerat. de Lap. Calam.* to cure it as a Burn, ordering her only to take Care she forced not off the Dressing, 'till it grew loose of itself; getting then on Horseback I made the best of my Way home: And in few Days after, heard my little Patient had bled no more, the Crust casting off, and healing with two or three Dressings. And this indeed was the only Case I ever met with, so troublesome and perplexing after setting on of Leeches, and which shall suffice me to have spoken of them.

There are several other little Insects, whose Bites or Stings upon the outward Parts are very troublesome to us for a short Time, such as those of the Gnat, and Pismire or Ant, with some others: But the Disturbance from these lighter Hurts going off generally of themselves, like those from the Nettle and Cow-age: Or if (which is very rare) any unusual Symptom ariseth, requiring something alike Treatment with the others beforementioned,

tion'd, we shall take no farther Notice of them: Nor yet of such Hurts as are inflicted either superficially or otherwise from poison'd Instruments, which require much the same Method to withstand their Malignity, and secure the vital and animal Parts from the same their destructive Influence, with those occasioned immediately by the venomous Creature, from whence the Poison was borrow'd. Thus *Aristotle* [*Lib. de Mirab.*] acquaints us, that it was customary with the *Scythians*, whom we call *Tartars*, (a People in the northern Parts of *Asia* famous (I should say infamous) for such Practices) to hunt the *Vipers* after they had brought forth their Young, which having taken they suffer'd to pine and waste, 'till their Bodies were turned into a putrid *Sanies*, after which they took the Blood of a Man, and mixing them together in a Pot close cover'd, they bury'd the same in Dung, to forward its Corruption: Then taking off the serous Part of the Blood, together with the viperine *Sanies* swimming on the Top, they reserved it for their deadly *Toxick* or *Venom*: And whoever it was given to, ran immediately stark mad, howling and crying like so many *Wolves*. More of this, with the Antidotes, may be found in *Langius Tom. 1. Epist. 68. Pliny Nat. Hist. Lib. 11. C. 52. Schenkius Lib. 7. Obs. 11.*

In like Manner the *Indians* at this Day, as *Dr. Mead* observes from *Bontius*, make use of the *Venom* of the Lizard called *Gecco*, which they hang up by the Tail, and whipping, exasperate him 'till he discharge his *Poison*: In which they tinge their *Darts*, and a very slight Wound from the Weapon, according to the Historian, is speedy Death. Now the Remedies proper to overcome the Hurts given by the poisonous Animal it self, will very probably best conduce to the healing those made by an Instrument imbued with the *Poison* from that Animal:



mal: And in likelyhood it may seem, the Poison from the Animal, exalted by Rage and Fury, when it inflicts the Wound, should exceed that Poison which is collected after Death, and unassisted by those outrageous Spirits, unless the Want thereof be furnished by the devilish Art of the *Venifici*.

To supply however in some Things, the Defects of this Chapter, we shall present our Reader with a Piece of Antiquity from *Damocrates*, Author of the fam'd Confection: Who hath compris'd sundry Antidotes used in those Days, against the Wounds and Stings of venomous Creatures in Verse agreeable to those Times.





# D A M O C R A T I S,

Ad Reptilium & Canis Rabidi Morsum,

## A N T I D O T I,

Ex Galeni Lib. II. de Antidot. transcripti. Cap. xv.



*U*NC autem tradere Medicinas volo  
*Quæ* morsus tantum venenatos sanent  
*Cornutæ, Viperarum, Aspidis, Chersydri:*  
*Ictus Ferarum, & puncturas quoque*  
*Apum, Vesparum, Scorpium, Phalangii.*

*Hac Arte struas. Iridis bis quatuor*

*Assume drachmas primum; tum Zingiberis,*

*Succi Panacis, & Succi Papaveris,*

*Radicum Libanotidis, Semen Trifolii*

*Cujusque Creticum tamen, bis quatuor.*

*Aristolochiæ, longam dico, & Rutæ*

*Agrestis Seminum drachmas duodecim.*

*Radicum Vitis albæ sex & decem:*

*Serpilli vero pariter & Smyrni,*

*Pontoque missi nobilis Castorii,*

*Tantundem: Sed Eryngii, & Seminum Apii,*

*Æthiopici præsertim, & adhuc novi,*

*Cujusque*



Cujusque drachmas appendo ter duas:  
 Ervique candidi, & mundi bis duodecim.  
 Hæc cuncta sicca, & transmissa cribro,  
 Excipe Vino. Parvos inde fac orbes  
 Rotasve parvas. Unicam drachmam dabis  
 Hujus Medicamenti, ex Hemina Meri  
 Boni, non commisti, pinguis, & non novi.  
 Facit dimidium resolutum Aqua.  
 Tumori Ventris, atque turgido Colo,  
 Et quibus incerta causa quicquam dolet.

Alia.

Valde bonum Remedium, quo usos etiam  
 Ipsos bibendo novi commorsos malè  
 A Viperis nuper captis, quos vocant  
 Pysillos (gens hæc Natura non fermè solet  
 Pati Serpentes, neque assueta timet)  
 Dedisseque aliis valde commorsis malè.  
 Mollem siccabis umbra Melissophyllon:  
 Siccatum tunde, moxque drachmas accipe  
 Inde bis octo, tum longæ vel rotundæ  
 Aristolochiæ, drachmas adde decem,  
 Siccæ tamen: Chamædryos decem quoque.  
 Myrrhæ & bonæ, & trolodyticæ item decem.  
 Istæc contusa subtili cribro excute:  
 Mellis quod satis dulcis adde, & uncias.  
 Dato quod pendet drachmam vel plus parum,  
 E Vini purioris cyathis decem.  
 Quidam è longo atque recenti Folio  
 Exprimunt Succum, sicque mensura pari  
 Vinum conjungunt, atque bibatur jubent.  
 Mensura utriusque sint Cyathi decem,  
 Parum vel minus, aut parumper amplius.  
 Impositum quoque folium attritum prodest.

## Alia.

*Cum hæc ad alias feras quidem.*

*Tum vero est Viperis efficax Remedium.*

*Semper repositum habeas Coagulum*

*Cervini Pulli, recens sit præcipimus.*

*Antiquo recens Stomacho plus convenit.*

*Drachmam repositi Cyathis duobus*

*Vini Falerni, & aquæ sat quæ videatur,*

*Admisce. Præbe quibus dentes intulit*

*Serpens, mox vigilant ambulentque impera.*

*Ac, si demorsa non hoc prohibeant loca,*

*Balneas petant, ubi per tempus aliquod*

*Maneant: Egressique haud multum postea*

*Rursus, ut dixi, capient Coagulum.*

## Alia.

**E** genere eorum, quæ adversantur Venenis

*Antidotus ea est, quæ ad rabidi morsum Canis*

*Facit, latrandi morsum inferentem amentiam,*

*Et Aquæ & Potûs omnis inanem Metum;*

*Usque adeo, ut si Aquæ tantillum videat,*

*Et convellatur Æger, & statim tremat.*

*Hic & Vigiliis inter & Amentias*

*Juges degendo commoriatur brevi.*

*Ac quamvis primo effugiat metum aquæ,*

*Tamen mox ipsum tales heu casus manent*

*Repente, quales solent commorsos diu.*

*Ergo ne tales in Pavores incidas,*

*Velim tam sacram Medicinam pares.*

*Nam si quis ipsam quo dicam bibet modo,*

*Nullam commorsus sentiet Insaniam.*

*Confice hoc pacto. Cancros fluviatiles*

*Sarmentis Vitis Albæ, sed viniferæ,*

*Combure, & tere, tritos serva pyxide.*

*Rursus cribratam bene Gentianam,*

*Alio*



*Alio conde Vase. Cum uti opus erit,  
 Insperge cyathis Vini suavis tribus,  
 Mystra duo parva Cancrorum cineris, &  
 Gentianæ unum, sicut dixi, contritæ.  
 Jejunos hoc commistam sorbeat tribus  
 Ager diebus nullo intermisso, jube.  
 Lux prima si quo casu præterierit,  
 Duobus aliis simplicem Mensuram  
 Trades: Secundo duplum die porriges  
 E Vini cyathis, ut dixi modò, tribus.  
 Quibusdam rursus & transacto tertio  
 Videtur, tantum Morsu vastatos gravi  
 Tres semper Gentianæ dandos Obolos,  
 Secundus adsit donec & Vigessimus,  
 Tribus è Vini cyathis vel plus parum.*

*Alia.*

*Hanc quoque ad eos, qui timent aquam sibi  
 Dicebat Niceratus constare, & simul  
 Amicis, qui mirandas judicare  
 Medicinarum Proprietates queant.  
 Lycii patarici optimi tres Obolos,  
 Præstaret Indicum, si id adesset tibi,  
 Dies jubebat viginti duos dare  
 Jejuno, ut dixi, nuper morso, & ex aqua.  
 Facere succus Britannicæ fertur idem  
 Datus, quo Lycium præcepimus modo.  
 Hoc quidam etiam multum admirantur: Duo  
 Ursinæ fellis Mystra, duobus Aquæ  
 Admista cyathis, diebus tribus datum,  
 Manè cum primum illucescit, ante cibum.  
 Ad Morsus rabidi Canis, præsertim ubi  
 In rabiem complures incidunt Canes,  
 Emplastrum, quo adversus Saniem utor, habe,  
 Quæ è morsu exit, juvabit, & si quid nigrum  
 Vulneribus inest, aut livens. Vulnus ubi  
 Circum scalpseris, Emplastrum pone super*

*Per longum tempus, atque Vulnus dilata  
Medicamento quod Crustam, & Ulcus ducat.  
Facit ad aliarum ferarum nihil minus,  
Quæ virus linquunt, Ictus, atque Morsus:  
Et Tela pravo madefacta toxico:*

*Et Ulcus omne, sic vocant, moris mali.*

*Terræ ampelitudinis nigræ drachmas cape*

*Bis quinque, bis viginti. His adde Argenti bonæ  
Tantundem Spumæ, & tantundem Bituminis,  
Tribus prædictis par sit pondus Olei.*

*Attica pendat propolis decem quater.*

*Aristolochia, & Symphytum, & Marrubium,  
Eleniumque, & Chamelæon bis hæc duas.*

*Tres Iris alba sicca, tres & Smyrnum,*

*Tres Galla non matura: Sex Alumen, &  
Polium, quæ chalbanum uno vincat Obolo.*

*Decem & duas thus pendat, & dimidiam.*

*Chalcitis usta drachmas tantum quatuor*

*Pendat, Centaurion tenue ter duas,*

*Bis quinque, & decem affunde Mellis Attici*

*Confice diligenter, & præsens asta:*

*Nam valde, si contempnas, utitor cito*

*Ergo Ampelitim Terram, & Argenti Spumam*

*Concrede Vasi fictili magno & novo.*

*Olivo affuso. Mox igne leni quoque,*

*Densari cum videbis, Alumen, atque*

*Chalcitim sparge: Vasque seorsum aliud*

*Colliquet Mella, Chalbanum, & Propolin:*

*Ac si quid aliud liquandum adsit, liquat.*

*Hæc ubi satis ferbuerint, transferas.*

*Olivo juncta cum ferbuerint parum,*

*Nec plus inquinant, inspergere pulverem*

*Quem tusa Radix, quem caulis herbæ dedit.*

*His actis, statim vas ab igne transferas.*

*Et commiscendo, ubi refrixerit parum,*

*Effusum valida Emplastrum subiges manu.*

*Subactum serva, sed contectum Corio.*



*Vulneri cuspis quod intulit hoc prodest,  
 Veneno cuspis illata. Prodest quibus  
 Serpens Venenum intulit, atque Fera.  
 Unusque idcirco est omnium curæ modus.  
 Omnibus Carnem vulneratam protinus  
 Scalpello circumcide, vel igne amputa.  
 Ventosam post hæc, ni locus vetet, infer,  
 Acutisque & urentibus Medicinis  
 Vulnus servabis latum multo tempore.  
 Hoc nos in libro docuimus alio,  
 Illis scribentes, qui Medicinas volunt  
 Conficere, quæ urentibus & scalpro fiunt.  
 Utatur idem Antidotis, quas docui  
 Bibendas illis, quos commorsit Vipera.  
 Bibendum trade, & hinnuli Coagulum.  
 Bibendum trade Gentianam rabido  
 Cane commorsis, ac quæ dixi reliqua  
 Istis prodesse, nam hæc conveniunt quoque.  
 Cyrenes Succus, is si non adsit, dabis  
 Quem Medi mittunt, quantum pendet Obolus  
 Duobus è calentis Cyathis Aquæ.  
 At Gentianæ quod tres Obolos trahit,  
 Multum Radice Succus est præstantior.*



2

1895





A SHORT

# APPENDIX

Concerning the Efficacy of

## Local Remedies.



HAVING finish'd what I had to say upon certain Distempers, wherein the Skin is either primarily or secondarily some Ways affected: I hope the Reader will not be displeased, if I add a few Words concerning the Force of some outward Remedies, if not wholly subduing by themselves, at least assisting towards the Removal of certain internal Maladies. By which I would not be understood, as if a Plaister, Pultis, or Liniment laid upon the Outside of the Skin, and extending its Virtue no farther, could produce any great Matters: But that some subtil Particles from the same, insinuating themselves by the Pores, may get into the Blood and nervous Juice; by altering whose Texture, one Way or other, some very con-

siderable Change may be induced, as certainly as from the Medicine taken in by the more obvious Passages. But such is the Misfortune, that as on the one side through Bigotry, Superstition, and Over-credulity, we want not those who are apt to impute too much, as in the *Torquis Infantum*, and the several other ridiculous *Periapta*, Characters, &c. worn as Charms for Agues, Epilepsies, and the like: So on the other, some Gentlemen have been so very shy, not to say incredulous, as to slight and disregard all other external Application, how serviceable soever and expedient they have been found; and 'tis common for them to overlook the *Pericarpia*, *Subplantalia*, or any of those we call the *Epithemata* in their Practice.

Indeed, as I never could lay much Stress on the former, so having seen at some times very remarkably good Effects from the latter, I think they ought not to be cashier'd, but rather recommended. Nor do I think I need much Labour to convince those who by their Skill and Knowledge in the animal Structure, are already satisfy'd that its Mechanism is such, as will afford an Entrance very easy to the finer Parts of the outward Medicine, into its inmost Recesses: Being much further'd by the Warmth of those they lie upon, and entring the Pores in the Form, at least, of an *Halitus*, if not more substantially.

It may be difficult, I know, to explicate the *Modus*, or Way of their Operation upon the sanguineous or nervous Fluids, after they have enter'd: But 'tis easy to prove they do both enter and operate, by their consequent Effects.

Thus, besides the many Instances might be produc'd from Authors of undoubted Credit, I myself have known two Children kill'd, by an Over-purgation from barely rubbing in a little Ointment (possibly that *de Arthanita*) upon their Navels, recommended



commended by a wise Woman to kill Worms: The Particles of which getting into the Pores and intangling themselves among the nervous *Fibrillæ* of the subjacent *Viscera*, lay constantly and incessantly, like so many *Stimuli*, provoking the Bowels to shake them off, which not able to effect, and their Forces spent, notwithstanding all Assistance called in from lenient and anodyne Clysters, Restringtons, and Opiates, to get a Truce with the Enemy, an universal Convulsion, as the last Effort, came on, and Death quickly ensued after.

*Fernelius*\* makes mention of such an Ointment, that being daubed on the Belly, purges violently: But you cannot (as *Bonet* wisely observes) make Trial of it, or the like, without Censure or Loss of Reputation. Of this and its Consequence read *Fab. Hild.* his Discourse *De Dysenteria*, Cap. 8.

The Effects of Quicksilver rubbed on the outward Skin, are too well known to want any Recital: I have hinted at some of them in the foregoing Treatise, when worn only in a Girdle; and the same will also furnish very surprising Effects, if not of that, yet of other Poisons, apply'd outwardly.

Now if, as appears plain, the Particles of one Sort of Medicine, entering our Bodies, by means of the cutaneous Pores, are able to excite such intestine Feuds as are very difficult, if at all, to be appeased without the Destruction of the whole animal Fabrick: It will surely be allow'd, that those of another Kind, may both enter the same Way, and by their friendly or agreeable Natures, compose the jarring Principles, and amicably allay the Storm or Hurrican raised from within.

From these Words a certain *Toy-Medicine-Monger*, or a Dealer in *Physical Baubles* has taken the

---

\* *Enchirid. Med. Pract.* p. 240.

Liberty to amuse his Reader with a Persuasion that I am a Friend to *Amulets*, and other his ridiculous *Appensa*, for the Cure of Diseases, as I am told he hath publish'd in one of his small Pamphlets, distributed *Gratis*, but with a View of bringing great Gain to himself. 'Tis true, he has Modesty enough to tell the World, that I am a Friend where *Evidence* forceth me.

In answer to which I think my self concern'd so far as to reply, that I never met with such *Evidence* in any of his *ludicrous* Argumentation: nor will there be found any Parallel between the Effects of Remedies I am now treating of, apply'd immediately to the Skin of any Part of our Bodies, either in Form of *Fomentation*, *Ointment*, or *Emplaster*, or any other of the *Epithems*, so named by Physicians, and his apish Fopperies of *Beads* or *Gout-Stones*, the former to be hung about Childrens Necks, the latter worn in the Garments of as childish People: For altho' it may be very possible that an Ointment rub'd upon the Skin, should purge, cause Rest, raise a Salivation, or the like; yet will none of them have any such Effect when carry'd about us.

It must be own'd, that some have been so simple to forbid *Cantharides* being worn in the Pocket, because the same in Plaisters have sometimes occasion'd the making of a bloody Water: "But these, as our learned Dr. *Friend* \* says, "are rather the "Figments of dreaming Persons, than Disputes "of Physicians.

The great Principle of *Attraction*, by which our new Philosophy solves all the *Phænomena* of natural Bodies, was by its Author † never intended to be thus abused, who how strenuous an Advocate

\* *De Febris*, p. 138. † Sir Isaac Newton.



soever for the same, yet always allows, that as there must be a definite Make, and Peculiarity of Texture in Bodies, thus acting upon one another; so also a determinate Space between, or Proximity of each to other before they operate or associate: none of them being capable of exerting themselves *extra Sphæram Activitatis*.

But indeed I think it is paying too great a Regard to Trifles to dwell longer upon a Subject calculated merely to delude the Ignorant, and to pick their Pockets; or in other Words, by putting a Child's *Play-thing* into, *attracting* their Money out of them.

To resume now the Thread of our Discourse, and confirm our former Position, I well remember [for 'tis not long time since] when sundry cordial and stomachick Remedies had been given (altho' the best of our commonly supposed *Anti-emeticks*) without taking Effect, upon a perpetual *Nisus* of the Ventricle to throw up its Contents; a Flannel wrung hot out of a Decoction of Mint and Wormwood, with some of the Aromatics, presently allay'd the Hurry, and quieted the Orgasmus of the enraged Spirits, which had occasion'd this Inversion of the peristaltic Motion.

*Greg. Horst.\** tho' he owns it above his Comprehension, acknowledgeth the same good Effect ensued the wearing Wormwood only in the Socks, which both corrected the Weakness of Stomach in a certain Nobleman, and took off his Nausea or Loathing.

The like good Effects are common from the warm or hot Epithemes laid upon the Region of the Abdomen, in the Cholick and Iliac Passion, as also in Dysenteries and other Fluxes, taking Rise

---

\* *Epist. Med. Lib. 2. Sect. 3. De Morbis Canis rab.*

from the exorbitant Motion of the nervous Fluid, stirred up either by *Flatus* or some stimulating Humours this Way derived, when the Medicaments taken inwardly have not succeeded.

Nor is it any thing strange, that the *Effluvia* from an outward Medicine entering our Bodies, should work such considerable Alterations, if we consider that the efficient Cause of the most surprising and astonishing Distempers within, such as the Apoplexy, Epilepsy, and sundry others of the convulsive and hysteric Kind, consists as it were in Vapour, and borders so nearly upon immaterial Beings (if I may be allow'd the Word) whilst the most destructive ones also from without, as in the Plague and other Pestilential Diseases, have those which are as imperceptible to our Senses for their Parent. If it be objected, that those latter are let in by the more large and open Passages of the Mouth and Nostrils, we answer, Each Pore of the Skin is a sufficient Passage, which if letting in the mercurial Globules before observed, will scarce deny Admittance, or prove impermeable, to much finer Corpuscles, both salutary and destructive.

It is our Business at present to evince that they may, and do get in, even by those cutaneous Pores, and being enter'd, do also produce very considerable Changes and Alterations. Thus in the Case of Agues, whose Fits are often stopt by the only Application of certain Medicines to the Wrist; the learned *Willis* thus discourseth.

\* Those Empirical Remedies, which are said to cure intermitting Fevers, are of that Sort, which drive away the approaching Fit without any Evacuation, such as some of the *Epicarpia*, or Medi-

---

\* *Willis de Feb.*



cines apply'd to the Pulse in the Wrists; *Supplantalia*, to the Feet; *Epithems* and Amulets to the Region of the Heart. Some of these so commonly known to help, that their Effects are sometimes warranted under some Forfeiture considerable. Now as to the Mode of Operation, saith he, it is clear that those external Applications do impart some Force and Action to the Blood and Spirits, by which the Turgescency, or Swelling up of the Blood with the Feverish Matter and Fermentation, are stopt, (*viz.*) from the Medicine ty'd about the Body, certain little Bodies or *Effluvia* are communicated to the Blood, which do very much fix and bind together the Particles thereof, or also as it were precipitate them by fusing and shaking them: And by either Way the spontaneous growing hot of the Blood is prevented, as when cold Water is put into a boiling Pot, or as when Vinegar or Alum is flung into new or working Beer, presently Fermentation ceases, and the Liquor acquires a new Taste and Consistency, whereby it becomes fit to be drunk, as if it had been kept to ripen a long time. That these Ague-stoppers in particular do work after some such Way, is plainly seen, for that many of them of principal Note do excel in a styptic or binding Force, or else with a precipitating Virtue. But be this as it will, it is certain and indubitable, that the febrile Paroxysm is often stopt by outward Application, even where strong Faith or Imagination have had no Share. A remarkable Instance of which, we have (taken Notice of some Years past) in the famous cinnabarine Plaister, laid (tho' not to the Wrists) upon the Stomach: I mean that of Dr. Bates, which he intitles the *Emplastrum Febrifugum Magnum*, of which his Translator (seldom short in those Encomiums) tells us, that in a hundred Examples together, it hath not failed once.

It is sufficient to my Purpose, that it cureth four in six, and that I have known it do, in all Ages, Sexes and Constitutions, as well Quotidian, as Tertian and Quartan. So that from the Premisses we think it reasonable to infer, that many of our Epithems, whether in the Form of Plaister, Fodus, Liniment, or otherwise; and apply'd either to the Forehead, Temples, Heart, Stomach, Belly, Wrists, Feet, or other Parts of the Body, are neither to be laid aside, nor thought by any means useless.

We said something before of the Antipestilential Amulet; but that, with the Manner of its Operation referr'd to, being a little remote from our Purpose, however well-affirmed in its good Effects, as not acting upon the Skin itself, but only by a Kind of Sympathy, centering, as some imagine, the pestilent Effluvia to itself, that they may not enter thereinto: We leave every one to think as they please: Whilst among the external or local Remedies, we reckon the *Stillicidia* often practised by the Antients, and highly approved by *Galen*\*. Somewhat of Kin to this is our Bath-Pump, found to be exceeding serviceable not only for some Distempers of the Head, but in many obstinate and fixed Pains upon the Joints: But these are so well known, that I need say no more of them, nor of the Baths themselves, whether cold or hot, which I call also local, and of which many, I believe, may be said to act by insinuating their Particles into the Blood, as well as by their Specifick Gravity, or their manifest Qualities of Heat and Cold, either relaxing the Fibres, or giving them a greater Tension and Elasticity.

Of Unguents outwardly apply'd, we have given a Hint before, which was brought only to demon-

---

\* *Meth. C. 22.*



strate, that by the Pores of the outward Skin there was sufficient Passage for some Parts of the same (however clog'd or inviscated with others in the Composition) to insinuate themselves into the Body, there exciting their Force, which however deadly by the Rashness and Ignorance of the Director, is no Bar against the salubrious Advantage to be obtained, from another Medicine of the same Form, tho' of a different Quality, apply'd by Order of the skilful Physician.

If Ointments find Admittance, we have no Reason to doubt but Oils will, which are less viscous and more diffusive, and if they enter not substantially, yet by their *Minima Medica*, or the subtil Particles with which they are saturate, we find they gain an Entrance, and work considerable Alterations.

When I was called to relieve a Youth suffering under an Ischury, not without Suspicion of a Stone in the Bladder, and had order'd a Terebinthiate Clyster, I prescribed a forcing Aperient and diuretick Apozem, also Emulsions and Mixtures of the *Aq. Saxifrag. Parietar. Fœnic. Raph. C. Tinct. Sal Tart. cum Syr. de 5 Rad. & de Alth.* but all to little Purpose: I then directed a Semicupe of a Decoc-tion of the emollient Herbs, with the *Cicer. rub. Bacc. Laur. & Junip.* as ineffectually. I made him stand with his bare Feet upon a Stone-Pave-ment, but without Success: After which I passed a Catheter into the Bladder, and having drawn off near a Quart of Water, searched, but found no Stone. In two Days Time he began to grow bad again, when a Person coming in by Accident, and hearing the Complaint, told the Parents he would send in a little Bottle of Oil, which, he would lay his Life, should cure him. Accordingly the next Morning, the Oil being come, I was sent for, and saw the Operator bathe him very gently with it  
hot

hot upon the Region of the Bladder, *Pubes* and *Perinæum*, for near a Quarter of an Hour: During which his Bed being warm'd, he was cover'd on those Parts with a Piece of Flannel, and put therein. I waited some little Time, but seeing no Effect, took Leave: And being scarce got out of Doors, was desir'd to walk up Stairs again, where I found the Boy upon his Knees, pissing lustily near the same Quantity I had drawn before with the Instrument. Before the next Day the Small-Pox came out, of which this Symptom was the only Precursor, as sometimes falls out, but being here alone, was not suspected: Yet notwithstanding all the Experiments had been try'd, the Boy recover'd. This Oil was guessed by the Apothecary then present, to be no other than the *Ol. Scorpionum*. But whether that, the *Ol. Formicarum*, or any other, 'twas apparent it had a very quick Operation upon the Bladder, either stimulating the same to an Excretion, or otherways relaxing and putting the Sphincter upon opening and discharging its Contents.

The *Oleum Formicarum*, used after the same Manner, is reported to occasion venereal Erections, beyond all those Remedies directed inwardly, whether Perfumes, *Aromaticks*, *Analepticks* or others, prescrib'd as *Aphrodisiacks*.

But farther to confirm the Efficacy of Medicines outwardly apply'd, for the removing of inward Illness: Meeting with two Passages answerable to my Design, the one from *Rolfincius*, the other from the famous *De le Boe Sylvius*, I have taken the Freedom to insert them: Thus then, the Former\*.

---

\* *Dissert. Anat.* 1034.



The Use of the cutaneous Veins comes all to this, that what Blood remains over and above the Nutrition of the Skin, may be carried back by them to the larger Branches, and Trunk of the *Cava*. Hereby the Vertue of Topicks apply'd to the Wrists, transmitting their Particles and Atoms through the Pores of the Skin, may be communicated to the Blood, yea to the Heart it self. Thus also the deadly Poison of things laid to the Skin by Stealth, tho' never so slightly, come quickly to affect the vital Parts, being carry'd with the Blood by those Veins which convey that Liquor back unto the Heart. Again

Those Physicians, saith *Sylvius*\*, are not to be heeded, as being more subtil than skilful, who reject the Use of all Ointments, Plaisters and Liniments, because it does not seem probable to them, that fat and oily things can penetrate through the Skin, Membranes and Muscles of the Abdomen, that encompass the Contents. But though this seems improbable, at least difficult, yet daily Experience witnesseth, that internal Diseases of the Abdomen or Belly, are daily cured only by the Use of Ointments and Liniments. Now tho' the laudable Effects of Oils and oleous Things may suffice to prove their Penetration through the Skin and other Parts, yet the Ways also may be determined by which oily Things may penetrate, even to the inner Parts, namely the Pores of the Skin: From which there is a Passage to the Vessels and consequently to the Heart. For seeing all the Parts of the Body are made up of various Particles, like natural *Minima*, and therefore of Atoms join'd or wrought together; it is not probable, seeing they are diversly shaped, that they are so exactly fitted

---

\* *Prax. L. 3. C. 3. Sect. 105.*

to one another, but that there is every where a Passage through them, for fluid Bodies, and especially for such as are volatile: Which *Hippocrates* also observ'd, when he pronounced the whole Body to be pervious; and any one may observe that views either the Bones, Gristles or other Parts, and notes them to be porous, especially when observing the same with Glasses, and compares them with things made by Art, linen or woollen Cloths: Which tho' never so close, yet are pervious withal; for he will then acknowledge and conclude, that there are every where Pores, sometimes larger sometimes straiter, even in all natural things.

Farther yet to manifest the Effect of an external Application upon the Blood, *Phil. Salmuth*. \* takes Notice of a Person falling out of his Chariot, who was bruised, more especially in his Arm: By which there seemed Danger of a *Paralysis*; for Prevention whereof his Spine was anointed with hot Oils, and warm Plaisters were after apply'd: Whence he was immediately seiz'd with a Fever, which left him as soon as the Applications were removed. When they were first apply'd, he said, he felt sensibly the Heat proceeding from the Application (getting into the large Vessels, saith the Author, which run that Way, and so straight to the Heart.) After some Weeks, that he might not lose the Use of his Arm, he consenting, they apply'd again such like Topicks, and the Fever again returns: Upon which, laying them aside, they endeavour'd by other Means to help him.

That Plaisters laid on several Parts of the Body, are not only useful to cure the Hurts of the Skin, but to quiet and allay the inordinate Motions of the Blood and Spirits, and to open the Passages of

---

\* *Gent.* 1. *Obs.* 79.



Some obstructed *Viscera*, is manifest not only from the febrifuge Plaister before-mentioned, but also in those *de Cymino, Meliloto, de Baccis Lauri*, in the *Pleuritis notha*: Also in that *de Galbano* for the Hysterick Disorder, and in the *Ammoniac*. either *sine, vel cum Cicuta*, by which alone, in Time, very considerable schirrous Tumours in the Liver and Spleen are insensibly wasted. We have known that Plaisters to the Wrists have stopped the Fits of Agues; and we have Reason to believe that others to the Feet, upon other Accounts besides Fevers, are not without their Advantage; and that some Disorders of the Head, how remote soever therefrom, are hereby (together with other Remedies) excellently well provided for, on that of the Community there is between these Parts, as well as others, by Means not only of the Blood-vessels, but the nervous *Fibrillæ* also; so that some have apply'd Plaisters to the Soles of the Feet to cause Rest, instead of taking an hypnotic Draught; and I have known others by the Use of a *Pelilavium*, who have more certainly and pleasantly procur'd to themselves the same, when the common Dose of *Laudanum* would do nothing to that Purpose; and whether this arise from the bare Humidity or relaxing Property of the Bath or Wash, taking off the Crispature or over Tension of the *Fibres* (on which Watching depends;) or from some narcotick Particles in the Composition, where-with it is stock'd, getting into the Blood and hence to the Brain, subjugating and fettering the Animal Spirits, and preventing their wonted Excursions for some Time, (on which Sleep) it matters not to our present Purpose, since the Effect either Way, is produced by the topical Administration.

But if the more gross and emplastic Medicaments thus apply'd, can make their Way, at least some

Parts of them into the Blood and nervous Fluid; what may we not expect from the liquid Epithemes, whose Parts may be rendred yet more rare and tenuious by the Admixtion of some spirituous Ingredients, by which they become so diffusive as instantly to penetrate the whole Animal Compages, and diversly (according to the Intent of the Physician) to alter and rectifie some Disorders of the same.

The Benefit of Friction, which consists of Motion and Heat, whether or no the same be raised by rubbing the Body with a coarse Cloth, or the Flesh-brush, has Advantages inconceivable and scarce credible, by which the Obstructions of the Pores and cutaneous Glandules are opened, their stagnating Juices broke into small Particles, dissolv'd and render'd fit to be carry'd off in Perspiration, in the Room of which, as my Lord *Verulam* well observes, new Juice will succeed with new Vigour to the Body: And Longevity, saith that great Naturalist, is this Way most certainly promoted. But of obstructed Perspiration, the Parent of much the greater Number of our Distempers (and by those Means excellently removed) see more in our Chapter aforegoing of the twofold Perspiration.

To this belong the *Sinapismi*, *Phanigmi*, or *Rubificantia*, apply'd unto wither'd, cold and paralytick Members, with an Intent of rousing up the native Heat and to bring Nourishment to the Parts emaciated.

The Application of young Pigeons, or other Creatures slit in two alive, and immediately apply'd to the Soles of the Feet, sometimes to the Top of the Head, are reckon'd among *Epithems* none of the least serviceable, in malignant Fevers, Convulsions, &c. The Vent of a Pigeon apply'd close to the Fundament of young Children, in  
some



Some of the like Cases, has a strange Force of Attraction (if the Expression be allowable) in which the Suction seems as strong as in the Cupping-glass, and whether from the malign *Effluvia* drawn out of the Body of the diseased into its own, or from the Creature's Respiration, during the Interval, some how impeded and intercepted, so it happens frequently, that it lays down its own Life to preserve another's. Nor will any of these Remedies appear ridiculous to him who considers that the greatest and most learned Physicians as well among the Ancients as Moderns, have countenanced their Use in their own Practice: An Instance among the latter, and seemingly more unlikely than some others, we may observe in the thinking *Sydenham*, who in the most acute and torturing Disease affecting poor Mortals, I mean the *Colic* Passion, thence call'd the *Miserere*, doth, among other Remedies, advise a young Kittling to be laid alive upon the naked Belly, and there continued for some Time.

It hath already been made to appear, as well from some of the Ancients, as from a learned and worthy Physician among us\*, that many considerable Cures have been wrought without either external or internal Medicine, only by a due Use of one of the *Non-naturals*, I mean that of Exercise or Motion; and from these Hints it will appear, that great Assistance may be had (I do not say the whole Benefit or Advantage) in many Cases from local Medicine. Even at this time a-Day a great Part of the World, *viz.* *China* and *Japan*, give very few, and those very simple ones, laying their chief Stress, and undertaking to cure almost all Distempers, by *Acupuncture* and *Inustion*,

---

\* Dr. Fuller in his *Med. Gymnast.*

as appears from the printed Account of *Wilhelmus ten Rhyne* \*, a Physician of good Note, who had travel'd those Parts, and has caused accurately to be delineated (in his *Mantissa Schematica*) the Front, Side, and posterior Views of the Outside of a human Body, with the Places on which they burn their *Moxa*, and perforate with the Needle, express'd in Lines and Points rather mathematical, or as some would incline to think magical, than anatomical.

The Date of this Acupuncture I find not; nor whether it be an Operation peculiar to the *Chinese* and *Japonois*; but the Practice of Inuision is as ancient as *Hippocrates*, being used by himself, as also by *Galen*, *Celsus*, *Paulus*, &c. yet for many Ages much disused, till again revived by *Severinus*, and *Epiphanius Ferdinandus*, who tells us, that he always had recourse thereto in desperate Cases, and recovered those hereby, that by all other Remedies were justly deemed incurable. The Method of practising this Way is deliver'd at large by the foresaid Authors, being also described by *J. U. Horn*, *P. Martian. Salus*, and diverse others.

---

\* *Dissert. de Arthrit. & de Acupunct.*







*The Manner of the Operation of some external Applications.*

**T**HAT our Treatise may be render'd yet somewhat more useful, to the Practitioners more especially of Surgery, by instructing them to account for the Way or Means by which their outward Medicines take Place, or obtain their Ends; we have here at the Close of all, subjoin'd the following compendious Explication from *Zypæus* \* thus.

*Medicines emollient* or softening, produce their Effects by relaxing the Parts which stick together, and loosening them by their gentle Heat and agreeable Humidity.

*Medicines indurating* or hardening, have this double Manner of Operation, (*viz.*) either dispersing the more tenuious and dissipable, as in the *Schirrus*, by their too great Heat; or by retaining or coagulating, and as it were congealing the same, by their over-cold Particles, as in the *Œdema*, they more firmly unite and join the Parts together.

*Rarifying Medicines* are said to operate, for that by their kindly Warmth they enlarge the Pores of the Skin, and send forth the Humours at the same Time, which by the said Heat they have raised into a Sort of Steam or Vapour.

*Condensing Medicines* on the contrary, by their Coldness, restrain their Motion, so that falling as

---

\* *Fund. Med. Part. v. C. 4. Art. 14.*

it were together, they are more closely joined and connected to each other.

*Adstringents* have such a particular Conformation of their Particles, that they are able to draw and bind those about them to themselves, fastening them as if with little Wedges, or tying them close with Cords, upon which Account they are most commonly of a cold Nature.

*Aperients*, by their slender and sharp-pointed Particles, are able to insinuate themselves deeply into the Body, where breaking in sunder the more crass and terrene, they enter their Pores, and open the obstructed Passages; and of such there are both hot and cold.

On the other Side, such as thicken and increasate, work their Effect by their more gross and ramous Parts, mixing with and entangling others that are more moist and liquid, and uniting or joining themselves therewith, encrease the Consistence of the same, these are generally cold in Quality.

The *attenuating* or *inciding* Medicines (somewhat of Kin to the aperient) are such, as by their acute Parts, divide and cut in sunder the viscid or tough Humours, breaking them into Particles smaller and more fine.

*Emplasticks* are such as by their soft but hooked Corpuscles adhere easily to the Parts of the Body, and cementing them together, they shut up the Pores, and so consequently inhibiting the *Effluvia* from breaking forth, they hasten Suppuration.

*Attemperants*, called of the Greeks *Ἐπιμεσασινὰ*, are something like the former, being so constituted, that by their soft and smooth Particles they inwrap the acrid or sharp Humours they meet with in their own Lentour, blunting therewith their Edges, and sheathing as it were their Points; or else are so formed as to admit their pointed Parts  
into



into their own Pores, and convey them together with themselves out of Doors: Or, lastly, to blunt or break off the Points and Edges of the same, and thereby render them incapable of giving farther Disturbance: *And after this Manner our Authour will have it, that Crabs Eyes, testaceous Powders, and other harder Bodies, attemperate Acidities.*

*Detergents* may be said to operate by their hard, rough, and pointed Particles, scouring and cleansing away the Filth sticking in the Passages, against which they happen to be impelled, or upon which they fasten.

*Repellents*, by their cold and binding Quality, extinguish both the Heat, and impede the Flux of Humour to the Parts, shutting up the Ways, and driving back the Humour, by which means the Tumour or Swelling is often lessen'd.

*Attrahents*, or such as draw forth the Humours, (to which belong Pyroticks, burning and blistering Medicines) exert their Force, and bring about their Effects by their great Heat and Subtily of Parts, opening the Pores, attenuating the Humours, and forcing them from their Receptacles: Some of them only swell and inflame the Part, whilst others exciting great Quantity of the serous Latex to ouze forth off the Glandules, and impelling the same against the Cuticle, whose Density confining them, and keeping them in, they raise the same into a Bladder; or else when of a more intense Degree of Heat, like that of Fire, they burn the Part into a Crust or Eschar.

*Maturatives* are those, which by their moderate and agreeable Heat and Moisture are fitted to choak up the Pores; and by adhering closely, and at the same Time shutting in the Native Heat, which is thereby encreased, they convert the extravasate Humours into *Pus* or Matter.

*Stypticks*, or Medicines to stay Bleeding, work their Effects by their binding, cooling, and drying Properties, being likewise so framed as to adhere and stop the Mouths of the Vessels open'd, and to diminish the Motion of the Blood and Spirits, being related to the Restringtons and Refrigerants. After this manner act also such as incrassate or thicken the Blood, Opiates and cold Water apply'd to the *Testes* or other Parts.

*Sarcoticks*, Incarnatives, or such as engender Flesh by their mild Heat, and gentle Deterfion, conserving the natural Warmth of the Part, and removing the Filth from the Wound or Ulcer, make Way for a more commodious Influx of nutritious Humour, and convert the same into good Flesh.

*Cementing*, *Agglutinating*, or *Consolidating*, dry more powerfully than the former, and are less deterfivive, by their adstrictive Force as it were glewing together the Lips of the recent Wound.

The proper Medicines under each general Denomination, being easily met with (if not already known among Authors) handling the *Materia Medica*, we have here thought fit to set the Bounds of this Discourse and Place.

*The E N D.*







A  
TABLE  
OF THE  
CASES  
Observ'd in the foregoing  
TREATISE.

---

*N. B.* Those mark'd with the Asterisk are taken from Memoirs of the Author's own Practice.

---

*The* INTRODUCTION.

- 1 **A**N extraordinary Dilatability of the Skin in a young *Spaniard*. *Meekrin.*

PART I.

Chap. 2. *Of the* Lepra Græcorum.

- 2 **A** Butcher of *Ulm* diseased after this Manner by eating the Flesh of a dead Leper, served at his Table instead of other Meat.

*Scultetus*

- 3 A Physician infected by lying with a young Countess, his Patient, ill of the said Distemper. *Gordonius*
- 4 A Carpenter receiving the Disease after like Manner. *Phil. Scopffius*
- 5 An uncommon Way of Curing this Disease by lying under a Water-Mill. *H. ab Heers*
- 6 Prince *Caraffa* cur'd by eating the Flesh of a young Ass. *T. Bartholine*
- 7 A young Leper cur'd by drinking Wine, intended for his Poison. *Galen*
- 8 Another so cur'd, by taking Wine from a young Wench he was desperately in Love with, and who thought thereby to destroy him. *Idem*
- 9 Youth and Vigour restored to an Old Man by the Use of the Viper's Flesh, freeing him also of a confirm'd Leprosy. *Poterius*
- 10 A Noble Virgin cur'd of a *Lepra*. *Gr. Horst.*
- 11 A Country Lad of the same. *Idem*
- 12 Another cur'd of the same Disease. *Wierus*
- 13 A Leper, after other Methods, salivated by Unction. \*
- 14 A young Gentlewoman in like manner salivated. \*
- 15 Another cur'd without Salivation. \*
- 16 The Case of Mrs. *Gorden*. *Sir Th. Mayern*
- 17 Several falling into a *Lepra* from Drinking of foul Beer. \*

### Chap. 3. *Of the Itch.*

- 18 A cutaneous Affect of this Nature very troublesome. *Fab. Hildanus*
- 19 The Effects of a Mercurial Girdle in a Woman. *Idem*
- 20 A stubborn Itch in a Boy. \*



- 21 A troublesome Scorbutick Itch in a Woman. \*

Chap. 4. *Of Childrens Scab, or Breakings out.*

- 22 An Infant broke out all over. \*

Chap. 5. *Of the Herpes.*

- 23 A *Serpigo* on the Arm. \*  
24 Another under the Chin. \*  
25 A Third on the Knuckles. \*  
26 *Herpes Miliaris* on a Man's Shoulders. \*  
27 The like on a Maid's Thigh. \*

Chap. 6. *Of the Erysipelas.*

- 28 A Gangrene on the Arm from a cold Application. *Fab. Hildanus*  
29 An *Erysipelas* on the Legs of a young Man. \*  
30 Another upon a young Woman's Face. \*

Chap. 7. *Of the Small-Pox.*

- 31 A young Woman destroy'd by endeavouring to save her Face. \*  
32 A Noble Woman kill'd by a like Experiment to preserve her Beauty. *Borellus*

Chap. 8. *Carbuncle and Cancer.*

- 33 A *Carbuncle* on a Boy's Forehead.  
34 A *Cancer* in a Noble Woman's Face, cured by the Flesh of Chickens. *Maur. Cordæus.*  
31 The

- 35 The Story of a Wolf's Head peeping out of a cancerous Ulcer. \*

Chap. 9. *Other cutaneous Eruptions.*

- 36 A large *Furuncle* in a Clergy-Man, taken for a Plague-Sore. \*

Chap. 10. *Of Perspiration.*

- 37 Excessive Sweating in an old Man. *Hoffman.*  
 38 The Case of a Lady Sweating most profusely. *Willis*  
 39 Of the Pores wholly obstructed in a Student. *Philosoph. Transact.*  
 40 Sweaty Hands cured in a young Sempstress. \*  
 41 Stinking Sweats from the whole Body. *Zac. Lusitanus.*  
 42 The Consequence of curing sweaty Feet in a Noble Man. *Panarolus*  
 43 Stink of the Arm-Pits in a Physician. *Galen*  
 44 Another Instance of like Nature. *Lusitanus*

Chap. 11. *Of the Colour of the Skin changed.*

- 45 A Girl in the Green-Sickness feeding upon *Scotch Coal.* \*  
 46 A Cachexy from the *Menses* obstructed. \*  
 47 Another ending in a Consumption. \*  
 48 Another threatening the same. \*  
 49 A Gentlewoman in the Jaundice big with Child, deliver'd of a Child infected also. \*



Chap. 12. *Of Fancy-Marks, and Force of Imagination.*

- 50 A Spaniard turn'd gray in a Night's Time under Apprehension of Death. *Schenkius*
- 51 A German in like manner. *Idem*
- 52 An Irish Captain also under the same Fears. *Esq; Boyl*
- 53 A young Gentleman vomiting by the Force of Fancy. \*
- 54 A Person dying away under Conceit that he was beheaded. *Fiennus*
- 55 A young Hypochondriac fancying himself dead. *Heywood*
- 56 Another after the like Manner. *Lemnius*
- 57 *Dionysius's* Way of propagating a beautiful Offspring. *Soranus*
- 58 The Story of *Cariclea*. *Heliodorus*
- 59 A Child born hairy. *Pet. Mess.*
- 60 Another born with the Head of a Cat. *Bartholine.*
- 61 A monstrous hairy Birth, with Bears Claws. *Guil. Paradin*
- 62 A Child born with the Bowels hanging out. *Addit. ad Donat.*
- 63 Another with the *Prepuce* cut and inverted. *Idem*
- 64 A Child born of Shape diabolical. *Lud. Vives*
- 65 A Woman deliver'd of two White Children and one Black. *Schenkius*
- 66 A Child born with a Wound on the Forehead. *Corn. Gem.*
- 67 A Child born in a trembling and fighting Posture. *Fab. Hildan.*
- 68 Another born Epileptick. *Idem*
- 69 Another in like Manner. *Idem*
- 70 Another

- 70 Another born without Arms. *Fab. Hild.*
- 71 The Case of Sir J. B——'s Child with a  
Stump Wrist. \*
- 72 A Child born with the Head of a Shell-Fish.  
*Fienus*
- 73 Two Children growing together by the Fore-  
heads. *Seb. Munster*
- 74 Two others with their Bodies implicate. *Zod.*  
*Med. Gallic.*
- 75 A Child born with the Face of a Frog. *Parey*
- 76 Another like an Ape. *Fienus*
- 77 Another with a Wound in the Groyn.
- 78 Another with a Lizard growing out of the  
Breast. *Idem.*
- 79 Another wanting the upper Lip. *Schenkius*
- 80 A Woman longing to bite a Man's Shoulders.  
*Langius*
- 81 A Child born with a Wound in the Breast.  
*Philos. Transact.*
- 82 A speckled Child. *Esq; Boyl*
- 83 A Child born with a black Spot in the middle  
of the Forehead. *Sir K. Digby*
- 84 A Child born with the Feet inverted. \*
- 85 The Mark of a Cherry on the Nose removed.  
*Fab. Hildan.*
- 86 The Mark of a Raspberry near the Eye-  
brow. \*
- 87 A Currant near the upper Part of the Nose. \*
- 88 A Shrimp on the Cheek. \*



PART II.

Chap. 2. *Of the Scall'd Head.*

- 89 *A Tinea* in a Boy of nine Years old. \*
- 90 A Species of a *Tinea* in a young Child. \*
- 91 Another in a Lad. \*
- 92 A young Fellow moped from the Drying up a scall'd Head. \*
- 93 A Child dying convulsive from a cold Application on the like Occasion. \*

Chap. 3. *Of the Lousy Evil.*

- 94 A young Fellow troubled with Crab-Lice. \*

Chap. 4. *Of Diseases of the Face.*

- 95 A *Gutta Rosacea* cured. *Riverius*
- 96 The Case of my Lord *Maxwell*. *Sir. Theod. Mayern*
- 97 The Case of her Majesty then living. *Idem*
- 98 A red Face with Pustules. \*
- 99 A young Gentlewoman cur'd of Freckles by an Accident. \*
- 100 A red Nose cur'd. *Forestus*
- 101 A Palsy and Death ensuing the Cure of a red Face. *Phil. Salmuth.*
- 102 An Illustrious Lady cured of Flushings and a red Face. *Bayrus*
- 103 The Cure of a red Face by Bleeding in the Nose. *Botallus*
- 104 A Person kill'd by a Leech. *Herc. Saxon.*
- 105 Another in like Manner. *Paulus Magnus*
- 106 A Gentlewoman cur'd of a *Gutta Rosacea*. \*

*Chap. 5. Of Diseases of the Hands and Feet.*

- 107 An odd Way of Curing a Whitflaw, by putting the Finger in a Cat's Ear. *Riverius.*  
 108 Another Instance of the same. *Idem*  
 109 Recovery of a Person almost frozen to Death, by plunging into cold Water. *Hildanus*  
 110 The Way of curing Kibes and Chilblanes in the cold Countries. *Olaus*  
 111 A Cure for Warts and Corns. *Riverius*  
 112 Another for Corns. *Fab. Hildanus*  
 113 An odd Way of curing Warts. *Galen*  
 114 Another Method of Extirpation. *Fallopious*  
 115 The Consequence of burning them with Brimstone in a young Wench. \*

*Chap. 6. Diseases of the Prepuce.*

- 116 A Phimosis with a Chancre. \*  
 117 Another. \*  
 118 Another, not Venereal. \*  
 119 A Person over-curious about his *Prepuce*. \*  
 120 A Paraphimosis with Mortification upon *Glans* and *Prepuce*, venereal. \*  
 121 A Paraphimosis in an old Gentleman not venereal. \*

*Chap. 7. Of the Piles.*

- 122 The Medicine used by Prince *Tserclas de Tilly* for the Piles. *Herc. Medic.*  
 123 A Lady severely afflicted with the Piles. \*  
 124 An old Gentleman with the same mortify'd. \*  
 125 Remedies directed for his Majesty then living. *Mayern.*



- 126 An old Man cured by Leeches of a Vertigo  
and Hemiplegia. *Fab. Hildan.*

Chap. 8. *Of the Imperforate.*

- 127 A Boy voiding his Urine at a Hole under the  
*Frænum.* \*
- 128 Another at one in the *Perinæum.* *Lusitanus*
- 129 Another in the same Place by a *Rima* like  
that of, the *Pudendum Muliebre.* *Vauguion*
- 130 Another also at a Perforation in the same  
Place. *Greg. Horst.*
- 131 Another in the said Part, relieved by cutting  
a new Channel along the *Penis.* *Van Horn*
- 132 An adult Person under the same Misfortune,  
yet venturing upon Marriage, and after  
(through Desire of Issue) submitting to the  
Operation, which succeeded. *Lusitanus*
- 133 An Infant born without an *Anus.* \*
- 134 Another in the same Case voiding the intesti-  
nal Fæces by the *Penis.* *Schenkius*
- 135 A Female discharging the same by the *Puden-*  
*dum.* \*
- 136 Another with the *Anus* imperforate. *Fab. Hild.*
- 137 The *Vagina Uteri* so closed by the *Hymen*, as  
to preclude all Passage to the Womb. *Parey*
- 138 A strange Itch after the Knowledge of this  
Part in a German Physician. *Wolphius*
- 139 A very extraordinary Case of Stoppage by the  
*Hymen.* *Cowper*
- 140 Another. *Benivenius*
- 141 A Woman with a *Pudendum* imperforate, o-  
therwise than a Passage as small as a Quill,  
yet notwithstanding venturing to marry.  
*Moccius*
- 142 A Child born with but one Ear. \*

- 143 A Miller starv'd by his Lips growing together. *Greg. Horst.*
- 144 A young Woman having the *Labia Pudendi* growing close together after an Ulceration of those Parts. \*
- 145 Another in worse Condition from an Accident. *Greg. Horst.*

### Chap. 9. *Of Hurts from outward Accidents.*

- 146 A vast Ecchimosiſis on the *Scorum*, by a Fall from a Race-Horſe. *Fab. Hildanus*
- 147 The Effects of Spirit of Wine apply'd to recent Contuſions. \*

### Chap. 10. *Of Burns.*

- 148 A Child hurt in the Face by Gun-Powder, from the Diſcharge of a Piſtol. \*
- 149 A young Gentlewoman miſerably burnt, falling upon the Fire in a Fit. \*

### Chap. 11. *Of venomous Bites.*

- 150 The Caſe of one Man's biting another's Knee, for which he was hanged. *Lufitanus*
- 151 Another biting a Man's Finger. *Idem*
- 152 Another. \*
- 153 A Thief upon Apprehenſion biting the Officer's Finger, which prov'd mortal. *Meekrin*
- 154 One biting off another's Ear. \*
- 155 Another doing the ſame and eating it up. \*
- 156 A young Man and his Brother bit by a mad Dog. *Fab. Hildanus*
- 157 An extraordinary Caſe of a Woman dying by biting off her Thread with which ſhe had been



- been mending her Gown, torn by a mad Dog. *Idem*
- 158 A young Man running mad from the Scratch of a Cat upon his Thumb. *Idem*
- 159 Two Children dying after the same Manner, by the like Misfortune. *Lusitanus*
- 160 The uncommon Manner of the Death of three Persons wounded. *Idem*
- 161 A Merchant with four of his Family dying by the Scratch of a Cat. *Amat. Lusitanus*
- 162 A Woman after the same Manner by her Cat scratching her. *Baccius*
- 163 Four Men running mad after a remarkable Manner. *Zacut. Lusitan.*
- 164 A Noble Woman dying by kissing her Dog. *Idem*
- 165 The Case of *Baldus* the Lawyer. *Parey*
- 166 A Person dying of a Bite inflicted seven Years before. *Alb. Magn.*
- 167 Some after much longer Time. *Alfaravius and Horst.*
- 168 Children running mad from kissing their Father, bit by a mad Dog. *Palmarius*
- 169 A Mule running mad. *Valleriolus*
- 170 A Person running mad from a slight Hurt from a Cock. *Aurelianus*
- 171 A Gardener running mad and dying in three Days Time, from a Cock's Pecking his Hand. *Schenkius*
- 172 A Noble-Man's Steward bit in the Hand by a little Dog run mad. *Idem*
- 173 The Way of Cure by Charm. *J. Jovian. (Pontan.)*
- 174 A Child running mad after the Bite of a Dog. \*
- 175 The Case of *James Corton* of York, bit by a mad Dog. *Philos. Transact.*
- 176 Another at *Norwich* bit by a mad Fox. *Idem*

- 177 The Story of *Apollonius Tyanæus*. *Philostat.*
- 178 Another of the Dog drowning himself at his Master's Command. *Nich. Florent.*
- 179 A Third of a Woman metamorphosed into a Cat, by drinking some of that Creature's Blood for the Cure of an Epilepsy. *Wein- (richius)*
- 180 The Case of a Person bitten by the Viper. *Charas*
- 181 *Parey's* Case of himself thus bitten.
- 182 Of a Country-Man bit by the Viper. *Matthiolus*
- 183 Two Persons over-curious to taste the Liquor from a cancer'd Breast. \*
- 184 Another Country-Man bitten by the Viper. *Galen*
- 185 Another. *Idem*
- 186 A young Lad thus bitten. *Amat. Lusitan.*
- 187 A Girl bitten by the Viper. *Idem*
- 188 A very odd Case of this Nature. *Schenkius*
- 189 A Girl cur'd by drinking of Urine, after other Remedies taken in vain. *Z. Lusitan.*
- 190 Some Country-Men bit by the Viper. *Fra- (castorius)*
- 191 The Case of Mr. *Richard Burdett* an English Merchant. *Philos. Transact.*
- 192 A Person swell'd by putting the Head of a Toad into his Mouth. \*
- 193 A Boy swell'd by some Liquor from that Creature spurting upon his Lips. *Redi*
- 194 The Case of a Person killing one of these Creatures with his Lance. *Ardoynus*
- 195 Another of the like Nature. *Ferdinand (Ponzet.)*
- 196 A Gentleman and his Mistress poison'd by rubbing their Gums with a Sage-Leaf imbued with the Venom of a Toad. *Myzaldus*



- 197 The Cases of two Merchants near *Tholouse*.  
*Parey*  
198 A Person kill'd by eating Frogs. *Baccius*  
199 Another feeding upon raw Toads without  
Hurt. *Ramsy.*

Chap. 12. *Hurts from Insects.*

- 200 The Bite or Sting of the Spider. *Harvey*  
201 A Person feeding upon all Sorts of Spiders.  
*Philos. Transact.*  
202 An odd Story of another treading upon a  
Spider. *Scaliger*  
203 Another of a Spider's cracking a Looking-  
Glas. *Idem*  
204 *Erasmus's* Story of the Toad got on a Man's  
Mouth as he lay asleep.  
205 The Effects of Spider-Hunting. \*
- 206 A Person dangerously ill from the Fume of a  
Spider burning in a Candle. *Nic. Nicol.*  
207 Several Religious kill'd by drinking Wine in  
which a Spider was drowned. *N. Florent.*  
208 The Effects of the Sting of a Wasp upon a  
Boy's Eye-brow. *Fab. Hildan.*  
209 A Noble Woman thus stung on the Wrist.  
*Fab. Hildanus*  
210 Another of the same Nature. *Idem*  
211 Another upon the Cheek of a Country-Man.  
*Idem*  
212 A troublesome Bleeding ensuing upon the  
Application of a Leech. \*
- 213 The *Scythians* Way of preparing their grand  
Toxic. *Aristotle*  
214 The *Indian* Manner of poisoning their Ar-  
rows. *Bontius*

*In the APPENDIX.*

- 215 Two Children kill'd by anointing their Bel-  
lies for the Worms. \*
- 216 A violent Vomiting staid by an outward Ap-  
plication to the Stomach. \*
- 217 The Stomach strengthen'd by wearing Worm-  
wood in the Socks. *Gr. Horst.*
- 218 Agues cured by a Plaister. \*
- 219 An Ischury taken off by an outward Medicine,  
others proving ineffectual. \*
- 220 A Person thrown into a Fever by anointing  
him for a Bruise. *Phil. Salmuth.*
- 221 A *Pedilavium* supplying the Place of an hyp-  
notic Draught. \*



## ADVERTISEMENT.

**I***F the Reader will be pleased to allow for those in the Author's Understanding, the Printer's Mistakes in this Edition will be found, I hope, so trivial as to need no Table of Errata's.*







